Attachment "B"

A copy of the relevant parts of the Decision

6 LANDSCAPES AND RURAL CHARACTER

QUEENSTOWN LAKES DISTRICT COUNCIL

6.1 Purpose

The purpose of this chapter is to provide greater detail as to how the landscape, particularly outside urban settlements, will be managed in order to implement the strategic objectives and policies in Chapter 3. This chapter needs to be read with particular reference to the objectives in Chapter 3, which identify the outcomes the policies in this chapter are seeking to achieve. The relevant Chapter 3 objectives and policies are identified in brackets following each policy.

Landscapes have been categorised to provide greater certainty of their importance to the District, and to respond to regional policy and national legislation. Categorisations of landscapes will provide decision makers with a basis to consider the appropriateness of activities that have adverse effects on those landscapes.

6.2 Values

The District's landscapes are of significant value to the people who live in, work in or visit the District. The District relies in a large part for its social and economic wellbeing on the quality of the landscape, open spaces and the natural and built environment. Those landscapes also have inherent values, particularly to tangata whenua.

The landscapes consist of a variety of landforms created by uplift and glaciations, which include mountains, ice-sculpted rock, scree slopes, moraine, fans, a variety of confined and braided river systems, valley floors and lake basins. These distinct landforms remain easily legible and strong features of the present landscape.

Indigenous vegetation also contributes to the quality of the District's landscapes. While much of the original vegetation has been modified, the colour and texture of indigenous vegetation within these landforms contribute to the distinctive identity of the District's landscapes.

The open character of rural land is a key element of the landscape character that can be vulnerable to degradation from subdivision, development and non-farming activities. The prevalence of large farms and landholdings contributes to the open space and rural working character of the landscape. The predominance of open space over housing and related domestic elements is a strong determinant of the character of the District's rural landscapes.

Some rural areas, particularly those closer to the Queenstown and Wanaka urban areas and within parts of the Wakatipu Basin, have an established pattern of housing on smaller landholdings. The landscape character of these areas has been modified by vehicle accesses, earthworks and vegetation planting for amenity, screening and shelter, which have reduced the open character exhibited by larger scale farming activities.

While acknowledging these rural areas have established rural living and development, and a substantial amount of further subdivision and development has already been approved in these areas, the landscape values of these areas are vulnerable to degradation from further subdivision and development. Areas where rural living development is at or is approaching the finite capacity of the landscape need to be identified if the District's distinctive rural landscape values are to be sustained. Areas where the landscape can accommodate sensitive and sympathetic rural living developments similarly need to be identified.

The lakes and rivers both on their own and, when viewed as part of the distinctive landscape, are a significant element of the national and international identity of the District and provide for a wide range of amenity and recreational opportunities. They are nationally and internationally recognised as part of the reason for the District's importance as a visitor destination, as well as one of the reasons for residents to belong to the area. Managing the landscape and recreational values on the surface of lakes and rivers is an important District Plan function.

Landscapes have been categorised into three classifications within the Rural Zone. These are Outstanding Natural Landscapes (ONL) and Outstanding Natural Features (ONF), where their use, development and protection are a matter of national importance under Section 6 of the RMA. The Rural Landscapes (RLC) makes up the remaining Rural Zoned land and has varying types of landscape character and amenity values. Specific policy and assessment matters are provided to manage the potential effects of subdivision and development in these locations [1].

6.3 Policies

Rural Landscape Categorisation

6.3.1 Classify the Rural Zoned landscapes in the District as:

a. Outstanding Natural Feature (ONF);

b. Outstanding Natural Landscape (ONL);

c. Rural Character Landscape (RCL) (3.2.5.1, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.29, 3.3.31).

6.3.2 Exclude identified Ski Area Sub-Zones and the area of the Frankton Arm located to the east of the Outstanding Natural Landscape line as shown on the District Plan maps from the Outstanding Natural Feature, Outstanding Natural Landscape and Rural Character Landscape categories applied to the balance of the Rural Zone and from the policies of this chapter related to those categories. (3.2.1.1, 3.4.4.4, 3.3.21).

6.3.3 Provide a separate regulatory regime for the Gibbston Valley (identified as the Gibbston Character Zone), Rural Residential Zone, Rural Lifestyle Zone and the Special Zones within which the Outstanding Natural Feature, Outstanding Natural Landscape and Rural Character Landscape categories and the policies of this chapter related to those categories do not apply unless otherwise stated. (3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.7, 3.2.1.8, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.20-24, 3.3.32).

Managing Activities in the Rural Zone, the Gibbston Character Zone, the Rural Residential Zone and the Rural Lifestyle Zone

6.3.4 Avoid urban development and subdivision to urban densities in the rural zones. (3.2.2.1, 3.2.5.1, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.13-15, 3.3.23, 3.3.30, 3.3.32).

6.3.5 Ensure that the location and direction of lights does not cause excessive glare and avoids unnecessary degradation of views of the night sky and of landscape character, including of the sense of remoteness where it is an important part of that character. (3.2.5.1, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.19, 3.3.20, 3.3.30, 3.3.32).

6.3.6 Ensure the District's distinctive landscapes are not degraded by production forestry planting and harvesting activities. (3.2.1.8, 3.2.5.1, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.19, 3.3.29, 3.3.31).

6.3.7 Enable continuation of the contribution low-intensity pastoral farming on large landholdings makes to the District's landscape character. (3.2.1.7, 3.2.5.1, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.20).

[1]. Greyed out text indicated the provision is subject to variation and is therefore not part of the Hearing Panel's recommendation.

6.3.8	Avoid indigenous vegetation clearance where it would significantly degrade the visual character and qualities of the District's distinctive landscapes. (3.2.1.8, 3.2.5.1, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.19, 3.3.30, 3.3.32).
6.3.9	Encourage subdivision and development proposals to promote indigenous biodiversity protection and regeneration where the landscape and nature conservation values would be maintained or enhanced, particularly where the subdivision or development constitutes a change in the intensity in the land use or the retirement of productive farm land. (3.2.1.7, 3.2.4.1, 3.2.5.1, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.19, 3.3.20, 3.3.30, 3.3.32).
6.3.10	Ensure that subdivision and development in the Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Rural Character Landscapes adjacent to Outstanding Natural Features does not have more than minor adverse effects on the landscape quality, character and visual amenity of the relevant Outstanding Natural Feature(s). (3.2.5.1, 3.3.30).
6.3.11	Encourage any landscaping to be ecologically viable and consistent with the established character of the area. (3.2.1.8, 3.2.5.1, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.30, 3.3.32).

Managing Activities in Outstanding Natural Landscapes and on Outstanding Natural Features

6.3.12	Recognise that subdivision and development is inappropriate in almost all locations in Outstanding Natural Landscapes and on Outstanding Natural Features, meaning successful applications will be exceptional cases where the landscape or feature can absorb the change and where the buildings and structures and associated roading and boundary changes will be reasonably difficult to see from beyond the boundary of the site the subject of application. (3.2.1.1, 3.2.5.1, 3.3.21, 3.3.30).
6.3.13	Ensure that the protection of Outstanding Natural Features and Outstanding Natural Landscapes includes recognition of any values relating to cultural and historic elements, geological features and matters of cultural and spiritual value to tangata whenua, including töpuni and wahi tūpuna. (3.2.3.1, 3.2.5.1, 3.2.7.1, 3.3.16, 3.3.30, 3.3.33 - 35, Chapter 5).
6.3.14	Recognise that large parts of the District's Outstanding Natural Landscapes include working farms and accept that viable farming involves activities that may modify the landscape, providing the quality and character of the Outstanding Natural Landscape is not adversely affected. (3.2.1.7, 3.2.1.8, 3.2.4.1, 3.2.5.1, 3.3.20, 3.3.30).
6.3.15	The landscape character and amenity values of Outstanding Natural Landscapes are a significant intrinsic, economic and recreational resource, such that new large scale renewable electricity generation or new large scale mineral extraction development proposals are not likely to be compatible with them. (3.2.5.1, 3.3.25, 3.3.30).
6.3.16	Maintain the open landscape character of Outstanding Natural Features and Outstanding Natural Landscapes where it is open at present. (3.2.1.7, 3.2.1.8, 3.2.4.1, 3.2.5.1, 3.3.20-21, 3.3.30).
6.3.17	Locate, design, operate and maintain regionally significant infrastructure so as to seek to avoid adverse effects on Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Outstanding Natural Features, while acknowledging that location constraints and/or the nature of the infrastructure may mean that this is not possible in all cases. (3.2.1.9, 3.2.5.1, 3.3.25, 3.3.30).
6.3.18	In cases where it is demonstrated that regionally significant infrastructure cannot avoid adverse effects on Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Outstanding Natural Features, avoid significant adverse effects and minimise other adverse effects on those landscapes and features. (3.2.1.9, 3.2.5.1, 3.3.25, 3.3.30).

Managing Activities in Rural Character Landscapes

6.3.19 Recognise that subdivision and development is unsuitable in many locations in Rural Character Landscapes and successful applications will need to be, on balance, consistent with the objectives and policies of the Plan. (3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.7, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.20-24, 3.3.32).

6.3.20 Encourage plan changes applying Rural Lifestyle and Rural Residential Zones to land as the appropriate planning mechanism to provide for any new rural lifestyle and rural residential developments in preference to ad-hoc subdivision and development and ensure these zones are located in areas where the landscape can accommodate the change. (3.2.1.8, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.22, 3.3.24, 3.3.32).

6.3.21 Require that proposals for subdivision or development for rural living in the Rural Zone take into account existing and consented subdivision or development in assessing the potential for adverse cumulative effects. (3.2.1.8, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.23, 3.3.32).

6.3.22 Have particular regard to the potential adverse effects on landscape character and visual amenity values where further subdivision and development would constitute sprawl along roads. (3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.7, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.21, 3.3.24-25, 3.3.32).

6.3.23 Ensure incremental changes from subdivision and development do not degrade landscape quality or character, or important views as a result of activities associated with mitigation of the visual effects of proposed development such as screen planting, mounding and earthworks. (3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.8, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.21, 3.3.24, 3.3.32).

6.3.24 Locate, design, operate and maintain regionally significant infrastructure so as to seek to avoid significant adverse effects on the character of the landscape, while acknowledging that location constraints and/or the nature of the infrastructure may mean that this is not possible in all cases. (3.2.1.9, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.25, 3.3.32).

6.3.25 In cases where it is demonstrated that regionally significant infrastructure cannot avoid significant adverse effects on the character of the landscape, such adverse effects shall be minimised. (3.2.1.9, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.25, 3.3.32).

6.3.26 Avoid adverse effects on visual amenity from subdivision, use and development that:

a. is highly visible from public places and other places which are frequented by members of the public generally (except any trail as defined in this Plan); or

b. forms the foreground for an Outstanding Natural Landscape or Outstanding Natural Feature when viewed from public roads. (3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.8, 3.2.5.1, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.20-21, 3.3.24-25, 3.3.30, 3.3.32).

6.3.27 In the Wakatipu Basin, avoid planting and screening, particularly along roads and boundaries that would degrade openness where such openness is an important part of its landscape quality or character. (3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.8, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.20-21, 3.3.24-25, 3.3.32).

6.3.28 In the Upper Clutha Basin, have regard to the adverse effects from subdivision and development on the open landscape character where it is open at present. (3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.8, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.20-21, 3.3.24-26, 3.3.32).

6.3.29 Encourage development to utilise shared accesses and infrastructure, and to locate within the parts of the site where it will minimise disruption to natural landforms and to rural character. (3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.8, 3.3.21, 3.3.24, 3.3.32).

Managing Activities on Lakes and Rivers

6.3.30 Control the location, intensity and scale of buildings, jetties, moorings and infrastructure on the surface and margins of water bodies and ensure these structures maintain or enhance landscape quality and character, and amenity values. (3.2.1.1, 3.2.4.1, 3.2.4.3, 3.2.5.1, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.19, 3.3.21, 3.3.26, 3.3.30, 3.3.32).

6.3.31 Recognise the character of the Frankton Arm including the established jetties and provide for these on the basis that the visual qualities of the District's distinctive landscapes are maintained and enhanced. (3.2.4.3, 3.2.5.1, 3.3.30).

6.3.32 Recognise the urban character of Queenstown Bay and provide for structures and facilities providing they protect, maintain or enhance the appreciation of the District's distinctive landscapes. (3.2.1.1, 3.2.4.1, 3.2.4.4, 3.2.5.1, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.19, 3.3.21, 3.3.30, 3.3.32).

6.3.33 Provide for appropriate commercial and recreational activities on the surface of water bodies that do not involve construction of new structures. (3.2.1.1, 3.2.4.4, 3.2.5.1, 3.2.5.2, 3.3.21, 3.3.30, 3.3.32).

6.4 Rules

6.4.1 The Landscape Chapter and Strategic Direction Chapter's objectives and policies are relevant and applicable in all zones where landscape values are at issue.

6.4.2 The landscape assessment matters do not apply to the following within the Rural Zone:

a. ski Area Activities within the Ski Area Sub Zones.;

b. the area of the Frankton Arm located to the east of the Outstanding Natural Landscape line as shown on the District Plan maps;

c. the Gibbston Character Zone;

d. the Rural Lifestyle Zone;

e. the Rural Residential Zone [1].

[1]. Greyed out text indicates the provision is subject to variation and is therefore is not part of the Hearing Panel's recommendations.

12 QUEENSTOWN TOWN CENTRE

QUEENSTOWN LAKES DISTRICT COUNCIL

12.1 Zone Purpose

Town centres provide a focus for community life, retail, entertainment, business and services. They provide a vital function for serving the needs of residents, and as key destinations for visitors to our District, they provide a diverse range of visitor accommodation and visitor-related businesses. High visitor flows significantly contribute to the vibrancy and economic viability of the centres.

Queenstown will increasingly become a dynamic and vibrant centre with high levels of tourism activity that provides essential visitor-related employment. It serves as the principal administrative centre for the District and offers the greatest variety of activities for residents and visitors. It has a range of entertainment options and serves as a base for commercial outdoor recreation activities occurring throughout the Wakatipu Basin. Visitor accommodation is provided within and near to the town centre. Over time, Queenstown town centre will evolve into a higher intensity and high quality urban centre.

Development within the Special Character Area of the Town Centre Zone (shown on Planning Maps) is required to be consistent with the Queenstown Town Centre Design Guidelines 2015, reflecting the specific character and design attributes of development in this part of the Town Centre. The Entertainment Precinct (also shown on Planning Maps) has permitted noise thresholds that are higher than other parts of the Town Centre in order to encourage those noisier operations to locate in the most central part of town, where it will have least effect on residential zones.

The Queenstown Waterfront Sub-Zone makes an important contribution to the amenity, vibrancy, and sense of place of the Queenstown Town Centre as a whole.

12.2 Objectives and Policies

12.2.1 Objective - A Town Centre that remains relevant to residents and visitors alike and continues to be the District's principal mixed use centre of retail, commercial, administrative, entertainment, cultural, and tourism activity.

Policies

12.2.1.1 Enable intensification within the Town Centre through:

a. enabling sites to be entirely covered with built form other than in the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone and in relation to comprehensive developments provided identified pedestrian links are retained; and

b. enabling additional building height in some areas provided such intensification is undertaken in accordance with best practice urban design principles and the effects on key public amenity and character attributes are avoided or satisfactorily mitigated.

12.2.1.2 Provide for new commercial development opportunities within the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone that are affordable relative to those in the core of the Town Centre in order to retain and enhance the diversity of commercial activities within the Town Centre.

12.2.1.3 Recognise the important contribution that night time activity makes to the vibrancy and economic prosperity of the Town Centre by enabling restaurant and bar activities to occur subject to appropriate noise controls.

12.2.1.4 Enable residential activities and visitor accommodation activities while acknowledging that there will be a lower level of residential amenity due to increased noise and activity resulting from the mix of activities and late night nature of the town centre.

12.2.2 Objective - Development that achieves high quality urban design outcomes and contributes to the town's character, heritage values and sense of place.

Policies

12.2.2.1 Require development in the Special Character Area to be consistent with the design outcomes sought by the Queenstown Town Centre Design Guidelines 2015.

12.2.2.2 Require development to:

a. maintain the existing human scale of the Town Centre as experienced from street level through building articulation and detailing of the façade, which incorporates elements which break down building mass into smaller units which are recognisably connected to the viewer; and

b. contribute to the quality of streets and other public spaces and people's enjoyment of those places; and

c. positively respond to the Town Centre's character and contribute to the town's 'sense of place'.

12.2.2.3 Control the height and mass of buildings in order to:

a. provide a reasonable degree of certainty in terms of the potential building height and mass; or

b. retain and provide opportunities to frame important view shafts to the surrounding landscape; or

c. maintain sunlight access to public places and to footpaths, with a particular emphasis on retaining solar access into the Special Character Area (as shown on Planning Maps 35 and 36); or

d. minimise the wind tunnel effects of buildings in order to maintain pleasant pedestrian environments.

12.2.2.4 Allow buildings to exceed the discretionary height standards in situations where:

a. the outcome is of a high-quality design, which is superior to that which would be achievable under the permitted height; and

b. the cumulative effect of the additional height does not result in additional shading that will progressively degrade the pedestrian environment or enjoyment of public spaces, while accepting that individual developments may increase the shading of public pedestrian space to a small extent provided this is offset or compensated for by the provision of additional public space or a pedestrian link within the site; and

c. the increase in height will facilitate the provision of residential activity.

12.2.2.5 Prevent buildings exceeding the maximum height standards except that it may be appropriate to allow additional height in situations where:

a. the proposed design is an example of design excellence; and

b. building height and bulk have been reduced elsewhere on the site in order to:

i. reduce the impact of the proposed building on a listed heritage item; or

ii. provide an urban design outcome that has a net benefit to the public environment.

For the purpose of this policy, urban design outcomes that are beneficial to the public environment include:

a. provision of sunlight to any public space of prominence or space where people regularly congregate;

b. provision of a new or retention of an existing uncovered pedestrian link or lane;

c. where applicable, the restoration and opening up of Horne Creek as part of the public open space network;

d. provision of high quality, safe public open space;

e. retention of a view shaft to an identified landscape feature;

f. minimising wind tunnel effects of buildings in order to maintain pleasant pedestrian environments.

g. the creation of landmark buildings on key block corners and key view terminations.

12.2.2.6 Ensure that development within the Special Character Area reflects the general historic subdivision layout and protects and enhances the historic heritage values that contribute to the scale, proportion, character and image of the Town Centre.

12.2.2.7 Acknowledge and celebrate our cultural heritage, including incorporating reference to tangata whenua values, in the design of public spaces, where appropriate.

12.2.2.8 Acknowledge that parts of the Queenstown Town Centre are susceptible to flood risk and mitigate the effects of this through:

a. requiring minimum floor heights to be met; and

b. encouraging higher floor levels (of at least RL 312.8 masl) where amenity, mobility, streetscape, and character values are not adversely affected; and

c. encouraging building design and construction techniques which limit the impact of flooding or ponding in areas of known risk.

12.2.2.9 Require high quality comprehensive developments within the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone and on large sites elsewhere in the Town Centre, which provides primarily for pedestrian links and lanes, open spaces, outdoor dining, and well planned storage and loading/ servicing areas within the development.

12.2.3 Objective – An increasingly vibrant Town Centre that continues to prosper while maintaining a reasonable level of residential amenity within and beyond the Town Centre Zone.

Policies

12.2.3.1 Minimise conflicts between the Town Centre and the adjacent residential zone by avoiding high levels of night time noise being generated on the periphery of the Town Centre and controlling the height and design of buildings at the zone boundary.

12.2.3.2 Recognise the important contribution that night time activity makes to the vibrancy and economic prosperity of the Town Centre and specifically provide for those activities, while mitigating effects on residential amenity by:

a. enabling night time dining and socialising, both indoors and outdoors, to varying degrees throughout the Town Centre; and

b. providing for noisier night time activity within the entertainment precinct in order to minimise effects on residential zones adjacent to the Town Centre; and

c. ensuring that the nature and scale of licensed premises located in the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone result in effects that are compatible with adjoining residential zones.; and

d. enabling activities within the Town Centre Zone that comply with the noise limits; and

e. requiring sensitive uses within the Town Centre to mitigate the adverse effects of noise through insulation.

12.2.3.3 Enable residential and visitor accommodation activities within the Town Centre while:

a. acknowledging that it will be noisier and more active than in residential zones due to the density, mixed use, and late night nature of the Town Centre and requiring that such sensitive uses are insulated for noise; and

b. discouraging residential uses at ground level in those areas where active frontages are particularly important to the vibrancy of the Town Centre; and

c. avoiding, or, where this is not possible, mitigating adverse traffic effects from visitor accommodation through encouraging operators to provide guests with alternatives to private car travel, discouraging the provision of onsite car parking, and through the careful location and design of any onsite parking and loading areas; and

d. only enabling new residential and visitor accommodation uses within the Town Centre Entertainment Precinct where adequate insulation and mechanical ventilation is installed.

12.2.3.4 Avoid the establishment of activities that cause noxious effects that are not appropriate for the Town Centre.

12.2.3.5 Ensure that the location and direction of lights in the Town Centre does not cause significant glare to other properties, roads, and public places and promote lighting design that mitigates adverse effects on views of the night sky.

12.2.3.6 Recognise the important contribution that sunny open spaces, footpaths, and pedestrian spaces makes to the vibrancy and economic prosperity of the Town Centre.

12.2.4 Objective - A compact Town Centre that is safe and easily accessible for both visitors and residents.

Policies

12.2.4.1 Encourage a reduction in the dominance of vehicles within the Town Centre and a shift in priority toward providing for public transport and providing safe and pleasant pedestrian and cycle access to and though the Town Centre.

12.2.4.2 Ensure that the Town Centre remains compact, accessible and easily walkable by avoiding outward expansion of the Town Centre Zone. Encourage walking to and within the Town Centre by improving the quality of the pedestrian experience by:

a. maintaining and enhancing the existing network of pedestrian linkages and ensuring these are of a high quality;

b. requiring new pedestrian linkages in appropriate locations when redevelopment occurs;

c. strictly limiting outward expansion of the Town Centre Zone and commercial activity beyond it;

d. encouraging the provision of verandas along pedestrian-oriented streets, while acknowledging that verandas may not be appropriate or necessary in applications involving a heritage building; or where no verandas exist on adjoining buildings, and may need to be specifically designed so as to not interfere with kerbside movements of high-sided vehicles;

e. promoting and encouraging the maintenance and creation of uncovered pedestrian links and lanes wherever possible, in recognition that these are a key feature of Queenstown character;

f. promoting the opening up of Horne Creek wherever possible, in recognition that it is a key visual and pedestrian feature of Queenstown, which contributes significantly to its character; and

g. ensuring the cumulative effect of buildings does not result in additional shading that will progressively degrade the pedestrian environment or enjoyment of public spaces, while accepting that individual developments may increase the shading of public pedestrian space to a small extent provided this is offset or compensated for by the provision of additional public space or a pedestrian link within the site.

12.2.4.3 Minimise opportunities for anti-social behaviour through incorporating Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles as appropriate in the design of streetscapes, carparking areas, public and semi-public spaces, accessways/ pedestrian links/ lanes, and landscaping.

12.2.4.4 Off-street parking is predominantly located at the periphery of the Town Centre in order to limit the impact of vehicles, particularly during periods of peak visitor numbers.

12.2.4.5 Plan for future public transport options by considering the needs of public transport services and supporting infrastructure when designing roading improvements or considering jetty applications.

12.2.4.6 Encourage visitor accommodation to be located and designed in a manner that minimises traffic issues that may otherwise affect the safety efficiency, and functionality of the roading network, and the safety and amenity of pedestrians and cyclists, particularly in peak periods.

12.2.5 Objective - Integrated management of the Queenstown Bay land-water interface, the activities at this interface and the establishment of a dynamic and attractive environment that benefits both residents and visitors.

Policies

12.2.5.1 Encourage the development of an exciting and vibrant waterfront, which maximises the opportunities and attractions inherent in its location and setting as part of the Town Centre.

12.2.5.2 Promote a comprehensive approach to the provision of facilities for water-based activities.

12.2.5.3 Conserve and enhance, where appropriate, the natural qualities and amenity values of the foreshore and adjoining waters, recognising in particular, the predominantly undeveloped character of the 'Queenstown beach and gardens foreshore area' (as identified on the Planning Map) and the important contribution this area makes to providing views to the lake and mountains, pedestrian and cycle connections, water-based commercial recreation activities, and passive recreation opportunities.

12.2.5.4 Retain and enhance all the public open space areas adjacent to the waterfront.

12.2.5.5 Maximise pedestrian accessibility to and along the waterfront for the enjoyment of the physical setting by the community and visitors.

12.2.5.6 Provide for structures within the Queenstown Bay waterfront area subject to compliance with strict bulk location and appearance criteria , provided the existing predominantly open character and a continuous pedestrian waterfront connection will be maintained or enhanced.

12.2.5.7 Provide for public water ferry services within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Subzone.

12.3 Other Provisions and Rules

12.3.1 District Wide

Attention is drawn to the following District Wide chapters.

1 Introduction	2 Definitions	3 Strategic Direction
4 Urban Development	5 Tangata Whenua	6 Landscapes and Rural Character
25 Earthworks	26 Historic Heritage	27 Subdivision
28 Natural Hazards	29 Transport	30 Energy and Utilities
31 Signs	32 Protected Trees	33 Indigenous Vegetation
34 Wilding Exotic Trees	35 Temporary Activities and Relocated Buildings	36 Noise
37 Designations	Planning Maps	

12.3.2 Interpreting and Applying the Rules

12.3.2.1 A permitted activity must comply with all the rules listed in the activity and standards tables.

12.3.2.2 Where an activity does not comply with a Standard listed in the Standards table, the activity status identified by the 'Non-Compliance Status' column shall apply.

13.3.2.3 Where an activity breaches more than one Standard, the most restrictive status shall apply to the Activity.

12.3.2.4 The following abbreviations are used within this Chapter.

P	Permitted	C	Controlled	RD	Restricted Discretionary
D	Discretionary	NC	Non-Complying	PR	Prohibited

12.4 Rules - Activities

	Activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone	Activity status
12.4.1	Activities which are not listed in this table and comply with all standards	P
12.4.2	Visitor Accommodation Control is reserved to: a. the location, provision, and screening of access and parking, traffic generation, and travel demand management, with a view to maintaining the safety and efficiency of the roading network, and minimising private vehicle movements to/ from the accommodation; ensuring that where onsite parking is provided it is located or screened such that it does not adversely affect the streetscape or pedestrian amenity; and promoting the provision of safe and efficient loading zones for buses; b. landscaping; c. the location, nature and scale of visitor accommodation and ancillary activities relative to one another within the site and relative to neighbouring uses; and d. where the site adjoins a residential zone: i. noise generation and methods of mitigation; ii. hours of operation, in respect of ancillary activities.	C

	Activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone	Activity status
12.4.3	Commercial Activities within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Sub-Zone (including those that are carried out on a wharf or jetty) except for those commercial activities on the surface of water that are provided for as discretionary activities pursuant to Rule 12.4.7.2. Control is reserved to: a. any adverse effects of additional traffic generation from the activity; b. the location and design of access and loading areas in order to ensure safe and efficient movement of pedestrians, cyclists, and vehicles; and c. the erection of temporary structures and the temporary or permanent outdoor storage of equipment in terms of: i. any adverse effect on visual amenity and on pedestrian or vehicle movement; and ii. the extent to which a comprehensive approach has been taken to providing for such areas within the Sub-Zone.	C
12.4.4	Licensed Premises 12.4.4.1 Other than in the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone premises licensed for the consumption of liquor on the premises between the hours of 11pm and 8am, provided that this rule shall not apply to the sale of liquor: a. to any person who is residing (permanently or temporarily) on the premises; and/or b. to any person who is present on the premises for the purpose of dining up until 12am. 12.4.4.2 Premises within the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone licensed for the consumption of liquor on the premises between the hours of 6pm and 11pm provided that this rule shall not apply to the sale of liquor: a. to any person who is residing (permanently or temporarily) on the premises; and/or b. to any person who is present on the premises for the purpose of dining up until 12am. In relation to both 12.4.4.1 and 12.4.4.2 above, control is reserved to: a. the scale of the activity; b. effects on amenity (including that of adjoining residential zones and public reserves); c. the provision of screening and/ or buffer areas between the site and adjoining residential zones; d. the configuration of activities within the building and site (e.g. outdoor seating, entrances); and e. noise issues, and hours of operation.	C

	Activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone	Activity status
12.4.5	Licensed Premises within the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone Premises within the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone licensed for the consumption of liquor on the premises between the hours of 11 pm and 8 am. This rule shall not apply to the sale of liquor: a. to any person who is residing (permanently or temporarily) on the premises; and/or b. to any person who is present on the premises for the purpose of dining up until 12 am. Discretion is restricted to: a. the scale of the activity; b. effects on amenity (including that of adjoining residential zones and public reserves); c. the provision of screening and/ or buffer areas between the site and adjoining residential zones; d. the configuration of activities within the building and site (e.g. outdoor seating, entrances); and e. noise issues, and hours of operation.	RD
12.4.6	Buildings except temporary 'pop up' buildings that are in place for no longer than 6 months and permanent and temporary outdoor art installations Buildings, including verandas, and any pedestrian link provided as part of the building/ development. Discretion is restricted to: a. consistency with the Queenstown Town Centre Special Character Area Design Guidelines (2015), (noting that the guidelines apply only to the Special Character Area); b. external appearance, including materials and colours; c. signage platforms; d. lighting; e. the impact of the building on the streetscape, heritage values, compatibility with adjoining buildings, the relationship to adjoining verandas; f. the contribution the building makes to the safety of the Town Centre through adherence to CPTED principles; g. the contribution the building makes to pedestrian flows and linkages and to enabling the unobstructed kerbside movement of high-sided vehicles where applicable; h. the provision of active street frontages and, where relevant, outdoor dining/patronage opportunities; and i. where a site is subject to any natural hazard and the proposal results in an increase in gross floor area: i. the nature and degree of risk the hazard(s) pose to people and property; ii. whether the proposal will alter the risk to any site; and iii. the extent to which such risk can be avoided or sufficiently mitigated.	RD

	Activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone	Activity status
12.4.7	Wharfs and jetties, commercial surface of water activities, and moorings within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Sub-Zone	
	12.4.7.1 Wharfs and Jetties within the 'active frontage area' of the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Sub-Zone as shown on the Planning Maps.	D
	12.4.7.2 Commercial Surface of Water Activities within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Sub-Zone as shown on the Planning Maps. In respect of 12.4.7.1 and 12.4.7.2 the Council's discretion is unlimited but it shall consider: The extent to which the proposal will: a. create an exciting and vibrant waterfront which maximises the opportunities and attractions inherent in a visitor town situated on a lakeshore; b. maintain a continuous waterfront walkway from Horne Creek right through to St Omer Park; c. maximise the ability to cater for commercial boating activities to an extent compatible with maintenance of environmental standards and the nature and scale of existing activities; d. provide for or support the provision of one central facility in Queenstown Bay for boat refuelling, bilge pumping, sewage pumping. e. maintain or enhance public access to the lake and amenity values including character; f. affect water quality, navigation and people's safety, and adjoining infrastructure; and g. the extent to which any proposed wharfs and jetties structures or buildings will: i. enclose views across Queenstown Bay; and ii. result in a loss of the generally open character of the Queenstown Bay and its interface with the land; iii. affect the values of wāhi Tūpuna.	D
	12.4.7.3 Moorings within the 'Queenstown beach and gardens foreshore area' of the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Sub-Zone (as shown on the Planning Maps). In respect of 12.4.7.3 discretion is restricted to: a. whether they are dominant or obtrusive elements in the shore scape or lake view, particularly when viewed from any public place, including whether they are situated in natural bays and not headlands; b. whether the structure causes an impediment to craft manoeuvring and using shore waters; c. the degree to which the structure will diminish the recreational experience of people using public areas around the shoreline; d. the effects associated with congestion and clutter around the shoreline, including whether the structure contributes to an adverse cumulative effect; e. whether the structure will be used by a number and range of people and craft, including the general public; and f. the degree to which the structure would be compatible with landscape and amenity values, including colour, materials, design.	RD

	Activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone	Activity status
12.4.8	Wharfs and jetties, buildings on wharfs and jetties, and the use of buildings or boating craft for accommodation within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Sub-Zone 12.4.8.1 Wharfs and Jetties within the 'Queenstown beach and gardens foreshore area' of the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Sub-Zone as shown on the Planning Maps. 12.4.8.2 Any buildings located on Wharfs and Jetties within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Sub-Zone. 12.4.8.3 Buildings or boating craft within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Sub-Zone if used for visitor, residential or overnight accommodation.	NC
12.4.9	Industrial Activities at ground floor level Note: Specific industrial activities are listed separately below as prohibited activities.	NC
12.4.10	Factory Farming	PR
12.4.11	Forestry Activities	PR
12.4.12	Mining Activities	PR
12.4.13	Airports other than the use of land and water for emergency landings, rescues and firefighting.	PR
12.4.14	Panelbeating, spray painting, motor vehicle repair or dismantling, fibreglassing, sheet metal work, bottle or scrap storage, motorbody building.	PR
12.4.15	Fish or meat processing (excluding that which is ancillary to a retail premises such as a butcher, fishmonger or supermarket).	PR
12.4.16	Any activity requiring an Offensive Trade Licence under the Health Act 1956	PR

12.5 Rules - Standards

	Standards for activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone	Non-compliance status
12.5.1	Maximum building coverage in the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone and in relation to and comprehensive developments 12.5.1.1 In the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone or when undertaking a comprehensive development (as defined), the maximum building coverage shall be 75%. Advice Note: While there is no maximum coverage rule elsewhere in the Town Centre, this does not suggest that 100% building coverage is necessarily anticipated on all sites as outdoor storage areas, and pedestrian linkages might be required. 12.5.1.2 Any application for building within the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone or for Comprehensive Development Plan that covers the entire development area.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. the adequate provision of cycle, vehicle, and pedestrian links and lanes, open spaces, outdoor dining opportunities; b. the adequate provision of storage and loading/ servicing areas; c. the provision of open space within the site, for outdoor dining or other purposes; d. the site layout and location of buildings, public access to the buildings, and landscaping, particularly in relation to how the layout of buildings and open space interfaces with the street edge and any adjoining public places and how it protects and provides for view shafts, taking into account the need for active street frontages, compatibility with the character and scale of nearby residential zones, listed heritage items, and heritage precincts, and the amenity and safety of adjoining public spaces and designated sites, including shading and wind effects.
12.5.2	Waste and Recycling Storage Space 12.5.2.1 Offices shall provide a minimum of 2.6m^3 of waste and recycling storage (bin capacity) and minimum 8m^2 floor area for every 1,000m^2 gross floor space, or part thereof. 12.5.2.2 Retail activities shall provide a minimum of 5m^3 of waste and recycling storage (bin capacity) and minimum 15m^2 floor area for every 1,000m^2 gross floor space, or part thereof. 12.5.2.3 Food and beverage outlets shall provide a minimum of 1.5m^3 (bin capacity) and 5m^2 floor area of waste and recycling storage per 20 dining spaces, or part thereof. 12.5.2.4 Residential and Visitor Accommodation activities shall provide a minimum of 80 litres of waste and recycling storage per bedroom, or part thereof.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. the adequacy of the area, dimensions, design, and location of the space allocated, such that it is of an adequate size, can be easily cleaned, and is accessible to the waste collection contractor, such that it need not be put out on the kerb for collection. The storage area needs to be designed around the type(s) of bin to be used to provide a practicable arrangement. The area needs to be easily cleaned and sanitised, potentially including a foul floor gully trap for wash down and spills of waste.

	Standards for activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone	Non-compliance status
12.5.3	Screening of Storage Areas Storage areas shall be situated within a building or screened from view from all public places, adjoining sites and adjoining zones.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. effects on visual amenity; b. consistency with the character of the locality; c. effects on human safety in terms of CPTED principles; and d. whether pedestrian and vehicle access is compromised.
12.5.4	Verandas 12.5.4.1 Every new, reconstructed or altered building (excluding repainting) with frontage to the roads listed below shall include a veranda or other means of weather protection. a. Shotover Street (Stanley Street to Hay Street); b. Beach Street; c. Rees Street; d. Camp Street (Church Street to Man Street); e. Brecon Street (Man Street to Shotover Street); f. Church Street (north west side); g. Queenstown Mall (Ballarat Street); h. Athol Street; i. Stanley Street (Coronation Drive to Memorial Street). 12.5.4.2 Verandas shall be no higher than 3m above pavement level and no verandas on the north side of a public place or road shall extend over that space by more than 2m and those verandas on the south side of roads shall not extend over the space by more than 3m.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. consistency of the proposal and the Queenstown Town Centre Design Guidelines (2015) where applicable; and b. effects on pedestrian amenity, the human scale of the built form, and on historic heritage values.

	Standards for activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone	Non-compliance status
12.5.5	Residential Activities 12.5.5.1 Residential activities shall not be situated at ground level in any building with frontage to the following roads: a. Stanley Street (Coronation Drive to Memorial Street); b. Camp Street (Man Street to Earl Street); c. Queenstown Mall (Ballarat Street) ; d. Church Street; e. Marine Parade (north of Church Street); f. Beach Street; g. Rees Street; h. Shotover Street; i. Brecon Street; j. Athol Street; k. Duke Street.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. effects on the ability to achieve active frontages along these streets; b. effects on surrounding buildings and activities; and c. the quality of the living environment within the building.
12.5.6	Flood Risk No building greater than $20m^2$ with a ground floor level less than RL 312.0 masl shall be relocated to a site, or constructed on a site, within this zone.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. the level of risk from flooding and whether the risk can be appropriately avoided or mitigated; and b. the extent to which the construction of the building will result in the increased vulnerability of other sites to flooding.

	Standards for activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone	Non-compliance status
12.5.7	Provision of Pedestrian Links and Lanes 12.5.7.1 All new buildings and building redevelopments located on sites which are identified for pedestrian links or lanes in Figure 1 (at the end of this chapter) shall provide a ground level pedestrian link or lane in the general location shown. 12.5.7.2 Where a pedestrian link or lane required by Rule 12.5.7.1 is open to the public during retailing hours the Council will consider off-setting any such area against development levies and car parking requirements. 12.5.7.3 Where an existing lane or link identified in Figure 1 is uncovered then, as part of any new building or redevelopment of the site, it shall remain uncovered and shall be a minimum of 4m wide and where an existing link is covered then it may remain covered and shall be at least 1.8 m wide, with an average minimum width of 2.5m. 12.5.7.4 In all cases, lanes and links shall be open to the public during all retailing hours. Location of Pedestrian Links within the Queenstown Town Centre a. Shotover St / Beach St, Lot 2 DP 11098; b. Trustbank Arcade (Shotover St/Beach St), Lot 1 DP Tn of Queenstown; c. Plaza Arcade, Shotover St/Beach 1 DP 17661; (d. Cow Lane/Beach Street, Sec 30 Blk I Tn of Queenstown; e. Cow Lane / Beach Street, Lot 1 DP 25042; f. Cow Lane / Ballarat Street, Lot 2 DP 19416; g. Ballarat St/Searle Lane, Sec 22 & Pt Sec 23 BLK II Tn Queenstown, h. Ballarat Street/Searle Lane and part of Searle Lane land parcel; i. Church St/Earl St, Sections Lot 1 DP 27486; j. Searle Lane/Church St, Lot 100 DP 303504 k. Camp/ Stanley St, post office precinct, Lot 2 DP 416867; l. Camp/ Athol St, Lot 1 DP 20875. Advice Notes: a. where an uncovered pedestrian link or lane (i.e. open to the sky) is provided in accordance with this rule, additional building height may be appropriate pursuant to Policies 12.2.2.4 and 12.2.2.5; b. where an alternative link is proposed as part of the application which is not on the development site but achieves the same or a better outcome then this is likely to be considered appropriate.	RD Where the required link is not proposed as part of development, discretion is restricted to: a. the adverse effects on the pedestrian environment, connectivity, legibility, and Town Centre character from not providing the link.

	Standards for activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone	Non-compliance status
12.5.8	Discretionary Building Height in Precinct 1, Precinct 1(A), Precinct 2, Precinct 4 and Precinct 5 For the purpose of this rule, refer to the Height Precinct Map (Figure 2 at the end of this Chapter). 12.5.8.1 Within Precinct 1 and Precinct 1 (A) the maximum height shall be 12m: and 12.5.8.2 Within Precinct 1 (A) no part of any building shall protrude through a recession line inclined towards the site at an angle of 45 degrees commencing from a line 10m above the street boundary. 12.5.8.3 Within Precinct 2, no part of any building shall protrude through a recession line inclined towards the site at an angle of 30 degrees commencing from a line 6.5m above any street boundary. 12.5.8.4 Within Precinct 4, no part of any building shall protrude through a recession line inclined towards the site at an angle of 45 degrees commencing from a line 10m above the street boundary. 12.5.8.5 Within Precinct 5, the street front parapet shall be between 7.5 and 8.5m in height and no part of any building shall protrude through a recession line inclined towards the site at an angle of 45 degrees commencing from a line 7.5m above any street boundary.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. the effect of any additional height on the urban form of the Town Centre and the character of the height precinct within which it is located. The Council will consider: i. the extent to which the proposed building design responds sensitively to difference in height, scale and mass between the proposal and existing buildings on adjacent sites and with buildings in the wider height precinct, in terms of use of materials, facade articulation and roof forms; and ii. the effect on human scale and character as a result of proposed articulation of the façade, the roofline, and the roofscape; and iii. the amenity of surrounding streets, lanes, footpaths and other public spaces, including the effect on sunlight access to public spaces and footpaths; the provision of public space and pedestrian links; and iv. the opportunity to establish landmark buildings on key sites, such as block corners and key view terminations; and b. The protection or enhancement of public views of Lake Wakatipu or of any of the following peaks: i. Bowen Peak; ii. Walter Peak; iii. Cecil Peak; iv. Bobs Peak; v. Queenstown Hill; vi. The Remarkables Range (limited to views of Single and Double Cone); and vii. effects on any adjacent Residential Zone; and viii. the historic heritage value of any adjacent heritage item/ precinct and whether it acknowledges and respects the scale and form of this heritage item/ precinct.

<table>
<tr><th></th><th>Standards for activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone</th><th>Non-compliance status</th></tr>
<tr><td>12.5.9</td><td>Maximum building and facade height

For the purpose of this rule, refer to the Height Precinct Map (Figure 2 at the end of this Chapter).

12.5.9.1 In Height Precinct 1 Precinct 1 (A) and Precinct 2, subject to sub-clauses a – d below, the maximum absolute height limits shall be as follows:
i. 15m on Secs 4-5 Blk Xv Queenstown Tn (48-50 Beach St);
ii. 15.5m in Precinct 1(A);
iii. 14m elsewhere.
and
a. throughout the precinct, the building shall contain no more than 4 storeys excluding basements;
b. in addition, buildings within the block bound by Ballarat, Beetham, and Stanley streets as identified on the Height Precinct Map shall not protrude through a horizontal plane drawn at 7m above any point along the north-eastern zone boundary of this block, as illustrated in the below diagram;

c. in addition, on Secs 4-5 Blk Xv Queenstown Tn, (48-50 Beach Street) no part of any building shall protrude through a recession line inclined towards the site at an angle of 45 degrees commencing from a line 12m above any boundary;
d. in addition, buildings within that part of the block bound by Man, Brecon, Shotover, and Hay streets shown on the Height Precinct Map as area P1 (i) shall not protrude through a horizontal plane drawn at 330.1 masl and that part of the block shown as P1 (ii) horizontal plane drawn at 327.1 masl.

12.5.9.2 In Height Precinct 3 (lower Beach St to Marine Parade and the Earl/ Church Street block) the maximum height shall be 8m and the street front parapet of buildings shall be between 7.5m and 8.5m and may protrude through the height plane.

12.5.9.3 For any buildings located on a wharf or jetty, the maximum height shall be 4 m above RL 312.0 masl.</td><td>NC</td></tr>
</table>

	Standards for activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone	Non-compliance status
	12.5.9.4 In Height Precinct 7 (Man Street): a. in Area A shown on the Height Precinct Map, the maximum height shall be 11m above RL 327.1 masl. b. in Area B the maximum height shall be 14m above RL 327.1 masl; c. in Viewshaft C the maximum height shall be RL 327.1 masl (i.e. no building is permitted above the existing structure); d. in Viewshaft D, the maximum height shall be 3 m above RL 327.6masl. 12.5.9.5 For all other sites within the Town Centre Zone, the maximum height shall be 12m and, in addition, the following shall apply: a. in Height Precinct 6 (land bound by Man, Duke and Brecon streets): i. no building shall protrude through a horizontal plane drawn at RL 332.20 masl except that decorative parapets may encroach beyond this by a maximum of up to 0.9 metre. This rule shall not apply to any lift tower within a visitor accommodation development in this area, which exceeds the maximum height permitted for buildings by 1m or less; and ii. no part of any building shall protrude through a recession line inclined towards the site at an angle of 45º commencing from a line 10m above the street boundary.	

	Standards for activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone	Non-compliance status
12.5.10	Noise 12.5.10.1 Sound* from activities in the Town Centre Zone and Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone (excluding sound from the sources specified in rules 12.5.10.3 to 12.5.10.5 below) shall not exceed the following noise limits at any point within any other site in these zones: a. Daytime (0800 to 2200hrs) 60 dB $L_{Aeq(15\ min)}$ b. Night-time (2200 to 0800hrs) 50 dB $L_{Aeq(15\ min)}$ c. Night-time (2200 to 0800hrs) 75 dB L_{AFmax} *measured in accordance with NZS 6801:2008 and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:2008. 12.5.10.2 Sound from activities in the Town Centre Zone and Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone (excluding sound from the sources specified in rules 12.5.10.3 and 12.5.10.4 below) which is received in another zone shall comply with the noise limits set for the zone the sound is received in. 12.5.10.3 Within the Town Centre Zone, excluding the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone sound* from music shall not exceed the following limits: a. 60 dB $L_{Aeq(5\ min)}$ at any point within any other site in the Entertainment Precinct; and b. at any point within any other site outside the Entertainment Precinct: i. daytime (0800 to 0100 hrs) 55 dB L $L_{Aeq(5\ min)}$ ii. late night (0100 to 0800 hrs) 50 dB $L_{Aeq(5\ min)}$ *measured in accordance with NZS 6801:2008 and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:2008, and excluding any special audible characteristics and duration adjustments. 12.5.10.4 Within the Town Centre Zone, excluding the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone sound* from voices shall not exceed the following limits: a. 65 dB $L_{Aeq(15\ min)}$ at any point within any other site in the Entertainment Precinct; and b. at any point within any other site outside the Entertainment Precinct: i. daytime (0800 to 0100 hrs) 60 dB $L_{Aeq(15\ min)}$ ii. late night (0100 to 0800 hrs) 50 dB $L_{Aeq(15\ min)}$ *measured in accordance with NZS 6801:2008 and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:2008.	NC

	Standards for activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone	Non-compliance status
	12.5.10.5 Within the Town Centre Zone, excluding the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone sound* from any loudspeaker outside a building shall not exceed 75 dB $L_{Aeq(5\ min)}$ measured at 0.6 metres from the loudspeaker. * measured in accordance with NZS 6801:2008 and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:2008, excluding any special audible characteristics and duration adjustments. Exemptions from Rule 12.5.10: a. the noise limits in 12.5.10.1 and 12.5.10.2 shall not apply to construction sound which shall be assessed in accordance and comply with NZS 6803:1999. b. the noise limits in 12.5.10.1 to 12.5.10.5 shall not apply to outdoor public events pursuant to Chapter 35 of the District Plan. c. the noise limits in 12.5.10.1 and 12.5.10.2 shall not apply to motor/ water noise from commercial motorised craft within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Sub-Zone which is, instead, subject to Rule 36.5.13.	
12.5.11	Acoustic insulation, other than in the Entertainment Precinct Where any new building is erected, or a building is modified to accommodate a recent activity: 12.5.11.1 A mechanical ventilation system shall be installed for all critical listening environments in accordance with Table 5 in Chapter 36. 12.5.11.2 All elements of the façade of any critical listening environment shall have an airborne sound insulation of at least 40 dB R_w+C_{tr} determined in accordance with ISO 10140 and ISO 717-1.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. the noise levels that will be received within the critical listening environments, with consideration including the nature and scale of the residential or visitor accommodation activity; b. the extent of insulation proposed; and c. whether covenants exist or are being volunteered which limit noise emissions on adjacent sites such that such noise insulation will not be necessary.
12.5.12	Acoustic insulation within the Entertainment Precinct Where any new building is erected, or a building is modified to accommodate a new activity: 12.5.12.1 A mechanical ventilation system shall be installed for all critical listening environments in accordance with Table 5 in Chapter 36. 12.5.12.2 All elements of the façade of any critical listening environment shall have an airborne sound insulation of at least 40 dB R_w+C_{tr} determined in accordance with ISO 10140 and ISO 717-1.	NC

	Standards for activities located in the Queenstown Town Centre Zone	Non-compliance status
12.5.13	Glare 12.5.13.1 All exterior lighting, other than footpath or pedestrian link amenity lighting, installed on sites or buildings within the zone shall be directed away from adjacent sites, roads and public places, and downward so as to limit the effects on views of the night sky. 12.5.13.2 No activity in this zone shall result in a greater than 10 lux spill (horizontal or vertical) of light onto any property within the zone, measured at any point inside the boundary of any adjoining property. 12.5.13.3 No activity shall result in a greater than 3 lux spill (horizontal or vertical) of light onto any adjoining property which is zoned High Density Residential measured at any point more than 2m inside the boundary of the adjoining property.	NC

12.6 Rules - Non-Notification of Applications

12.6.1 Applications for Controlled activities shall not require the written approval of other persons and shall not be notified or limited-notified except:

12.6.1.1 Where visitor accommodation includes a proposal for vehicle access directly onto a State Highway.

12.6.2 The following Restricted Discretionary activities shall not require the written approval of other persons and shall not be notified or limited notified:

12.6.2.1 Buildings.

12.6.2.2 Building coverage in the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone and comprehensive development .

12.6.2.3 Waste and recycling storage space.

12.6.3 The following Restricted Discretionary activities will not be publicly notified but notice will be served on those persons considered to be adversely affected if those persons have not given their written approval:

12.6.3.1 Discretionary building height in Height Precinct 1 and Height Precinct 1(A).

Figure 1: Identified Pedestrian Links

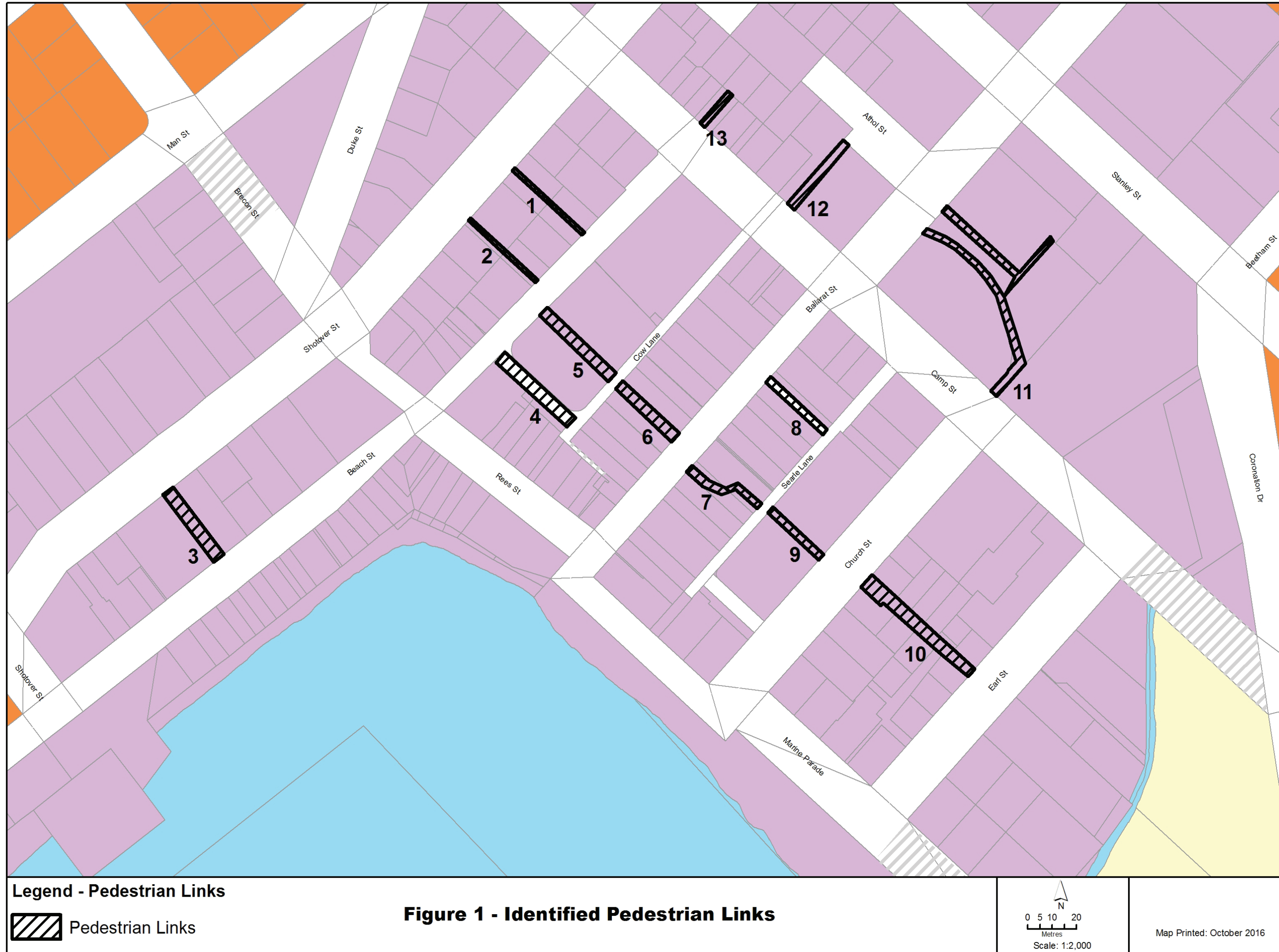
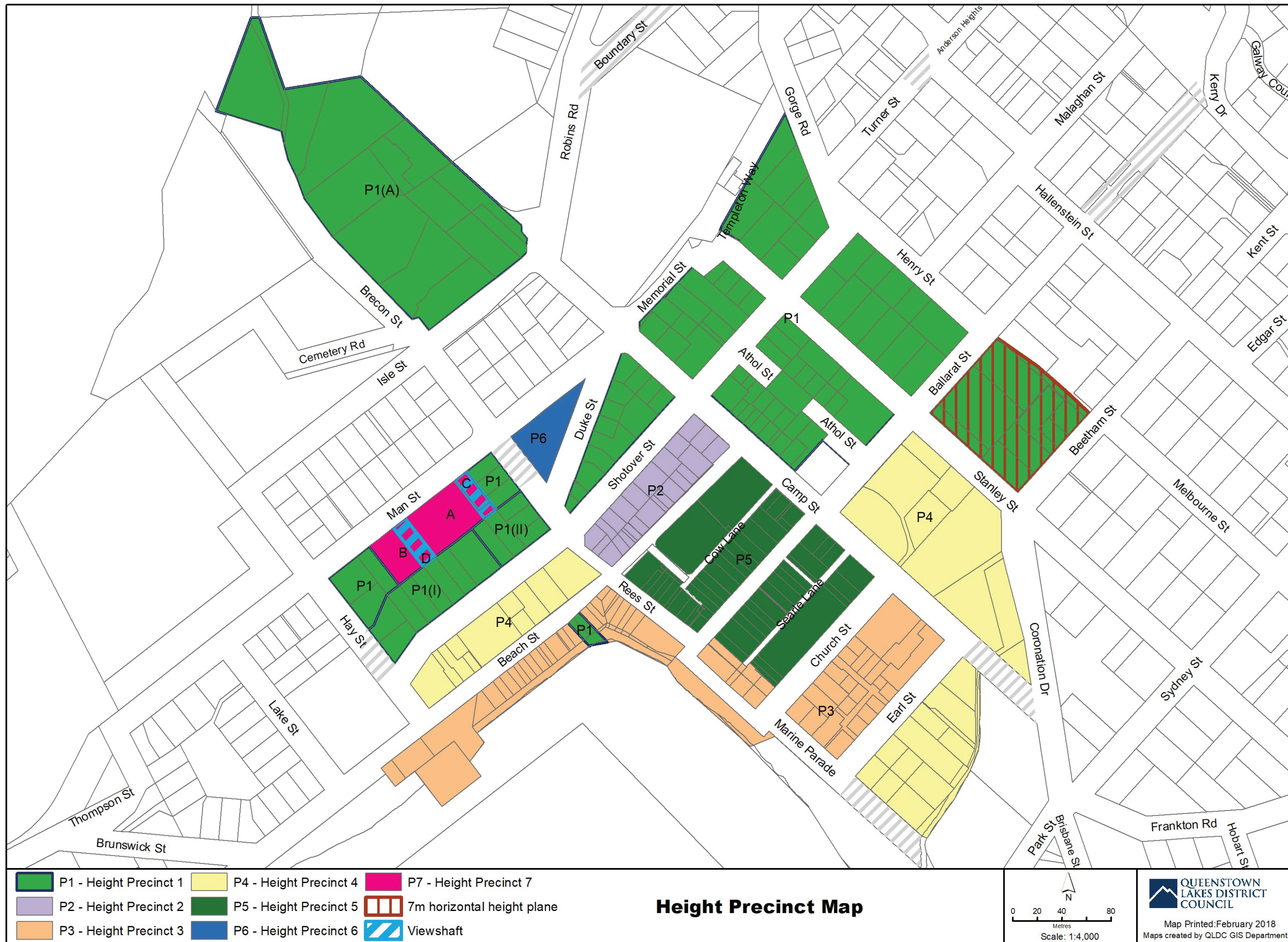


Figure 2: Queenstown Town Centre Height precinct map



21 RURAL

21.1 Zone Purpose

There are four rural zones in the District. The Rural Zone is the most extensive of these. The Gibbston Valley is recognised as a special character area for viticulture production and the management of this area is provided for in Chapter 23: Gibbston Character Zone. Opportunities for rural living activities are provided for in the Rural-Residential and Rural Lifestyle Zones (Chapter 22).

The purpose of the Rural Zone is to enable farming activities and provide for appropriate other activities that rely on rural resources while protecting, maintaining and enhancing landscape values, ecosystem services, nature conservation values, the soil and water resource and rural amenity.

A wide range of productive activities occur in the Rural Zone and because the majority of the District's distinctive landscapes comprising open spaces, lakes and rivers with high visual quality and cultural value are located in the Rural Zone, there also exists a wide range of living, recreation, commercial and tourism activities and the desire for further opportunities for these activities.

Ski Area Sub-Zones are located within the Rural Zone. These Sub-Zones recognise the contribution tourism infrastructure makes to the economic and recreational values of the District. The purpose of the Ski Area Sub-Zones is to enable the continued development of Ski Areas as year round destinations for ski area, tourism and recreational activities within the identified Sub-Zones where the effects of the development are cumulatively minor.

In addition, the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone includes established industrial activities that are based on rural resources or support farming and rural productive activities.

A substantial proportion of the Outstanding Natural Landscapes of the district comprises private land managed in traditional pastoral farming systems. Rural land values tend to be driven by the high landscape and amenity values in the district. The long term sustainability of pastoral farming will depend upon farmers being able to achieve economic returns from utilising the natural and physical resources of their properties. For this reason, it is important to acknowledge the potential for a range of alternative uses of rural properties that utilise the qualities that make them so valuable.

The Rural Zone is divided into two areas. The first being the area for Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Outstanding Natural Features. The second area being the Rural Character Landscape. These areas give effect to Chapter 3 – Strategic Direction: Objectives 3.2.5.1 and 3.2.5.2, and the policies in Chapters 3 and 6 that implement those objectives.

21.2 Objectives and Policies

21.2.1 Objective - A range of land uses, including farming and established activities, are enabled while protecting, maintaining and enhancing landscape, ecosystem services, nature conservation and rural amenity values.

Policies

21.2.1.1 Enable farming activities while protecting, maintaining and enhancing the values of indigenous biodiversity, ecosystem services, recreational values, the landscape and surface of lakes and rivers and their margins.

21.2.1.2 Allow Farm Buildings associated with landholdings of 100 hectares or more in area while managing effects of the location, scale and colour of the buildings on landscape values.

21.2.1.3 Require buildings to be set back a minimum distance from internal boundaries and road boundaries in order to mitigate potential adverse effects on landscape character, visual amenity, outlook from neighbouring properties and to avoid adverse effects on established and anticipated activities.

21.2.1.4 Minimise the dust, visual, noise and odour effects of activities by requiring them to locate a greater distance from formed roads, neighbouring properties, waterbodies and zones that are likely to contain residential and commercial activity.

21.2.1.5 Have regard to the location and direction of lights so they do not cause glare to other properties, roads, public places or views of the night sky.

21.2.1.6 Avoid adverse cumulative impacts on ecosystem services and nature conservation values.

21.2.1.7 Have regard to the spiritual beliefs, cultural traditions and practices of Tangata whenua.

21.2.1.8 Have regard to fire risk from vegetation and the potential risk to people and buildings, when assessing subdivision and development in the Rural Zone.

21.2.1.9 Provide adequate firefighting water and fire service vehicle access to ensure an efficient and effective emergency response.

21.2.1.10 Commercial activities in the Rural Zone should have a genuine link with the rural land or water resource, farming, horticulture or viticulture activities, or recreation activities associated with resources located within the Rural Zone.

21.2.1.11 Provide for the establishment of commercial, retail and industrial activities only where these would protect, maintain or enhance rural character, amenity values and landscape values.

21.2.1.12 Encourage production forestry to be consistent with topography and vegetation patterns, to locate outside of the Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes and outside of significant natural areas, and ensure production forestry does not degrade the landscape character or visual amenity values of the Rural Character Landscape.

21.2.1.13 Ensure forestry harvesting avoids adverse effects with regards to siltation and erosion and sites are rehabilitated to minimise runoff, erosion and effects on landscape values.

21.2.1.14 Limit exotic forestry to species that do not have potential to spread and naturalise.

21.2.1.15 Ensure traffic from new commercial activities does not diminish rural amenity or affect the safe and efficient operation of the roading and trail network, or access to public places.

21.2.1.16 Provide for a range of activities that support the vitality, use and enjoyment of the Queenstown Trail and Upper Clutha Tracks networks on the basis that landscape and rural amenity is protected, maintained or enhanced and established activities are not compromised.

21.2.2 Objective - The life supporting capacity of soils is sustained.

Policies

21.2.2.1 Allow for the establishment of a range of activities that utilise the soil resource in a sustainable manner.

21.2.2.2 Maintain the productive potential and soil resource of Rural Zoned land and encourage land management practices and activities that benefit soil and vegetation cover.

21.2.2.3 Protect the soil resource by controlling activities including earthworks, indigenous vegetation clearance and prohibit the planting and establishment of identified wilding exotic trees with the potential to spread and naturalise.

21.2.3 Objective - The life supporting capacity of water is safeguarded through the integrated management of the effects of activities.

21.2.3.1 In conjunction with the Otago Regional Council, regional plans and strategies:

a. encourage activities that use water efficiently, thereby conserving water quality and quantity;

b. discourage activities that adversely affect the potable quality and life supporting capacity of water and associated ecosystems.

21.2.4 Objective - Situations where sensitive activities conflict with existing and anticipated activities are managed to minimise conflict between incompatible land uses.

Policies

21.2.4.1 New activities must recognise that permitted and established activities in the Rural Zone may result in effects such as odour, noise, dust and traffic generation that are reasonably expected to occur and will be noticeable to residents and visitors in rural areas.

21.2.4.2 Control the location and type of non-farming activities in the Rural Zone, so as to minimise conflict between permitted and established activities and those that may not be compatible with such activities.

21.2.5 Objective - Mineral extraction opportunities are provided for on the basis the location, scale and effects would not degrade amenity, water, wetlands, landscape and indigenous biodiversity values.

Policies

21.2.5.1 Have regard to the importance and economic value of locally mined high-quality gravel, rock and other minerals including gold and tungsten.

21.2.5.2 Provide for prospecting and small scale mineral exploration and recreational gold mining as activities with limited environmental impact.

21.2.5.3 Ensure that during and following the conclusion of mineral extractive activities, sites are progressively rehabilitated in a planned and co-ordinated manner, to enable the establishment of a land use appropriate to the area.

21.2.5.4 Ensure potentially significant adverse effects of extractive activities (including mineral exploration) are avoided, or remedied particularly where those activities have potential to degrade landscape quality, character and visual amenity, indigenous biodiversity, lakes and rivers, potable water quality and the life supporting capacity of water.

21.2.5.5 Avoid or mitigate the potential for other land uses, including development of other resources above, or in close proximity to mineral deposits, to adversely affect the extraction of known mineral deposits.

21.2.5.6 Encourage use of environmental compensation as a means to address unavoidable residual adverse effects from mineral extraction.

21.2.6 Objective - The future growth, development and consolidation of Ski Areas Activities within identified Ski Area Sub-Zones, is provided for, while adverse effects on the environment are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Policies

21.2.6.1 Identify Ski Area Sub-Zones and encourage Ski Area Activities and complementary tourism activities to locate and consolidate within the Sub-Zones.

21.2.6.2 Control the visual impact of roads, buildings and infrastructure associated with Ski Area Activities.

21.2.6.3 Provide for the continuation of existing vehicle testing facilities within the Waiorau Snow Farm Ski Area Sub-Zone on the basis that the landscape and indigenous biodiversity values are not further degraded.

21.2.6.4 Provide for appropriate alternative (non-road) means of transport to and within Ski Area Sub-Zones, by way of passenger lift systems and ancillary structures and facilities.

21.2.6.5 Provide for Ski Area Sub-Zone Accommodation activities within Ski Area Sub-Zones, which are complementary to outdoor recreation activities within the Ski Area Sub-Zone, that can realise landscape and conservation benefits and that avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment.

21.2.7 Objective - An area that excludes activities which are sensitive to aircraft noise, is retained within an airport's Outer Control Boundary, to act as a buffer between airports and Activities Sensitive to Aircraft Noise.

Policies

21.2.7.1 Prohibit all new activities sensitive to aircraft noise on Rural Zoned land within the Outer Control Boundary at Queenstown Airport and Wanaka Airport to avoid adverse effects arising from aircraft operations on future activities sensitive to aircraft noise.

21.2.7.2 Identify and maintain areas containing activities that are not sensitive to aircraft noise, within an airport's outer control boundary, to act as a buffer between the airport and activities sensitive to aircraft noise.

21.2.7.3 Retain open space within the outer control boundary of airports in order to provide a buffer, particularly for safety and noise purposes, between the airport and other activities.

21.2.7.4 Require as necessary mechanical ventilation for any alterations or additions to Critical Listening Environment within any existing buildings containing an Activity Sensitive to Aircraft Noise within the Queenstown Airport Outer Control Boundary and require sound insulation and mechanical ventilation for any alterations or additions to Critical Listening Environment within any existing buildings containing an Activity Sensitive to Aircraft Noise within the Queenstown Airport Air Noise Boundary.

21.2.8 Objective - Subdivision, use and development in areas that are unsuitable due to identified constraints not addressed by other provisions of this Plan, is avoided, or the effects of those constraints are remedied or mitigated.

Policies

21.2.8.1 Prevent subdivision and development within the building restriction areas identified on the District Plan maps, in particular:

a. in the Glenorchy area, protect the heritage value of the visually sensitive Bible Face landform from building and development and to maintain the rural backdrop that the Bible Face provides to the Glenorchy Township;

b. in Ferry Hill, within the building line restriction identified on the planning maps.

21.2.9 Objective - Provision for diversification of farming and other rural activities that protect landscape and natural resource values and maintains the character of rural landscapes.

21.2.9.1 Encourage revenue producing activities that can support the long-term sustainability of the rural areas of the district and that maintain or enhance landscape values and rural amenity.

21.2.9.2 Ensure that revenue producing activities utilise natural and physical resources (including existing buildings) in a way that maintains and enhances landscape quality, character, rural amenity, and natural resources

21.2.9.3 Provide for the establishment of activities such as tourism, commercial recreation or visitor accommodation located within farms where these enable landscape values and indigenous biodiversity to be sustained in the longer term.

21.2.10 Objective – Commercial Recreation in the Rural Zone is of a nature and scale that is commensurate to the amenity values of the location.

Policies

21.2.10.1 The group size of commercial recreation activities will be managed so as to be consistent with the level of amenity anticipated in the surrounding environment.

21.2.10.2 To manage the adverse effects of commercial recreation activities so as not to degrade rural quality or character or visual amenities and landscape values.

21.2.10.3 To avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects commercial activities may have on the range of recreational activities available in the District and the quality of the experience of the people partaking of these opportunities.

21.2.10.4 To ensure the scale and location of buildings, noise and lighting associated with commercial recreation activities are consistent with the level of amenity existing and anticipated in the surrounding environment.

21.2.11 Objective - The location, scale and intensity of informal airports is managed to maintain amenity values while protecting informal airports from incompatible land uses.

Policies

21.2.11.1 Ensure informal airports are located, operated and managed so as to maintain the surrounding rural amenity.

21.2.11.2 Protect rural amenity values, and amenity of other zones from the adverse effects that can arise from informal airports.

21.2.11.3 Protect lawfully established and anticipated permitted informal airports from the establishment of incompatible activities in the immediate vicinity.

21.2.12 Objective - The natural character of lakes and rivers and their margins is protected, maintained or enhanced, while providing for appropriate activities on the surface of lakes and rivers, including recreation, commercial recreation and public transport.

Policies

21.2.12.1 Have regard to statutory obligations, wāhi Tūpuna and the spiritual beliefs, and cultural traditions of tangata whenua where activities are undertaken on the surface of lakes and rivers and their margins.

21.2.12.2 Enable people to have access to a wide range of recreational experiences on the lakes and rivers, based on the identified characteristics and environmental limits of the various parts of each lake and river.

21.2.12.3 Avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of frequent, large-scale or intrusive commercial activities such as those with high levels of noise, vibration, speed and wash, in particular motorised craft, in areas of high passive recreational use, significant nature conservation values and wildlife habitat.

21.2.12.4 Have regard to the whitewater values of the District's rivers and, in particular, the values of parts of the Kawarau, Nevis and Shotover Rivers as three of the few remaining major unmodified whitewater rivers in New Zealand, and to support measures to protect this characteristic of rivers.

21.2.12.5 Protect, maintain or enhance the natural character and nature conservation values of lakes, rivers and their margins from inappropriate activities with particular regard to nesting and spawning areas, the intrinsic value of ecosystem services and areas of indigenous fauna habitat and recreational values.

21.2.12.6 Recognise and provide for the maintenance and enhancement of public access to and enjoyment of the margins of the lakes and rivers.

21.2.12.7 Ensure that the location, design and use of structures and facilities are such that any adverse effects on visual qualities, safety and conflicts with recreational and other activities on the lakes and rivers are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

21.2.12.8 Encourage development and use of water based public ferry systems including necessary infrastructure and marinas, in a way that avoids adverse effects on the environment as far as possible, or where avoidance is not practicable, remedies and mitigates such adverse effects.

21.2.12.9 Take into account the potential adverse effects on nature conservation values from the boat wake of commercial boating activities, having specific regard to the intensity and nature of commercial jet boat activities and the potential for turbidity and erosion.

21.2.12.10 Ensure that the nature, scale and number of commercial boating operators and/or commercial boats on waterbodies do not exceed levels such that the safety of passengers and other users of the water body cannot be assured.

21.2.13 Objective - Rural industrial activities and infrastructure within the Rural Industrial Sub-Zones will support farming and rural productive activities, while protecting, maintaining and enhancing rural character, amenity and landscape values.

Policies

21.2.13.1 Provide for rural industrial activities and buildings within established nodes of industrial development while protecting, maintaining and enhancing landscape and amenity values.

21.2.13.2 Provide for limited retail and administrative activities within the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone on the basis it is directly associated with and ancillary to the Rural Industrial Activity on the site.

21.3 Other Provisions and Rules

21.3.1 District Wide

Attention is drawn to the following District Wide chapters.

1	Introduction	2	Definitions	3	Strategic Direction
4	Urban Development	5	Tangata Whenua	6	Landscapes and Rural Character
25	Earthworks	26	Historic Heritage	27	Subdivision
28	Natural Hazards	29	Transport	30	Energy and Utilities
31	Signs	32	Protected Trees	33	Indigenous Vegetation
34	Wilding Exotic Trees	35	Temporary Activities and Relocated Buildings	36	Noise
37	Designations		Planning Maps		

21.3.2 Interpreting and Applying the Rules

21.3.2.1 A permitted activity must comply with all the rules listed in the Activity and Standards tables, and any relevant district wide rules.

21.3.2.2 Where an activity does not comply with a Standard listed in the Standards tables, the activity status identified by the 'Non-Compliance Status' column shall apply. Where an activity breaches more than one Standard, the most restrictive status shall apply to the Activity.

21.3.2.3 For controlled and restricted discretionary activities, the Council shall restrict the exercise of its control or discretion to the matters listed in the rule.

21.3.2.4 Development and building activities are undertaken in accordance with the conditions of resource subdivision consent and may be subject to monitoring by the Council.

21.3.3.5 The existence of a farm building either permitted or approved by resource consent under Rule 21.4.2 or Table 5 – Standards for Farm Buildings shall not be considered the permitted baseline for residential or other non-farming activity development within the Rural Zone.

21.3.3.6 The Ski Area and Rural Industrial Sub-Zones, being Sub-Zones of the Rural Zone, require that all rules applicable to the Rural Zone apply unless stated to the contrary.

21.3.2.7 Building platforms identified on a site's computer freehold register shall have been registered as part of a resource consent approval by the Council.

21.3.2.8 The surface and bed of lakes and rivers are zoned Rural, unless otherwise stated.

21.3.2.9 Internal alterations to buildings including the replacement of joinery is permitted.

21.3.2.10 These abbreviations are used in the following tables. Any activity which is not permitted (P) or prohibited (PR) requires resource consent.

P	Permitted	C	Controlled	RD	Restricted Discretionary
D	Discretionary	NC	Non-Complying	PR	Prohibited

21.3.3 Advice Notes

21.3.3.1 Compliance with any of the following standards, in particular the permitted standards, does not absolve any commitment to the conditions of any relevant resource consent, consent notice or covenant registered on the computer freehold register of any property.

21.3.3.2 In addition to any rules for mining, the Otago Regional Plan: Water, also has rules related to suction dredge mining.

21.3.3.3 Applications for building consent for permitted activities shall include information to demonstrate compliance with the following standards, and any conditions of the applicable resource consent conditions.

21.4 Rules - Activities

All activities, including any listed permitted activities shall be subject to the rules and standards contained in Tables 1 to 15.

Table 1 – Activities Generally

Table 2 – Standards Applying Generally in the Zone

Table 3 – Standards for Farm Activities (additional to those in Table 2)

Table 4 – Standards for Structures and Buildings (other than Farm Buildings) (additional to those in Table 2)

Table 5 – Standards for Farm Buildings (additional to those in Table 2)

Table 6 – Standards for Commercial Activities (additional to those in Table 2)

Table 7– Standards for Informal Airports (additional to those in Table 2)

Table 8 – Standards for Mining and Extraction Activities (additional to those in Table 2)

Table 9 – Activities in the Ski Area Sub-Zone (additional to those listed in Table 1)

Table 10 - Activities in Rural Industrial Sub-Zone (additional to those listed in Table 1)

Table 11 – Standards for Rural Industrial Sub-Zone

Table 12– Activities on the Surface of Lakes and Rivers

Table 13 – Standards for Activities on the Surface of Lakes and Rivers

Table 14 – Closeburn Station Activities

Table 15 – Closeburn Station: Standards for Buildings and Structures

	Table 1 - Activities - Rural Zone	Activity Status
	Farming Activities	
21.4.1	Farming Activity that complies with the standards in Table 2 and Table 3.	P
21.4.2	Construction of or addition to farm buildings that comply with the standards in Table 5.	P
21.4.3	Factory Farming limited to factory farming of pigs or poultry that complies with the standards in Table 2 and Table 3.	P
21.4.4	Factory Farming animals other than pigs or poultry.	NC
	Residential Activities	
21.4.5	One residential unit, which includes a single residential flat for each residential unit and any other accessory buildings, within any building platform approved by resource consent.	P
21.4.6	The construction and exterior alteration of buildings located within a building platform approved by resource consent, or registered on the applicable computer freehold register, subject to compliance with the standards in Table 2 and Table 4.	P
21.4.7	The exterior alteration of any lawfully established building where there is not an approved building platform on the site, subject to compliance with the standards in Table 2 and Table 4.	P

	Table 1 - Activities - Rural Zone	Activity Status
21.4.8	Domestic Livestock.	P
21.4.9	The use of land or buildings for residential activity except as provided for in any other rule.	D
21.4.10	The identification of a building platform not less than $70m^2$ and not greater than $1000m^2$.	D
21.4.11	The construction of any building including the physical activity associated with buildings including roading, access, lighting, landscaping and earthworks, not provided for by any other rule.	D
	Commercial Activities	
21.4.12	Home Occupation that complies with the standards in Table 6.	P
21.4.13	Commercial recreational activities that comply with the standards in Table 6.	P
21.4.14	Roadside stalls that meet the standards in Table 6.	P
21.4.15		
21.4.16	Retail sales of farm and garden produce and wine grown, reared or produced on-site or handicrafts produced on the site and that comply with the standards in Table 6, not undertaken through a roadside stall under Rule 21.4.14. Control is reserved to: a. the location of the activity and buildings; b. vehicle crossing location, car parking; c. rural amenity and landscape character.	C
21.4.17	Commercial activities ancillary to and located on the same site as commercial recreational or recreational activities.	D
21.4.18	Cafes and restaurants located in a winery complex within a vineyard.	D
21.4.19	Visitor Accommodation outside of a Ski Area Sub-Zone.	D
21.4.20	Forestry Activities within the Rural Character Landscapes.	D
21.4.21	Retail Sales Retail sales where the access is onto a State Highway, with the exception of the activities provided for by Rule 21.4.14 or Rule 21.4.16.	NC
	Other Activities	
21.4.22	Recreation and/or Recreational Activity.	P
21.4.23	Informal Airports that comply with Table 7.	P

	Table 1 - Activities - Rural Zone	Activity Status
21.4.24	Passenger Lift Systems not located within a Ski Area Sub-Zone Discretion is restricted to: a. the impact on landscape values from any alignment, earthworks, design and surface treatment, including measures to mitigate landscape effects including visual quality and amenity values; b. the route alignment and the whether any system or access breaks the line and form of skylines, ridges, hills and prominent slopes; c. earthworks associated with construction of the Passenger Lift System; d. the materials used, colours, lighting and light reflectance; e. geotechnical matters; f. ecological values and any proposed ecological mitigation works.; g. balancing environmental considerations with operational requirements of Ski Area Activities; h. the positive effects arising from providing alternative non-vehicular access and linking Ski Area Sub-Zones to the roading network.	RD
21.4.25	Ski Area Activities not located within a Ski Area Sub-Zone, with the exception of: a. non-commercial skiing which is permitted as recreation activity under Rule 21.4.22; b. commercial heli skiing not located within a Ski Area Sub-Zone is a commercial recreation activity and Rule 21.4.13 applies; c. Passenger Lift Systems to which Rule 21.4.24 applies.	NC
21.4.26	Any building within a Building Restriction Area identified on the Planning Maps.	NC
	Activities within the Outer Control Boundary at Queenstown Airport and Wanaka Airport	
21.4.27	New Building Platforms and Activities Sensitive to Aircraft Noise within the Outer Control Boundary - Wanaka Airport On any site located within the Outer Control Boundary, any new activity sensitive to aircraft noise or new building platform to be used for an activity sensitive to aircraft noise (except an activity sensitive to aircraft noise located on a building platform approved before 20 October 2010).	PR
21.4.28	Activities Sensitive to Aircraft Noise within the Outer Control Boundary - Queenstown Airport On any site located within the Outer Control Boundary, which includes the Air Noise Boundary, as indicated on the District Plan Maps, any new Activity Sensitive to Aircraft Noise.	PR
	Mining Activities	
21.4.29	The following mining and extraction activities that comply with the standards in Table 8 are permitted: a. mineral prospecting; b. mining by means of hand-held, non-motorised equipment and suction dredging, where the total motive power of any dredge does not exceed 10 horsepower (7.5 kilowatt); and c. the mining of aggregate for farming activities provided the total volume does not exceed 1000m^3 in any one year.	P

	Table 1 - Activities - Rural Zone	Activity Status
21.4.30	Mineral exploration that does not involve more than 20m^3 in volume in any one hectare Control is reserved to: a. the adverse effects on landscape, nature conservation values and water quality; b. ensuring rehabilitation of the site is completed that ensures: i. the long-term stability of the site; ii. that the landforms or vegetation on finished areas are visually integrated into the landscape; iii. water quality is maintained; iv. that the land is returned to its original productive capacity; c. that the land is rehabilitated to indigenous vegetation where the pre-existing land cover immediately prior to the exploration, comprised indigenous vegetation as determined utilising Section 33.3.3 of Chapter 33.	C
21.4.31	Any mining activity or mineral prospecting other than provided for in Rules 21.4.29 and 21.4.30.	D
	Industrial Activities outside the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone	
21.4.32	Industrial Activities directly associated with wineries and underground cellars within a vineyard.	D
21.4.33	Industrial Activities outside the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone other than those provided for by Rule 21.4.32.	NC
	Default Activity Status When Not Listed	
21.4.34	Any activity not otherwise provided for in Tables 1, 9, 10, 12 or 14.	NC

21.5 Rules - General Standards

Table 2	Table 2 - Standards Applying Generally in the Zone. The following standards apply to any of the activities described in Tables 1, 9, 10, 12 and 14 in addition to the specific standards in Tables 3- 8, 11, 13 and 15 unless otherwise stated.	Non- compliance Status
21.5.1	Setback from Internal Boundaries The setback of any building from internal boundaries shall be 15m. Except this rule shall not apply within the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone. Refer to Table 11.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. rural amenity and landscape character; b. privacy, outlook and amenity from adjoining properties.
21.5.2	Setback from Roads The setback of any building from a road boundary shall be 20m, except, the minimum setback of any building from State Highway 6 between Lake Hayes and the Shotover River shall be 50m. The minimum setback of any building for other sections of State Highway 6 where the speed limit is 70 km/hr or greater shall be 40m.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. rural Amenity and landscape character; b. open space; c. the adverse effects on the proposed activity from noise, glare and vibration from the established road.
21.5.3	Setback from Neighbours of Buildings Housing Animals The setback from internal boundaries for any building housing animals shall be 30m.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. odour; b. noise; c. dust; d. vehicle movements.
21.5.4	Setback of buildings from Water bodies The minimum setback of any building from the bed of a wetland, river or lake shall be 20m.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. indigenous biodiversity values; b. visual amenity values; c. landscape and natural character; d. open space; e. whether the waterbody is subject to flooding or natural hazards and any mitigation to manage the adverse effects of the location of the building.

Table 2	Table 2 - Standards Applying Generally in the Zone. The following standards apply to any of the activities described in Tables 1, 9, 10, 12 and 14 in addition to the specific standards in Tables 3- 8, 11, 13 and 15 unless otherwise stated.	Non- compliance Status
21.5.5	Airport Noise – Wanaka Airport Alterations or additions to existing buildings, or construction of a building on a building platform approved before 20 October 2010, that contain an Activity Sensitive to Aircraft Noise and are within the Outer Control Boundary, must be designed to achieve an internal design sound level of 40 dB Ldn, based on the 2036 noise contours, at the same time as meeting the ventilation requirements in Rule 36.6.2, Chapter 36. Compliance can either be demonstrated by submitting a certificate to Council from a person suitably qualified in acoustics stating that the proposed construction will achieve the internal design sound level, or by installation of mechanical ventilation to achieve the requirements in Rule 36.6.2, Chapter 36.	NC
21.5.6	Airport Noise – Alteration or Addition to Existing Buildings (excluding any alterations of additions to any non-critical listening environment) within the Queenstown Airport Noise Boundaries a. Within the Queenstown Airport Air Noise Boundary (ANB) - Alterations and additions to existing buildings containing an Activity Sensitive to Aircraft Noise must be designed to achieve an Indoor Design Sound Level of 40 dB Ldn, within any Critical Listening Environment, based on the 2037 Noise Contours. Compliance must be demonstrated by either adhering to the sound insulation requirements in Rule 36.6.1 of Chapter 36 and installation of mechanical ventilation to achieve the requirements in Rule 36.6.2 of Chapter 36, or by submitting a certificate to Council from a person suitably qualified in acoustics stating that the proposed construction will achieve the Indoor Design Sound Level with the windows open. b. Between the Queenstown Airport Outer Control Boundary and the ANB – Alterations and additions to existing buildings containing an Activity Sensitive to Aircraft Noise must be designed to achieve an Indoor Design Sound Level of 40 dB Ldn within any Critical Listening Environment, based on the 2037 Noise Contours. Compliance must be demonstrated by either installation of mechanical ventilation to achieve the requirements in Rule 36.6.2 of Chapter 36 or by submitting a certificate to Council from a person suitably qualified in acoustics stating that the proposed construction will achieve the Indoor Design Sound Level with the windows open. Standards (a) and (b) exclude any alterations or additions to any non-critical listening environment.	NC
21.5.7	Lighting and Glare 21.5.7.1 All fixed exterior lighting must be directed away from adjoining sites and roads; and 21.5.7.2 No activity on any site will result in greater than a 3.0 lux spill (horizontal and vertical) of light onto any other site measured at any point inside the boundary of the other site, provided that this rule shall not apply where it can be demonstrated that the design of adjacent buildings adequately mitigates such effects. 21.5.7.3 There must be no upward light spill.	NC

21.6 Rule - Standards for Farm Activities

	Table 3 – Standards for Farm Activities. The following standards apply to Farm Activities.	Non-Compliance Status
21.6.1	Dairy Farming (Milking Herds, Dry Grazing and Calf Rearing) All effluent holding tanks, effluent treatment and effluent storage ponds, must be located at least 300 metres from any formed road or adjoining property.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. odour; b. visual prominence; c. landscape character; d. effects on surrounding properties.
21.6.2	Factory Farming (excluding the boarding of animals) Factory farming (excluding the boarding of animals) must be located at least 2 kilometres from a Residential, Rural Residential, Rural Lifestyle, Town Centre, Local Shopping Centre Zone, Millbrook Resort Zone, Waterfall Park Zone or Jacks Point Zone.	D
21.6.3	Factory Farming of Pigs 21.6.3.1 The number of housed pigs must not exceed 50 sows or 500 pigs of mixed ages; 21.6.3.2 Housed pigs must not be located closer than 500m from a property boundary; 21.6.3.4 The number of outdoor pigs must not exceed 100 pigs and their progeny up to weaner stage; 21.6.3.5 Outdoor sows must be ringed at all times; and/or 21.6.3.6 The stocking rate of outdoor pigs must not exceed 15 pigs per hectare, excluding progeny up to weaner stage.	NC
21.6.4	Factory farming of poultry 21.6.4.1 The number of birds must not exceed 10,000 birds. 21.6.4.2 Birds must be housed at least 300m from a site boundary.	NC

21.7 Rules - Standards for Buildings

	Table 4 – Standards for Structures and Buildings The following standards apply to structures and buildings, other than Farm Buildings.	Non-Compliance Status
21.7.1	Structures Any structure which is greater than 5 metres in length, and between 1 metre and 2 metres in height must be located a minimum distance of 10 metres from a road boundary, except for: 21.7.1.1 Post and rail, post and wire and post and mesh fences, including deer fences; 21.7.1.2 Any structure associated with farming activities as defined in this plan.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. effects on landscape character, views and amenity, particularly from public roads; b. the materials used, including their colour, reflectivity and permeability; c. whether the structure will be consistent with traditional rural elements.
21.7.2	Buildings Any building, including any structure larger than 5m², that is new, relocated, altered, reclad or repainted, including containers intended to, or that remain on site for more than six months, and the alteration to any lawfully established building, are subject to the following: All exterior surfaces* must be coloured in the range of browns, greens or greys, including; 21.7.2.1 Pre-painted steel and all roofs must have a light reflectance value not greater than 20%; and 21.7.2.2 All other surface ** finishes except for schist, must have a light reflectance value of not greater than 30%. 21.7.2.3 In the case of alterations to an existing building not located within a building platform, it does not increase the ground floor area by more than 30% in any ten year period. Except this rule does not apply within the Ski Area Sub-Zones. * Excludes soffits, windows and skylights (but not glass balustrades). ** Includes cladding and built landscaping that cannot be measured by way of light reflectance value but is deemed by the Council to be suitably recessive and have the same effect as achieving a light reflectance value of 30%.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. external appearance; b. visual prominence from both public places and private locations; c. landscape character; d. visual amenity.

	Table 4 – Standards for Structures and Buildings The following standards apply to structures and buildings, other than Farm Buildings.	Non-Compliance Status
21.7.3	Building size The ground floor area of any building must not exceed 500m^2. Except this rule does not apply to buildings specifically provided for within the Ski Area Sub-Zones.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. external appearance; b. visual prominence from both public places and private locations; c. landscape character; d. visual amenity; e. privacy, outlook and amenity from adjoining properties.
21.7.4	Building Height The maximum height shall be 8m.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. rural amenity and landscape character; b. privacy, outlook and amenity from adjoining properties; c. visual prominence from both public places and private locations.
21.7.5	Fire Fighting water and access All new buildings, where there is no reticulated water supply or any reticulated water supply is not sufficient for fire-fighting water supply, must make the following provision for fire-fighting: 21.7.5.1 A water supply of 45,000 litres and any necessary couplings. 21.7.5.2 A hardstand area adjacent to the firefighting water supply capable of supporting fire service vehicles. 21.7.5.3 Firefighting water connection point within 6m of the hardstand, and 90m of the dwelling. 21.7.5.4 Access from the property boundary to the firefighting water connection capable of accommodating and supporting fire service vehicles.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. the extent to which SNZ PAS 4509: 2008 can be met including the adequacy of the water supply; b. the accessibility of the firefighting water connection point for fire service vehicles; c. whether and the extent to which the building is assessed as a low fire risk.

21.8 Rules - Standards for Farm Buildings

	Table 5 - Standards for Farm Buildings The following standards apply to Farm Buildings.	Non-compliance Status
21.8.1	Construction, Extension or Replacement of a Farm Building The construction, replacement or extension of a farm building is a permitted activity subject to the following standards: 21.8.1.1 The landholding the farm building is located within must be greater than 100ha; and 21.8.1.2 The density of all buildings on the landholding, inclusive of the proposed building(s) must not exceed one farm building per 50 hectares; and 21.8.1.3 The farm building must not be located within or on an Outstanding Natural Feature (ONF); and 21.8.1.4 If located within the Outstanding Natural Landscape (ONL) the farm building must not exceed 4 metres in height and the ground floor area must not exceed 100m^2; and 21.8.1.5 The farm building must not be located at an elevation exceeding 600 masl; and 21.8.1.6 If located within the Rural Character Landscape (RCL), the farm building must not exceed 5m in height and the ground floor area must not exceed 300m^2; and 21.8.1.7 Farm buildings must not protrude onto a skyline or above a terrace edge when viewed from adjoining sites, or formed roads within 2km of the location of the proposed building.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. the extent to which the scale and location of the Farm Building is appropriate in terms of: i. rural amenity values; ii. landscape character; iii. privacy, outlook and rural amenity from adjoining properties; iv. visibility, including lighting.
21.8.2	Exterior colours of farm buildings 21.8.2.1 All exterior surfaces, except for schist, must be coloured in the range of browns, greens or greys (except soffits). 21.8.2.2 Pre-painted steel, and all roofs must have a reflectance value not greater than 20%. 21.8.2.3 Surface finishes, except for schist, must have a reflectance value of not greater than 30%.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. external appearance; b. visual prominence from both public places and private locations; c. landscape character.; d. visual amenity.

	Table 5 - Standards for Farm Buildings The following standards apply to Farm Buildings.	Non-compliance Status
21.8.3	Building Height The height of any farm building must not exceed 10m.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. rural amenity values; b. landscape character; c. privacy, outlook and amenity from adjoining properties.
21.8.4	Dairy Farming (Milking Herds, Dry Grazing and Calf Rearing) All milking sheds or buildings used to house, or feed milking stock must be located at least 300 metres from any adjoining property, lake, river or formed road.	D

21.9 Rules - Standards for Commercial Activities

	Table 6 - Standards for Commercial Activities	Non-compliance Status
21.9.1	Commercial recreational activities must be undertaken on land, outdoors and must not involve more than 12 persons in any one group.	D
21.9.2	Home Occupation 21.9.2.1 The maximum net floor area of home occupation activities must not exceed 150m^2. 21.9.2.2 Goods materials or equipment must not be stored outside a building. 21.9.2.3 All manufacturing, altering, repairing, dismantling or processing of any goods or articles must be carried out within a building.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. the nature, scale and intensity of the activity in the context of the surrounding rural area; b. visual amenity from neighbouring properties and public places; c. noise, odour and dust; d. the extent to which the activity requires a rural location because of its link to any rural resource in the Rural Zone; e. access safety and transportation effects.

	Table 6 - Standards for Commercial Activities	Non-compliance Status
21.9.3	Roadside Stalls 21.9.3.1 The ground floor area of the roadside stall must not exceed 5m²; 21.9.3.2 The height must not exceed 2m²; 21.9.3.3 The minimum sight distance from the roadside stall access must be at least 200m; 21.9.3.4 The roadside stall must not be located on legal road reserve.	D
21.9.4	Retail Sales Buildings that have a gross floor area that is greater than 25m² to be used for retail sales identified in Table 1 must be setback from road boundaries by at least 30m.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. landscape character and visual amenity; b. access safety and transportation effects; c. on-site parking.

21.10 Rules - Standards for Informal Airports

	Table 7 - Standards for Informal Airports	Non-compliance Status
21.10.1	Informal Airports Located on Public Conservation and Crown Pastoral Land Informal airports that comply with the following standards shall be permitted activities: 21.10.1.1 Informal airports located on Public Conservation Land where the operator of the aircraft is operating in accordance with a Concession issued pursuant to Section 17 of the Conservation Act 1987. 21.10.1.2 Informal airports located on Crown Pastoral Land where the operator of the aircraft is operating in accordance with a Recreation Permit issued pursuant to Section 66A of the Land Act 1948. 21.10.1.3 Informal airports for emergency landings, rescues, fire-fighting and activities ancillary to farming activities, or the Department of Conservation or its agents. 21.10.1.4 In relation to Rules 21.10.1.1 and 21.10.1.2, the informal airport shall be located a minimum distance of 500 metres from any other zone or the notional boundary of any residential unit or approved building platform not located on the same site.	D

	Table 7 - Standards for Informal Airports	Non-compliance Status
21.10.2	Informal Airports Located on other Rural Zoned Land Informal Airports that comply with the following standards shall be permitted activities: 21.10.2.1 Informal airports on any site that do not exceed a frequency of use of 2 flights* per day; 21.10.2.2 Informal airports for emergency landings, rescues, fire-fighting and activities ancillary to farming activities; 21.10.2.3 In relation to point Rule 21.10.2.1, the informal airport shall be located a minimum distance of 500 metres from any other zone or the notional boundary of any residential unit of building platform not located on the same site. * note for the purposes of this Rule a flight includes two aircraft movements i.e. an arrival and departure.	D

21.11 Rules - Standards for Mining

	Table 8 – Standards for Mining and Extraction Activities	non-compliance Status
21.11.1	21.11.1.1 The activity will not be undertaken on an Outstanding Natural Feature. 21.11.1.2 The activity will not be undertaken in the bed of a lake or river.	NC

21.12 Rules - Ski Area and Sub-Zone

	Table 9 - Activities in the Ski Area Sub-Zone Additional to those activities listed in Table 1.	Activity Status
21.12.1	Ski Area Activities	P
21.12.2	Construction, relocation, addition or alteration of a building Control is reserved to: a. location, external appearance and size, colour, visual dominance; b. associated earthworks, access and landscaping; c. provision of water supply, sewage treatment and disposal, electricity and communication services (where necessary); d. lighting.	C

	Table 9 - Activities in the Ski Area Sub-Zone Additional to those activities listed in Table 1.	Activity Status
21.12.3	Passenger Lift Systems Control is reserved to: a. the extent to which the passenger lift system breaks the line and form of the landscape with special regard to skylines, ridges, hills and prominent slopes; b. whether the materials and colour to be used are consistent with the rural landscape of which passenger lift system will form a part; c. the extent of any earthworks required to construct the passenger lift system, in terms of the limitations set out in Chapter 25 Earthworks; d. balancing environmental considerations with operational characteristics.	C
21.12.4	Night lighting Control is reserved to: a. hours of operation; b. duration and intensity; c. impact on surrounding properties.	C
21.12.5	Vehicle Testing In the Waiorau Snow Farm Ski Area Activity Sub-Zone; the construction of access ways and tracks associated with the testing of vehicles, their parts and accessories. Control is reserved to: a. gravel and silt run off; b. stormwater, erosion and siltation; c. the sprawl of tracks and the extent to which earthworks modify the landform; d. stability of over-steepened embankments.	C
21.12.6	Retail activities ancillary to Ski Area Activities Control is reserved to: a. location; b. hours of operation with regard to consistency with ski-area activities; c. amenity effects, including loss of remoteness or isolation; d. traffic congestion, access and safety; e. waste disposal; f. cumulative effects.	C

	Table 9 - Activities in the Ski Area Sub-Zone Additional to those activities listed in Table 1.	Activity Status
21.12.7	Ski Area Sub-Zone Accommodation Comprising a duration of stay of up to 6 months in any 12-month period and including worker accommodation. Discretion is restricted to: a. scale and intensity and whether these would have adverse effects on amenity, including loss of remoteness or isolation; b. location, including whether that because of the scale and intensity the visitor accommodation should be located near the base building area (if any); c. parking; d. provision of water supply, sewage treatment and disposal; e. cumulative effects; f. natural hazards.	RD
21.12.8	Earthworks, buildings and infrastructure within the No Building and Earthworks Line in the Remarkables Ski Area Sub-Zone	PR

21.13 Rules - Activities in Rural Industrial Sub-Zone

	Table 10 – Activities in Rural Industrial Sub-Zone Additional to those activities listed in Table 1.	Activity Status
21.13.1	Retail activities within the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone that involve the sale of goods produced, processed or manufactured on site or ancillary to Rural Industrial activities that comply with Table 11.	P
21.13.2	Administrative offices ancillary to and located on the same site as Rural Industrial activities being undertaken within the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone that comply with Table 11.	P
21.13.3	Rural Industrial Activities within a Rural Industrial Sub-Zone that comply with Table 11.	P
21.13.4	Buildings for Rural Industrial Activities within the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone that comply with Table 11.	P

21.14 Rules - Standards for Activities within Rural Industrial Sub-Zone

	Table 11 – Standards for activities within the Rural Industrial Sub Zone These Standards apply to activities listed in Table 1 and Table 10.	Non-Compliance Status
21.14.1	Buildings Any building, including any structure larger than $5m^2$, that is new, relocated, altered, reclad or repainted, including containers intended to, or that remain on site for more than six months, and the alteration to any lawfully established building are subject to the following: All exterior surface must be coloured in the range of browns, greens or greys (except soffits), including; 21.15.1.1 Pre-painted steel and all roofs must have a reflectance value not greater than 20%; and, 21.15.1.2 All other surface finishes must have a reflectance value of not greater than 30%.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. external appearance; b. visual prominence from both public places and private locations; c. landscape character.
21.14.2	Building size The ground floor area of any building must not exceed $500m^2$.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. external appearance; b. visual prominence from both public places and private locations; c. visual amenity; d. privacy, outlook and amenity from adjoining properties.
21.14.3	Building Height The height for of any industrial building must not exceed 10m.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. rural amenity and landscape character; b. privacy, outlook and amenity from adjoining properties.

	Table 11 – Standards for activities within the Rural Industrial Sub Zone These Standards apply to activities listed in Table 1 and Table 10.	Non-Compliance Status
21.14.4	Setback from Sub-Zone Boundaries The minimum setback of any building within the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone shall be 10m from the Sub-Zone boundaries.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. the requirement for landscaping to act as a buffer between the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone and neighbouring properties and whether there is adequate room for landscaping within the reduced setback; b. rural amenity and landscape character; c. Privacy, outlook and amenity from adjoining properties.
21.14.5	Retail Activities Retail activities including the display of items for sale must be undertaken within a building and must not exceed 10% of the building's total floor area.	NC

21.15 Rules - Activities on the Surface of Lakes and Rivers

	Table 12 - Activities on the Surface of Lakes and Rivers	Activity Status
21.15.1	Activities on the surface of lakes and river not otherwise controlled or restricted by rules in Table 14.	P
21.15.2	Motorised Recreational and Commercial Boating Activities The use of motorised craft for the purpose of emergency search and rescue, hydrological survey, public scientific research, resource management monitoring or water weed control, or for access to adjoining land for farming activities.	P

	Table 12 - Activities on the Surface of Lakes and Rivers	Activity Status
21.15.3	Motorised Recreational Boating Activities Hawea River, motorised recreational boating activities on no more than six (6) days in each year subject to the following conditions: a. at least four (4) days of such activity are to be in the months January to April, November and December; b. the Jet Boat Association of New Zealand ("JBANZ") (JBANZ or one of the Otago and Southland Branches as its delegate) administers the activity on each day; c. the prior written approval of Central Otago Whitewater Inc is obtained if that organisation is satisfied that none of its member user groups are organising activities on the relevant days; and d. JBANZ gives two (2) calendar months written notice to the Council's Harbour-Master of both the proposed dates and the proposed operating schedule; e. the Council's Harbour-Master satisfies himself that none of the regular kayaking, rafting or other whitewater (non-motorised) river user groups or institutions (not members of Central Otago Whitewater Inc) were intending to use the Hawea River on that day, and issues an approved operating schedule; f. JBANZ carries out, as its expense, public notification on two occasions 14 and 7 days before the proposed jet boating; g. public notification for the purposes of (f) means a public notice with double-size font heading in both the Otago Daily Times and the Southland Times, and written notices posted at the regular entry points to the Hawea River.	P
21.15.4	Jetboat Race Events Jetboat Race Events on the Clutha River, between the Lake Outlet boat ramp and the Albert Town road bridge not exceeding 6 race days in any calendar year. Control is reserved to: a. the date, time, duration and scale of the jetboat race event, including its proximity to other such events, such as to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on residential and recreational activities in the vicinity; b. the adequacy of public notice of the event; c. public safety.	C
21.15.5		

	Table 12 - Activities on the Surface of Lakes and Rivers	Activity Status
21.15.6	Jetties and Moorings in the Frankton Arm Jetties and moorings in the Frankton Arm, identified as the area located to the east of the Outstanding Natural Landscape line as shown on the District Plan Maps. Discretion is restricted to: a. whether they are dominant or obtrusive elements in the shore scape or lake view, particularly when viewed from any public place, including whether they are situated in natural bays and not headlands; b. whether the structure causes an impediment to craft manoeuvring and using shore waters. c. the degree to which the structure will diminish the recreational experience of people using public areas around the shoreline; d. the effects associated with congestion and clutter around the shoreline. Including whether the structure contributes to an adverse cumulative effect; e. whether the structure will be used by a number and range of people and craft, including the general public; f. the degree to which the structure would be compatible with landscape and amenity values, including colour, materials, design.	RD
21.15.7	Structures and Moorings Subject to Rule 21.15.8 any structure or mooring that passes across or through the surface of any lake or river or is attached to the bank of any lake and river, other than where fences cross lakes and rivers.	D
21.15.8	Structures and Moorings Any structures or mooring that passes across or through the surface of any lake or river or attached to the bank or any lake or river in those locations on the District Plan Maps where such structures or moorings are shown as being non-complying.	NC
21.15.9	Motorised and non-motorised Commercial Boating Activities Except where otherwise limited by a rule in Table 12. Note: Any person wishing to commence commercial boating activities could require a concession under the QLDC Navigation Safety Bylaw. There is an exclusive concession currently granted to a commercial boating operator on the Shotover River between Edith Cavell Bridge and Tucker Beach until 1 April 2009 with four rights of renewal of five years each.	D

	Table 12 - Activities on the Surface of Lakes and Rivers	Activity Status
21.15.10	Motorised Recreational and Commercial Boating Activities The use of motorised craft on the following lakes and rivers is prohibited except as provided for under Rules 21.15.2 or 21.15.3. 21.15.10.1 Hawea River. 21.15.10.2 Lake Hayes - Commercial boating activities only. 21.15.10.3 Any tributary of the Dart and Rees rivers (except the Beansburn and Rockburn tributaries of the Dart River) or upstream of Muddy Creek on the Rees River. 21.15.10.4 Young River or any tributary of the Young or Wilkin Rivers and any other tributaries of the Makarora River. 21.15.10.5 Dingle Burn and Timaru Creek. 21.15.10.6 The tributaries of the Hunter River. 21.15.10.7 Hunter River during the months of May to October inclusive. 21.15.10.8 Motatapu River. 21.15.10.9 Any tributary of the Matukituki River. 21.15.10.10 Clutha River - More than six jet boat race days per year as allowed by Rule 21.15.4.	PR

21.16 Rules - Standards for Surface of Lakes and Rivers

	Table 13 - Standards for Surface of Lakes and Rivers These Standards apply to the Activities listed in Table 12.	Non-Compliance Status
21.16.1	Boating craft used for Accommodation Boating craft on the surface of the lakes and rivers may be used for accommodation, providing that: 21.16.1.1 The craft must only be used for overnight recreational accommodation; and 21.16.1.2 The craft must not be used as part of any commercial activity; and 21.16.1.3 All effluent must be contained on board the craft and removed ensuring that no effluent is discharged into the lake or river.	NC

	Table 13 - Standards for Surface of Lakes and Rivers These Standards apply to the Activities listed in Table 12.	Non-Compliance Status
21.16.2	Jetties and Moorings in the Frankton Arm Jetties and moorings in the Frankton Arm, identified as the area located to the east of the Outstanding Natural Landscape line as shown on the District Plan Maps. No new jetty within the Frankton Arm identified as the area east of the Outstanding Natural Landscape Line shall: 21.16.2.1 Be closer than 200 metres to any existing jetty; 21.16.2.2 Exceed 20 metres in length; 21.16.2.3 Exceed four berths per jetty, of which at least one berth is available to the public at all times; 21.16.2.4 Be constructed further than 200 metres from a property in which at least one of the registered owners of the jetty resides.	NC
21.16.3	The following activities are subject to compliance with the following standards: 21.16.3.1 Kawarau River, Lower Shotover River downstream of Tucker Beach and Lake Wakatipu within Frankton Arm - Commercial motorised craft, other than public transport ferry activities, may only operate between the hours of 0800 to 2000. 21.16.3.2 Lake Wanaka, Lake Hawea and Lake Wakatipu - Commercial jetski operations must only be undertaken between the hours of 0800 to 2100 on Lakes Wanaka and Hawea and 0800 and 2000 on Lake Wakatipu. 21.16.3.3 Dart and Rees Rivers - Commercial motorised craft must only operate between the hours of 0800 to 1800, except that above the confluence with the Beansburn on the Dart River commercial motorised craft must only operate between the hours of 1000 to 1700. 21.16.3.4 Dart River – The total number of commercial motorised boating activities must not exceed 26 trips in any one day. No more than two commercial jet boat operators may operate upstream of the confluence of the Beansburn, other than for tramper and angler access only.	NC

21.17 Rules - Closeburn Station Activities

	Table 14 - Closeburn Station: Activities	Activity
21.17.1	The construction of a single residential unit and any accessory building(s) within lots 1 to 6, 8 to 21 DP 26634 located at Closeburn Station. Control is reserved to: a. external appearances and landscaping, with regard to conditions 2.2(a), (b), (e) and (f) of resource consent RM950829; b. associated earthworks, lighting, access and landscaping; c. provision of water supply, sewage treatment and disposal, electricity and telecommunications services.	C

21.18 Rules - Closeburn Station Standards

	Table 15 - Closeburn Station: Standards for Buildings and Structures	Non-compliance Status
21.18.1	Setback from Internal Boundaries 21.18.1.1 The minimum setback from internal boundaries for buildings within lots 1 to 6 and 8 to 21 DP 26634 at Closeburn Station shall be 2 metres. 21.18.1.2 There shall be no minimum setback from internal boundaries within lots 7 and 22 to 27 DP300573 at Closeburn Station.	D
21.18.2	Building Height 21.18.2.1 The maximum height of any building, other than accessory buildings, within Lots 1 and 6 and 8 to 21 DP 26634 at Closeburn Station shall be 7m. 21.18.2.2 The maximum height of any accessory building within Lots 1 to 6 and 8 to 21 DP 26634 at Closeburn Station shall be 5m. 21.18.2.4 The maximum height of any building within Lot 23 DP 300573 at Closeburn Station shall be 5.5m. 21.18.2.5 The maximum height of any building within Lot 24 DP 300573 at Closeburn Station shall be 5m.	NC

	Table 15 - Closeburn Station: Standards for Buildings and Structures	Non-compliance Status
21.18.3	Residential Density In the Rural Zone at Closeburn Station, there shall be no more than one residential unit per allotment (being lots 1-27 DP 26634); excluding the large rural lots (being lots 100 and 101 DP 26634) held in common ownership.	NC
21.18.4	Building Coverage In lots 1-27 at Closeburn Station, the maximum residential building coverage of all activities on any site shall be 35%.	NC

21.19

21.20 Rules Non-Notification of Applications

Any application for resource consent for the following matters shall not require the written approval of other persons and shall not be notified or limited-notified:

21.20.1 Controlled activity retail sales of farm and garden produce and handicrafts grown or produced on site (Rule 21.4.16), except where the access is onto a State highway.

21.20.2 Controlled activity mineral exploration (Rule 21.4.30).

21.20.3 Controlled activity buildings at Closeburn Station (Rule 21.17.1).

21.21 Assessment Matters (Landscape)

21.21.1 Outstanding Natural Features and Outstanding Natural Landscapes (ONF and ONL).

The assessment matters set out below are derived from Policies 3.3.30, 6.3.10 and 6.3.12 to 6.3.18 inclusive. Applications shall be considered with regard to the following assessment matters:

21.21.1.1 In applying the assessment matters, the Council will work from the presumption that in or on Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, the applicable activities are inappropriate in almost all locations and that successful applications will be exceptional cases where the landscape or feature can absorb the change and where the buildings and structures and associated roading and boundary changes are reasonably difficult to see from beyond the boundary of the site the subject of application.

21.21.1.2 Existing vegetation that:

a. was either planted after, or, self-seeded and less than 1 metre in height at 28 September 2002; and,

b. obstructs or substantially interferes with views of the proposed development from roads or other public places, shall not be considered:

   i. as beneficial under any of the following assessment matters unless the Council considers the vegetation (or some of it) is appropriate for the location in the context of the proposed development; and

   ii. as part of the permitted baseline.

21.21.1.3 Effects on landscape quality and character

In considering whether the proposed development will maintain or enhance the quality and character of Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, the Council shall be satisfied of the extent to which the proposed development will affect landscape quality and character, taking into account the following elements:

a. physical attributes:

   i. geological, topographical, geographic elements in the context of whether these formative processes have a profound influence on landscape character;

   ii. vegetation (exotic and indigenous);

   iii. the presence of waterbodies including lakes, rivers, streams, wetlands.

b. visual attributes:

   i. legibility or expressiveness – how obviously the feature or landscape demonstrates its formative processes;

   ii. aesthetic values including memorability and naturalness;

   iii. transient values including values at certain times of the day or year;

   iv. human influence and management – settlements, land management patterns, buildings, roads.

c. Appreciation and cultural attributes:

   i. Whether the elements identified in (a) and (b) are shared and recognised;

   ii. Cultural and spiritual values for tangata whenua;

   iii. Historical and heritage associations.

   The Council acknowledges that Tangata Whenua beliefs and values for a specific location may not be known without input from iwi.

d. In the context of (a) to (c) above, the degree to which the proposed development will affect the existing landscape quality and character, including whether the proposed development accords with or degrades landscape quality and character, and to what degree.

e. any proposed new boundaries will not give rise to artificial or unnatural lines (such as planting and fence lines) or otherwise degrade the landscape character.

21.21.1.4 Effects on visual amenity

In considering whether the potential visibility of the proposed development will maintain and enhance visual amenity, values the Council shall be satisfied that:

a. the extent to which the proposed development will not be visible or will be reasonably difficult to see when viewed from public roads and other public places. In the case of proposed development in the vicinity of unformed legal roads, the Council shall also consider present use and the practicalities and likelihood of potential use of unformed legal roads for vehicular and/or pedestrian, cycling, equestrian and other means of access;

b. the proposed development will not be visually prominent such that it detracts from public or private views of and within Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes;

c. the proposal will be appropriately screened or hidden from view by elements that are in keeping with the character of the landscape;

d. the proposed development will not reduce the visual amenity values of the wider landscape (not just the immediate landscape);

e. structures will not be located where they will break the line and form of any ridges, hills and slopes;

f. any roads, access, lighting, earthworks and landscaping will not reduce the visual amenity of the landscape.

21.21.1.5 Design and density of Development

In considering the appropriateness of the design and density of the proposed development, whether and to what extent:

a. opportunity has been taken to aggregate built development to utilise common access ways including roads, pedestrian linkages, services and open space (i.e. open space held in one title whether jointly or otherwise);

b. there is merit in clustering the proposed building(s) or building platform(s) within areas that are least sensitive to change;

c. development, including access, is located within the parts of the site where it would be least visible from public and private locations;

d. development, including access, is located in the parts of the site where it has the least impact on landscape character.

21.21.1.6 Cumulative effects of subdivision and development on the landscape

Taking into account whether and to what extent existing, consented or permitted development (including unimplemented but existing resource consent or zoning) may already have degraded:

a. the landscape quality or character; or,

b. the visual amenity values of the landscape.

The Council shall be satisfied the proposed development, in combination with these factors will not further adversely affect the landscape quality, character, or visual amenity values.

21.21.2 Rural Character Landscape (RCL)

The assessment matters below have been derived from Policies 3.3.32, 6.3.10 and 6.3.19 to 6.3.29 inclusive. Applications shall be considered with regard to the following assessment matters because in the Rural Character Landscapes the applicable activities are unsuitable in many locations.

21.21.2.1 Existing vegetation that:

a. was either planted after, or, self seeded and less than 1 metre in height at 28 September 2002; and,

b. obstructs or substantially interferes with views of the proposed development from roads or other public places, shall not be considered:

i. as beneficial under any of the following assessment matters unless the Council considers the vegetation (or some of it) is appropriate for the location in the context of the proposed development; and

ii. as part of the permitted baseline.

21.21.2.2 Effects on landscape quality and character:

The following shall be taken into account:

a. where the site is adjacent to an Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape, whether and the extent to which the proposed development will adversely affect the quality and character of the adjacent Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape;

b. whether and the extent to which the scale and nature of the proposed development will degrade the quality and character of the surrounding Rural Character Landscape;

c. whether the design and any landscaping would be compatible with or would enhance the quality and character of the Rural Character Landscape.

21.21.2.3 Effects on visual amenity:

Whether the development will result in a loss of the visual amenity of the Rural Character Landscape, having regard to whether and the extent to which:

a. the visual prominence of the proposed development from any public places will reduce the visual amenity of the Rural Character Landscape. In the case of proposed development which is visible from unformed legal roads, regard shall be had to the frequency and intensity of the present use and, the practicalities and likelihood of potential use of these unformed legal roads as access;

b. the proposed development is likely to be visually prominent such that it detracts from private views;

c. any screening or other mitigation by any proposed method such as earthworks and/or new planting will detract from or obstruct views of the Rural Character Landscape from both public and private locations;

d. the proposed development is enclosed by any confining elements of topography and/or vegetation and the ability of these elements to reduce visibility from public and private locations;

e. any proposed roads, boundaries and associated planting, lighting, earthworks and landscaping will reduce visual amenity, with particular regard to elements which are inconsistent with the existing natural topography and patterns;

f. boundaries follow, wherever reasonably possible and practicable, the natural lines of the landscape or landscape units.

21.21.2.4 Design and density of development:

In considering the appropriateness of the design and density of the proposed development, whether and to what extent:

a. opportunity has been taken to aggregate built development to utilise common access ways including roads, pedestrian linkages, services and open space (i.e. open space held in one title whether jointly or otherwise);

b. there is merit in clustering the proposed building(s) or building platform(s) having regard to the overall density and intensity of the proposed development and whether this would exceed the ability of the landscape to absorb change;

c. development, including access, is located within the parts of the site where they will be least visible from public and private locations;

d. development, including access, is located in the parts of the site where they will have the least impact on landscape character.

21.21.2.5 Tangata Whenua, biodiversity and geological values:

a. whether and to what extent the proposed development will degrade Tangata Whenua values including Töpuni or nohoanga, indigenous biodiversity, geological or geomorphological values or features and, the positive effects any proposed or existing protection or regeneration of these values or features will have.

The Council acknowledges that Tangata Whenua beliefs and values for a specific location may not be known without input from iwi.

21.21.2.6 Cumulative effects of development on the landscape:

Taking into account whether and to what extent any existing, consented or permitted development (including unimplemented but existing resource consent or zoning) has degraded landscape quality, character, and visual amenity values. The Council shall be satisfied;

a. the proposed development will not further degrade landscape quality, character and visual amenity values, with particular regard to situations that would result in a loss of valued quality, character and openness due to the prevalence of residential or non-farming activity within the Rural Landscape.

b. where in the case resource consent may be granted to the proposed development but it represents a threshold to which the landscape could absorb any further development, whether any further cumulative adverse effects would be avoided by way of imposing a covenant, consent notice or other legal instrument that maintains open space.

21.21.3 Other factors and positive effects, applicable in all the landscape categories (ONF, ONL and RCL)

21.21.3.1 In the case of a proposed residential activity or specific development, whether a specific building design, rather than nominating a building platform, helps demonstrate whether the proposed development is appropriate.

21.21.3.2 Other than where the proposed development is a subdivision and/or residential activity, whether the proposed development, including any buildings and the activity itself, are consistent with rural activities or the rural resource and would maintain or enhance the quality and character of the landscape.

21.21.3.3 In considering whether there are any positive effects in relation to the proposed development, or remedying or mitigating the continuing adverse effects of past subdivision or development, the Council shall take the following matters into account:

a. whether the proposed subdivision or development provides an opportunity to protect the landscape from further development and may include open space covenants or esplanade reserves;

b. whether the proposed subdivision or development would enhance the character of the landscape, or protects and enhances indigenous biodiversity values, in particular the habitat of any threatened species, or land environment identified as chronically or acutely threatened on the Land Environments New Zealand (LENZ) threatened environment status;

c. any positive effects including environmental compensation, easements for public access such as walking, cycling or bridleways or access to lakes, rivers or conservation areas;

d. any opportunities to retire marginal farming land and revert it to indigenous vegetation;

e. where adverse effects cannot be avoided, mitigated or remedied, the merits of any compensation;

f. whether the proposed development assists in retaining the land use in low intensity farming where that activity maintains the valued landscape character.

QUEENSTOWN LAKES DISTRICT COUNCIL

Hearing of Submissions on Proposed District Plan
Report 3
Report and Recommendations of Independent Commissioners Regarding
Chapter 3, Chapter 4 and Chapter 6

Commissioners
Denis Nugent (Chair)
Lyal Cocks
Cath Gilmour
Trevor Robinson
Mark St Clair

PART D - CHAPTER 6

8. OVERVIEW

1107. The purpose of this chapter is to recognise the landscape as a significant resource to the District which requires protection from inappropriate activities that could degrade its qualities, character and values. General submissions on Chapter 6 included requests that the entire chapter, or alternatively the objectives and policies in the chapter, be deleted and either replaced with the provisions already in section 4.2 of the ODP or unspecified elements thereof[611].

1108. Some of these submissions made quite specific suggestions as to desired amendments to the existing section 4.2 of the ODP. Others were more generalised. A variation was in submissions such as submissions 693[612] and 702 asking that Chapter 6 be deleted, and parts amalgamated with the Rural Chapter Section.

1109. Collectively, these submissions provide a broad jurisdiction to amend Chapter 6.

1110. We have addressed at some length in the context of our discussion of submissions on Chapter 3 whether it is appropriate to revert to the approach taken in the ODP to landscape management and have concluded that while a number of aspects of the ODP remain both relevant and of considerable assistance, the changed circumstances some 17 years after the initial key decision of the Environment Court on the form of the ODP[613] mean that a more strategic, directive approach is required. The commentary provided by Mr Barr in his Section 42A Report on Chapter 6 provides additional support for this view.

1111. Accordingly, we do not recommend wholesale changes to Chapter 6 to bring it into line with the ODP. Nor do we recommend it be amalgamated into the rural chapters. We consider it provides valuable strategic direction, consistent with the general structure of the PDP, with separate 'strategic' chapters. At an overview level, though, we recommend that the title of the chapter be amended to "*Landscapes and Rural Character"* to more correctly describe its subject matter. We regard this as a minor non-substantive change.

1112. Another theme of submissions on landscape issues was that the PDP's provisions were too protective of landscape values and existing activities that contribute to those values[614]. In his evidence, Mr Jeff Brown put to us the proposition that growth will inevitably affect landscape values, that this needed to be accepted and that the focus of PDP needed to be on appropriate management of those effects[615]. Counsel for Skyline Enterprises Ltd and others, Ms Robb, put a similar proposition to us, submitting[616]:

---

611 Submissions 145, 632, 636, 643, 669, 688, 693, 702: Opposed in FS1097, FS1162, FS1254 and FS1313

612 Supported in FS1097

613 C180/99

614 See e.g. Submission 806

615 J Brown, EiC at [2.2]

616 Summary of legal submissions for Skyline Enterprises Ltd, Totally Tourism Ltd, Barnhill Corporate Trustee Ltd, DE, ME Burn and LA Green, AK and RB Robins and Robins Farm Ltd and Slopehill JV at 6.1.-6.3

"The regime does not recognise the fundamental need for development to accommodate inevitable growth (both in the tourism and living sectors) or that certain development will contribute to people and communities' appreciation of the District.
The assumption to be gained from the PDP is that Council is trying to protect rural areas from any development (other than productive rural activity) when in fact that is not what the PDP should be striving to achieve, at all.

Overall the PDP does not strike an appropriate balance between the protection, use and development of all resources. Accordingly, it is not the most appropriate regime to achieve the purpose of the Act."

1113. Such submissions raise questions of the extent to which the PDP can and should provide for growth.

1114. We posed the question to Ms Black, who gave evidence on behalf of Real Journeys Ltd, whether it might be time to put out the *"full up"* sign at the entrance to Queenstown, rather than seek to cater for an ever-expanding influx of visitors to the District. Her initial reaction was one of surprise that one could contemplate such a position. Having reflected on the point, she suggested that it was very difficult to stop development. She drew our attention to the economic benefits to other districts from the number of visitors drawn to Queenstown and Wanaka, and also to the national objectives of the tourism industry.

1115. All of these matters are worthy of note, but Ms Black accepted also that there is a risk of too much development in the District *'killing the golden goose'*. Ms Black's opinion might also be contrasted with the view expressed by Mr Goldsmith[617] that Queenstown can't just keep growing.

1116. Overlaid on these considerations is now the NPSUDC 2016 which aims "*to ensure that planning decisions enable the supply of housing needed to meet demand"* while not anticipating *"development occurring with disregard to its effect"*[618].

1117. Ultimately, it is about arriving at the best balance we can between the use, development and protection of the District's natural and physical resources[619], while complying with the legal obligations the Act imposes.

1118. We have not considered submissions[620] that although nominally on Chapter 6, in fact raise issues outside the Council's jurisdiction.

1119. Lastly, we note that our consideration of submissions on Chapter 6 needs to take into account the variation of some of its provisions notified on 23 November 2017. At a purely practical level, to the extent that the Stage 2 Variations delete or amend parts of Chapter 6, we do not need to make recommendations on those parts and existing submissions on them have been automatically transferred to the variation hearing process, by virtue of Clause 16B(1) of the First Schedule to the Act.

---

617 When giving submissions for Ayrburn Farms Ltd, Bridesdale Farm Ltd, Shotover Country Ltd and Mt Cardrona Station Ltd

618 NPSUDC 2016 Forward at pages 3 and 4

619 Noting that that was how Ms Robb concluded her submissions – putting her position in terms of how the PDP had struck that balance.

620 See Submission 380

1120. Our recommended version of Chapter 6 in Appendix 1 therefore shows the provisions of the notified Chapter the subject of the Stage 2 Variation greyed out, to differentiate them from the provisions we recommend.

8.1. Section 6.1 - Purpose

1121. This section provides a general outline of the Purpose of the chapter as whole.

1122. The only submission seeking specific amendments to it was that of NZIA[621] seeking that it also refer to urban landscapes.

1123. Mr Barr recommended only drafting changes in his Section 42A Report.

1124. The primary focus of Chapter 6 is on rural landscapes, and the visual amenity issues in urban areas are dealt with in Chapter 4, and the more detailed provisions of Part Three of the PDP. However, Chapter 6 is not solely on rural landscapes and we accept that some amendment to the Statement of Purpose in Section 6.1 is appropriate to recognise that.

1125. In addition, submissions on Chapter 3 discussed above[622] sought greater guidance on the relationship between Chapter 3 and the balance of the PDP. We have recommended an amendment to Section 3.1 to provide such guidance. As a consequential measure, we recommend that parallel changes should be made to Section 6.1.

1126. Lastly, the second paragraph of Section 6.1 requires amendment in various respects:

a. It is something of an overstatement to say categorisation of landscapes will provide certainty of their importance to the District. We recommend inserting the word "*greater"* to make it clear that this is an issue of degree;

b. The reference to regional legislation needs to be corrected. The relevant instruments are Regional Policy Statements;

c. Saying that categorisation of landscapes has been undertaken "*to align with"* regional [policy] and national legislation is somewhat misleading. Certainly, categorisation of landscapes aligns with the Proposed RPS, but it would be more correct to say that categorisation of landscapes "*responds to*" regional policy and national legislation;

d. The reference to the RMA at the end of the second paragraph appears an unnecessary duplication, as well as lacking clarity. Given the specific reference to ONLs and ONFs, this is shorthand for consideration of adverse effects.

1127. In summary, we recommend that the Statement of Purpose be amended to read as:

"The purpose of this chapter is to provide greater detail as to how the landscape, particularly outside urban settlements, will be managed in order to implement the strategic objectives and policies in Chapter 3. It needs to be read with particular reference to the objectives in Chapter 3, which identify the outcomes the policies in this chapter are seeking to achieve.

Landscapes have been categorised to provide greater certainty of their importance to the District, and to respond to regional policy and national legislation. Categorisations of landscapes will provide decision makers with a basis to consider the appropriateness of activities that have adverse effects on those landscapes."

621 Submission 238: Opposed in FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1242, FS1248 and FS1249

622 Submissions 179, 191, 781: Supported in FS1121; Opposed in FS1132

8.2. Section 6.2 - Values

1128. Section 6.2 contains a general discussion of landscape values that provide the background to the objectives and policies that follow in the balance of the chapter.

1129. Submissions on Section 6.2 include:
   a. Requesting that it be more descriptive and acknowledge the inherent values of the District's rural landscapes, especially ONLs and ONFs[623];
   b. Requesting it acknowledge urban landscapes and their values, and that references to farmland, farms and farming activities be amended[624];
   c. Requesting it acknowledge the role of infrastructure and the locational constraints that activity has[625];
   d. Requesting that it note the form of landscape Council wishes to retain and plan for a variety of future housing in both urban and rural areas[626];
   e. Requesting it acknowledge the appropriateness of rural living, subject to specified preconditions[627];
   f. Requesting insertion of a broader acknowledgement of activities that might be enabled in rural locations[628];
   g. Support for its current text[629] or its intent[630].

1130. Mr Barr recommended an amendment to the text to acknowledge that there is some, albeit limited, capacity for rural living in appropriate locations in rural areas, but otherwise recommends only minor drafting changes.

1131. We also record that the Stage 2 Variations delete the final (eighth) paragraph of the notified Section 6.2. Our recommended version of Chapter 6 accordingly shows that paragraph as greyed out, and we have not addressed submissions on it.

1132. We accept NZIA's request that reference in the fourth paragraph to productive farmland be amended to "*rural land*". While Dr Marion Read noted in her evidence the relationship of farming to rural character, its open character is not related to the productivity of the land. Otherwise, we do not recommend acceptance of the NZIA submissions, reflecting the fact that the primary focus of the chapter is on rural landscapes.

1133. We agree with Mr Barr that some acknowledgement of rural living is required. We take the view, however, that the amendments to the sixth paragraph of Section 6.2 need to be a little more extensive than Mr Barr suggests. If the discussion is going to acknowledge that rural living is appropriate in some locations, it needs to provide greater guidance as to where those locations might be (and equally where the locations are where such development would not be appropriate). We do not consider that the broader acknowledgement requested in submission 608 is required in an introductory discussion.

---

623 Submission 110: Opposed in FS1097
624 Submission 238: Opposed in FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1238, FS1241, FS1242, FS1248, FS1249 and FS1255
625 Submissions 251, 433, 805: Supported in FS1077, FS1092, FS1097, FS1115 and FS1117
626 Submission 442
627 Submissions 375, 430, 437, 456: Supported in FS1097; Opposed in FS1084, FS1087, FS1160 and FS1282
628 Submission 608: Supported in FS1097, FS1154 and FS1158; Opposed in FS1034
629 Submission 600: Opposed in FS1034
630 Submission 755

1134. Similarly, we do not recommend that specific reference be made to infrastructure requirements in this context. While these issues are important and need to be addressed in the policies of Chapter 6, this introductory discussion does not purport to discuss every matter addressed in the substantive provisions that follow, nor need it to do so.

1135. We acknowledge that landscapes have inherent values, and agree that such values might be acknowledged.

1136. Other submissions are expressed too generally for us to base substantive amendments on.

1137. The first paragraph of Section 6.2 uses the term '*environmental image'*. The same term was used in Section 4.1 and we have recommended that *"the natural and built environment*" be substituted in that context. For consistency, the same amendment should be made in this context.

1138. The fifth paragraph refers to rural areas closer to Queenstown and Wanaka town centres as having particular characteristics. It would be more accurate to refer to rural areas closer to Queenstown and Wanaka urban areas.

1139. In summary, we recommend the following changes to Section 6.2:
   a. Substitute *"the natural and built environment"* for "*environmental image"* at the end of the first paragraph and add a further sentence:

      "T*hose landscapes also have inherent values, particularly to tangata whenua."*

   b. Substitute "*rural land"* for "*productive farmland"* in the first line of the fourth paragraph;
   c. Substitute reference to "*urban areas"* for "*town centres"* in the fifth paragraph;
   d. Amend the sixth paragraph to read as follows:

      "While acknowledging these areas have established rural living and development, and a substantial amount of further subdivision and development has already been approved in these areas, the landscape values of these areas are vulnerable to degradation from further subdivision and development. Areas where rural living development is at or approaching the finite capacity of the landscape need to be identified if the District's distinctive rural landscape values are to be sustained. Areas where the landscape can accommodate sensitive and sympathetic rural living developments similarly need to be identified."

8.3. Section 6 Objectives

1140. A number of submissions have been made on the objectives of Chapter 6. Mr Barr recommended one objective be deleted and that amendments be made to the balance. We have taken a broader view of the matter.

1141. The objectives all overlap with the objectives of Chapter 3, insofar as the latter address landscape values and rural character. The submissions on the objectives, if accepted, would not materially alter this position[631]. The Chapter 3 objectives already specify the desired end result and our view is that Chapter 6 need only specify additional policies to assist achievement of those broad objectives.

---

[631] Many submissions, if accepted, would make the objectives inconsistent with the direction provided in Chapter 3, or alternatively would make them generalised to the point where they provide no meaningful assistance in achieving the purpose of the Act.

1142. In summary, therefore, to avoid duplication[632] we recommend deletion of all of the objectives in Chapter 6 as being the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act, as it relates to landscape and rural character.

1143. We have generally classified the many submissions seeking to soften the effects of the objectives as notified in a multitude of different ways as 'Accepted in Part'.

1144. Some submitters have sought additional objectives be inserted into Chapter 6. In particular, NZIA[633] requests addition of a new objective framed:

"Recognise the importance of high quality town centre landscapes within the District's natural landscape."

1145. We do not recommend that this objective be inserted for the following reasons:
   a. It is not framed as an objective (an environmental end point) and it is difficult to discern how it could be redrafted in order to do so.
   b. The urban areas of the District are too small to constitute a landscape in their own right[634].
   c. As above, the principal focus of Chapter 6 is on rural landscapes.

1146. None of the other objectives suggested appeared to us to add value against the background of the provisions recommended in Chapter 3.

8.4. Policies – Categorising Rural Landscapes

1147. As notified, Policies 6.3.1.1.and 6.3.1.2 provided for identification of ONLs and ONFs on the planning maps and classification of Rural Zoned landscapes as ONL, ONF and Rural Landscape Classification.

1148. The only submissions specifically seeking changes to them, sought their deletion[635], identification of the balance of rural landscapes on the planning maps[636] and a change in the label for those rural landscapes[637].

1149. Policy 6.3.1.1 duplicated recommended Policy 3.3.29 and accordingly, we recommend that it be deleted.

1150. As regards Policy 6.3.1.2, the notified version of Chapter 6 has a number of other provisions relating to the landscape classifications: Policy 6.3.8.3 and 6.3.8.4 together with Rules 6.4.1.2-4. It is appropriate that those provisions be considered here, subject to the effect of the Stage 2 Variations.

1151. As notified, Policy 6.3.8.3 read:

---

632 Consistent with Real Journeys Limited's submission (Submission 621)

633 Submission 238: Supported in FS1097; Opposed in FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1242, FS1248 and FS1249

634 See the discussion for example in *Lakes District Rural Landowners Society Inc and Ors v Queenstown Lakes District Council* C75/2001 at paragraph 7 on the need for a '*landscape'* to meet a minimum areal requirement.

635 Submission 806

636 Submission 761

637 Submissions 375 and 456: Opposed in FS1282

"Exclude identified Ski Area Sub-Zones from the landscape categories and full assessment of the landscape provisions while controlling the impact of the ski field structures and activities on the wider environment."

1152. Policy 6.3.8.4 read:

"Provide a separate regulatory regime for the Gibbston Valley, identified as the Gibbston Character Zone, in recognition of its contribution to tourism and viticulture while controlling the impact of buildings, earthworks and non-viticulture related activities on the wider environment."

1153. Lastly, Rules 6.4.1.2-4 read:

"6.4.1.2 The landscape categories apply only to the Rural Zone. The Landscape Chapter and Strategic Directions Chapter's objectives and policies are relevant and applicable in all zones where landscape values are in issue.

6.4.1.3 The landscape categories do not apply to the following within the Rural Zones:

a. *Ski Area Activities within the Ski Area Sub-Zones;*
b. *The area of the Frankton Arm located to the east of the Outstanding Natural Landscape Line as shown on the District Plan maps;*
c. *The Gibbston Character Zone;*
d. *The Rural Lifestyle Zone;*
e. *The Rural Residential Zone.*

6.4.1.4 The landscape categories apply to lakes and rivers. Except where otherwise stated or shown on the Planning Maps, lakes and rivers are categorised as Outstanding Natural Landscapes."

1154. The Stage 2 Variations have made amendments to both Rules 6.4.1.2 and 6.4.1.3, which will need to be considered as part of the hearing process for these variations. Specifically:

a. The first sentence of Rule 6.4.1.2 has been deleted;
b. The first line of Rule 6.4.1.3 has been amended to refer to landscape "*assessment* matters*"* rather than landscape "*categories"*;
c. Rules 6.4.1.3 c., d. and e. have been deleted.

1155. The submissions on the provisions quoted included:

a. Support for exclusion of the ski areas from landscape categories[638];
b. A request to extend the ski area exclusion to include access corridors, delete reference to environmental controls and add recognition of the importance of these areas[639];
c. A request to extend the ambit of Rule 6.4.1.2 to exclude Chapter 6 from having any application outside the Rural Zone[640];
d. A request for clarification as to whether landscape classification objectives and policies apply to special zones like Millbrook[641];
e. A request for clarification that landscape classification objectives and policies do not apply to the Rural Lifestyle Zone and the Rural Residential Zone[642];

---

[638] Submissions 608, 610, 613: Opposed in FS1034
[639] Submission 806: Supported in FS1229
[640] Submissions 443 and 452
[641] Submission 696
[642] Submissions 669 and 694

f. A request to revise the drafting of Rule 6.4.1.2 and 6.4.1.3 to more clearly express what is included or excluded[643];
g. A request to add the Hydro Generation Zone as a further zone excluded from the landscape classifications[644];
h. A request to add reference to trails undertaken by the Queenstown Trail or Upper Clutha Tracks Trusts[645];
i. A request to delete Rule 6.4.1.4 or clarify the reference to ONLs[646].

1156. Mr Barr recommended deletion of Rules 6.4.1.2 and 6.4.1.4 and amendment of Rule 6.4.1.3 to refer to landscape assessment matters (rather than landscape categories) and to delete reference in the Rule to the Gibbston Character Zone, the Rural Lifestyle Zone and the Rural Residential Zone. Some of those recommendations have been overtaken by the Stage 2 Variations and do not need to be considered further. Mr Barr did not recommend amendment to the two policies noted above (which are not the subject of the Stage 2 Variations).

1157. We found these provisions collectively exceedingly confusing, overlapping, and, in part, contradictory. It is not surprising there were so many submissions seeking clarification of them.

1158. Mr Barr's recommendations did not materially assist and, in one view, confused the matter still further by implying that while the landscape assessment criteria apply only in the Rural Zone, the landscape categorisations as ONL, ONF and Rural Character Landscape (as relabelled) apply as shown on the planning maps, with the sole exceptions of the Ski Area Sub-Zones and the Gibbston Valley Character Zone (by virtue of Policies 6.3.8.3 and 6.3.8.4). That would mean all of the special zones, the Rural Lifestyle Zone and the Rural Residential zone are subject to the landscape categorisations. Inclusion of the special zones would in turn be inconsistent with Mr Barr's recommended revised Policy 6.3.1.1. (that like notified Policy 6.3.1.2) indicates that the intention is to classify the "*Rural Zoned Landscapes"*. On the face of the matter, land in the Rural Lifestyle Zone and the Rural Residential Zone would not qualify as "*Rural Zoned landscapes"* either (given it refers to "*Rural Zoned"* rather than "*rural zoned"* landscapes).

1159. The effect of the Stage 2 Variations is to remove the explicit statements in Section 6.2 and Rule 6.4.1.2 that the landscape categories apply only in the Rural Zone, but does not change notified Policy 6.3.1.2.

1160. Last, but not least, as some submitters pointed out at the hearing, the planning maps identify ONFs within special zones in Arrowtown and at Jacks Point. The Stage 2 Variations do not change that position either.

1161. Stepping back from the explicit and implicit statements in the PDP regarding application of the landscape categories, we make the following observations:
a. The Planning Maps do not clearly or consistently identify the boundaries of the areas denoted ONL, ONF and (particularly) RLC (now RCL) in all locations.
b. Land in the Rural Residential and Rural Lifestyle Zones has been identified as such either because it is already developed or because it has the capacity (in landscape terms) to absorb a greater density of development than the balance of rurally zoned areas. If more

[643] Submission 836: Supported in FS1085
[644] Submission 580: Opposed in FS1040
[645] Submission 671
[646] Submission 836

land is identified as appropriately having one or other of these zones applied to it following the mapping hearings, it will be for the same reasons. While the objectives and policies of Chapter 22 refer to the potential for such zones to be located in sensitive landscapes, and have provisions to address that situation, those provisions are not framed with reference to the landscape categories.

c. The Gibbston Character Zone has its own specific provisions to manage landscape character and there might similarly be considered to be a case for it to sit outside the categorisation process as a result;
d. The special zones are just that, "*special*". They vary in nature, but a common feature is that landscape provisions have already been taken into account in identifying the land as subject to a special zone. In addition, to the extent that Mr Barr's recommended relief would or might have the effect that special zones are subject to the landscape classifications, we consider there is no scope to make that change. Submission 836 (that Mr Barr has relied upon), seeks only non- substantive drafting changes. As regards the specific request by Contact Energy Ltd to add specific reference to the Hydro Generation Zone, this is neither necessary nor appropriate. The Hydro Generation Zone is a *'special'* zone under the ODP. Assuming it retains that status in subsequent stages of the District Plan process, it will be excluded automatically. More to the point, if we were to list that particular zone, we would presumably have to list all the special zones, to avoid the implication that they were not excluded;
e. The Frankton Arm is not readily considered under a classification that seeks to retain its rural character. It is obviously not "*rural*". As such, it might appropriately be excluded from the classification process entirely, having been identified as not outstanding. That raises questions in our minds as to the apparent classification of a large section of the Hawea River, and the lower section of the Cardrona River, above its confluence with the Clutha, as Rural Character Landscapes, but those rivers might be considered small enough that the policies related to that classification are still applicable;
f. The fact that the District Plan maps show parts of ONFs in Arrowtown and Jacks Point respectively as being within special zones is an anomaly if the intention is that all ONFs and ONLs be managed in accordance with the objectives and policies governing ONLs and ONFs. The special zone at Arrowtown will be considered as part of a subsequent stage of the District Plan review and we recommend the area occupied by the ONF be zoned Rural as part of that process. The Jacks Point Structure Plan already recognises the landscape values of the areas currently identified as ONF and ONL within the boundary of the zone, with provisions precluding development in those areas, reinforced by the recommended provisions of Chapter 41, and so there is not the same imperative to address it.
g. The fact that the PDP maps shows ONL and ONF lines as extending into residential zones appears to be an error, given the provisions of the PDP already noted. We discussed the incursion of the Mt Iron ONF line into the residential zoned land on the west side of the mountain with Mr Barr and he advised it was a mapping error. We will treat that (and the other examples we noted) as being something to be addressed in the mapping hearings, assuming there is jurisdiction and evidence to do so.
h. Although perpetuating the ODP in this regard, the exclusion for the Ski Area Sub-Zones is anomalous because it is contrary to case law[647] holding that the inquiry as to whether a landscape is outstanding is a discrete issue that needs to be resolved on landscape grounds, and that the planning provisions are a consequence of its categorisation as outstanding, not the reverse. Counsel for Darby Planning LP argued that the ski areas were properly excluded from the ONL classification because they are not *'natural'*. That may be the case (Darby Planning did not adduce expert evidence to support that contention), but the ski areas appear too small to constitute a separate *'landscape'* based

647 *Man O'War Station Limited v Auckland Council* [2015] NZHC 767: Affirmed [2017] NZCA 24

on the tests previously applied by the Environment Court. In any event, we have no submission that would give us jurisdiction to delete the exclusion for the ski area subzones in Policy 6.3.8.3[648] and thus we only note it as an anomaly. The Council should consider whether it is necessary to initiate a variation in this regard;

i. Given the *Man O'War* decisions (referred to above) though, the submissions for Queenstown Park Limited[649] and Queenstown Trails Trusts seeking additional exclusions from the consequences of classification as ONL (or ONF) cannot be accepted.

1162. We also note that it was not at all clear to us whether the contents of Section 6.4.1 are correctly described as "*rules".*

1163. While section 76(4) of the Act is silent as to what a rule in a District Plan may do, normally rules govern activities having an adverse effect on the environment. Rules 6.4.1.2-4 quoted above are (as the heading for Section 6.4.1 suggests) essentially explanations as to how policies should be interpreted and applied. Rule 6.4.1.1. is a clarification of the term "*subdivision and development".* Rule 6.4.1.5 is similarly a clarification as to the applicability of the objectives and policies of the landscape chapter to utilities. Mr Barr recommended, in any event, that it be deleted as it is not necessary.

1164. Mr Barr recommended in his reply evidence that Section 6.4 might more appropriately be headed Implementation Methods. That recommendation has now been overtaken by the Stage 2 Variations, meaning that Rules 6.4.1.2-3 must remain in Chapter 6, as amended, for future consideration. We consider, however, that the content of Rule 6.4.1.4 would more appropriately be addressed in policies in common with notified Policies 6.3.8.3 and 6.3.8.4. Rule 6.4.1.1 might appropriately be shifted to the definition section (Chapter 2). Currently that rule reads:

"The term 'subdivision and development' includes subdivision, identification of building platforms, any buildings and associated activities such as roading, earthworks, lighting, landscaping, planting and boundary fencing and access/gateway structures".

1165. A submission was made on this *'rule'* by PowerNet Limited[650] seeking that "*subdivision and development"* should not include "*infrastructure structures and activities that are not associated with the subdivision and development".*

1166. It is not clear whether the submitter seeks an exclusion from the policies in Chapter 6 for infrastructure that is associated with subdivision and development (read literally that would be the effect of the submission, if accepted). If that is the intention, we do not accept it. It is important that the effects of a subdivision be considered holistically. It would be unrealistic and undesirable if, for instance, the effects of a subdivision on landscape character were considered without taking into account the effects of the internal roading network necessitated by the subdivision. No amendment is necessary for infrastructure not associated with the subdivision and development because the existing rule only includes "*associated"* activities as it is.

1167. In summary, we recommend no change to the rule, but that it be shifted to Chapter 2. The end result will of course be the same.

---

648 The exclusion formerly in Rule 6.4.1.2(a) has been effectively removed by the Stage 2 Variations.

649 Submission 806

650 Submission 251: Supported in FS1092 and FS1097

1168. We agree with Mr Barr that Rule 6.4.1.5 is an unnecessary duplication and should be deleted.

1169. Turning then as to how Rule 6.4.1.4 might be amalgamated into the policies along with 6.3.8.3 and 6.3.8.4, we have no jurisdiction to expand notified Policy 6.3.1.2 to apply beyond the Rural Zone. Its deletion (as sought in Submission 806) would have the effect that the landscape categories would not have any policy support indicating where they apply. Given the deletions from the text of Chapter 6 accomplished by the Stage 2 Variations and the lack of consistency in the planning maps identifying their location, we do not regard that as a satisfactory outcome – the lack of clarity, legitimately the subject of a number of submissions, would be exacerbated.

1170. We do not regard retention of Policy 6.3.1.2 as inconsistent with the varied provisions notified in November 2017. While Rule 6.4.1.2, as revised by the Stage 2 Variations, states that the objectives and policies of Chapters 3 and 6 apply in all zones where landscape values are in issue, that application presumably must depend on the terms of the relevant objective or policy. Recommended Objective 3.2.5.1 for instance will not apply to landscapes that are not ONL's.

1171. In summary, therefore, we recommend that Policy 6.3.1.2 be renumbered 6.3.1, and refer to Rural Character Landscapes, but otherwise be retained unamended, and that two amended policies numbered 6.3.2 and 6.3.3 be inserted to follow it, building on existing policies as follows:

"Exclude identified Ski Area Sub-Zones and the area of the Frankton Arm located to the east of the Outstanding Natural Landscape line as shown on the District Plan maps from the Outstanding Natural Feature, Outstanding Natural Landscape and Rural Character Landscape landscape categories applied to the balance of the Rural Zone.

Provide a separate regulatory regime for the Gibbston Character Zone, Rural Residential Zone, Rural Lifestyle Zone and the Special Zones within which the Outstanding Natural Feature, Outstanding Natural Landscape and Rural Character Landscape landscape categories, and the policies of this chapter related to those categories, do not apply unless otherwise stated."

1172. While the two policies have a similar end result and could potentially be collapsed together, we consider there is some value in differentiating the zones that have discrete chapters in the PDP outlining how they are to be managed, from the Ski Area Sub-Zones and the Frankton Arm that are part of the Rural Zone.

1173. We recommend that Rule 6.4.1.4 should be deleted, as a consequence.

1174. We consider that these policies, operating in conjunction with the policies of Chapter 3 related to categorisation of landscapes are the most appropriate way to achieve Objectives 3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.7, 3.2.1.8, 3.2.5.1 and 3.2.5.2 at a strategic level, having regard to the jurisdictional limitations on our consideration of these matters.

8.5. Policies – Managing Activities in the Rural Zones

1175. Consequential on the suggested deletion of the objectives in this chapter, there is a need to organise the policies flowing from categorisation of rural landscapes into a logical order. We recommend that this be done first by grouping the policies managing activities throughout the

rural zones (that is, within the Rural, Rural Residential, Rural Lifestyle and Gibbston Character Zones); secondly by gathering the policies that are specific to managing activities in ONLs and ONFs; thirdly by grouping together policies related to managing activities in RCLs; and lastly by grouping together the policies related to managing activities related to lakes and rivers. We recommend that this division be made clear by including suitable headings as follows:

a. *"Managing Activities in the Rural Zone, the Gibbston Character Zone, the Rural Residential Zone and the Rural Lifestyle Zone;*
b. *Managing Activities in Outstanding Natural Landscapes and on Outstanding Natural Features;*
c. *Managing Activities in Rural Character Landscapes;*
d. *Managing Activities on Lakes and Rivers".*

1176. Insertion of headings for the balance of the chapter requires a new heading for the three policies related to land categorisation that we have already recommended. We recommend the heading "*Rural Landscape Categorisation"* be inserted.

1177. Turning to the policies falling under the first bullet pointed heading above, the first that requires consideration is what was formerly numbered Policy 6.3.1.5, which read:

"Avoid urban subdivision and development in the rural zones."

1178. Submissions on this policy sought a wide range of relief from its deletion to significant amendments. Mr Barr recommended its amendment to read:

"Discourage urban subdivision and urban development in the rural zones."

1179. The substance of this policy has already been addressed in the context of our Chapter 3 report above and we have recommended that urban development outside the defined UGBs and existing settlements where UGBs have not been defined should be avoided. It follows that we recommend that all of the submissions on this policy (apart from the single submission seeking its retention) be rejected. The only amendment we recommend to the policy is to clarify what is meant by "*urban subdivision"*.

1180. Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 6.3.1.5 be renumbered 6.3.4 and amended to read:

"Avoid urban development and subdivision to urban densities in the rural zones".

1181. The second policy common to all of the rural zones is Policy 6.3.1.8 which as notified, read:

"Ensure that the location and direction of lights does not cause glare to other properties, roads, and public places or the night sky."

1182. Submissions on this policy sought variously its deletion[651], shifting provision for lighting into the rural chapter[652], carving out an exception for navigation and safety lighting[653], and generally to give greater prominence to the significance of the night sky as a key aspect of the District's natural environment[654].

---

651 Submission 761
652 Submission 806
653 Submission 621: Supported in FS1097; Opposed in FS1282
654 Submission 340

1183. We also note a separate submission seeking recognition of the maintenance of the ability to view and appreciate the naturalness of the night sky and to avoid unnecessary light pollution in Chapter 3[655]. As discussed in Part C of our r report, while we do not consider that this passes the rigorous requirement for inclusion in Chapter 3, we have taken this submission into account in this context.

1184. Mr Barr recommended the policy be amended to read:

"Ensure that the location and direction of lights avoids degradation of the night sky, landscape character and sense of remoteness where it is an important part of that character."

1185. As Submission 568 (G Bisset) pointed out, the issue under this policy is views of the night sky (rather than degradation of the night sky per se). The night sky itself cannot be impacted by any actions taken on the ground.

1186. Second, we think that Real Journeys is correct, and provision needs to be made for navigation and safety lighting. We suggest that the policy refer to "*unnecessary"* degradation of views of the night sky. We also take on board a point made by Mr Ben Farrell in his evidence, that Mr Barr's recommendation omitted reference to glare, the minimisation of which is important to night-time navigation on Lake Wakatipu.

1187. Mr Barr's reasoning[656] was that zone provisions control glare. However, in our view, some reference to glare is required at broader policy level. Again though, it is not all glare that needs to be avoided.

1188. We also think that Mr Barr's suggested reformulation treats loss of remoteness as a discrete issue when (where applicable) it is an aspect of landscape character. It might also be seen to introduce some ambiguity as to what the qualifier (where it is an important part of that character) refers to. This can be avoided with a little redrafting.

1189. Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 6.3.1.8 be renumbered 6.3.5 and amended to read:

"Ensure that the location and direction of lights does not cause excessive glare and avoids unnecessary degradation of views of the night sky and landscape character, including of the sense of remoteness where it is an important part of that character."

1190. Policy 6.3.1.9 as notified read:

"Ensure the District's distinctive landscapes are not degraded by forestry and timber harvesting activities."

1191. One submission on this policy sought clarification of linkages with provisions related to indigenous vegetation and biodiversity and as to the extent of any limitations on timber harvesting[657]. Another submission sought that the policy be deleted in this context and shifted to the rural chapter[658].

---

655 Submission 568
656 In the Section 42A Report at page 22
657 Submission 117
658 Submission 806

1192. We do not recommend the latter as this is a landscape issue common to all rural zones. We do recommend minor changes responding to Submission 117, to make it clear that this policy has no connection to indigenous vegetation or biodiversity provisions and to limit the breadth of the reference to timber harvesting (which might otherwise be seen as inconsistent with the policy focus on controlling wilding species). Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 6.3.1.9 be renumbered 6.3.6 and amended to read:

"Ensure the District's distinctive landscapes are not degraded by production forestry planting and harvesting activities."

1193. Policy 6.3.1.10, as notified, read:

"Recognise that low-intensity pastoral farming on large land holdings contributes to the District's landscape character."

1194. Submissions on this policy sought variously deletion of specific reference to pastoral farming and to the size of land holdings[659], deletion of the reference to the size of land holdings[660], deletion of the policy entirely or its amendment to recognise that it is the maintenance of landscape values that contributes to landscape character[661].

1195. Mr Barr did not recommend any change to his policy. Consequent with our recommendations in relation to notified Policy 3.2.5.5.1, we recommend that the focus of this policy should be enabling low intensity pastoral farming to continue its contribution to landscape character. While it is understandable that submitters take the view that many activities contribute to rural landscape character, large pastoral land holdings in the District have a particular role in this regard and we consider it is appropriate that they be recognised. We also consider no specific reference is required to more intensive farming[662], since the policy does not purport to enable that.

1196. In summary, we recommend that Policy 6.3.1.10 be renumbered 6.3.7 and amended to read:

"Enable continuation of the contribution low-intensity pastoral farming on large land holdings makes to the District's landscape character."

1197. Policy 6.3.7.2, as notified, read:

"Avoid indigenous vegetation clearance where it would significantly degrade the visual character and qualities of the District's distinctive landscapes."

1198. Submissions on this policy sought variously its deletion[663], its retention[664] or softening the policy to refer to avoiding, remedying or mitigating indigenous vegetation clearance[665] or

---

659 Submission 238: Supported in FS1097; Opposed in FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1242, FS1248 and FS1249

660 Submission 600: Supported in FS1209; Opposed in FS1034 and FS1282

661 Submission 806

662 See e.g. Submission 110

663 Submission 806

664 Submission 600: Supported in FS1209; Opposed in FS1034

665 Submissions 519 and 598 (the latter in tandem with deletion of the word "*significantly")*: Supported in FS1015, FS1097 and FS1287; Opposed in FS1356

alternatively to significant ONFs and ONLs[666]. Mr Barr did not recommend any change to the policy as notified.

1199. Given that the focus of the policy is on significant degradation to visual character and landscape qualities, we take the view that an avoidance policy is appropriate. It could be amended to expand its focus (as Submission 598 suggests) but we see little value in an "*avoid, remedy or mitigate"* type policy in this context. We also consider that the policy has broader application than just indigenous vegetation in ONLs and on ONFs (that are significant by definition).

1200. Accordingly, we recommend no change to this policy, other than to renumber it 6.3.8.

1201. Policy 6.3.7.1, as notified, read:

"Encourage subdivision and development proposals to promote indigenous biodiversity protection and regeneration where the landscape and nature conservation values would be maintained or enhanced, particularly where the subdivision or development constitutes a change in the intensity in the land use or the retirement of productive farm land."

1202. Two submissions[667] sought amendment to this policy – that it refers to 'biodiversity' rather that 'nature conservation' values, and recognise that values might change over time. Mr Barr recommended that it remain as notified and, other than renumbering it 6.3.9, we concur. Given the revised definition of 'nature conservation values' we consider it an appropriate focus in this context. Similarly, we consider the policy already contemplates change.

1203. We also consider that this policy provides adequate support at a high level for offsetting, fleshed out by the provisions of Chapters 21 and 33. We therefore concur with Mr Barr's view that no new policy on the subject[668] is required.

1204. Policies 6.3.8.1 and 6.3.8.2 related to tourism infrastructure, commercial recreation and tourism related activities. Policy 6.3.8.1 provided for acknowledgement of tourism infrastructure. 6.3.8.2 involved recognition of the appropriateness of commercial recreation and tourism related activities. Most of the submissions on these policies were supportive, seeking amendments to extend their ambit.

1205. We have recommended that Policy 6.3.8.2 be shifted into the Strategic Chapter to better recognise the importance of these matters. We do not see Policy 6.3.8.1 as adding any value independently of 6.3.8.2 and accordingly both should be deleted from this chapter, as a consequential change.

1206. Policy 6.3.3.2 as notified read:

"Ensure that subdivision and development in the Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Rural Landscapes adjacent to Outstanding Natural Features would not degrade the landscape quality, character and visual amenity of Outstanding Natural Features."

666 Submission 378: Opposed in FS1049 and FS1282
667 Submissions 378 and 806: Opposed in FS1049 and FS1282
668 As sought in Submission 608: Supported in FS1097 and FS1117; Opposed in FS1015 and FS1034

1207. Submissions on this policy sought variously minor drafting changes[669], clarification that a significant degree of degradation is required[670] and its deletion[671].

1208. Mr Barr did not recommend any change to this policy.

1209. We have considered whether this policy should properly extend to subdivision and development in the Rural Residential, Rural Lifestyle and Gibbston Character Zones. While Mr Carey Vivian suggested an amendment that would have this effect, given the limited scope of submissions on this policy, an extension of its ambit would in our view be outside scope and require a variation. Having considered that possibility on its merits, we do not recommend such a variation be advanced. Land is zoned Rural Lifestyle, or Rural Residential in the knowledge that that zoning involves acceptance of a greater density of development than the Rural Zone. If land is adjacent to an ONF, that proximity, and the potential for adverse effects on the ONF should be considered at the point the land is zoned. The Gibbston Character Zone is not adjacent to an ONF, and so the issue does not arise for land in the Gibbston Valley.

1210. Returning to the notified form of Policy 6.3.3.2, we regard degradation as importing a more than minor adverse effect, but for clarity, recommend that the policy be amended to say that. We have considered the evidence as to alternative ways in which a qualitative element might be introduced into this policy. Ms Louise Taylor[672] suggested adding "*as a whole",* so as to give it a spatial dimension*.* Mr Carey Vivian suggested that the test be whether the landscape quality and visual amenity "*values"* of the ONF are adversely affected. Given the objective sought to be achieved (3.2.5.1), we consider a *'more than minor adverse effect'* test is a more appropriate test. We also think that a more than minor adverse effect would, in all likelihood degrade an ONF *'as a whole'* and adversely affect the values that make it significant[673]. The only other amendments we would recommend are consequential (to refer to Rural Character Landscapes and renumber it 6.3.10) and clarification (to make it clear that the focus is on the ONF to which subdivision and development is adjacent).

1211. Accordingly, we recommend that this Policy be amended to read:

"Ensure that subdivision and development in the Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Rural Character Landscapes adjacent to Outstanding Natural Features does not have more than minor adverse effects on the landscape quality, character and visual amenity of the relevant Outstanding Natural Feature(s)."

1212. Policy 6.3.5.4 as notified read:

"Encourage any landscaping to be sustainable and consistent with the established character of the area."

1213. The only submissions specifically on this policy sought its retention. Mr Barr recommended one minor change, to clarify that the reference to sustainability in this context is not the broad concept in section 5 of the Act, but rather relates to whether landscaping is viable.

---

669 Submission 375: Opposed in FS1097 and FS1282
670 Submissions 519 and 598: Supported in FS1015, FS1097 and FS1287; Opposed in FS1282 and FS1356
671 Submissions 355 and 598: Supported in FS1287; Opposed in FS1282 and FS1320
672 Giving evidence for Matukituki Trust
673 The focus of Proposed RPS, Policy 3.2.4

1214. We agree with the thinking behind that suggested change, but consider it could be made clearer. Accordingly, we recommend that this Policy be renumbered 6.3.11 and amended to read:

"Encourage any landscaping to be ecologically viable and consistent with the established character of the area."

1215. In summary, having reviewed the policies in this section, we consider that individually and collectively with the policies both in Chapter 3 and in the balance of this chapter, they are the most appropriate way to achieve the objectives in Chapter 3 relevant to use, development and protection of the rural areas of the District at a strategic level.

8.6. Policies – Managing Activities in ONLs and on ONFs

1216. As notified, Policy 6.3.1.3 read:

"That subdivision and development proposals located within the Outstanding Natural Landscape, or an Outstanding Natural Feature, be assessed against the assessment matters in provisions 21.7.1. and 21.7.3 because subdivision and development is inappropriate in almost all locations meaning successful applications will be exceptional cases."

1217. Submissions on this policy included:

a. Seeking that the Policy be restricted to a cross reference to the assessment matters[674];
b. Seeking to delete reference to the assessment matters, but retain the emphasis on subdivision and development being generally inappropriate[675];
c. Seeking to delete it entirely[676];
d. Seeking to amend the concluding words to soften the expectations as the number of locations where developments will be inappropriate[677];
e. Seeking to amend the policy to state the intention to protect ONLs or ONFs from inappropriate subdivision, use or development[678];
f. Seeking to qualify the policy to provide specifically for infrastructure with its own test, or alternatively add a new policy the same effect[679].

1218. In his reply evidence, Mr Barr recommended this policy be amended to read:

"That subdivision and development proposals located within the Outstanding Natural Landscape, or an Outstanding Natural Feature, be assessed against the assessment matters in provisions 21.7.1 and 21.7.3 because subdivision development is inappropriate in almost all locations within the Wakatipu Basin, and inappropriate in many locations throughout the districtwide Outstanding Natural Landscapes."

674 Submissions 249, 355, 502, 519, 621: Supported in FS1012, FS1015 and FS1097; Opposed in FS1282, FS1320 and FS1356
675 Submissions 375, 437, 456: Opposed in FS1015, FS1097, FS1160 and FS1282
676 Submissions 624, 806
677 Submissions 598: Supported in FS1097, FS1117 and FS1287; Opposed in FS1282
678 Submission 581: Supported in FS1097; Opposed in FS1282
679 Submissions 251, 805: Supported in FS1092, FS1097 and FS1115; Opposed in FS1282

1219. The recommended amendment recognises a distinction drawn in the initial Environment Court decision on the ODP[680] between the reduced capacity of the Wakatipu Basin ONLs to absorb change, compared to the ONLs in the balance of the District[681].

1220. A number of the planning witnesses who appeared at the hearing criticised this policy as notified as inappropriately prejudicing applications yet to be made. Ms Louise Taylor suggested to us for instance that such predetermination was inconsistent with the caselaw applying a *'broad judgment'* to resource consent applications.

1221. Mr Tim Williams noted also that there were a number of examples where developments in ONLs had been found to be appropriate. While Mr Williams did not say so explicitly, the implication was that it is not factually correct that appropriate development in an ONL is an exceptional case.

1222. As against those views, Mr John May gave evidence suggesting that the notified policy was both realistic and reflected the sensitivity and value of the District's landscapes.

1223. The Environment Court thought it was necessary to make comment about the likelihood of applications being successful in the ODP to make it clear that the discretionary activity status afforded activities in ONLs and ONFs under the ODP did not carry the usual connotation that such activities are potentially suitable in most if not all locations in a zone[682]. The Environment Court made it clear that, were this not able to be stated, a more restrictive, non-complying activity would be appropriate.

1224. Mr Goldsmith[683] submitted to us that the existing reference to appropriate development in ONLs being an exceptional case originated from the Environment Court's identification of the ONLs in the Wakatipu Basin as requiring a greater level of protection. He also submitted that elevation of the existing provision into a policy required justification and evidence[684].

1225. We do not think Mr Goldsmith's first point is factually correct. While the initial consideration in the Environment Court's mind might have been the vulnerability of the Wakatipu Basin ONLs, the ODP text the Court approved reads:

"… in or on outstanding natural landscapes and features, the relevant activities are inappropriate in almost all locations within the zone, ***particularly*** *within the Wakatipu Basin or in the Inner Upper Clutha area…"* [Emphasis added]

1226. On the second point, we do not think elevation from a provision explaining the rule status ascribed to a policy requires justification in the sense Mr Goldsmith was arguing. Clearly the Environment Court thought that was the position as a fact. Whether it should now be expressed as a policy turns on whether that is the most appropriate way to achieve the relevant objective (3.2.5.1) which we have already found to be the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act. This is the basis on which we have approached the matter.

---

680 C180/99 at [136]
681 See ODP Section 1.5.3iii(iii)
682 Refer the discussion in Lakes District Rural Landowners Society Inc v Queenstown Lakes District Council C75/2001 at 41-46
683 When appearing for Ayrburn Farm Estate Ltd, Bridesdale Farm Developments Ltd, Shotover Country Ltd and Mt Cardrona Station Ltd. Mr Brown gave planning evidence supporting that submission.
684 Mr Carey Vivian also drew our attention to the way in which the language had been changed from the ODP, and expressed the view that it made little sense as a policy.

1227. As regards Ms Taylor's *'broad judgment'* point, we rely on the confirmation provided by the Supreme Court in *King Salmon* that plan policies may emphasise protection rather than use and development consistently with the purpose of the Act, depending on the circumstances. We also note more recent authority[685] holding that reference back to Part 2 of the Act[686] is only required where plan provisions are invalid, incomplete or unclear.

1228. For our part, we had a problem with Policy 6.3.1.3 (and Policy 6.3.1.4 that follows it) because of the way they refer to assessment matters. As Ms Taylor observed[687], the role of assessment matters is to assist implementation of policies in a plan. We do not consider that it is appropriate that assessment matters act as quasi-policies. If they are effectively policies, they should be stated as policies in the Plan.

1229. We also consider it would be more helpful to explain not just that successful applications will be exceptional, but also to give some guidance as to what characteristics will determine whether they will be successful. As Mr Vivian observed, merely stating the general point makes little sense as a policy. The capacity to absorb change is clearly one important factor – refer notified Policy 6.3.4.1. The ODP identifies as another important touchstone (in the context of the policies governing ONLs in the Wakatipu Basin and ONFs) whether buildings and structures and associated roading and boundary developments are reasonably difficult to see. Mr Haworth (arguing in support of the more general UCES submission seeking that the ODP provisions governing development in rural areas should be retained in preference to the PDP provisions) was particularly critical of the loss of this criterion, and we consider it to be an aspect of the ODP that could usefully be carried over into the PDP.

1230. There is, however, one issue with the ODP wording. The ODP provides no indication of the viewpoint from which changes to the landscape must be reasonably difficult to see. This is surprising given that in the initial Environment Court decision on the ODP, the Environment Court observed:

"Further, even if one considers landscapes in the loose sense of 'views of scenery' the first question that arises is as to where the view is from. One cannot separate the view from the viewer and their viewpoint."[688]

1231. The specific question of how this particular criterion should be framed was considered in a later decision in the sequence finalising the ODP[689].

1232. From that decision, it appears that the Council proffered a test of visibility based on what could be seen "*outside the property they are located on"*. Mr Goldsmith, then acting for a number of parties on the ODP appeals, is recorded as having argued that that qualification was otiose[690]. Counsel for the Council, Mr Marquet, is recorded as having argued that they protected landowners' rights.

---

685 *RJ Davidson Family Trust v Marlborough District Council* [2017] NZHC 52
686 And therefore to a broad judgment on the application of section 5
687 As part of her evidence on behalf of X-Ray Trust Ltd.
688 C180/99 at [74]
689 C74/2000
690 That is, serving no useful purpose

1233. The Court took the position[691] that the views enjoyed by neighbours should not be determinative, and directed that the qualification be deleted.

1234. With respect to the reasoning of the Environment Court, the problem we see with the end result is that without definition of the viewpoint, reasonable visibility should presumably be determined from every relevant point. Moreover, virtually nothing will be "*reasonably difficult to see"* if one views it from sufficiently close range (unless a development takes place entirely underground). The point of having a visibility test depends on having a viewpoint that is far enough away to provide a developer with an opportunity to construct a development that meets the test. Clearly that will not be possible in all cases, nor, perhaps, in many cases.

1235. But the developer needs to have that opportunity, otherwise the policy becomes one which, as counsel and witnesses for a number of submitters contended was the case with the existing PDP policies in relation to development in ONLs, can never be met.

1236. In summary, we think that the test needs to be what is reasonably difficult to see "*from beyond the boundary of the site the subject of application"*. The location of the boundary of the site in relation to the development will of course vary according to the circumstances. The land beyond the boundary might be privately or publicly owned. We considered specifying visibility from a public viewpoint (i.e. a road). Given, however, that the purpose of this requirement is ultimately to provide better definition of more than minor adverse effects of subdivision, use and development on (among other things) visual amenity values of ONLs (refer recommended Objective 3.2.5.1), this would not be the most appropriate way to achieve the objective in section 32 terms.

1237. Any alternative viewpoint would necessarily be arbitrary (some specified minimum distance perhaps) and somewhat unsatisfactory for that reason.

1238. In summary, therefore, we recommend that Policy 6.3.1.3 be renumbered 6.3.12 and amended to read:

"Recognise that subdivision and development is inappropriate in almost all locations in Outstanding Natural Landscapes and on Outstanding Natural Features, meaning successful applications will be exceptional cases where the landscape or feature can absorb the change and where the buildings and structures and associated roading and boundary changes are reasonably difficult to see from beyond the boundary of the site the subject of application."

1239. Policy 6.3.1.12, as notified read:

"Recognise and provide for the protection of Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes with particular regard to values relating to cultural and historic elements, geological features and matters of cultural and spiritual value to Tangata Whenua including Tōpuni*."*

1240. Submissions on this policy sought variously its deletion[692], introduction of reference to inappropriate subdivision, use and development both with and without reference to the

691 C74/2000 at [15]

692 Submissions 621 and 806: Opposed in FS1282

specific values currently identified[693], reference to a method that would identify the values in question[694], and expansion of the policy to include reference to Wāhi Tupuna[695]

1241. When Mr Barr appeared at the hearing, we asked why it was appropriate to refer to the specific values noted in this policy as a subset of all of the values that ONLs and ONFs might have. He explained that the intention was to capture the values that might not be obvious, and he recommended no change to the policy.

1242. Mr Barr makes a good point, that these particular values would not be obvious to the casual observer. As is discussed in the Hearing Panel's Stream 1A report (Report 2), consultation with Tangata Whenua is an important mechanism by which one can identify cultural elements in a landscape that would not otherwise be obvious. On that basis, we think it appropriate in principle to identify the significance of these particular values.

1243. For the same reason, we do not think it necessary or appropriate to insert reference to a method whereby the Council will identify all the values in question. In the case of cultural values at least, while the mapping of Wāhi Tupuna planned as part of a later stage in the District Plan review process will assist, it is primarily the responsibility of applicants for resource consent to identify whether and what values are present in landscapes that might be affected by their proposals.

1244. Submitter 810 makes a valid point, seeking reference to wāhi tupuna. The representatives of the submitter who gave evidence as part of the Stream 1A hearing indicated that there was likely to be an overlap in practice between ONLs and wāhi tupuna. Chapter 5 addresses the protection of wāhi tupuna, but if this policy is going to make specific reference to tōpuni as a matter of cultural and spiritual value to tangata whenua, we think that reference should also be made to wāhi tupuna.

1245. We have already discussed at length the utility of a qualification of policies such as this by reference to inappropriate subdivision, use and development. In summary, given the interpretation of that term by Supreme Court in its *King Salmon* decision, we do not think that it would materially alter the effect of a policy such as this.

1246. Having said that, we do have a problem with the existing wording in that recommended Objective 3.2.5.1. and Policy 3.3.29 already "*recognise and provide for"* the protection of ONLs and ONFs. The role of this policy is to flesh out how Objective 3.2.5.1 is achieved beyond what Policy 3.3.29 already says. To avoid that duplication, we recommend that the policy be renumbered 6.3.13 and reframed slightly to read:

"Ensure that the protection of Outstanding Natural Features and Outstanding Natural Landscapes includes recognition of any values relating to cultural and historic elements, geological features and matters of cultural and spiritual value to tangata whenua, including tōpuni and wāhi tupuna."

1247. Policy 6.3.4.2 as notified read:

---

693 Submissions 355 and 806: Supported in FS1097; Opposed in FS1282 and FS1320

694 Submission 355: Supported in FS1097; Opposed in FS1282 and FS1320

695 Submission 810 (noting that the other aspect of the relief sought by this submitter – referring to Manawhenua rather than Tangata Whenua – was withdrawn by the submitter by submitters representatives when they appeared in the Stream 1A Hearing)

"Recognise that large parts of the District's Outstanding Natural Landscapes include working farms and accept that viable farming involves activities which may modify the landscape, providing the quality and character of the Outstanding Natural Landscapes is not adversely affected."

1248. Only one submitter sought amendments specifically to this policy, seeking that it be broadened to enable any uses that might modify the landscape[696].

1249. Mr Barr did not recommend any change to this policy. We concur.

1250. In the part of our report addressing Chapter 3, we recommended that the viability of farming be identified as a specific issue to be addressed by the strategy objectives and policies of that chapter. The same reasoning supports this policy.

1251. We do not consider it is appropriate to provide an open-ended recognition for any changes to ONLs. We do not think such recognition would be consistent with recommended Objective 3.2.5.1. We note also that Mr Jeff Brown, giving evidence on behalf of submitter 806 among others, did not support the relief sought in this submission.

1252. Mr Tim Williams suggested that reference might be made to other land uses, while retaining reference to the quality and character of the ONLs. While that approach is not open to the obvious objection above, we regard the extent to which non-farming activities in ONLs are accommodated as something generally best left for determination under the more general policies of Chapter 3. We discuss possible exceptions to that position below.

1253. Accordingly, we recommend that policy 6.3.4.2 be renumbered 6.3.14 but otherwise adopted with only a minor grammatical change to read:

"Recognise that large parts of the District's Outstanding Natural Landscapes include working farms and accept that viable farming involves activities that may modify the landscape, providing the quality and character of the Outstanding Natural Landscapes is not adversely affected."

1254. Policy 6.3.3.1 of the PDP as notified read:

"Avoid subdivision and development on Outstanding Natural Features that does not protect, maintain or enhance Outstanding Natural Features."

1255. Submitters on this policy sought that it be deleted or alternatively qualified to refer to qualities of the relevant ONFs, to refer to inappropriate subdivision and development, or to have less of an avoidance focus. Although Mr Barr did not recommend any change to this policy, we view it as duplicating recommended Policy 3.3.30 and therefore recommend that it be deleted as adding no additional value.

1256. Policy 6.3.4.4. as notified read:

"The landscape character and amenity values of the Outstanding Natural Landscape are a significant intrinsic, economic and recreational resource, such that large scale renewable electricity generation or new large scale mineral extraction development proposals including

[696] Submission 806

windfarm or hydro energy generation are not likely to be compatible with the Outstanding Natural Landscapes of the District".

1257. Submissions on this policy largely opposed it. The view was expressed that the policy inappropriately predetermines the outcome of resource consent applications yet to be made.

1258. Mr Barr recommended one minor change to make it clear that the policy refers to '*new'* large scale renewable electricity generation proposals.

1259. Mr Vivian suggested to us that there was a need to balance the landscape values affected against the positive benefits of renewable electricity generation.

1260. At least in the case of ONLs and ONFs, we do not think there is scope for the balancing process Mr Vivian had in mind.

1261. Mr Napp, appearing for Straterra[697] sought to persuade us that the Waihi and Macraes mines provided examples of large scale proposals with well-developed restoration protocols. Mr Napp, however, accepted that the nature of the terrain any open cast mine would encounter in this District would make reinstatement a difficult proposition and that it was hard to imagine any large open cast mining proposal in an ONL would be consentable. While Mr Napp emphasised that modern mining techniques are much less destructive of the landscape than was formerly the case, we think that the existing policy wording still leaves room for an exceptional proposal. Mr Napp also did not seek to persuade us that there was any great likelihood of such a proposal being launched within the planning period.

1262. Mr Druce, appearing as the representative of Contact Energy[698], likewise indicated that that company was not anticipating any new generation being installed in the Upper Clutha Catchment. Given the terms of the Water Conservation Order on the Kawarau River and its tributaries (as recently extended to include the Nevis River), there would thus appear to be no likelihood of any new large hydro generation facilities being constructed in the District within the planning period either.

1263. The policy refers specifically to wind farm or hydro energy developments. We do not think that specific reference is necessary given the definition of renewable electricity generation in the NPSREG 2011. We think that a new large scale solar electricity generation plant would be equally unlikely to be compatible with the values of ONLs and the resources to fuel any other renewable electricity generation project are not available within the District.

1264. We also find the duplicated reference to ONLs somewhat clumsy and consider it could be shortened without loss of meaning.

1265. Accordingly, we recommend that this policy be renumbered 6.3.15 and amended to read:

"The landscape, character and amenity values of the Outstanding Natural Landscapes are a significant intrinsic, economic, and recreational resource, such that new large scale renewable electricity generation or new large-scale mineral extraction development proposals are not likely to be compatible with them."

[697] Submission 598

[698] Submission 580

1266. In relation to activities in ONLs and ONFs, Trojan Helmet Limited[699] sought that the notified Policy 6.3.5.6 (which applied to non-outstanding landscapes and emphasised the relevance of open landscape character where it is open at present), be shifted so as to apply to ONLs. As the submitter noted, this is already a policy of the ODP. Mr Jeff Brown supported that position in his evidence.

1267. We will address the relevance of open landscape character in non-outstanding landscapes shortly, but in summary, we agree that open landscape character is an aspect both of ONLs and ONFs that should be emphasised.

1268. Accordingly, we recommend that this submission be accepted and that a new policy related to managing activities of ONLs and ONFs numbered 6.3.16 be inserted as follows:

"Maintain the open landscape character of Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Outstanding Natural Features where it is open at present."

1269. Another area where submissions sought new policies was in relation to recognition of infrastructure. We heard extensive evidence and legal argument from both Transpower New Zealand Limited and QAC seeking greater recognition of the significance of infrastructure and the locational constraints it is under. Representatives for Transpower also emphasised the relevance of the NPSET 2008 to this issue.

1270. We have already discussed at some length the latter point, but in summary, we recognise that greater recognition for regionally significant infrastructure is desirable.

1271. Mr Barr recommended that a new Policy 6.3.1.12 be inserted reading:

"Regionally significant infrastructure shall be located to avoid, remedy or mitigate degradation of the landscape, while acknowledging location constraints, technical or operational requirements."

1272. We agree that the correct focus, consistent with Policy 4.3.2 and 4.3.3 of the Proposed RPS, is on regionally significant infrastructure. We have already commented on the appropriate definition of that term[700].

1273. When we discussed this policy wording with Mr Barr, he explained that reference to "*acknowledging"* locational constraints was intended to mean something between just noting them and enabling infrastructure to proceed as a result of such constraints. He was reluctant, however, to recommend qualifiers that, in his view, would require a significant amplification of the text.

1274. We also bear in mind the reply evidence of Mr Paetz who, after initially been supportive of an alternative policy wording (in the context of Chapter 3) providing for mitigation of the impacts of regionally significant infrastructure on ONLs and ONFs where practicable, came to the view that this would not be likely to allow the Council to fulfil its functions in terms of sections 6(a) and 6(b) of the Act.

---

699 Submission 437: Supported (in part) in FS1097

700 Refer our discussion of this issue at Section 3.18 above.

1275. We note the comments of the Environment Court in its initial ODP decision[701] rejecting a "*where practicable"* exclusion for infrastructure effects on ONLs. The Court stated:

"That is not a correct approach. The policy should be one that gives the Council the final say on location within Outstanding Natural Features."

1276. We record that counsel for Transpower Limited appeared reluctant to accept that even a "*where practicable"* type approach would be consistent with the NPSET 2008 formulation, "*seek to avoid"*. For the reasons stated in our Chapter 3 report, we do not agree with that interpretation of the NPSET 2008.

1277. Having regard to the fact that we are considering what policies would most appropriately give effect to our recommended Objectives 3.2.1.9 and 3.2.5.1, we think it follows that the policy cannot permit significant adverse effects on ONLs and ONFs.

1278. Similarly, and consistently with the NPSET 2008, we think the initial approach should be to seek to avoid all adverse effects. Where adverse effects cannot be avoided, we think that they should be reduced to the smallest extent practically possible; i.e. minimised.

1279. In summary, therefore, we recommend insertion of two new policies numbered 6.3.17 and 6.3.18, worded as follows:

"Locate, design, operate and maintain regionally significant infrastructure so as to seek to avoid adverse effects on Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Outstanding Natural Features, while acknowledging that location constraints and/or the nature of the infrastructure may mean that this is not possible in all cases.

"In cases where it is demonstrated that regionally significant infrastructure cannot avoid adverse effects on Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Outstanding Natural Features, avoid significant adverse effects and minimise other adverse effects on those landscapes and features."

1280. We recognise that this leaves a potential policy gap for infrastructure that does not fall within the definition of regionally significant infrastructure. We consider the issues posed by such infrastructure are appropriately addressed in the more detailed provisions of Chapters 21 and 30. This is also consistent with our recommendation above that the former Rule 6.4.1.1 be converted to a new definition. As a result, the provision of infrastructure associated with subdivision and development will be considered at the same time as the development to which it relates.

1281. Submission 608[702] also sought a new policy providing for offsetting for wilding tree control within ONLs and ONFs. The submitter did not provide evidence supporting the suggested policy, relying on the reasons in its submission which, while advocating for the policy, did not explain how it would work in practice. Mr Barr recommended against its acceptance. As he put it, it seemed "*the submitter wishes to trade the removal of a pest for accepting degradation of the landscape resource"*. We agree. In the context of ONLs and ONFs, whose protection we are required to recognise and provide for, we would require considerable convincing that this is an appropriate policy response, including but not limited to a cogent section 32AA analysis, which the submitter did not provide.

701 C180/99 at [72]
702 Supported in FS1097 and FS1117; Opposed in FS1015 and FS1034

1282. Lastly under this heading, we note that Policy 6.3.1.7 as notified read:

"When locating urban growth boundaries or extending urban settlements though plan changes, avoid impinging on Outstanding Natural Landscapes or Outstanding Natural Features and minimise disruption to the values derived from open rural landscapes."

1283. Mr Barr recommended a minor drafting change to this policy. For our part, and for the reasons discussed in our Chapter 4 report, we view this as a matter that is more appropriately dealt with in Chapter 4. We recommend that it be deleted from Chapter 6 and the submissions on it addressed in the context of Chapter 4.

1284. In summary, having reviewed the policies in this section, we consider that individually and collectively with the policies of Chapter 3 and those in the balance of this chapter, these policies are the most appropriate way, at a strategic level, to achieve the objectives in Chapter 3 relevant to use, development and protection of ONLs and ONFs – principally Objective 3.2.5.1, but also including Objectives 3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.7, 3.2.1.9, 3.2.3.1, 3.2.4.1 and 3.2.7.1.

8.7. Policies – Managing Activities in Rural Character Landscapes

1285. Policy 6.3.1.4, as notified, read:

"That subdivision and development proposals located within the Rural Landscape be assessed against the assessment matters in provisions 21.7.2 and 21.7.3 because subdivision and development is inappropriate in many locations in these landscapes, meaning successful applications will be, on balance, consistent with the assessment matters."

1286. This policy attracted a large number of submissions. Submissions included:
   a. Seeking deletion of the policy[703];
   b. That it refer only to assessment against the assessment matters[704];
   c. Deleting reference to the assessment matters and providing for adverse effects to be avoided, remedied or mitigated[705];
   d. Qualifying the application of the policy by reference to the requirements of regionally significant infrastructure[706].

1287. Mr Barr recommended that the word "*inappropriate"* be substituted by "*unsuitable"* but otherwise did not recommend any changes to this policy.

1288. For the reasons set out above in relation to Policy 6.3.1.3, we do not support a policy cross referencing the assessment criteria. The reference point should be the objectives and policies of the PDP. We also do not support a policy that refers simply to avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects. For the reasons set out at the outset of this report, such a policy would provide no guidance, and would not be satisfactory.

1289. We accept that regionally significant infrastructure raises particular issues. We recommend that those issues be dealt with in new and separate policies, which will be discussed shortly.

---

703 Submission 806

704 Submissions 355, 761: Supported in FS1097; Opposed in FS1282 and FS1320

705 Submissions 437, 456, 513, 515, 522, 531, 532, 534, 535, 537, 608: Supported in FS1097, FS1256, FS1286, FS1292 and FS1322; Opposed in FS1034, FS1120 and FS1160

706 Submissions 635, 805: Opposed in FS1282

1290. We accept Mr Barr's suggested minor drafting change.

1291. In summary, we recommend that Policy 6.3.1.4 be renumbered 6.3.19 and reworded as follows:

"Recognise that subdivision and development is unsuitable in many locations in these landscapes and successful applications will need to be, on balance, consistent with the objectives and policies of the Plan."

1292. Policy 6.3.1.6, as notified, read:

"Enable rural lifestyle living through applying Rural Lifestyle Zone and Rural Residential Zone plan changes in areas where the landscape can accommodate change".

1293. A number of submissions on this policy sought amendments so it would refer to "*rural living"* rather than "*rural lifestyle living",* deleting specific reference to the Rural Residential and Rural Lifestyle Zones, and adding reference to "*carefully considered applications for subdivision and development for rural living"*, or similar descriptions.

1294. Millbrook Country Club[707] sought to broaden the focus of the policy to include resort activities and development.

1295. Queenstown Park Ltd[708] sought that reference be added to the positive effects derived from rural living.

1296. Mr Barr initially recommended some recognition for resort zone plan changes in his Section 42A Report, but when we discussed the matter with him, accepted that given there is no "*Resort Zone"* as such, the matter needed further consideration[709].

1297. In his reply evidence, Mr Barr discussed the issue more generally. He characterised some of the planning evidence for submitters seeking to rely on the extent to which the landscape character of the Wakatipu Basin has been and will continue to be affected by consented development as reading like '*the horse has bolted'* and that this position should be accepted. Mr Barr did not agree. He relied on Dr Read's evidence where she had stated that the ODP had not succeeded in appropriately managing adverse cumulative effects. We asked Dr Read that specific question: whether the horse had bolted? She did not think so, or that management of the cumulative effects of rural living in the Wakatipu Basin was a lost cause, and neither do we[710]. However, it is clearly an issue that requires careful management.

1298. Mr Barr recommended in his reply evidence that this policy be reframed as follows:

"Encourage rural lifestyle and rural residential zone plan changes in preference to ad-hoc subdivision and development and ensure these occur in areas where the landscape can accommodate change."

---

707 Submission 696

708 Submission 806

709 Mr Chris Ferguson suggested in his evidence that the reference be to Special Zones for this reason

710 That conclusion also accords with Mr Baxter's evidence that while the Wakatipu Basin is not composed of working farms any more, lots of properties in the Basin still look like farms, from which we infer they still have an identifiably *'rural'* character.

1299. We largely accept the thinking underpinning Mr Barr's recommendation. It follows that we do not accept the many submissions insofar as they sought that reference be made to rural living being enabled through resource consent applications (the epitome of ad-hoc development). Indeed, this policy is focussing on plan changes as an appropriate planning mechanism, in preference to development by a resource consent application. If anything, we think that needs to be made clearer.

1300. We do not think that specific reference needs to be made to plan reviews as an alternative planning mechanism to plan changes (as suggested by Mr Ferguson). On any plan review including management of residential development in rural areas, all of these issues will be considered afresh.

1301. Ideally also, this policy would refer to the new zone (the Wakatipu Basin Lifestyle Precinct) proposed in the Stage 2 Variationss, but we cannot presume that zoning will be confirmed after the hearing of submissions on the variations, and we lack jurisdiction to do so in any event.

1302. In summary, therefore, we recommend that Policy 6.3.1.6 be renumbered 6.3.20 and reworded as follows:

"Encourage Rural Lifestyle and Rural Residential Zone Plan Changes as the planning mechanism to provide for any new rural lifestyle and rural residential developments in preference to ad-hoc subdivision and development and ensure these zones are located in areas where the landscape can accommodate the change."

1303. Policy 6.3.2.3 as notified read:

"Recognise that proposals for residential subdivision or development in the Rural Zone that seek support from existing and consented subdivision or development have potential for adverse cumulative effects. Particularly where the subdivision and development would constitute sprawl along roads."

1304. Submissions on this policy included:
  a. Seeking deletion of the final sentence referring to sprawl along roads[711];
  b. Seeking to insert reference to inappropriate development in the Rural Zone[712];
  c. Seeking to delete this policy and the one following it, and substitute a policy that would ensure incremental subdivision and development does not degrade landscape character or visual amenity values including as a result of 'mitigation' of adverse effects[713].

1305. When Mr Barr appeared, we asked him what the words "*seeking support"* were intended to refer to, and he explained that this was intended to be a reference to the "*existing environment"* principle recognised in the case law[714]. In his reply evidence, Mr Barr sought to make this clearer. He also recommended acceptance of a submission seeking deletion of the last sentence of the Policy, given that it duplicates matters covered in Policy 6.3.2.4.

---

711 Submission 456

712 Submission 600: Supported in FS1209; Opposed in FS1034

713 Submission 761: Opposed in FS1015

714 Acknowledging the observations of the High Court in *Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society v Buller District Council* [2013] NZHC1324 at [13] and following regarding the inappropriateness of it as a description of the relevant legal principles.

1306. We largely accept Mr Barr's recommendation. The exception is that we think that the reference to "*residential subdivision or development*" would benefit from clarification. The term 'rural living' was used extensively in the planning evidence we heard and we suggest that as an appropriate descriptor. We do not accept the suggestion in Submission 761 – for the reasons set out in our discussion of the appropriate strategic policy in Chapter 3 governing rural character landscapes, a general policy of *'no degradation'* would in our view go too far.

1307. However, we think there is room for a more restrictive approach to '*mitigation'* of proposed developments, which is also suggested in this submission, but which more properly relates to Policy 6.3.2.5. This is addressed shortly.

1308. In summary, we recommend Policy 6.3.2.3 be renumbered 6.3.21 and amended to read:

"Require that proposals for subdivision or development for rural living in the Rural Zone take into account existing and consented subdivision or development in assessing the potential for adverse cumulative effects."

1309. Policy 6.3.2.4 as notified read:

"Have particular regard to the potential adverse effects on landscape character and visual amenity values from infill within areas with existing rural lifestyle development or where further subdivision and development would constitute sprawl along roads."

1310. Apart from Submission 761 already noted, submissions included a suggestion that reference to infill be deleted[715].

1311. Mr Barr recommended that that submission be accepted. We agree. To the extent the policy seeks to manage the adverse effects of infill development, this is caught by Policy 6.3.2.3 (now 6.3.21) and as Mr Jeff Brown noted in his evidence, the assessment should be the same for *'infill'* as for *'outfill'*. Accordingly, we recommend that the policy be renumbered 6.3.22 and worded:

"Have particular regard to the potential adverse effects on landscape, character and visual amenity values where further subdivision and development would constitute sprawl along roads."

1312. Policy 6.3.2.5 as notified read:

"Ensure incremental changes from subdivision and development do not degrade landscape quality, character or openness as a result of activities associated with mitigation of the visual effects of a proposed development such as a screening planting, mounding and earthworks."

1313. Submissions included:
  a. Seeking deletion of the policy[716];
  a. Seeking to delete or amend reference to "*openness*"[717];
  b. Amending the policy to require a significant effect or to focus on significant values[718];

715 Submission 456
716 Submission 378: Opposed in FS1049 and FS1282
717 Submissions 437, 456: Supported in FS1097; Opposed in FS1160
718 Submissions 598 and 621: Supported in FS1287; Opposed in FS1282

c. Seeking that specific reference to mitigation be deleted[719]
d. Softening the policy to be less directive[720].

1314. Mr Barr did not recommend any changes to the policy as notified.

1315. As noted above in the discussion of the relief sought in Submission 761, we take the view that '*mitigation'* of adverse effects from subdivision and development should not be permitted itself to degrade important values. Clearly landscape quality and character qualify.

1316. The submissions challenging reference to openness in this context, however, make a reasonable point. The policy overlaps with others referring to openness and this duplication is undesirable. The submission of Hogans Gully Farming Ltd[721] suggested that "important views" be substituted. We regard this suggestion as having merit, since it captures an additional consideration.

1317. We also find the term "*screening planting"* difficult to understand. We think the intention is to refer to "*screen planting".*

1318. In summary, therefore, we recommend that this policy be renumbered 6.3.23 and read:

"Ensure incremental changes from subdivision and development do not degrade the landscape quality or character, or important views, as a result of activities associated with mitigation of the visual effects of proposed development such as screen planting, mounding and earthworks."

1319. As above, we recognise that provision also needs to be made for regionally significant infrastructure in the management of activities in RCLs. Many of the considerations discussed above in relation to recognising the role of infrastructure in relation to the ONL policies also apply although clearly, given the lesser statutory protection for RCLs, a more enabling policy is appropriate in this context.

1320. Having said that, we still regard it as appropriate that infrastructure providers should seek to avoid significant adverse effects on the character of RCLs.

1321. In summary, we recommend that two new policies be inserted in this part of the PDP numbered 6.3.24 and 25, reading:

"Locate, design, operate and maintain regionally significant infrastructure so as to seek to avoid significant adverse effects on the character of the landscape, while acknowledging that location constraints and/or the nature of the infrastructure may mean that this is not possible in all cases.

In cases where it is demonstrated that regionally significant infrastructure cannot avoid significant adverse effects on the character of the landscape, such adverse effects shall be minimised."

1322. Policy 6.3.5.2 as notified read:

---

719 Submission 621: Opposed in FS1282
720 Submission 696
721 Submission 456

"Avoid adverse effects from subdivision and development that are:
- *Highly visible from public places and other places which are frequented by members of the public generally (except any trail as defined in this Plan); and*
- *Visible from public roads."*

1323. Again, a large number of submissions were made on this policy. Most of those submissions sought that the policy provide for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects (paralleling the ODP in this regard). Some submissions[722] sought deletion of visibility from public roads as a test.

1324. One submitter[723] sought greater clarity that this policy relates to subdivision and development on RCLs. Another submitter[724] sought reference be inserted to "*inappropriate subdivision, use and development".*

1325. Lastly, Transpower New Zealand Limited[725] sought an explicit exclusion for regionally significant infrastructure.

1326. Having initially (in his Section 42A Report) recommended against any change to the notified policy, Mr Barr recommended in his reply evidence that this policy be qualified in two ways – first to provide for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects, and secondly to limit the policy to focussing on visibility from public *'formed'* roads.

1327. We accept the point underlying the many submissions on this policy that avoiding adverse effects (given the clarification the Supreme Court has provided as to the meaning of "*avoid"* in *King Salmon)* poses too high a test when the precondition is whether a subdivision and development is visible from any public road. On the other hand, if the precondition is that the subdivision and development is "*highly visible"* from public places, we take the view that an avoidance approach is appropriate, because of the greater level of effect.

1328. The first bullet in Policy 6.3.5.2 also needs to be read in the light of the definition of trails, given that trails are excluded from the list of relevant public places.

1329. The current definition of trail reads:

"Means any public access route (excluding (a) roads and (b) public access easements created by the process of tenure review under The Crown Pastoral Land Act) legally created by way of grant of easement registered after 11 December 2007 for the purpose of providing public access in favour of the Queenstown Lakes District Council, the Crown or any of its entities."

1330. There are no submissions on this definition. However, we consider clarification is desirable as to the exclusions noted (which are places, the visibility from which will be relevant to the application of notified Policy 6.3.4.2). Among other things, we recommend that the status of public access routes over reserves be clarified. Such access routes will not be the subject of a grant of easement and so this is not a substantive change.

---

[722] E.g. Submissions 513, 515, 531, 537, 608: Supported in FS1097, FS1256, FS1286 and FS1292; Opposed in FS1034

[723] Submission 761: Opposed in FS1015

[724] Submission 806

[725] Submission 805

1331. In summary, we recommend to the Stream 10 Hearing Panel that the definition of trail be amended to read:

"Means any public access route legally created by way of a grant of easement registered after 11 December 2007 for the purpose of providing public access in favour of the Queenstown Lakes District Council, the Crown or any of its entities, and specifically excludes:

a. Roads, including road reserves;

b. Public access easements created by the process of a tenure review under the Crown Pastoral Land Act; and

c. Public access routes over any reserve administered by Queenstown Lakes District Council, the Crown or any of its entities."

1332. Returning to Policy 6.3.4.2, Mr Goldsmith[726] sought to justify constraining the policy to refer to public formed roads on the basis that the policy should not apply to roads that were not actually used. He accepted, however, that paper roads were used in the District as cycle routes and agreed that visibility from such routes was something the policy might focus on.

1333. For the same reason, we do not accept Mr Barr's recommendation that the policy refer to public formed roads.

1334. Rather than insert an *'avoid, remedy or mitigate'* type policy or some variation thereof (Mr Jeff Brown suggested "*avoid or appropriately mitigate"*), we prefer to provide greater direction by limiting the scope of the policy in other ways.

1335. Given that public roads are public places (and as such, would be used when testing whether a proposal would be highly visible), we recommend greater focus on narrowing the description of roads that are relevant for this aspect of the policy. To us, the key roads where visibility is important are those where the land adjoining the road forms the foreground for ONLs or ONFs. Effects on visual amenity from such roads are important because they diminish the visual amenity of the ONL or ONF.

1336. The second way in which we suggest the restrictiveness of the policy might be lessened is to make it clear that what is in issue are adverse effects on visual amenity, rather than any other adverse effects subdivision and development might have.

1337. Lastly, we recommend that the focus of the policy should be on subdivision, <u>use</u> and development as suggested in Submission 806. For the reasons set out above, we do not consider adding the word "*inappropriate"* would materially change the meaning of the policy.

1338. In summary, we recommend that Policy 6.3.5.2 be renumbered 6.3.26 and amended to read:

"Avoid adverse effects on visual amenity from subdivision, use and development that:

a. is highly visible from public places and other places which are frequented by members of the public generally (except any trail as defined in this Plan); or

b. forms the foreground for an Outstanding Natural Landscape or Outstanding Natural Feature when viewed from public roads."

1339. Policies 6.3.5.3 and 6.3.5.6 both deal with the concept of openness. As notified, they read:

726 Then appearing for GW Stalker Family Trust (Submission 535) and others.

"6.3.5.3 Avoiding planting and screening, particularly along roads and boundaries, which would degrade openness where such openness is an important part of the landscape, quality or character;

6.3.5.6 Have regard to the adverse effects from subdivision and development on the open landscape character where it is open at present."

1340. Submissions on Policy 6.3.5.3 included:
   a. Seeking amendment to refer to significant adverse effects on existing open landscape character[727];
   b. Seeking to substitute reference to views rather than openness, combined with emphasising that it is the appreciation of landscape quality or character which is important [728;]
   c. Seeking to reframe the policy to be enabling of planting and screening where it contributes to landscape quality or character[729].

1341. Many submitters sought deletion of the policy in the alternative. One submitter[730] sought that reference be made to inappropriate subdivision use and development.

1342. A similar range of submissions were made on Policy 6.3.5.6.

1343. A number of parties appearing before us on these policies emphasised to us the finding of the Environment Court in its 1999 ODP decision that protection of the open character of landscape should be limited to ONLs and ONFs and that non-outstanding landscapes might be improved both aesthetically and ecologically by appropriate planting[731].

1344. We note that the Court also mentioned views from scenic roads as an exception which might justify constraints on planting, so clearly in the Court's mind, it was not a legal principle that admitted of no exceptions.

1345. More generally, we think that open landscape character is not just an issue of views as many submitters suggest, although clearly views are important to visual amenity, and that a differentiation needs to be made between the floor of the Wakatipu Basin, on the one hand, and the Upper Clutha Basin on the other. It appears to us that the Environment Court's comments were made in the context of evidence (and argument) regarding the Wakatipu Basin. In that context, and on the evidence we heard, the focus should be on openness where it is important to landscape character (i.e. applying notified policy 6.3.5.3). We note that the Stage 2 Variations provide detailed guidance of the particular landscape values of different parts of the Wakatipu Basin.

1346. Dr Read identified the different landscape character of the Wakatipu Basin compared to the Upper Clutha Basin in her evidence, with the former being marked by much more intensive use and development, as well as being more enclosed, whereas the Upper Clutha Basin is marked by more extensive farming activities and is much bigger. She noted though that on

727 Submission 356: Supported in FS1097

728 Submissions 437, 456, 513, 515, 522, 531, 537, 608: Supported in FS1097, FS1256, FS1286 and FS1292; Opposed in FS1034

729 Submission 806

730 Submission 513

731 C180/99 at [154]

the Hawea Flat, existing shelter belts mean that while more open, the Upper Clutha Basin is not as open as one might think.

1347. In summary, we recommend that Policies 6.3.5.3 and 6.3.5.6 be renumbered 6.3.27 and 6.3.28 and amended to read as follows:

"In the Wakatipu Basin, avoid planting and screening, particularly along roads and boundaries, that would degrade openness where such openness is an important part of its landscape quality or character.

In the Upper Clutha Basin, have regard to the adverse effects from subdivision and development on the open landscape character where it is open at present."

1348. Policy 6.3.5.5 as notified read:

"Encourage development to utilise shared accesses and infrastructure, to locate within the parts of the site where they will be least visible, and have the least disruption of the landform and rural character."

1349. Submissions on this policy sought variously, qualification to reflect what is operationally and technical feasible[732] and to delete reference to visibility substituting reference to minimising or mitigating disruption to natural landforms and rural character[733].

1350. Mr Barr recommended acceptance of the substance of the latter submission. We agree. Visibility is dealt with by other policies and should not be duplicated in this context. However, saying both minimise or mitigate would make the policy unclear. Consistent with the existing wording, minimisation is the correct focus.

1351. We do not consider that qualification is necessary to refer to operational and technical feasibility given that the policy only seeks to encourage the desired outcomes.

1352. We do accept, however, that the focus should be on 'natural' landforms, as opposed to any landforms that might have been created artificially.

1353. In summary, we recommend that Policy 6.3.5.5 be renumbered 6.3.29 and amended to read:

"Encourage development to utilise shared accesses and infrastructure, and to locate within the parts of the site where it will minimise disruption to the natural landform and to rural character."

1354. Policy 6.3.4.1 as notified read:

"Avoid subdivision and development that would degrade the important qualities of the landscape, character and amenity, particularly where there is little or no capacity to absorb change. "

1355. While Mr Barr recommended that this policy be retained as is, the amendments we have recommended to notified Policy 6.3.1.3 (in relation to ONLs and ONFs) means that Policy

[732] Submission 635
[733] Submission 836: Supported in FS1097

6.3.4.1 no longer serves a useful purpose. Accordingly, it should be deleted as a consequential change.

1356. The same reasoning prompts us to recommend deletion of Policy 6.3.1.11 which as notified, read:

"Recognise the importance of protecting the landscape character and visual amenity values particularly as viewed from public places."

1357. This policy has effectively been overtaken by the package of policies we have recommended and should be deleted as a consequential change.

1358. Policy 6.3.1.11 was almost identical to notified Policy 6.3.4.3 which read:

"Have regard to adverse effects on landscape character and visual amenity values as viewed from public places, with emphasis on views from formed roads."

1359. It too should be deleted as a consequential change.

1360. Policy 6.3.5.1 as notified read:

"Allow subdivision and development only where it will not degrade landscape quality or character, or diminish the visual amenity values identified for any Rural Landscape."

1361. While Mr Barr recommended that this policy remain as is, it overlaps (and conflicts) with Policy 3.3.32 that we have recommended.

1362. Accordingly, we recommend that this policy be deleted as a consequential change.

1363. Lastly, under this heading, we should discuss Policies 6.3.2.1 and 6.3.2.2, which relate to residential development in the rural zones. As notified, these policies read respectively:

"Acknowledge that subdivision and development in the rural zones, specifically residential development, has a finite capacity if the District's landscape quality, character and amenity values are to be sustained.

Allow residential subdivision only in locations where the District's landscape character and visual amenity would not be degraded."

1364. While Mr Barr recommended that these policies be retained, we have a number of issues with them. As discussed in the context of Objective 3.2.5.2, a Plan provision referring to finite capacity for development is of little use without a statement as to where the line is drawn, and where existing development is in relation to the line. More materially, the two policies purport to govern development across the rural zones and therefore encompasses ONLs, ONFs and Rural Character Landscapes. We have endeavoured to emphasise the different tests that need to be applied, depending on whether a landscape is an ONL (or ONF) or not.

1365. Last but not least, these policies overlap (and in some respects conflict) with other policies we have recommended in Chapter 3 (specifically 3.3.21-23, 3.3.30 and 3.3.32) and in Chapter 6 (specifically 6.3.12). Therefore, we recommend they be deleted.

1366. In summary, having reviewed the policies in this section, we consider that individually and collectively with the policies of Chapter 3 and the balance of this chapter, these policies are the most appropriate way, at a strategic level, to achieve the objectives in Chapter 3 relevant to use, development and protection of landscapes that are not ONLs or ONFs – principally Objective 3.2.5.2 but also including Objectives 3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.7, 3.2.1.8, 3.2.1.9, 3.2.3.1, 3.2.4.1 and 3.2.7.1.

8.8. Policies – Managing Activities on Lakes and Rivers

1367. Policy 6.3.6.1 as notified read:

"Control the location, intensity and scale of buildings, jetties, moorings and utility structures on the surface and margins of water bodies and ensure these structures maintain or enhance the landscape quality, character and amenity values."

1368. Submissions on this policy sought variously:

a. Qualification of amenity values to refer to "*visual amenity values*"[734];

a. Deletion of the latter part of the policy identifying the nature of the controls intended[735];

b. Qualifying the reference to enhancement so that it occurs *"where appropriate"*[736];

c. Qualifying the policy so it refers to management rather than controlling, identifies the importance of lakes and rivers as a resource and refers to avoiding, remedying or mitigating effects[737].

1369. Mr Barr recommended that the word "*infrastructure"* be substituted for utility structures as the only suggested change to this policy. This is more consistent with the terminology of the PDP and we do not regard it as a substantive change.

1370. Against the background of recommended Objective 3.2.4.3, which seeks that the natural character of the beds and margins of lakes, rivers and wetlands is preserved or enhanced, it is appropriate that buildings on the surface and margins of water bodies are controlled so as to assist achievement of the objective. For the same reason, a generalised "*avoid, remedy or mitigate"* policy is not adequate.

1371. We also do not consider that adding the words "*where appropriate"* will provide any additional guidance to the application of the policy.

1372. Further, we do not agree that reference to amenity values should be qualified and restricted to just visual amenity. To make that point clear requires a minor drafting change.

1373. We also recommend that the word "*the"* before landscape be deleted to avoid any ambiguity as to which values are in issue. Again, we consider that this is a minor non-substantive change.

1374. In summary, we recommend that these, together with the drafting change suggested by Mr Barr be the only substantive amendments, with the result that the policy, now renumbered 6.3.30, would read as follows:

---

[734] Submission 110

[735] Submission 621

[736] Submission 635

[737] Submission 766 and 806: Supported in FS1341

"Control the location, intensity and scale of buildings, jetties, moorings and infrastructure on the surface and margins of water bodies and ensure these structures maintain or enhance landscape quality and character, and amenity values."

1375. Policy 6.3.6.2 as notified read:

"Recognise the character of the Frankton Arm including the established jetties and provide for these on the basis that the visual qualities of the District's distinctive landscapes are maintained and enhanced."

1376. Submissions on this policy included:
    a. A request to refer to the "*modified*" character of the Arm and to delete reference to how the Arm should be managed[738].
    b. A request to provide greater guidance as to how this policy will be applied to applications for new structures and activities and to support the importance of providing a water based public transport system[739]

1377. Mr Barr did not recommend any change to this policy.

1378. We consider that, as with Policy 6.3.6.1, the relief suggested in Submission 621 would not be consistent with Objective 3.2.4.5. Having said that, to the extent that the existing character of the Frankton Arm is modified, the policy already provides for that. To the extent that other submissions seek greater guidance on how this policy might be applied, it is supplemented by more detailed provisions in the Rural Zone Chapter.

1379. Accordingly, we do not recommend any changes to this policy other than to renumber it 6.3.31.

1380. Policy 6.3.6.3 as notified read:

"Recognise the urban character of Queenstown Bay and provide for structures and facilities providing they protect, maintain or enhance the appreciation of the District's distinct landscapes."

1381. Submissions on this policy sought to delete the proviso[740] and to seek additional guidance along the same lines as sought for the previous policy[741]

1382. Mr Barr did not recommend any change.

1383. With one minor exception, we agree. A policy that recognises and provides for something with no indication of the extent of that provision is not satisfactory, as it provides no guidance to the implementation of the PDP. However, as with the previous policy, more detailed guidance is provided in the relevant zone chapter[742].

---

[738] Submission 621
[739] Submissions 766 and 806: Supported in FS1341
[740] Submission 621
[741] Submissions 766, 608 and 806: Supported in FS1341
[742] Chapter 12: Queenstown Town Centre Zone

1384. The exception noted above relates to the reference to "*distinct*" landscapes in the policy. This appears to be a typographical error. The term should be "*distinctive*". Correcting that error, the policy we recommend, renumbered 6.3.31, is:

"Recognise the urban character of Queenstown Bay and provide for structures and facilities providing they protect, maintain or enhance the appreciation of the District's distinctive landscapes."

1385. It is notable that the three policies we have just reviewed under the heading Lakes and Rivers all relate to structures and other facilities on the surface and margins of the District's water bodies. There is no policy specifically relating to the use of the surface of the District's water bodies. That omission was the subject of comment in the evidence. We have already discussed the submission of Kawarau Jet Services Limited[743] seeking a new policy worded:

"Provide for a range of appropriate Recreational and Commercial Recreational activities in the rural areas and on the lakes and rivers of the District."

1386. In the part of this report discussing Chapter 3[744], we said that we thought it appropriate that commercial recreation activities in rural areas be addressed there and that the specific issue of commercial recreation activities on the District's waterways be addressed in Chapter 6. We also note the submission of Real Journeys Limited[745] seeking, as part of greater recognition for tourism activities at a policy level, protection for "*existing transport routes and access to key visitor attractions from incompatible uses and development of land and water".*

1387. Mr Ben Farrell provided evidence on this submission. Mr Farrell supported the concept proposed in the Real Journeys' submission that there be a separate chapter for water, as he described it, "*to more appropriately recognise and provide for the significance of fresh water".*

1388. When Mr Farrell appeared at the hearing in person, he clarified that what he was suggesting was greater emphasis on water issues and that this might be achieved either by a separate chapter, or at least a separate suite of provisions. He summarised his position as being one where he was not seeking substantive change in the provisions, but rather to focus attention on it as an issue. He noted specifically that the landscape provisions seemed silent on water.

1389. We concur that there appears insufficient emphasis on water issues in Chapter 6. We have endeavoured to address that by appropriate headings, but we think that the Kawarau Jet submission points the way to a need to address both recreational and commercial use of the District's waterways in policy terms.

1390. Having said that, we think that there are flaws with the relief Kawarau Jet has sought. As the Real Journeys' submission indicates, one of the issues that has to be confronted in the implementation of the PDP is competition for access to the District's waterways. A policy providing for a range of activities on lakes and rivers could be read as implying that every waterway needs to accommodate a range of activities, whereas the reality is that in many situations, access is constrained because the waterways in question are not of sufficient breadth or depth to accommodate all potential users.

---

743 Submission 307

744 Refer Section 3.14 above

745 Submission 621

1391. The Kawarau Jet submission does not provide a sufficient jurisdictional basis for us to recommend direction on how these issues should be resolved. The Real Journeys' submission gets closer to the point, but only addresses some of the issues. One point that can be made is that any general policy is not intended to cut across the more detailed policies already governing structures. Other than that however, while we would prefer a more directive policy, we have concluded that the best that can be done in the context of Chapter 6 is a policy that provides a framework for more detailed provisions in Chapters 12 and 21.

1392. We also do not consider that commercial use should be limited to commercial recreation – that would exclude water taxis and ferry services, and we do not consider there is a case for doing that.

1393. Accordingly, we recommend a new policy numbered 6.3.33, worded as follows:

"Provide for appropriate commercial, and recreational activities on the surface of water bodies that do not involve construction of new structures."

1394. Contact Energy[746] sought a new policy, seeking to recognise changes to landscape values on a seasonal basis resulting from electricity generation facilities. The submitter's focus is obviously on changes to levels and flows in Lake Hawea and the Hawea River resulting from operation of the Hawea Control Structure. Those activities are regional council matters and we do not consider the proposed policy is required in this context.

1395. In summary, within the jurisdictional limits we are working within, we consider that the policies we have recommended in relation to lakes and rivers are the most appropriate way, at a strategic level, to achieve the objectives of Chapter 3 applying to waterways – specifically Objectives 3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.7, 3.2.4.1, 3.2.4.3, 3.2.4.4, 3.2.5.1 and 3.2.5.2.

1396. We have also stood back and reflected on the policies and other provisions of Chapter 6 as a whole. For the reasons set out above, we consider that individually and collectively the policies are the provisions recommended represent the most appropriate way to achieve the objectives of Chapter 3 relevant to landscape and rural character.

9. PART D RECOMMENDATIONS

1397. As with Chapters 3 and 4, Appendix 1 contains our recommended Chapter 6.

1398. In addition, we recommend[747] that the Stream 10 Hearing Panel consider addition of a new definition of 'subdivision and development' be inserted in Chapter 2, worded as follows:

"Subdivision and Development - *includes subdivision, identification of building platforms, any buildings and associated activities such as roading, earthworks, lighting, landscaping, planting and boundary fencing and access/gateway structures".*

1399. We also recommend[748] the Stream 10 Hearing Panel consider amendment of the existing definition of 'trail' as follows:

---

746 Submission 580: Opposed in FS1040

747 Refer the discussion of this point at Section 8.4 above.

748 Refer in this instance to Section 8.7above.

Trail *– means any public access route legally created by way of a grant of easement registered after 11 December 2007 for the purpose of providing public access in favour of the Queenstown Lakes District Council, the Crown or any of its entities, and specifically excludes:*

a. *roads, including road reserves;*

d. public *access easements created by the process of tenure review under the Crown Pastoral Land Act; and*

e. public *access routes over any reserve administered by Queenstown Lakes District Council, the Crown or any of its entities*

PART E: OVERALL RECOMMENDATIONS

1400. For the reasons we have set out above, we recommend to the Council that:
   a. Chapter 3 be adopted in the form set out in Appendix 1;
   b. Chapter 4 be adopted in the form set out in Appendix 2;
   c. Chapter 6 be adopted in the form set out in Appendix 3; and
   d. The relevant submissions and further submissions be accepted, accepted in part or rejected as set out in Appendix 4.

1401. We also recommend to the Stream 10 Hearing Panel that the definitions discussed above of the terms:
   a. nature conservation values;
   b. regionally significant infrastructure;
   c. urban development;
   d. resort;
   e. subdivision and development; and
   f. trail

   be included in Chapter 2 for the reasons set out in our report.

For the Hearing Panel

Denis Nugent, Chair
Date: 16 March 2018

QUEENSTOWN LAKES DISTRICT COUNCIL

Hearing of Submissions on Proposed District Plan

Report 11

Report and Recommendations of Independent Commissioners Regarding Chapter 12, Chapter 13, Chapter 14, Chapter 15, Chapter 16 and Chapter 17

Commissioners
Denis Nugent (Chair)
Paul Rogers

PART B: CHAPTER 12 - QUEENSTOWN TOWN CENTRE

2. PRELIMINARY

30. Ms Vicki Jones prepared and presented the Section 42A Report for this chapter. In that report she provided a background to the QTCZ in addition to identifying the issues that arose from reviewing the ODP provisions. The PDP zone provisions sought to address those key issues. They were:
    a. A lack of capacity within the town centre and whether there was an opportunity to provide for further capacity within the existing town centre zone
    b. Could the existing town centre be expanded in a manner that retains the compactness and walkability of the town centre, provide legible boundaries, and not exacerbate reverse sensitivity issues?
    c. Were the existing rules, including those related to building height, bulk and location, appropriate, and would they achieve quality urban design and build efficiently and effectively, and result in efficient land use and intensification opportunities?
    d. Management of flood risk in the QTC
    e. Management of the interface between the town centre and lakefront
    f. Noise and reverse sensitivity issues and acoustic insulation
    g. The need for integrated land use and transport planning.

2.1. General Submissions

31. Some submitters[27] submitted generally on Chapter 12, seeking that all provisions in the chapter, not otherwise submitted on within their submission, be retained as notified unless they duplicate other provisions in which case they should be deleted.

32. E J L Guthrie[28] requested that the QTCZ provisions, including, but not limited to, the Zone Purpose and all Objectives, Policies and Rules, be confirmed as notified; and Tweed Developments Limited[29] requested the chapter be confirmed as notified as it related to the zoning of Lot 1 DP 20093 and Sections 20 & 21 Block II Town.

33. Jay Berriman[30] supported the Zone Purpose, although it is not clear from the submission whether he supported the geographic extent of the zoning or the zone as a whole.

34. Ms Jones recommended that those submissions seeking that the provisions be confirmed in part or whole be accepted in part and that Submission 217 supporting the zoning of certain sites be accepted. We agree with Ms Jones and recommend accordingly.

2.2. Extensions to the Queenstown Town Centre Zone

35. Ms Jones pointed out in her Section 42A Report that no submitter had opposed the notified QTC boundaries so she recommended no change in relation to the notified boundary.

---

27 Submissions 663 (opposed by FS1139 and FS1191) and 672
28 Submission 212
29 Submission 617
30 Submission 217

36. She traversed in her report a number of submissions[31] supporting the notified changes to the extent of the town centre zone. Additionally, Tweed Developments Limited[32] specifically sought that the notified zoning be confirmed insofar as it related to the zoning of 74 Shotover Street and 11 & 13 The Mall. We recommend that submission be accepted.

37. We agree with Ms Jones' view that the notified extent of the QTCZ is appropriate for the reasons outlined in the Section 32 Evaluation Report and we support her recommendation that the supporting submissions be accepted.

2.3. Submissions not relating to matters controlled by the PDP

38. Downtown QT[33] sought that the provisions of the PDP align with the Town Centre Strategy. Ms Jones pointed out in her Section 42A Report that the Downtown QT website[34] notes its strategy will be a living document and will address the look and feel, transport, parking, accessibility, lighting and future development of the town centre and provide guidance on commercial resilience and growth, local relevance and sector alignment.

39. We note that the PDP cannot be aligned with a document that is forever changing without going through the Plan Change process. No evidence was provided to clarify how exactly the QTCZ should be changed. On this basis, we recommend the submission be rejected.

40. Ms Jones drew our attention to two groups of submissions which sought amendments to notified provisions, or the inclusion of additional provisions, relating to:
    a. Car parking in the QTCZ[35] and
    b. Public transport links on the water[36].

41. We agree that both matters are better dealt with when Chapter 29 Transport is considered for the reasons Ms Jones set out. Some of these submissions are deemed to be submissions on Chapter 29. In respect of the remainder, we note that we received insufficient evidence to justify the types of changes requested. We recommend those submissions[37] be rejected.

2.4. Section 12.1 – Zone Purpose

42. Kopuwai Investments Limited[38] sought that the words *"Precinct"* and "*has*" in the third paragraph of the zone purpose be amended to "*Precincts*" and "*have*". These are minor amendments which add no further value or clarification and therefore they are ineffective and inefficient. We reject the submission on that basis.

43. Remarkables Park Limited[39] sought deletion of the word "*administrative*" because it failed to recognise that as the District grows the Queenstown Town Centre may not continue to provide the administrative centre of the District. Rather that centre may be found or located in

---

31 Submitter 630 (DowntownQT) Submitters 308 (WellSmart Investment Holdings Ltd) 398 (Man Street Properties Limited) opposed by FS 1274 (John Thompson &MacFarlane Investments Ltd) Submitter 394 (Stanley Street Investments Ltd & Kelso Investments Limited) opposed by FS 1117 (Remarkable Park Limited) Submitter 574 (Skyline Enterprises Ltd) opposed by FS 1063.22(Peter Fleming)

32 Submission 617

33 Submission 630, opposed by FS1043

34 http://www.downtownqt.nz/about/#town-centre-strategy

35 V Jones, Section 42A Report, paragraph 17.7

36 ibid, paragraphs 17.8 and 17.9

37 Listed in Footnotes 84 and 85 of Ms Jones' Section 42A Report

38 Submission 714, opposed by FS1318

39 Submission 807

Frankton. The submitter was concerned to see that the PDP did not artificially constrain development in Frankton.

44. Other submitters[40] sought to clarify what the word administrative means and submitted that ambiguity could be avoided by deleting the word "*administrative*" and replacing it with the words "*Local Government*".

45. We recommend that the word "*administrative*" be retained within the zone purpose because we consider the balance wording within the zone purpose provision supports the retention of the word administrative. As we read those words, the zone purpose is all about signalling the importance and priority of the town centre to the District. It follows that it is the principal or main location of administrative activities, whether they be civic, local government or business activities.

46. Also, we do not think that acknowledging the current reality that the existing town centre is the principal administrative centre for the District pre-determines what should happen in Frankton. However, we do accept the choice of word we recommend sends, to the extent a zone purpose can, a clear signal that the QTC is the principal or predominant centre for the District.

47. We do not see anything is gained by utilising the words "*civic*" or "*local government*". We see these words as being more aligned to civic buildings and Council or local authority activities. Those activities, and in particular civic buildings such as libraries and the like, are only a subset of the activities and types of buildings that exist in the town centre. The existing town centre activities are much broader than civic and local government activities and related buildings, and the zone purpose provision needs to recognise and provide for that.

48. We consider our recommendation, retaining the word "*administrative*" supports the strategic directions objectives, particularly Strategic Objective 3.2.1.2 which refers to Queenstown and Wanaka being the hubs for the District, which we take to include administrative activities. We note also that new Objective 3.2.1.3 provides for the role of Frankton Flats in a more general sense.

49. Two submissions[41] supported the Zone Purpose, but NZIA[42] sought to amend the Queenstown Town Centre Guidelines 2015 by extending the application of the guidelines. Failing that the submitter sought that the Zone Purpose be amended to acknowledge the importance of natural features, existing circulation patterns, roads and pathways, grid patterns, public open spaces, the quality, scale, and configuration of the built form, experiences, and Council landscaping in achieving a well-designed, high quality Town Centre.

50. We return later to the request to extend the application of the Queenstown Town Centre Design Guidelines but we do recommend rejection of this submission point. We agree with Ms Jones that including additional statements within the Zone Purpose, as sought by this submitter, would have little statutory weight, and would complicate consenting processes as many of the design considerations of interest to this submitter are dealt with by mechanisms either outside of the District Plan or through the subdivision chapter. We also consider it would make the Zone Purpose much more complicated and complex than required.

---

[40] Submissions 217 and 630

[41] Submissions 380 (opposed by FS1318) and 238 (opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1242, FS1248, FS1249)

[42] Submission 238.

51. If accepted this submission would result in the guidelines applying beyond the SCA and to more than only buildings. While such an extension could be useful, guidance on such matters is already available from a range of non-statutory documents. Also we consider expansion of the guideline, while not beyond scope would not be good practice or efficient because the opportunity to undertake widespread consultation on the proposed amendments would not be available. For these reasons we recommend rejection of this submission.

52. Ms Macdonald, legal counsel for Imperium[43], was opposed to any reference to the TCEP within the last paragraph of section 12.1. In summary, she was concerned that Ms Jones' Section 42A Report failed to address adequately the issues faced by existing noise sensitive activities which, she submitted, as a result of the creation of the Entertainment Precinct, would be exposed to even higher levels of noise than what currently occurs.[44]

53. Ms Jones[45] recommended a number of additional changes in relation to matters she had reconsidered since filing her Section 42A Report, specifically in response to evidence filed by submitters. She considered that those additional amendments would result in more appropriate provisions that would better contribute to the district wide objectives, and the purpose of the Act.

54. In that regard, Ms Jones recommended amending the Zone Purpose to acknowledge the importance of the WSZ to the QTC. In particular, she recommended that the contribution that the waterfront makes to the amenity, vibrancy and sense of place of the QTC as a whole needed to be recognised within the Zone Purpose.

55. Queenstown Wharves (GP) Limited[46] (Queenstown Wharves) sought the recognition of the waterfront's contribution to the QTC within its submission, and in a broad way within the evidence of Ms Carter.

56. We consider there is merit in that submission and merit in Ms Jones' response to it referred to above[47]. We recommend the inclusion of the following words as a last paragraph to the Zone Purpose at 12.1:

The Queenstown waterfront subzone makes an important contribution to the amenity, vibrancy and sense of place of the Queenstown Town Centre as a whole.

57. In our view after having considered these submissions and further submissions and the officers' report and relevant replies, we consider the wording of Ms Jones's Reply version of Section 12.1 is appropriate, as it includes recognition of the importance of WSZ which is consistent with, and supports, the recognition of the importance of the waterfront to the QTC, as discussed in the evidence of Ms Carter.

3. SECTION 12.2 OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

58. As notified there were five objectives with supporting policies.

---

43 Submission 151, supported by FS1043

44 We will discuss noise in greater detail, including why we support the TCEP later in this report at 12.5.11

45 V Jones, Summary of Evidence at [6]

46 Submission 766

47 V Jones, Summary of Evidence at [6]

3.1. General Drafting Improvements to the Objectives and Policies and correcting Format Errors.

59. In her Reply Statement, Ms Jones[48] identified for us general drafting improvements to the objectives policies and rules as well as identifying and correcting formatting errors. In so far as those drafting improvements relate to the objectives and policies we recommend those improvements be adopted and have incorporated them in our recommendations above.

60. Ms Jones[49] referred us to further general amendments recommended by Mr Goldsmith within his legal submissions for Mr John Thompson and MacFarlane Investments[50]. Those amendments relate to the consistent use of the term "*RL*" and removing all references to Otago datum. Ms Jones' recommended acceptance and we agree. We note that for consistency this has been applied across all chapters in the Stream, and where relevant the reference in the provisions is to masl.

3.2. Objective 12.2.1 and Policies 12.2.1.1 – 12.2.1.4

61. As notified these read:

12.2.1 Objective
A Town Centre that remains relevant to residents and visitors alike and continues to be the District's principal mixed use centre of retail, commercial, administrative, entertainment, cultural, and tourism activity.

Policies

12.2.1.1 Enable intensification within the Town Centre through providing for greater site coverage and additional building height provided effects on key public amenity and character attributes are avoided or satisfactorily mitigated.

12.2.1.2 Provide for new commercial development opportunities within the Town Centre Transition subzone that are affordable relative to those in the core of the Town Centre in order to retain and enhance the diversity of commercial activities within the Town Centre.

12.2.1.3 Recognise the important contribution that night time activity makes to the vibrancy and economic prosperity of the Town Centre by enabling restaurant and bar activities to occur without unduly restrictive noise controls.

12.2.1.4 Enable residential activities and visitor accommodation activities while acknowledging that there will be a lower level of residential amenity due to the mix of activities and late night nature of the town centre.

62. Objective 12.2.1 attracted submissions in support[51] and those[52] that sought to alter its wording by deleting the word "*administrative*" and replacing it with "*local government".* For the same reasoning advanced when considering Section 12.1, we recommend retention of the word administrative, and therefore, recommend the objective be adopted as notified.

---

48 Ibid at [2]
49 V Jones, Reply Statement at paragraph 2.3
50 FS1274
51 Submissions 217, 630 (opposed by FS1043 and FS1117) and 470
52 Submission 238, opposed by FS1318, FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249

63. NZIA[53] sought to amend notified Policy 12.2.1.1 to provide for intensification by requiring that such intensification be undertaken in accordance with best practice in urban design principles. The submitter considered allowing intensification on the basis of effects on public amenity and character being either avoided or satisfactorily mitigated, to be too imprecise.

64. Ms Jones recommended retaining the words "*avoided or satisfactorily mitigated*". She was of the view the submitter's reference to best practice urban design principles helped overcome interpretive difficulties that could arise in trying to determine whether or not the effects on key public amenity and character attributes had been satisfactorily mitigated.

65. We consider that reference to the urban design principles provides a useful touchstone to answer that question. Ms Jones also recommended in her reply evidence that the policy be expanded to separate the issue of coverage from height. In her view it was the matter of height that should be guided by best practice urban design principles. In addition, she did not consider a comparison between the coverage allowed in the PDP with that allowed in the ODP to be relevant. We accept the recommendations proposed by Ms Jones for the reasons she advances. We consider the changes give effect to the operative RPS particular those objectives and policies seeking to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of the built environment.

66. Accordingly we recommend Policy 12.2.1.1 reads as follows with our changes shown as underlined and struck out:

12.2.1.1 Enable intensification within the Town Centre through: ~~providing for greater site coverage and~~

a. enabling sites to be entirely covered with built form other than in the Town Centre Transition Subzone and in relation to comprehensive developments provided identified pedestrian links are retained and

b. enabling additional building height in some areas provided such intensification is undertaken in accordance with best practice urban design principles and the effects on key public amenity and character attributes are avoided or satisfactorily mitigated.

67. Ms Jones pointed out the linkage by way of subject matter between Policy 12.2.1.1 and Objective 12.2.2 and Policies 12.2.2.3 and 12.2.2.4. She made the point that Policy 12.2.1.1 seeks to address the circumstance created by the PDP no longer imposing coverage rules or recession planes within the town centre, in most instances. It was her view that Policy 12.2.1.1 is not intended to provide policy guidance when Rules 12.5.1, 12.5.9 and 12.5.10, which all relate to coverage or height, are breached. The policies that are relevant to these rules are those found following Objective 12.2.2. She said if this was unclear it may need to be clarified.

68. We do not think it necessary to link a policy to a particular rule by footnote or other method. This is because a particular rule which has been triggered should be read and interpreted within the context of all relevant objectives and policies. Which objective or policy is most relevant will be informed by the factual context that triggers the rule.

69. No submissions were received on notified Policy 12.2.1.2. However, we raised questions with Ms Jones as to how the relatively affordable opportunities referred to were to be provided.

[53] Submission 238, opposed by FS1318, FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249

70. She responded within her Reply, that rezoning land located at Upper Brecon Street and the Gorge Road/Memorial Avenue corner currently zoned Residential in the ODP to QTCZ would increase the supply of town centre land.[54] It was her opinion that, given the location of this land on the fringes of the existing town centre, it would be relatively affordable land, particularly when compared to land located within the QTC in the ODP.[55]

71. We agree with Ms Jones, given her Reply explanation linking the rezoning of land and the likely value of that land, the policy wording is appropriate and accordingly recommend policy 12.2.1.2 be adopted as notified.

72. Multiple submitters[56] sought to retain this policy and Imperium Group[57] requested the words "*unduly restrictive*" be replaced with the words "*subject to appropriate*". We agree with the submitter that the word "*appropriate*" means and requires an assessment of the context in which the noise is an issue and allows for imposition of a control appropriate to that context.

73. The words as they currently appear suggest, according to the submitter, that any control on noise should not be unduly restrictive implying that noise is enabled or allowed regardless of context. We agree with those concerns.

74. For these reasons we recommend rewording the policy as follows, with additional phrasing underlined and discarded wording struck-out:

> *12.2.1.3 Recognise the important contribution that night time activity makes to the vibrancy and economic prosperity of the Town Centre by enabling restaurant and bar activities to occur ~~without unduly restrictive~~ subject to appropriate noise controls.*

75. NZIA[58] requested that notified Policy 12.2.1.4 be amended: first, by deleting reference to a lower level of residential amenity; second, by including words to the effect that residential activities and visitor accommodation would be enabled while acknowledging increased noise and activity due to a mix of activities and the late night nature of the town centre.

76. We think that this policy is trying to provide for the reality of what now occurs within the town centre. It draws attention to the potential noise effects on residential amenity contributed to by the late night nature of town centre activities.

77. Notwithstanding the purpose of the policy we agree with the submitter's request because the wording proposed is clearer and does not allow or support noise at a level that will lower levels of residential amenity. Also, in our view, the submitter's wording appropriately captures the status quo. In reaching this recommendation we have considered the relevant sections of the Section 32 report and the opinions of Dr Chiles[59] relevant to this point.

78. We show these recommended amendments below as underlined and strike-through. For the reasons discussed, we recommend the wording of the policy be as follows;

---

54 V Jones, Reply Statement at [2.2].
55 Ibid.
56 Submissions 587, 589, 630, 714, and 804
57 Submission 151
58 Submission 238, opposed by FS1318, FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249
59 Dr S Chiles, EiC at [6.2, 9.2]

12.2.1.4	*Enable residential activities and visitor accommodation activities while acknowledging that there will be a lower level of residential amenity due to <u>increased noise and activity resulting from the mix of activities and late night nature of the town centre.</u>*

3.3. Objective 12.2.2 and Policies 12.2.2.1 - 12.2.2.9

79. As notified these read:

<u>12.2.2 Objective</u>
Development that achieves high quality urban design outcomes and contributes to the town's character, heritage values and sense of place.

<u>Policies</u>

12.2.2.1 *Require development in the Special Character Area to be consistent with the design outcomes sought by the Queenstown Town Centre Design Guidelines 2015.*

12.2.2.2 *Require development to:*

- *a. Maintain the existing human scale of the Town Centre as experienced from street level through building articulation and detailing of the façade, which incorporates elements which break down building mass into smaller units which are recognisably connected to the viewer and*
- *b. Contribute to the quality of streets and other public spaces and people's enjoyment of those places and*
- *c. Positively respond to the Town Centre's character and contribute to the town's 'sense of place.'*

12.2.2.3 *Control the height and mass of buildings in order to:*

- *a. Retain and provide opportunities to frame important view shafts to the surrounding landscape and*
- *b. Maintain sunlight access to public places and to footpaths, with a particular emphasis on retaining solar access into the Special Character Area (as shown on Planning Maps 35 and 36).*

12.2.2.4 *Allow buildings to exceed the discretionary height standards in situations where:*

- *a. The outcome is of a high quality design, which is superior to that which would be achievable under the permitted height*
- *b. The cumulative effect of the additional height does not result in additional shading that will progressively degrade the pedestrian environment or enjoyment of public spaces and*
- *c. The increase in height will facilitate the provision of residential activity.*

12.2.2.5 *Allow buildings to exceed the non-complying height standards only in situations where the proposed design is an example of design excellence and building height and bulk have been reduced elsewhere on the site in order to:*

a. Reduce the impact of the proposed building on a listed heritage item or

b. Provide an urban design outcome that is beneficial to the public environment. For the purpose of this policy, urban design outcomes that are beneficial to the public environment include:

i. Provision of sunlight to any public space of prominence or space where people regularly congregate

ii. Provision of a pedestrian link Provision of high quality, safe public open space

iii. Retention of a view shaft to an identified landscape feature

12.2.2.6 *Ensure that development within the Special Character Area reflects the general historic subdivision layout and protects and enhances the historic heritage values that contribute to the scale, proportion, character and image of the Town Centre.*

12.2.2.7 *Acknowledge and celebrate our cultural heritage, including incorporating reference to tangata whenua values, in the design of public spaces, where appropriate."*

12.2.2.8 *Acknowledge that parts of the Queenstown Town Centre are susceptible to flood risk and mitigate the effects of this through:*

a. Requiring minimum floor heights to be met

b. Encouraging higher floor levels (of at least 312.8 metres above sea level masl) where amenity, mobility, and streetscape are not adversely affected and

c. *Encouraging building design and construction techniques which limit the impact of flooding or ponding in areas of known risk*."

12.2.2.9 *Require high quality comprehensive developments within the Town Centre Transition subzone and on large sites elsewhere in the Town Centre."*

80. This objective is a big picture objective. It links with matters to do with building heights and setbacks view shafts and the like. Notwithstanding the scope of the objective we think that the goal or desired outcome of the objective is clear.

81. Ms Jones specifically referred us to NZIA's submission[60] which supported this objective but sought more information on what the words "*sense of place*" meant. The submitter also requested and questioned whether or not the Queenstown Town Centre Strategy needed updating. We acknowledge the updating of the Queenstown Town Centre Strategy was opposed by a number of further submissions.[61] Other submitters also supported this objective as notified.[62]

---

60 Submission 238, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249, FS1318

61 FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, and FS1248.

62 Submissions 380 and 470

82. As Ms Jones pointed out, that because the Town Centre Strategy is not referred to within the PDP, it is beyond scope of this review.[63] We agree. In her Section 42A Report, she recommended accepting NZIA's request for relief and she included in an advice note in her Appendix 1 providing advice as to what the words "*sense of place*" might mean.

83. By the time her Reply Statement was provided, the advice note had been deleted. Ms Jones after reconsidering the issue recommended that matters to do with definition and explanation were best collected in one place and recommended definitions be located in her recommended reply rules 12.3.2.5 to 12.3.2.7. These rules provide for definitions applicable to Chapter 12. We do not agree that placing the definitions in one place within the Chapter assists readability and usability of the Chapter. We consider Chapter 2 to be the appropriate place for all definitions used in the PDP. To do otherwise would unnecessarily lengthen the document and potentially create ambiguities and inconsistencies.

84. For these reasons we recommend then the wording of Objective 12.2.2 remain as notified but that the definition of sense of place be included in Chapter 2 (this latter recommendation is to the Stream 10 Hearing Panel).

85. In her Section 42A Report, Ms Jones recommended amending Policy 12.2.1 in response to submissions by Lynda Baker[64] and Toni Okkerse.[65] However the submissions related to Policy 12.2.2.2. We deal with that below.

86. Some submitters[66] requested the following underlined words to be added to Policy 12.2.2.2: "12.2.2.2 Require development <u>visible from public places</u> to…"

87. In our view the inclusion of this wording would provide a limitation that is unnecessarily restrictive and as such we recommend this submission be rejected.

88. The issue which is perhaps not addressed is providing for development in those parts of the town centre which are located immediately adjacent to the Special Character Area.

89. Several submitters[67] considered this issue could be addressed by amending sub paragraph c. of Policy 12.2.2.2 by adding in the word "*historic*" before the word character.

90. Ms Jones recommended amending Policy 12.2.2.1 by adding words requiring development in both the Special Character Area and development adjacent to that area, a heritage precinct, or a listed heritage item, to respect its historic context. We do not think that there is scope for that relief available from the relevant submissions nor do we think it necessary.

91. We prefer to leave the wording of Policy 12.2.2.1 focused on the Special Character Area because the 2015 Guidelines only apply to the Special Character Area of the town centre as identified within the Guideline itself, and within the district plan.

---

63 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [13.7].

64 Submission 59

65 Submission 82, supported by FS1265, FS1268 and FS1063, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249 and FS1274

66 Submissions 663 (opposed by FS1139 and FS1191) and 672

67 Submissions 82 (supported by FS1265, FS1268 and FS1063, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249 and FS1274), 59 (supported by FS1265, FS1268 and FS1063, opposed by FS1075), 206 (supported by FS1265, FS1268 and FS1063, opposed by FS1059 and FS1274) and 217,

92. In our view, some of Ms Jones' additional recommended wording is not required as the Guideline already applies to development within the SCA. The Guidelines specifically note that they have been through an RMA process to be incorporated by reference into the PDP.

93. Also the Guidelines and the PDP addressed the circumstances of providing for historic character in the areas of the town centre outside of the Special Character Area. The Guideline records that the QTCZ includes three heritage precincts, two of which are within the Special Character Area. All three are also identified as protected items in the PDP and are subject to the provisions of Chapter 26 (Historic Heritage). Development within the historic precincts must therefore adhere to the provisions of the historic heritage chapter and to Chapter 12.

94. As the PDP itself deals with development in a heritage precinct or the development of a listed heritage item already, there is no need for those reasons to alter this policy.

95. The remaining issue is, whether these two policies adequately deal with development of a site with some historic characteristic located adjacent to a Special Character Area, a heritage precinct or a listed heritage item.

96. Policy 12.2.2.2 c. is the focus for our consideration on this issue. We consider the QTC's character reflects its historic context, but historic heritage is only one element of its character. To qualify the word character by restricting it to historic character does not recognise that the character of the town centre is more than a historic heritage character. We also consider when Policy 12.2.2.2 c. is being applied to a particular context then the particular character of that part of the town centre will be relevant. It is during this application that the effects of the proposal on those characteristics will be examined.

97. In summary, we consider Policy 12.2.2.2 c. is sufficiently broad in its language to provide for the circumstance when a development occurs adjacent to the SCA, a heritage precinct or a listed heritage item. This is because Policy 12.2.2.2 c seeks to have the intended development respond to the relevant element of the Town Centres character.

98. The other key reason why we think notified Policy 12.2.2.2 c. is appropriate is because of the link to the definition of a "sense of place". This policy requires development to "positively respond" to the towns centre's character.

99. For these reasons we do not think it necessary to amend policy 12.2.2.2 c in the manner sought by the submitters[68]. Nor do we consider it necessary to amend Policy 12.2.2.1 for the reasons we set out above. We recommend that both policies be adopted as notified and the submissions[69] be rejected.

100. Policy 12.2.2.3 addressed height and mass of buildings. Later we will address building height in relation to the various height precincts in the QTCZ. This policy is to provide the policy framework relating to building height.

[68] Submissions 59, and 82

[69] Submissions 59 and 82

101. Toni Okkerse[70] supported Policy 12.2.2.3, however wanted provision made for car parking based on the size of the building. We accept this submission insofar as it supports Policy 12.2.2.3. We have addressed the submission in relation to car parking above**.**

102. Three submissions[71] sought amendments to include other matters of control, such as wind tunnel effects of buildings, or ensuring the pleasantness of the environment for pedestrians. Submissions 672 and 663[72] noted that the intent of Policy 12.2.2.3 was to control building height and mass but were concerned that this intent was not followed through in the rules of the PDP. The submitters contended the rules would restrict building development and would not provide any certainty that new building development could occur. They wished to see this uncertainty corrected. They sought amendments to support the controlled activity status to manage effects of building height and mass on public spaces.

103. The same submissions sought amendments to provide certainty, due to costs involved and the level of investment required to fund building developments. This concern from a building developer's perspective is understandable, but we do not think that cost concern is a valid means of achieving Objective 12.2.2. However, we can accept that controlling the height and mass of a building will provide some level of certainty about a buildings height and mass. Ms Jones' recommended the inclusion in the policy of the following as subparagraph a[73]:

Provide a reasonable degree of certainty in terms of the potential building height and mass;

104. We agree with that amendment and recommend it be adopted.

105. In relation to including reference to wind tunnel effects on pedestrian environments, we agree that this effect is appropriately connected with both Objective 12.2.2 and Policy 12.2.2.3. Ms Jones recommended the following be included as the fourth matter under this policy[74]:

Minimise the wind tunnel effects of buildings in order to maintain pleasant pedestrian environments.

106. We think that that is an appropriate matter to be included Policy 12.2.2.3 and recommend it be adopted.

107. We note Ms Jones[75] recommended a correction by deleting the word "*and*" after it appeared at the end of the second bullet point of notified Policy 12.2.2.3. We understood including the word "*and*" was a printing error; that the sub paragraphs of notified Policy 12.2.2.3 were to be read and applied as separate.

108. We agree with that amendment and recommend the deletion of the word "*and*" as correction of a minor error under Clause 16(2).

109. Accordingly, for the reasons provided, we recommend changes to Policy 12.2.2.3 underlined and struck out as follows:

---

70 Submission 82, supported by FS1063, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249 and FS1274

71 Submissions 621, 672 and 663

72 Opposed by FS1139 and FS1191

73 V Jones, Section 42A Report, Appendix 1

74 ibid

75 In her Section 42A Report, Appendix 1

12.2.2.3 Control the height and mass of buildings in order to:

a. Provide a reasonable degree of certainty in terms of the potential building height and mass

b. Retain and provide opportunities to frame important view shafts to the surrounding landscape ~~and~~

c. Maintain sunlight access to public places and to footpaths, with a particular emphasis on retaining solar access into the Special Character Area (as shown on Planning Maps 35 and 36)

d. Minimise the wind tunnel effects of buildings in order to maintain pleasant pedestrian environments.

110. Like some other policies, the bullet points included in the notified version of Policy 12.2.2.4 were replaced with subparagraphs labelled a., b. and c. in Ms Jones' Section 42A Report version. We utilise that labelling to discuss the notified policy.

111. We consider this policy appropriately links to Objective 12.2.2 and seeks to provide for the circumstance where the building would exceed the discretionary height standards. Ms Jones made it clear that in the absence of assessment matters in the PDP, the policy should provide some guidance about how the exceedance in height would be assessed.[76] Submitters[77] sought the inclusion of words within sub paragraph a. to provide that guidance.

112. Some submissions[78] requested that the policy be removed so that there be no provision made for buildings to exceed the height limits in the CBD. This outcome would not allow for growth in the CBD. Taking into account the evidence received, we conclude that increases in height can be provided for while still achieving high quality urban design outcomes that support the town's character heritage values and sense of place.

113. Undertaking a resource consent process enables appropriate assessments to be undertaken. In addition removing Policy 12.2.2.4 would not ensure buildings did not exceed permitted heights. Applications would still be possible and there would be no guidance for decision-makers. Absence of an encouraging policy does not equate to a prohibited activity. So for these reason we recommend those submissions[79] be rejected.

114. NZIA [80] sought to add a specific reference within the PDP requiring the urban design panel to review all projects in the town centre. In this way, they said, high quality urban design outcomes would be achieved. We have earlier commented that the Guidelines are restricted in application to the Special Character Area of the QTC. Presumably the authors of the Guidelines considered that limited application was appropriate.

---

76 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.9a]

77 Submissions 621, 238 (opposed by FS1318, FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249), 663, 672 and 630 (opposed by FS1043).

78 Submissions 59 (supported by FS1063, opposed by FS1236), 82 (supported by FS1063, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1236, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249 and FS1274) and 206.

79 Submissions 59 (supported by FS1063, opposed by FS1236), 82 (supported by FS1063, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1236, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249 and FS1274) and 206.

80 Submission 238, opposed by FS1318, FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249

115. In any event, Ms Jones told us that, in her experience, most new builds and significant projects are in fact reviewed by urban design professionals or at least a single urban design professional while the project progresses through the consent phase.[81] She was of the view that not all buildings in the town centre would warrant such a review. She advised that the Council can, pursuant to section 92 of the Act, commission an urban design report if the context of the application so requires.[82]

116. Overall, she did not consider making an urban design review mandatory was appropriate primarily because mandatory reviews were not justified for all new builds and alterations.[83] Therefore, to do so was neither efficient nor effective. We agree. We also are persuaded to that point of view because we agree that the Council has other powers to commission urban design reports where they are warranted, for example, due to the significance of the site or the building within the town centre.

117. For these reasons we agree with her recommendation that a specific reference within subparagraph a. of Policy 12.2.2.4 requiring all buildings and alteration to obtain urban design panel approval not be included. This approach is also consistent with the approach provided for within the Guidelines themselves.

118. Two submitters[84] considered subparagraph b to be too restrictive because not increasing shading while increasing height was too difficult. They considered some degree of relaxation of the policy was necessary in order to implement the PDP's Strategic Objectives as expressed in Chapter 3 and, more particularly, Objective 12.2.2.

119. In response, Ms Jones sought to relax the policy by including words within subparagraph b acknowledging and accepting that increase in heights and individual developments may increase the shading of public pedestrian spaces.[85] However, provided that shading is limited, and provided that shading is offset or compensated for by either the provision of additional public space or a pedestrian link with the site, then that increased shading effect would be acceptable.[86]

120. We agree that increases in height are likely to lead to increases in shading and we agree that limiting shading of public pedestrian space is an important matter. However, we recognise and accept that a shading effect may be offset or compensated by the provision of either additional public space or a pedestrian link with the site. Available public spaces within the town centre are relatively limited. Increasing such spaces would help contribute to a high quality urban design outcome. Pedestrian links would contribute and support the town's character and its heritage values. Such links are part of both the town character and its heritage. Both public spaces and pedestrian links help add to the town centres sense of place. For these reasons we recommend the amendments to sub paragraph b of Policy 12.2.2.4 suggested by Ms Jones, be adopted.

81 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.10].
82 Ibid.
83 Ibid.
84 Submissions 663 (opposed by FS1139 and FS1191) and 672.
85 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.9c]
86 Ibid.

121. So for the reasons set out above we recommend the inclusion of all of Ms Jones additions to sub paragraph b. of policy 12.2.2.4 and we recommend that the submissions seeking to disallow height exceedance being included in sub paragraph a is be rejected.

122. Accordingly, we recommend Policy 12.2.2.4 read, with the additions underlined, as follows:

12.2.2.4 Allow buildings to exceed the discretionary height standards in situations where:

a. *The outcome is of a high-quality design, which is superior to that which would be achievable under the permitted height; and*

b. *The cumulative effect of the additional height does not result in additional shading that will progressively degrade the pedestrian environment or enjoyment of public spaces, while accepting that individual developments may increase the shading of public pedestrian space to a small extent provided this is offset or compensated for by the provision of additional public space or a pedestrian link within the site and*

c. *The increase in height will facilitate the provision of residential activity.*

123. As Policy 12.2.2.5 relates to exceeding non-complying height standards, commencing the policy with the word "*allow*" is challenging. Three submitters[87] recognised this. They also sought to include the circumstances where it may be appropriate to allow additional height. In the main, submitters wished to retain urban design excellence for such buildings as well as gaining additional public benefits, such as pedestrian links and the opening up of Horne Creek.

124. Other submitters[88] requested that the policy be removed in its entirety and there be no provision for buildings to exceed height limits in the CBD.

125. If growth is to be achieved, opportunity needs to be provided for that growth by way of allowing exceedance of height limits. That is provided that urban design issues are addressed to ensure the town's character, heritage values and sense of place are respected and supported.

126. Ms Jones recommended[89] re-wording Policy 12.2.2.5 so as not to "*allow*", but to "*prevent*" buildings exceeding the non-complying height standards, except where preconditions (a) and (b)(i) or(ii) are satisfied. We support that wording change as it clarifies the intent of the policy. As we read those preconditions, they fully support objective 12.2.2 because they focus on urban design outcomes and particularise those urban design outcomes as being beneficial to the public environment.

127. The rewording Ms Jones' recommended set out in detail the urban design outcomes that would be beneficial to the public environment. The origins of the rewording arise from

---

87 Submissions 238 (opposed by FS1318, FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249), 663 (opposed by FS1139 and FS1191) and 672

88 Submissions 59 (supported by FS1063, opposed by FS1236),82 (supported by FS1063, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1236, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249 and FS1274), 206 (supported by FS1063 and opposed by FS1236 and FS1274)

89 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.13]

submissions[90] she recommended should be accepted. The submissions sought to include, as urban design benefits, new or retention of existing, uncovered pedestrian links or lanes, restoration and opening up of Horne Creek as part of the open space network where applicable, and finally, the minimising of wind tunnel effects in order to maintain pleasant pedestrian environments.

128. We consider there is merit in the submissions and in the response of Ms Jones to them. Therefore we recommend acceptance of the submission points as they provide appropriate detail on urban design outcomes that have a net benefit to the public environment so assisting in attaining Objective 12.2.2.

129. Ms Jones[91] dealt with an additional urban design outcome beneficial to the public environment, namely landmark buildings. She sought to include this matter as a final bullet point. She considered landmark buildings on key corner sites would be an example of the urban design outcomes sought by this policy. She accordingly supported the submission of NZIA[92] on this point. She also relied on the evidence of Mr Tim Williams, in particular as it related to urban design when considering additional height within the town centre environment.[93]

130. We are satisfied that inclusion of this additional bullet point to Policy 12.2.2.5, accepting the submission of NZIA, would help implement Objective 12.2.2. In particular a reference to landmark buildings is more consistent with the Urban Design Guidelines and will potentially contribute better to the QTC's sense of place through the creation of landmark buildings.

131. We queried at the hearing if "*landmark*" **building** should be defined. Ms Jones in her reply recorded she conferred with Mr Church who seems to have supported including a definition of a "*Landmark Building*". Ms Jones accepted this view but did not consider including a definition was essential for this particular policy. She referred us to Reply Rule 12.5.9.5(d) which she considered provided clarification.

132. However she proposed to add wording to Rule 12.3.2 which is renumbered as Rule 12.3.2.4 within her reply to provide a definition of a Landmark building.[94] The rule is further re numbered 12.3.2.6 in Appendix 1. She relied on the NZIA[95] submission for scope to add this new provision. We agree a definition is required for a "*landmark building*" within the plan and given this definition applies to all of Chapter 12 then this definition applies to policy 12.2.2.5.

133. Accordingly we recommend that the amendments and additions proposed by Ms Jones to Policy 12.2.2.5 be adopted along with replacing the bullet points with labels.

134. We consequently recommend Policy 12.2.2.5 now read as follows with amendments shown as strikethrough and underlined:

---

90 Submissions 238 (opposed by FS1318, FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249) and 621.
91 V Jones, Summary of Evidence,
92 Submissions 238 (opposed by FS1318, FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249)
93 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [13.40-41]
94 Section 42A Report of Ms Jones at [9.3].
95 Submitter 238

12.2.2.5 *~~Allow~~ Prevent buildings ~~to~~ exceeding the ~~non-complying~~ maximum height standards, except that ~~only~~ it may be appropriate to allow additional height in situations where:*

a. *the proposed design is an example of design excellence; and ~~building height and bulk have been reduced elsewhere on the site in order to~~*

b. *Building ~~height~~ and ~~bulk~~ have been reduced elsewhere on the site in order to:*

i. *Reduce the impact of the proposed building on a listed heritage item or*

ii. *Provide an urban design outcome that ~~is~~ has a net benefit~~cia~~l to the public environment.*

For the purpose of this policy, urban design outcomes that are beneficial to the public environment include:

a. Provision of sunlight to any public space of prominence or space where people regularly congregate

b. Provision of a new, or retention of an existing, uncovered pedestrian link or lane

c. Where applicable, the restoration and opening up of Horne Creek as part of the public open space network

d. Provision of high quality, safe public open space

e. Retention of a view shaft to an identified landscape feature

f. Minimising wind tunnel effects of buildings in order to maintain pleasant pedestrian environment.

g. The creation of landmark buildings on key block corners and key view terminations.

135. Policy 12.2.2.6 did not attract any submissions. The policy was directed at the Special Character Area and in our view the wording of the policy was appropriate. We consider the policy is clear and prescribed a course of action which will implement Objective 12.2.2. We recommend this policy be adopted unaltered.

136. Ms Jones pointed out within her Section 42A Report[96] that some submitters[97] requested the deletion of Policy 12.2.2.7 as notified, stating it was too difficult to interpret or apply. Ms Jones noted that these submissions were also considered within Stream 1A Section 42A Report and Appendix 2 to that report recommended that this relief be rejected.[98] She agreed with that recommended rejection. The Stream 1A Panel did not hear any evidence on these submissions, from the submitters or the Council, and have made no recommendation on them.

137. We agree with Ms Jones and recommend retention of this policy because tangata whenua values are part of the town centre's heritage values and contribute to its sense of place.

---

96 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [6.5b] and [18.14]

97 Submissions 663 (opposed by FS1139 and FS1191) and 672

98 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [18.14].

Notified Policy 12.2.2.7 does not place obligations on individual landowners. Expression of cultural heritage values is to occur in the design of public spaces where appropriate. The language is a little imprecise in that it is not clear how appropriateness is determined. Nevertheless we recommend retention of the policy with a minor amendment.

138. Consequently we recommend retention of this policy with our small recommended amendment struck out as follows:

12.2.2.7 Acknowledge and celebrate ~~our~~ cultural heritage, including incorporating reference to tangata whenua values, in the design of public spaces, where appropriate.

139. Policy 12.2.2.8 related to flooding risk which is a known risk for the QTC. Given the town centre is well established, limited options are available to address flooding effects. Minimum floor heights are an available tool, particularly where new builds or renovations to existing buildings occur. To encourage higher floor levels is also appropriate.

140. However, we also agree that amenity and access to buildings and the general streetscape are considerations when assessing the effects of higher floor levels. Given that flooding will continue to occur encouraging building design and construction techniques which include installing electrical wiring and other services in buildings well above ground and flood level are sensible and pragmatic responses.

141. Some submitters[99] requested the policy only apply to land affected by flood risk, with this identification included on planning maps. Lines could be placed on maps identifying areas of flood risk. However there is no absolute certainty that a flood event would comply with those lines.

142. We agree with Ms Jones' approach that Policy 12.2.2.8 and its related rule 12.5.7 should require minimum floor level for properties with scope through the matters of discretion to seek alternative floor levels. Whether or not an alternative is suitable will be determined by the extent to which the alternate mitigation measure will sufficiently mitigate either flood risk or effect while ensuring any adverse effects of that measure on the amenity, accessibility and safety of the town centre are acceptable.

143. We also note Ms Jones' recommendation that each of the three sub paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) in Policy 12.2.2.8 are intended to be linked through the use of the word "*and*", so that they are read and applied jointly.[100] We agree.

144. The only other matter raised in submissions[101] was to include "*character values*" within subparagraph (b) as a matter for assessment of the effect of higher floor levels. We agree this is appropriate because differing floor levels can have an impact on character values justifying inclusion of this matter as a matter of assessment.

145. We recommend that Policy 12.2.2.8 read with the additions underlined as follows**:**

12.2.2.8 Acknowledge that parts of the Queenstown Town Centre are susceptible to flood risk and mitigate the effects of this through:

---

99 Submissions 663 (opposed by FS1139 and FS1191) and 672

100 V Jones, Section 42A Report, Appendix 1, at p12-3.

101 Submissions 663 and 672

a. *Requiring minimum floor heights to be met; and*

b. *Encouraging higher floor levels (of at least* <u>*RL*</u> *312.8 masl) where amenity, mobility, and streetscape,* <u>*and character values*</u> *are not adversely affected; and*

c. *Encouraging building design and construction techniques which limit the impact of flooding or ponding in areas of known risk.*

146. Several submitters[102] requested either deletion of Policy 12.2.2.9 or amendment of it. The amendments sought to diminish the policy by seeking to "*manage*" the design of comprehensive developments within the Town Centre Transition Sub-zone.[103] The policy as notified used the word "*require*" in relation to high quality comprehensive developments within that transition sub-zone.

147. The TCTSZ separates the QTCZ from the immediately surrounding high density residential zone. Appropriately providing for the transitions between zones is important. The policy is, however, further focused on comprehensive developments on large sites in the QTCZ.

148. In her Reply, Ms Jones recommended that identified details be shifted from Rule 12.5.1.1 to this policy to provide greater policy direction.[104] She stated that these details are already in the matters of discretion included in the rule with the exception of provision of open space which she supported to be included. She recommended the addition of words that direct attention to pedestrian links and lanes, open spaces, outdoor dining and well-planned storage loading/servicing areas being provided within the development.

149. We agree with her that it is the largest sites, both within the TCTSZ and within the QTC, which offer the opportunity to make a significant and positive contribution to the overall quality and character of the town. We also agree this outcome can be achieved particularly through the provision of pedestrian links or lanes, and open spaces.

150. In our view, the policy as notified using the word "*require*" is appropriate, particularly when considering Objective 12.2.2. We think Ms Jones' recommended refinement by the inclusion of additional words from Rule 12.5.1.1 within the policy is also helpful because it identifies with more precision outcomes or actions which better support Objective 12.2.2.

151. Our recommendation is to adopt Policy 12.2.2.9 with the amendments underlined as set out below:

12.2.2.9 Require high quality comprehensive developments within the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone and on large sites elsewhere in the Town Centre, <u>*which provides primarily for pedestrian links and lanes, open spaces, outdoor dining, and well planned storage and loading/ servicing areas within the development.*</u>

3.4. Additional Policy

152. NZIA[105] requested that a further Policy 12.2.2.10 be added in recognition that Council has a role in managing and investing in the street environment and encouraging vitality through both soft and hard landscaping.

---

102 Submissions 663 (opposed by FS1139 and FS1191) and 672

103 V Jones, Section 42A at [13.14].

104 V Jones, Reply Statement at [4.3a]

105 Submission 238, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248 and FS1249

153. Ms Jones, in her Section 42A Report, did not support the inclusion of such a policy within the QTCZ.[106] Nor do we, as while such council initiatives are integral to achieving the objective, the commitment to undertake such works is more appropriately determined in the Council's long term plan process. We therefore recommend this submission be rejected.

3.5. Objective 12.2.3 and Policies 12.2.3.1 – 12.2.3.6

154. As notified these read:

12.2.3. Objective

An increasingly vibrant Town Centre that continues to prosper while maintaining a reasonable level of residential amenity within and beyond the Town Centre Zone."

Policies

12.2.3.1 Require activities within the Town Centre Zone to comply with noise limits, and sensitive uses within the Town Centre to insulate for noise in order to mitigate the adverse effects of noise within and adjacent to the Town Centre Zone.

12.2.3.2 Minimise conflicts between the Town Centre and the adjacent residential zone by avoiding high levels of night time noise being generated on the periphery of the Town Centre and controlling the height and design of buildings at the zone boundary.

12.2.3.3 Recognise the important contribution that night time activity makes to the vibrancy and economic prosperity of the Town Centre and specifically provide for those activities, while mitigating effects on residential amenity by:

a. Enabling night time dining and socialising, both indoors and outdoors, to varying degrees throughout the Town Centre

b. Providing for noisier night time activity within the entertainment precinct in order to minimise effects on adjacent residential zones and

c. Ensuring that the nature and scale of licensed premises located in the Town Centre Transition subzone are compatible with adjoining residential zones.

12.2.3.4 Enable residential and visitor accommodation activities within the Town Centre while:

a. Acknowledging that the level of amenity will be lower than in residential zones due to the density, mixed use, and late night nature of the Town Centre and requiring that such sensitive uses are insulated for noise

b. Discouraging residential uses at ground level in those areas where active frontages are particularly important to the vibrancy of the Town Centre

c. Avoiding, or, where this is not possible, mitigating adverse traffic effects from visitor accommodation through encouraging operators to provide guests with alternatives to private car travel, discouraging the provision of onsite car

[106] V Jones, Section 42A Report at [13.16].

parking, and through the careful location and design of any onsite parking and loading areas and

d. Discouraging new residential and visitor accommodation uses within the Entertainment Precinct.

12.2.3.5 Avoid the establishment of activities that cause noxious effects that are not appropriate for the Town Centre.

12.2.3.6 Ensure that the location and direction of lights in the Town Centre does not cause significant glare to other properties, roads, and public places and promote lighting design that mitigates adverse effects on the night sky.

155. This objective did not attract submissions in opposition[107]. One submitter[108] did seek to clarify the meaning of the words "*reasonable level*". That submitter sought clarification pointing out that policy 12.2.1.4 sought to enable residential activities and visitor accommodation. This raised the question as to what would a reasonable level of amenity be which would enable residential activities and visitor accommodation within and beyond the Town Centre Zone?

156. Ms Jones acknowledged the vagueness of the words. She went on to note that the vagueness was addressed when regard was had to the related policies and rules. It was her view, and we agree, that once the policies accompanying the objective and the relevant rules are considered, it is possible to better understand what is meant by the words "*reasonable level*". We agree with her that a footnote clarifying what would be a reasonable level of amenity is not required because that clarification is provided through the linked policies and rules and their application.

157. At the heart of the issue is the challenge to provide for a range of activities within the town centre, some of which are directed at entertainment and supporting the tourism market, while at the same time providing a level of amenity conducive to activities such as residential and accommodation for visitors.

158. Overall Ms Jones was of the view that notified objective 12.2.3 would appropriately give effect to the Act. She contended that the related policy direction, which we discuss below, would be generally appropriate for the reasons that are referred to in the Section 32 report. We agree with her views in relation to the notified objective and recommend it be adopted as notified.

159. As notified Policies 12.2.3.1 - 12.2.3.3 established a clear hierarchy of anticipated noise levels within the Town Centre.[109]

160. Two submitters[110] sought deletion of Policy 12.2.3.1 and incorporation of its intent into Policy 12.2.3.3. Ms Jones recommended acceptance of those submissions[111] and we agree.

161. We do not see value in a policy that requires activities within the town centre to comply with the noise limits. That is a given. Next, to a lesser extent, if a new sensitive activity wished to locate in the town centre then the existing noise environment would need to be taken into

[107] Submission 380 supported the objective
[108] Submission 714
[109] Section 42A Report of Ms Jones at [12.23].
[110] Submissions 672 and 663 (opposed by FS1191, FS1318, FS1139)
[111] Section 42A Report of Ms Jones at [12.17b].

account so as to provide for and avoid reverse sensitivity effects. Effectively a new noise sensitive activity in all likelihood would need to insulate for noise to achieve this outcome.

162. Finally, the issue of noise is really a night time noise issue. The evidence raised, in particular, the potential adverse impacts of night-time noise on amenity values and sleep disturbance for visitors within visitor accommodation in some areas of the QTC.

163. We agree with Ms Jones that this approach to sensitive uses within the town centre is best included within reworded Policy 12.2.3.3 as that policy relates to when noise is an issue, night time.

164. For these reasons we recommend that Policy 12.2.3.1 be deleted and its contents be addressed within Policy 12.2.3.3. This will cause a re-numbering of policies 12.2.3.2 to 12.2.3.7.

165. There were no submissions received on Policy 12.2.3.2 so we discuss it no further and recommend its adoption as notified.

166. We consider Policy 12.2.3.3 to be the key policy in this group. This policy recognises the importance to the Town Centre of the activities that cause that night time noise. It seeks to enable it by providing the Entertainment Precinct for noisier night time activity. We assume the expectation is, over time, those who need this noisier locality for their activities will gravitate or shift to it. At the same time the policy seeks compliance with noise limits in other parts of the QTCZ.

167. The provision of night-time entertainment, including dining and socialising indoors and outdoors, is an integral element of the town centre, adding to and supporting the vibrancy and economic prosperity of the town centre. Specifically providing for those activities as notified Policy 12.2.3.3 sought to do is important because many visitors to the QTC wish to avail themselves of night time dining and socialising.

168. Provision of such activities in the QTC is long standing and makes for an active and vibrant town centre. The availability of night time activities adds to the visitor's diversity of experience. Visitors know this offering is available in the Town Centre and will expect it be maintained. Many businesses have long standing investment in the broad entertainment activities the Town Centre offers.

169. Encouraging noisier night time activity within the TCEP in order to minimise noise effects on residential zones adjacent to the town centre is both a pragmatic and workable solution, albeit may take some time before the noisier night-time activities aggregate within the Entertainment Precinct.

170. Through controlling the nature and scale of licensed premises located in the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone is also, we think, a useful and appropriate course of action to ensure that residential amenity in the adjoining residential zones is supported.

171. With the expectation that the TCEP, in particular, will both attract and provide for noisier night-time activity, we think it follows that those noise sensitive uses that wish to locate in the town centre will need to be able to mitigate the adverse effects of noise through insulation, or reverse sensitivity impacts or effects will undoubtedly arise. If this were not to occur then the desired outcome provided for within Objective 12.2.3 would not be realised.

172. Several submitters[112] supported the intent of Policy 12.2.3.3, and Kopuwai Investments limited[113] sought minor amendments to subparagraphs (b) and (c) to clarify the meaning of the policy. Imperium Group [114] sought to delete sub paragraph (b) of this policy.

173. Evan Jenkins[115] supported the general approach of the policies but broadly pointed out in his submission that 'vibrant' does not mean loud; that the town centre is for all age groups, and that unless well monitored, the less restrictive noise policy may be abused.

174. Ms Jones pointed out in her Section 42A Report that the notified policies and rules provide for the noisiest activity within the TCEP and they enable only minor noise increases beyond that in a manner that would effectively direct certain activities to the most suitable parts of the town centre.[116] Additionally, she pointed out that greater control over licenced premises within the TCTZ will create enclaves that will appeal to the different sectors of the resident and visitor community.[117] We also note Dr Chiles' advice that the noise levels now proposed reflect reality and are consistent with other town centres, and that it would be possible to monitor noise levels.[118] We accept the submission insofar as it supports Policy 12.2.3.3 and consider that, based on the conclusions of Ms Jones and the advice of Dr Chiles, that Mr Jenkins' concerns will be addressed.

175. We earlier referred to the submissions[119] seeking alteration to Policy 12.2.3.3 by amalgamating it with Policy 12.2.3.1 and we recommend this occur by including sub paragraphs (d) and (e) as we have set out below.

176. Accordingly the wording we recommend for Policy 12.2.3.3 is as follows;

"12.2.3.3 Recognise the important contribution that night time activity makes to the vibrancy and economic prosperity of the Town Centre and specifically provide for those activities, while mitigating effects on residential amenity by:

a. Enabling night time dining and socialising, both indoors and outdoors, to varying degrees throughout the Town Centre and

b. Providing for noisier night time activity within the entertainment precinct in order to minimise effects on ~~adjacent~~ residential zones adjacent to the Town Centre and

c. Ensuring that the nature and scale of licensed premises located in the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone result in effects that are compatible with adjoining residential zones and

d. Enabling activities within the Town Centre Zone that comply with the noise limits and

---

112 Submissions 187 (opposed by FS1318), 587 (opposed by FS1318), 589 (opposed by FS1318) and 804
113 Submission 714
114 Submission 151
115 Submission 474
116 Section 42A Report of Ms Jones at [12.20].
117 Ibid.
118 Evidence of Dr Chiles at [7.2].
119 Submissions 672, and 663 (opposed by FS1139, FS1191)

e. *Requiring sensitive uses within the Town Centre to mitigate the adverse effects of noise through insulation.*"

177. We have already recorded the importance of residential and visitor accommodation to both the town centre and the district itself. Policy 12.2.3.4 is important because it seeks recognition of the reality that the QTCZ is a noisy and active day and night time environment. In particular, night-time activities, such as entertainment bars and outdoor dining establishments, contribute to noise and high activity levels. The night-time activities can and do take place late into the night.

178. Policy 12.2.3.4 endeavoured to paint an accurate picture about what was occurring within the town centre and to send signals discouraging residential uses, particularly at ground level, and in those locations within the QTC where bars and restaurants predominate, particularly the TCEP.

179. NZIA[120] supported Policy 12.2.3.4 but sought amendment to refer to noisy and active rather than to lower amenity levels. We accept this as the requested change simply reflects the existing reality.

180. Kopuwai Investments Limited[121] sought acknowledgement of self-protection as a method by adding the words *"and self-protected*" to subparagraph (a) after the word '*insulated'*. We agree with Ms Jones that it is unclear what is meant by this wording and therefore that it is ineffective and inefficient.[122] We recommend this submission be rejected for that reason.

181. Imperium Group [123] sought to delete notified Policy 12.2.3.4(d). Ms Jones, within her Section 42A Report agreed in part with Submitter 151 to remove part (d) of notified Policy 12.2.3.4. She recommended that it be amended to better reflect the fact that the rules do not directly discourage such uses, but rather, only anticipate such uses where sufficient insulation was provided (by making it non-complying where this was not provided).[124]

182. We think this would send a clear signal that the TCEP is certainly not a preferred location for new residential and visitor accommodation. However, if that location were to be used for those activities, it would only be an appropriate location if adequate insulation and mechanical ventilation were installed. We consider Ms Jones' proposed amendments in response to this submission to be appropriate.

183. Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 12.2.3.4 be amended as underlined and struckout, to read:

12.2.3.4 Enable residential and visitor accommodation activities within the Town Centre while:

a. *Acknowledging that ~~the level of amenity~~ ~~will be lower~~ it will be noisier and more active than in residential zones due to the density, mixed use, and late night*

---

120 Submission 238, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249

121 Submission 714

122 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.17d].

123 Submission 151

124 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.17e]

nature of the Town Centre and requiring that such sensitive uses are insulated for noise; and

b. *Discouraging residential uses at ground level in those areas where active frontages are particularly important to the vibrancy of the Town Centre; and*

c. *Avoiding, or, where this is not possible, mitigating adverse traffic effects from visitor accommodation through encouraging operators to provide guests with alternatives to private car travel, discouraging the provision of onsite car parking, and through the careful location and design of any onsite parking and loading areas; and*

d. *Only enabling ~~Discouraging~~ new residential and visitor accommodation uses within the Town Centre Entertainment Precinct where adequate insulation and mechanical ventilation is installed.*

184. No submissions on Policy 12.2.3.5 were received and we recommend it be adopted as notified.

185. There was only one submission received on Policy 12.2.3.6.[125] Mr Jenkins sought additional detail be included within this policy directed at fairy lighting in trees. He referred to the southern light strategy to support his views.

186. Ms Jones did not recommend any further detail be included within Policy 12.2.3.6 and we agree with her recommendation. We think the policy, as expressed, adequately provides that the issue of glare and adverse effects on the night sky be appropriately addressed.

187. We do recommend a minor change to make it consistent with similar policies recommended by differently constituted Hearing Panels. That is, it is the effect on views of the night sky which the policy should deal with.

188. We discuss this issue in greater detail when considering the glare standard now renumbered as Rule 12.5.13.1 and for the reasons we there discuss, we recommend Policy 12.2.3.5 be amended as underlined below:

Ensure that the location and direction of lights in the Town Centre does not cause significant glare to other properties, roads, and public places and promote lighting design that mitigates adverse effects on views of the night sky.

3.6. New Policy

189. Several submitters[126], sought the inclusion of a new policy to recognise the important contribution that sunny open spaces, footpaths and pedestrian spaces make to the vibrancy and economic prosperity of the town centre.

190. We recognise how provision of open spaces, particularly sunny open spaces, utilisation of foot paths and provision of pedestrian space allows people to enjoy the outdoor aspect of the town centre. This is particularly so for outdoor dining during summer daytime periods. Having people in public places undertaking activities of this nature does this and we think adds to the sense of vibrancy of the town centre.

---

125 Submission 474

126 Submissions 59, 82, 599, 206 and 417

191. In response to these submissions[127], Ms Jones recommended a new Policy 12.2.3.7.[128] We recommend the inclusion of this new policy as it assists in realising Objective 12.2.3. This will become Policy 12.2.3.6 with the deletion of Policy 12.2.3.1 earlier.

12.2.3.6 Policy
Recognise the important contribution that sunny open spaces, footpaths, and pedestrian spaces makes to the vibrancy and economic prosperity of the Town Centre.

3.7. Objective 12.2.4 and Policies 12.2.4.1 – 12.2.4.6

192. As notified these read:

12.2.4 Objective
A compact Town Centre that is safe and easily accessible for both visitors and residents.

Policies

12.2.4.1 Encourage a reduction in the dominance of vehicles within the Town Centre and a shift in priority toward providing for public transport and providing safe and pleasant pedestrian and cycle access to and though the Town Centre.

12.2.4.2 Ensure that the Town Centre remains compact and easily walkable by avoiding outward expansion of the Town Centre Zone. Encourage walking to and within the Town Centre by improving the quality of the pedestrian experience by:

a. Maintaining and enhancing the existing network of pedestrian linkages and ensuring these are of a high quality

b. Requiring new pedestrian linkages in appropriate locations when redevelopment occurs

c. Strictly limiting outward expansion of the Town Centre Zone and commercial activity beyond it and

d. Encouraging the provision of verandas along pedestrian-oriented streets, while acknowledging that verandas may not be appropriate or necessary in applications involving a heritage building; or where no verandas exist on adjoining buildings.

12.2.4.3 Minimise opportunities for criminal activity through incorporating Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles as appropriate in the design of lot configuration and the street network, car parking areas, public and semi-public spaces, access ways/ pedestrian links/ lanes, and landscaping.

12.2.4.4 Off-street parking is predominantly located at the periphery of the Town Centre in order to limit the impact of vehicles, particularly during periods of peak visitor numbers.

12.2.4.5 Plan for future public transport options by considering the needs of public transport services and supporting infrastructure when designing roading improvements.

---

[127] Submissions 59, 82, 599, 206 and 417.
[128] V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.14].

12.2.4.6 Encourage visitor accommodation to be located and designed in a manner that minimises traffic issues that may otherwise affect the safety and amenity of pedestrians and cyclists, particularly in peak periods.

193. Several submitters[129] supported the objective as notified. In our view one of the key attributes of the town centre is that it is compact with the result that its small geographic size enables ease of access. Accessibility is enhanced through pedestrian walkways and laneways. This compactness and ease of accessibility is one of the features of the town centre which adds to its attractiveness and interest for both visitors and residents.

194. We agree with the submitters and recommend their submissions are accepted. We also recommend retaining Objective 12.2.4 as notified.

195. The only submission[130] on Policy 12.2.4.1 sought that it be retained. Submission 238 referred to this policy, but when the relief is examined, the reference was in error and should have referred to Policy 12.2.4.2.

196. We consider this policy is well suited and appropriate to implement Objective 12.2.4. Priorities in public transport and providing safe and pleasant pedestrian access is critical to implementing this objective. Also important is encouraging the reduction of vehicle dominance within the town centre itself.

197. Accordingly, we recommend it be adopted as notified.

198. While several submitters [131] supported Policy 12.2.4.2, two[132] also sought to change it. The Otago Regional Council[133] (ORC) requested the inclusion of the word "*accessibility*" into the opening paragraph. NZIA[134] requested additional bullet points relating to the promotion and encouragement of laneways and small streets being open to the sky, as well as promoting the opening up of Horne Creek as a visual feature.

199. The ORC submission sought the limitation of car parks in the periphery of the town centre so as to encourage or support the shift to shared and active transport modes. This is a transportation issue and we agree with Ms Jones that it is more appropriately considered in relation to Chapter 29 in Stage 2 of the PDP.

200. The ORC also wished to refine provisions relating to verandas within this policy, ensuring that they do not interfere with curb side movement of high sided vehicles.

201. Other submitters[135] were interested to ensure that the effects of buildings did not cause additional shading degrading the pedestrian environment or enjoyment of public spaces. Those submitters did, however, seek a trade-off where there was a small increase of shading of public pedestrian spaces such that it could be offset or compensated by the provision of additional public space or a pedestrian link within the site.

---

129 Submissions 217, 380, 798 and 807

130 Submission 719

131 Submissions 719 and 807.

132 Submissions 238 and 798

133 Submission 798

134 Submission 238, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248 and FS1249

135 Submissions 59, 82, 206, 417, 599, 663, 672, 59, 82, 599, 206, 417 (opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248 and FS1249)

202. In the main, Ms Jones agreed with and supported these various submissions.[136] We agree. The addition of the word "*accessible*" derives a meaning from its context meaning the town centre is accessible to pedestrians in general. Verandas need to be sensibly designed so as not to interfere with curb side movement of high sided vehicles, although we thought this outcome would go without saying.

203. We agree that uncovered pedestrian links and lanes are both the key to, and an integral feature, of the QTC character. They should be promoted, retained and maintained. In respect of Horne Creek, we agree that all that can be achieved within the policy framework is to send the signal about promoting the opening up of Horne Creek as distinct from requiring the same.[137] We agree that those parts of the town centre where Horne Creek is opened up have a special character. The visual and aural appeal of running water in a semi natural state is a pleasing amenity feature in a busy town centre. However, given the Creek runs through both private and publicly-held land, and is partially covered over or piped, we consider the Council has no jurisdiction to require its opening, but does have the ability to promote it.

204. The final amendments link to other submissions relating to height of buildings and increasing the allowable height in various height precincts of the town centre. Increases in height lead to the need to carefully assess additional shading. Additional shading is inevitable with a height increase. That height increase enables one of the key characteristics of the town centre, namely its compact nature to be retained. We recognise an increase in height will inevitably lead to additional shading. However, the ability to offset any such effect by the provision of additional public space or pedestrian links is of value. We consider this policy, amended as recommended by Ms Jones, assists in achieving Objective 12.2.4. We recommend submissions amending Policy 12.2.4.2 be accepted.

205. We recommend Policy 12.2.4.2 read with the amendments underlined as follows:

"Ensure that the Town Centre remains compact, <u>accessible,</u> and easily walkable by avoiding outward expansion of the Town Centre Zone. Encourage walking to and within the Town Centre by improving the quality of the pedestrian experience by:

a. Maintaining and enhancing the existing network of pedestrian linkages and ensuring these are of a high quality;

b. Requiring new pedestrian linkages in appropriate locations when redevelopment occurs;

c. Strictly limiting outward expansion of the Town Centre Zone and commercial activity beyond it; ~~and~~

d. Encouraging the provision of verandas along pedestrian-oriented streets, while acknowledging that verandas may not be appropriate or necessary in applications involving a heritage building; or where no verandas exist on adjoining buildings; <u>and may need to be specifically designed so as to not interfere with kerbside movements of high-sided vehicles</u>

e. <u>Promoting and encouraging the maintenance and creation of uncovered pedestrian links and lanes wherever possible, in recognition that these are a key feature of Queenstown character;</u>

---

136 Section 42A Report of Ms Jones at [13.19].

137 Ibid.

f. *Promoting the opening up of Horne Creek wherever possible, in recognition that it is a key visual and pedestrian feature of Queenstown, which contributes significantly to its character; and*

g. *Ensuring the cumulative effect of buildings does not result in additional shading that will progressively degrade the pedestrian environment or enjoyment of public spaces, while accepting that individual developments may increase the shading of public pedestrian space to a small extent provided this is offset or compensated for by the provision of additional public space or a pedestrian link within the site."*

206. One submission[138] sought that Policy 12.2.4.3 be amended to refer to antisocial rather than criminal behaviour, and that the CPTED principles not be applied to the design of lot configuration, the street network, car parking areas, access ways, pedestrian links and/or lanes or landscaping.

207. Like Ms Jones, we think the word "antisocial behaviour" rather than "criminal activity" is more appropriate in the policy context. We also agree with Ms Jones that lot configuration and the design of any extension to the street network will be considered through the Subdivision Chapter.[139] Therefore, those particular matters do not need to be specifically mentioned within this policy. However, notwithstanding deletion of references to lot configuration and street network, and inclusion of reference to streetscapes, these CPTED principles are still deserving of mention and reference within this policy.

208. The references in Policy 12.2.4.3 relate in the main to the public domain. Generally CPTED matters are given effect to by councils while designing public spaces. Private land owners do tend to have differing priorities more focused on security.

209. Consequently, we recommend Policy 12.2.4.3 read:

Minimise opportunities for ~~criminal activity~~ anti-social behaviour through incorporating Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles as appropriate in the design of ~~lot configuration and the~~ streetscapes ~~network~~, carparking areas, public and semi-public spaces, accessways/ pedestrian links/ lanes, and landscaping.

210. NZTA[140] submitted in favour of Policy 12.2.4.4. ORC[141] suggested that accessibility to the Town Centre could be assisted by limiting the supply of car parks on the periphery of it. However, this submission did not directly refer to this policy and no evidence was provided in support of the submission.

211. We are satisfied this policy as worded appropriately supports the implementation of Objective 12.2.4 and accordingly recommend this policy be adopted as notified.

212. Ms Jones discussed Policy 12.2.4.5 in her Section 42A Report under Issue 9 Transportation. This policy received attention from other submitters[142]. However, only those submission

---

138 Submission 663, opposed by FS1139 and FS1191

139 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [13.21].

140 Submission 719

141 Submission 798

142 Submissions 719, 238, 621 and 798.

points that related directly to the objectives and policies contained in Chapter 12 are addressed by this Report.

213. ORC observed in its submission that public transport users are multi modal. This means they generally walk or cycle to access bus services therefore developments should create active transport connection linking existing public transport services and infrastructure where possible. ORC raised the point that poorly designed shop front veranda setbacks and heights can interfere with kerbside bus movement however no specific relief was sought. We note Ms Jones, when considering both this submission and notified Rule 12.5.5, recommended inclusion of wording to deal with this concern.[143]

214. NZTA[144] submitted in favour of retaining notified policy 12.2.4.5. NZIA[145] and Real Journeys Ltd[146] requested the policy not only be considered when designing roading improvements but also when designing any transportation related improvements, or, alternatively, when considering jetty applications.

215. Real Journeys, in particular, sought to include the consideration of jetty applications when considering current or future public transport needs. We agree with Ms Jones[147] that when jetty applications are being considered, it is appropriate to consider how those applications may impact on the planning for future public transport options. We consider that travel by watercraft assists in making the town centre accessible for both visitors and residents. We are satisfied that the amendments sought by the submitter support Objective 12.2.4.

216. For these reasons we recommend that Policy 12.2.4.5 be amended to include the words "*or considering jetty applications*" as shown underlined below:

Plan for future public transport options by considering the needs of public transport services and supporting infrastructure when designing roading improvements <u>or considering jetty applications.</u>

217. NZTA[148] sought amendments to Policy 12.2.4.6, while other submitters[149] requested the policy be deleted. The refinement sought by NZTA was to include words so as to ensure that the safety and efficiency and functionality of the roading network were matters considered when the location and design of visitor accommodation was being considered.

218. Like Ms Jones, we agree that the changes requested by NZTA are appropriate as incorporating them would help this policy better achieve Objective 12.2.4.[150]

219. We do not support the submissions requesting that the policy be deleted because traffic issues are an important consideration for the location and design of visitor accommodation, particularly when considering safety and accessibility of both visitors and residents alike.

---

143 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [13.52].
144 Submission 719
145 Submission 238, supported by FS1097 and FS1117, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248 and FS1249
146 Submission 621
147 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [17.5]
148 Submission 719
149 Submissions 663 (opposed by FS1139 and FS1191) and 672
150 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [15.4].

220. We recommend the Policy read with the additions underlined as follows:

Encourage visitor accommodation to be located and designed in a manner that minimises traffic issues that may otherwise affect the safety, efficiency, and functionality of the roading network, and the safety and amenity of pedestrians and cyclists, particularly in peak periods.

3.8. Objective 12.2.5 and Policies 12.2.5.1 – 12.2.5.6

221. As notified, these read:

12.2.5 Objective
Integrated management of the Queenstown Bay land-water interface, the activities at this interface and the establishment of a dynamic and attractive environment for the benefit of both residents and visitors.

Policies

12.2.5.1 Encourage the development of an exciting and vibrant waterfront, which maximises the opportunities and attractions inherent in its location and setting as part of the Town Centre.

12.2.5.2 Promote a comprehensive approach to the provision of facilities for water-based activities.

12.2.5.3 Conserve and enhance, where appropriate, the natural qualities and amenity values of the foreshore and adjoining waters.

12.2.5.4 Retain and enhance all the public open space areas adjacent to the waterfront.

12.2.5.5 Maximise pedestrian accessibility to and along the waterfront for the enjoyment of the physical setting by the community and visitors.

12.2.5.6 Provide for structures within the Queenstown Bay waterfront area subject to compliance with strict location and appearance criteria.

222. The main issues Ms Jones[151] identified arising from the ODP were, first that the community and visual values of the land/water interface had not been properly identified in the ODP. Secondly, the extent of the Queenstown Bay Waterfront area was not clearly defined. She observed that all but one of the ODP policies had been included in the PDP.[152] However, those that referred to managing the waterfront area in accordance with various foreshore management plans were not included.

223. Several submitters[153] supported Objective 12.2.5 as notified. Te Anau Developments Limited[154] and Queenstown Park Limited[155], requested that Objective 12.2.5 and the supporting policies be amended to ensure tourism activities, including the transport of passengers and supporting buildings, infrastructure, and structures, were specifically provided for.

151 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [16.6]
152 Ibid at [16.17].
153 Submissions 217, 380 and 817.
154 Submission 607
155 FS1097

224. In response to these submissions, Ms Jones expressed the view that it was unnecessary and inappropriate to change the objective and policies to specifically provide for tourism activities as both the objectives and policies already acknowledged the area is to be managed for visitors as well as residents[156]. We agree.

225. In addition, she suggested that an amended policy which provides for tourism, including supporting buildings and structures as sought, would be inconsistent with the rules. We will return to rules later, but we agree with Ms Jones that rules classify many buildings and structures that would arguably support tourism, as non-complying in this Sub-Zone.

226. Other submitters[157] sought the objective and all its related policies be amended to recognise the importance of public transport links on the water and better integration of land and water-based journeys. Ms Jones was of the view this matter was best addressed in Stage 2 of the proposed District Plan.[158] Consequently she recommended rejecting these particular submission points for those reasons.

227. The Stage 2 variations propose the addition of a seventh policy under this objective., relating to public ferry services. While this may satisfy the relief sought by those submitters, we recommend the submissions be rejected at this stage.

228. We recommend adoption of the objective with the minor wording changes recommended by Ms Jones to improve clarity[159]. This change can be made pursuant to Clause 16(2). We recommend Objective 12.2.5 read, with the amendments underlined, as follows:

Objective 12.2.5
Integrated management of the Queenstown Bay land-water interface, the activities at this interface and the establishment of a dynamic and attractive environment ~~for the~~ that benefits ~~of~~ both residents and visitors.

229. Multiple submitters[160] sought to amend notified Objective 12.2.5 and associated Policies 12.2.5.1, 12.2.5.2, 12.2.5.5, and 12.2.5.6 to recognise the importance of public transport links on the water and better integration of land and water-based journeys. The amendment proposed by the Stage 2 variations confirms that this is a matter better dealt with in association with the Transport Chapter. We recommend these submissions be rejected.

230. Real Journeys Limited[161] requested that Policy 12.2.5.2 be amended to promote the strategic comprehensive approach to the provision of facilities for water-based activities. Queenstown Wharves[162] requested it be deleted.

231. Ms Jones recognised that Policy 12.2.5.2 is an important policy which both appropriately and sufficiently signals the desire for a comprehensive approach to activities within the Sub-Zone. She was of the view[163], and we agree with her, that the inclusion of the word "strategic" is unnecessary. Accordingly, we recommend that Submissions 621 and 766 are rejected.

---

[156] V Jones, Section 42A Report at [16.14a].
[157] Submissions 766, 798, (supported by FS1341 and FS1342) and 807.
[158] V Jones, Section 42A Report at [17.8].
[159] V Jones, Summary of Evidence, Appendix 1
[160] Submissions 766, 798, 807 and FS1341.
[161] Submission 621
[162] Submission 766, supported by FS1341
[163] V Jones, Section 42A Report at [16.14b].

232. Remarkables Park Limited[164] and Queenstown Wharves[165] sought that Policy 12.2.5.3, regarding conserving and enhancing the natural qualities of the foreshore and adjoining waters, be deleted. Both of these submissions consider there to be a conflict between Policy 12.2.5.1 and Policy 12.2.5.3. Policy 12.2.5.1 seeks to encourage a vibrant waterfront and whilst the submitters consider retention of the waterfront amenity values to be important, they do not consider that there should be a separate policy to "*conserve and enhance*".

233. Real Journeys Limited[166] also sought that this policy be amended to conserve, maintain and enhance, as far as practical where appropriate, the natural qualities and amenity values of the foreshore and adjoining waters.

234. Ms Jones was of the view that referencing amenity and natural qualities was important to support the relevant rules which prevent certain activities and built forms in the more natural parts of the Sub-Zone[167]. She further considered that amending Policy 12.2.5.3 as sought by Real Journeys Limited, would weaken it because the submitter sought inclusion of the word "*maintain*" and the words "*as far as practical*"[168]. We agree with that conclusion.

235. However, in Ms Jones' Summary of Evidence presented at the hearing, she recommended additional wording for Policy 12.2.5.3 and Policy 12.2.5.6 to provide "more direction in terms of development within the QTC WSZ."[169] Ms Jones advised that these amendments were made in response to Ms Carter's evidence for Queenstown Wharves GP Limited.[170]

236. In particular Ms Carter was seeking greater direction within Policies 12.2.5.1 to 12.2.5.6 in order to achieve Objective 12.2.5, and a more integrated approach within those policies.[171] Indeed, we agree that Objective 12.2.5 seeks integrated management of the Queenstown Bay land –water interface.

237. Based on Ms Carter's evidence and the Queenstown Wharves submission, Ms Jones recommended the inclusion of additional words to Policy 12.2.5.3, immediately following the word waters, they are:

the foreshore and adjoining waters, recognising in particular, the predominantly undeveloped character of the 'Queenstown beach and gardens foreshore area' (as identified on the planning map) and the important contribution this area makes to providing views to the lake and mountains, pedestrian and cycle connections, water-based commercial recreation activities, and passive recreation opportunities.

238. We agree with Ms Jones' recommendation to include these additional words based as it is on the evidence of Ms Carter, with which we agree. We accept including these words better supports Objective 12.2.5 in achieving integrated management of this important Queenstown Bay environment. In particular, these words appropriately capture the existing context of the Bay against which integrated management can be achieved.

---

164 Submission 807
165 Submission 766, supported by FS1341
166 Submission 621
167 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [16.14c].
168 Ibid
169 V Jones, Summary of Evidence at [6c].
170 Submission 766
171 J Carter, EiC at [6.7] and [7.1-7.2].

239. Queenstown Wharves[172] sought that Policy 12.2.5.4 be retained as notified.

240. Ms Jones in her Section 42A Report, recommended accepting this submission. Policy 12.2.5.4 relates to retention and enhancement of access to all public open space areas adjacent to the waterfront. We agree with the submission and Ms Jones' recommendation as access to public places adjacent the waterfront enables enjoyment of the Queenstown Bay area by both residents and visitors thus supporting Objective 12.2.5.

241. The only submission[173] on Policy 12.2.5.5 sought its amendment in relation to water transport. We agree with Ms Jones that is a matter better dealt with in the context of the Transport Chapter and recommend that submission be rejected.

242. NZIA[174] generally supported Policy 12.2.5.6 but requested it be amended to be read subject to the review by the urban design panel in recognition that it is not just location and appearance that is to be considered, but also the blocking of views and filling up of harbour space etc.

243. Real Journeys Limited[175] requested that Policy 12.2.5.6 be amended so as to provide for the development, maintenance and upgrading of structures within the Queenstown Bay waterfront area, recognising these structures are required to meet minimum safety and design standards subject to compliance with strict location and appearance criteria.

244. With regard to Policy 12.2.5.6 and the need to require structures in the Sub-Zone to be considered by the urban design panel (UDP), Ms Jones did not recommend mandating any such review through the policy in the District Plan[176].

245. We agree with her because we consider that matters such as potential effect on views can already be provided for in terms of the district plan. While review by the UDP may assist in decision-making, we do not consider it appropriate to make it a mandatory requirement via the PDP in the absence of clear design guidelines.

246. After considering Ms Black's evidence for Real Journeys Limited, Ms Jones recommended a limited amendment to provide more direction in terms of development within the WSZ.[177]

247. We agree with Ms Jones' recommended amendments as they provide more clarity as to why structures are subject to bulk, location and appearance criteria.

3.9. New Policies

248. Kopuwai Investments Limited[178] sought the inclusion of two new policies:

12.2.5.6 Encourage the day time and night time use of outdoor areas for the use by bars and restaurants in and around the Steamer Wharf Complex with appropriate seating, tables and/or planting to enhance the vibrancy and visual amenity.

---

172 Submission 766, supported by FS1341
173 Submission 766, supported by FS12341
174 Submission 238, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248 and FS1249
175 Submission 621
176 Ibid at [16.14e].
177 V Jones, Summary of Evidence, at [6c].
178 Submission 714, opposed by FS1318

12.2.5.7 Ensure that residential development and visitor accommodation provide acoustic insulation over and above the minimum requirements of the Building Code to avoid reverse sensitivity.

249. Ms Jones did not recommend adding these additional policies as she considered the intent was somewhat covered by the more general notified Policy 12.2.5.1 and Policy 12.2.3.1 respectively.

250. Further, in relation to the first suggested policy, we consider that encouraging the daytime and night-time use of these areas is not a District Plan matter, rather it is an operational matter. In respect of the second suggested policy, we cannot direct that the Building Code be exceeded in the PDP. For those reasons, we recommend these two new policies not be adopted and that the Kopuwai submission is rejected.

251. Consequently, it is our recommendation that Policies 12.2.5.1 to 12.2.5.6 as set out by Ms Jones in her reply be adopted. We set out the amended policy wording below, with the amendments underlined:

12.2.5.1 Encourage the development of an exciting and vibrant waterfront, which maximises the opportunities and attractions inherent in its location and setting as part of the Town Centre.

12.2.5.2 Promote a comprehensive approach to the provision of facilities for water-based activities.

12.2.5.3 Conserve and enhance, where appropriate, the natural qualities and amenity values of the foreshore and adjoining waters, recognising in particular, the predominantly undeveloped character of the 'Queenstown beach and gardens foreshore area' (as identified on the planning map) and the important contribution this area makes to providing views to the lake and mountains, pedestrian and cycle connections, water-based commercial recreation activities, and passive recreation opportunities.

12.2.5.4 Retain and enhance all the public open space areas adjacent to the waterfront.

12.2.5.5 Maximise pedestrian accessibility to and along the waterfront for the enjoyment of the physical setting by the community and visitors.

12.2.5.6 Provide for structures within the Queenstown Bay waterfront area subject to compliance with strict bulk, location and appearance criteria, provided the existing predominantly open character and a continuous pedestrian waterfront connection will be maintained or enhanced."

4. 12.3 OTHER PROVISIONS AND RULES

4.1. 12.3.1 District Wide Chapters

252. Rule 12.3.1 is a cross reference to other District Wide Chapters that may apply in addition to the rules in Chapter 12.

253. There were no submissions received nor any comment in the officer's report relating to this section. Ms Jones recommended only minor amendments proposed in the interests of clarification and consistency with other parts of the Plan.

254. We recommend minor amendments be made as a minor change in accordance with Clause 16(2) consistent with our approach to this section throughout the PDP.

255. The recommended layout is shown in Appendix 1.

4.2. 12.3.2 Clarification and 12.3.2.3 General Rules Preliminary Matter

256. As with other chapters, this section contains a series of provisions that establish how the rules work, including which chapters have precedence over others.

257. Within rules 12.3.2.3-.5 there are three 'rules'. Each of them commence with the words "*For the purpose of this chapter*". The rules then proceed to define a comprehensive development, a landmark building and finally a sense of place.

258. The status of the provisions within the notified subheading of "*Clarification*" and "*General Rules*" has arisen in the previous hearings. Mr Winchester, for the Council, reminded us in his opening that, within the residential hearing, counsel suggested, so as to provide more certainty as to the regulatory status of these provisions, that they be further reordered under additional headings "*General Rules*" and "*Advice Notes*".[179] He advised that these changes do not affect the regulatory impact of these provisions and further those changes were considered to be non-substantive.[180]

259. He further elaborated that for the business chapters the clarification provisions should be placed under the subheadings "*General Rules*" and "*Advice Notes*" advising us that changes have also been made to the PDP to align with other chapters.[181]

260. We accept Mr Winchester's submission that altering the subheadings '*Clarification*' and '*General Rules*' is required to provide more certainty as to the regulatory status of the provisions. We agree also that his recommended changes are non-substantive. However we think that a sub heading should be more descriptive than simply '*General Rules*' or '*Advice Notes*' to provide greater clarity. In our view these provisions belong within a separate section entitled "*Interpreting and Applying the Rules*" because that is their purpose.

261. We recommend these minor amendments be made as a non-substantive change in accordance with Clause 16(2).

262. The recommended layout is shown in Appendix 1.

5. DEFINITIONS PROPOSED TO BE INSERTED

263. There are some definitions that are applicable to the provisions of Chapter 12. In her Reply, Ms Jones recommended that the definitions be located in Chapter 12. Ms Jones explained that in her view this was more appropriate that including these definitions in Chapter 2. This was because they are definitions for the purpose of this chapter, and they are not appropriate

---

179 Legal Submissions of Mr Winchester at [9.6].

180 Ibid.

181 ibid at [9.7].

to apply across all chapters in the PDP. Ms Jones recommended these definitions all sit under the heading "General Rules".[182]

264. While we do not totally disagree with Ms Jones, we understand that the officer reporting to the Stream 10 Hearing Panel (which heard submissions on Chapter 2 – Definitions) recommended that all definitions be located in that chapter. That recommendation has been accepted and we see little value in repeating definitions in this chapter also. We also note that while Ms Jones claimed the definitions were only used in this chapter, "comprehensive development" is also used in Chapter 13.

265. Our role is to consider the submissions on these definitions and recommend to the Stream 10 Hearing Panel the appropriate wording for the definitions and whether submissions are to be accepted or rejected. We discuss these definitions below.

<u>*Comprehensive Development*</u>

Comprehensive development *means the construction of a building or buildings on a site or across a number of sites with a total land area of greater than 1400 m².*

266. At notification, the definition of a comprehensive development, in part, resided in Rule 12.5.1. Ms Jones recommended in her Reply to locate this definition with the other relevant definitions for this chapter. We consider that removing the definition element from Rule 12.5.1 assists with the legibility of the rule and makes the provisions easier for plan users to understand. We note that the area of land to be the trigger for development was a matter of contention. We discuss this in detail in relation to Rule 12.5.1.

267. As this definition is derived from Rule 12.5.1, our reasons for recommending the wording of that rule contain the reasons for recommending the wording of this definition. On that basis, we recommend to the Stream 10 Hearing Panel that comprehensive development be defined as set out above.

<u>*Landmark Building*</u>

Landmark building *means a building that is easily recognisable due to notable physical features, including additional height. Landmark buildings provide an external point of reference that helps orientation and navigation through the urban environment and are typically located on corners or at the termination of a visual axis.*

268. The term "*landmark building*" is used in proposed Rule 12.5.8.5 (d) and its relevance is discussed in more detail when we discuss that rule. We questioned Ms Jones as to whether a definition should be included in the PDP.

269. In her Reply, Ms Jones advised that she had discussed this with Mr Church and she recommended adding a definition for the term landmark buildings.[183] She did note that whilst there was some clarification in notified Policy 12.2.2.5 and Rule 12.5.8.5(d) this definition would be useful for readers.[184]

270. We agree that it is useful to have a definition, and, like Ms Jones, we consider the definition proposed appropriate. We consider that as the definition is primarily for clarification it can be

---

182 V Jones, Reply Statement at [4.3d].

183 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [9.2]

184 Ibid

included under Clause 16(2), and recommend to the Stream 10 Hearing Panel that it be so included in Chapter 2.

Sense of Place
Sense of place *means the unique collection of visual, cultural, social, and environmental qualities and characteristics that provide meaning to a location and make it distinctly different from another. Defining, maintaining, and enhancing the distinct characteristics and quirks that make a town centre unique fosters community pride and gives the town a competitive advantage over others as it provides a reason to visit and positive and engaging experience. Elements of the Queenstown Town Centre that contribute to its sense of place are the core of low rise character buildings and narrow streets and laneways at its centre, the pedestrian links, small block size of the street grid and its location adjacent the lake and surrounded by the ever present mountainous landscape.*

271. NZIA[185] submitted that it was "*good to see acknowledgement of sense of place*" but sought more information on what this meant. In her Section 42A Report Ms Jones recommended that an explanation for the term "sense of place" be added as an advice note to Objective 12.2.2.[186] She subsequently recommended it be listed as a definition within this chapter.

272. We agree that this definition assists in responding to the NZIA submission. We recommend to the Stream 10 Hearing Panel that Submission 238 be accepted in part by including this definition in Chapter 2.

273. We set out the recommended definitions in Appendix 8.

6. 12.4 RULES – ACTIVITIES

6.1. Rule 12.4.1 Activities not listed in this table and comply with all standards

274. Rule 12.4.1 effectively provides a default permitted activity status to any activity that complies with all standards and is not otherwise listed in Activity Table 12.1.

275. Peter Fleming[187] opposed Rule 12.4.1 but did not give any reasons for his request. In the absence of any evidence and on the basis that we consider Rule 12.4.1 appropriate, we recommend this submission be rejected.

276. At the commencement of the Stream 8 hearings, during the Council's opening, we queried the approach taken in the various business chapters regarding the need to comply with all standards in order to be a permitted activity. In the QTC, WTC, ATC, LSC and BMU zones, activities which are not listed in this table and comply with all standards are permitted activities.

277. In the Reply Submissions, Ms Scott pointed out that default permitted activities need to state that any activity not listed must comply with all of the standards listed in the chapter, otherwise there would be no regulation around any unlisted activity at all.[188]

278. Ms Scott, again in the Reply, set out the way in which the provisions are intended to work:[189]

---

185 Submission 238, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248.
186 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [13.7b].
187 Submission 599
188 Submissions in Reply of Ms Scott on behalf of QLDC at [2.3].
189 bid at [2.4].

a. an activity not listed in the table must comply with all standards in order to be permitted
b. if an activity not listed in the table breaches one of the standards, then it is no longer permitted, and a consent is required and
c. the standard breached is what determines the basis on which consent is required (for example, if the unlisted activity breached Rule 12.5.1 then it would become restricted discretionary; if it breached Rule 12.5.10 then it would become noncomplying).

279. Ms Scott submitted that an argument that an activity does not contravene any District Rule in terms of section 9 of the Act merely because that activity is not expressly described in the table would not be tenable. She explained that this was because Rule 12.4.1 was drafted so as to capture all potential and described activities and require them to comply with a group of standards. In that respect, she said, Rule 12.4.1 is a catch- all District Rule for the purposes of section 9 of the RMA.

280. Ms Jones, in her Reply Statement, added that she considered the inclusion of this Rule at the start of the activity table in each chapter is the most legible approach.[190] She considered it important due to the fact that the default status varies between the zones.

281. She did point out the duplication arising from the advice note in 12.3.2.1 which also requires compliance with the standards table.[191] She pointed out that the purpose of the advice note is more focused on identifying the non-compliant status. She was of the view the inclusion within Rule 12.4.1 of the reference to compliance with all standards to be clearer and would ensure there was no room for debate as to the correct interpretation.

282. She noted that at first blush it seemed inconsistent to have listed activities default to a non-complying status in some instances and permitted and others.[192] However, she rationalised this apparent inconsistency, noting the vastly different purposes of the various zones.[193] For example, the likes of rural and residential having a relatively narrow purpose with a narrow range of uses being anticipated and the business zones being of a highly mixed use nature. Overall she did not recommend any changes to Rule 12.4.1.[194]

283. After considering Ms Scott's submissions and the views expressed by Ms Jones we agree that the tabular approach is appropriate. Also we agree that Rule 12.4.1 does not require change for all of the reasons advanced by both Ms Scott and Ms Jones. Accordingly, we recommend retention of the table and the approach contained in the replies to determining activity status. Also we recommend retention of Rule 12.4.1 unaltered.

6.2. Rule 12.4.2 Visitor Accommodation

284. As notified, Rule 12.4.2 provided for visitor accommodation (the activity rather than the buildings) in the QTCZ as a controlled activity, with control limited to (in summary):
a. Parking and traffic
b. landscaping
c. location, nature and scale and
d. noise effects when adjoining a residential zone.

190 V Jones, Reply Statement at [3.3].
191 Ibid at [3.4].
192 Ibid at [3.5].
193 Ibid.
194 Ibid at [3.6].

285. NZTA[195] sought to have the rule amended to include the words "*maintaining the safety and efficiency of the roading network*". The change to this rule mimicked the change NZTA sought to Policy 12.2.4.6.

286. Ms Jones supported the NZTA submission on this rule, considering that acknowledging the importance of the safety and efficiency of the roading network, was, while an important change, overall a minor change.[196]

287. Downtown QT[197] and Queenstown Chamber of Commerce[198] both supported the residential and visitor accommodation provisions in the QTCZ. The Chamber added the proviso that insulation and mechanical ventilation be included with residential and visitor accommodation to prevent reverse sensitivity effects. We will return to that point when we discuss noise within the QTCZ.

288. Peter Fleming[199] opposed the rule relating to visitor accommodation seeking that any existing use rights regarding visitor accommodation not be diminished.

289. In considering these submissions, Ms Jones noted that the rules in the PDP were similar to those within the ODP with the main difference being that external building appearance would now be subject to a restricted discretionary consent, whereas previously it was controlled. She noted that the location, nature and scale of visitor accommodation and ancillary activities within the relevant site and in relation to neighbouring sites was a new matter of control. She further noted that matters of traffic generation and traffic demand management were new matters of control and where the site adjoined a residential zone, the hours of operation of ancillary activities and noise generation were new matters of control.

290. For these reasons, she considered that Rule 12.4.2, as amended by the NZTA submission, would provide the Council with useful additional controls in terms of encouraging site layout that benefit street scape, avoid or minimise conflict between uses and avoid or minimise potential adverse effects on the roading network and pedestrian movement. We agree with Ms Jones' reasons.

291. As for Mr Fleming's submission[200] noted above, we agree with Ms Jones that it should be rejected. Adopting plan provisions only where they do not diminish existing use rights is neither a valid nor relevant consideration in determining the appropriateness of a plan provision. In any event, we observe existing use rights are provided for under section 10 of the Act and cannot be taken away.

292. We recommend the following wording for Rule 12.4.2, with our recommended amendments underlined and struck out:

12.4.2	***Visitor Accommodation~~, in respect of:~~*** <u>*Control is reserved to:*</u>	*C*

[195] Submission 719
[196] V Jones, Section 42A Report, Appendix 1 at p 12-6.
[197] Submission 630, opposed by FS1043
[198] Submission 774
[199] Submission 599
[200] Submission 599

a. *The location, provision, and screening of access and parking, traffic generation, and travel demand management, with a view to maintaining the safety and efficiency of the roading network, and minimising private vehicle movements to/ from the accommodation; ensuring that where onsite parking is provided it is located or screened such that it does not adversely affect the streetscape or pedestrian amenity; and promoting the provision of safe and efficient loading zones for buses*

b. *Landscaping*

c. *The location, nature and scale of visitor accommodation and ancillary activities relative to one another within the site and relative to neighbouring uses and*

d. *Where the site adjoins a residential zone:*
i Noise generation and methods of mitigation;
ii Hours of operation, in respect of ancillary activities.

6.3. Rule 12.4.3 Commercial Activities within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Subzone

293. As notified, this rule provided for commercial activities in the QTC Waterfront Subzone ("WSZ") as controlled activities, with control reserved to, in summary:
   a. Traffic
   b. Access and loading
   c. Temporary structures and
   d. Outdoor storage.

294. Real Journeys Limited[201] requested that subparagraph (a) be amended by including the bolded words as follows:
   a. Any adverse effects of additional traffic generation from the activity **and mitigation of those effects.**

295. Ms Jones did not consider it was necessary to add this additional wording.[202] We agree with Ms Jones because the assessment of effects of the additional traffic generation will take into account the mitigation in determining the actual adverse effects of such additional traffic.

296. Our recommended wording is shown below using strikethrough and underlining:

12.4.3	***Commercial Activities within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Subzone*** *(including those that are carried out on a wharf or jetty) except for those commercial activities on the surface of water that are provided for as discretionary activities pursuant to Rule 12.4.7.2~~, in respect of:~~* *Control is reserved to:* *a. Any adverse effects of additional traffic generation from the activity*	*C*

201 Submission 621
202 Section 42A Report of Ms Jones at [16.16].

b. *The location and design of access and loading areas in order to ensure safe and efficient movement of pedestrians, cyclists, and vehicles and*

c. *The erection of temporary structures and the temporary or permanent outdoor storage of equipment in terms of:*

   i. *any adverse effect on visual amenity and on pedestrian or vehicle movement; and*

   ii. *the extent to which a comprehensive approach has been taken to providing for such areas within the subzone.*

6.4. Rules 12.4.4 and 12.4.5 Licensed Premises

297. As notified, these rules provided for licensed premises. Rule 12.4.4 provided that a restricted discretionary consent was required for licenced premises in two circumstances:
   a. Other than in the TCTSZ for consumption of liquor on premises between 11pm and 8am and
   b. Within the TCTSZ for the consumption of liquor between 6pm and 11pm.

298. In both circumstances, discretion was restricted to:
   a. Scale
   b. Car parking and traffic
   c. Amenity effects
   d. Screening or buffering from residential areas
   e. Configuration of activities
   f. Noise and hours of operation and
   g. Consideration of any alcohol policy or bylaw.

299. Rule 12.4.5 required a discretionary activity consent for the consumption of liquor on the premises between 11pm and 8am in the TCTSZ.

300. The Good Group [203] submitted that the activity status of Rule 12.4.4.1 should be a controlled activity, as it was under the ODP.

301. Ms Jones supported this submission[204]. Ms Jones considered a controlled activity status would be efficient and effective, particularly where an application was in accordance with the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (SSAA).[205] Ms Jones noted the SSAA enables a wider range of amenity and good order nuisance-related effects to be considered.[206] Also, based on the opinions and evidence of Ms Swinney[207], Ms Jones considered this approach was proving to be effective.

302. We agree and think that effects relating to amenity, layout, screening, noise and hours of operation are all able to be managed through resource consent conditions.

---

203 Submission 544
204 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.25]
205 Ibid at [12.25a].
206 ibid at [12.25b]
207 In particular at [5.6].

303. As such, we recommend accepting the Good Group submission and changing the activity status to controlled.

304. The Good Group also sought that there be no time restriction on serving alcohol to diners. Other submitters[208] requested a new rule enabling licensed premises to operate until 1.00am as a permitted activity and restricted thereafter, within a new Steamer Wharf Entertainment Precinct, and that the matters of discretion be amended.

305. Ms Jones addressed the issue of identifying Steamer Wharf as an entertainment precinct including extended hours of operation until 1.00am. She recommended against it on the basis of noise effects on nearby residentially zoned land.[209] This was particularly so if hours of night time operations are extended beyond 11pm. She referred us to the noise contours in the evidence of Dr Chiles to support her view.[210]

306. Currently, resource consents are required to extend hours of operation at Steamer Wharf. This approach allows assessment and the imposition of conditions to control details of the operation, and more effective and efficient monitoring and enforcement. Ms Jones also pointed out that extending operating hours for Steamer Wharf would be inconsistent with the rules that apply to licensed premises in the rest of the QTCZ.[211] We agree for the reasons advanced and recommend these submissions be rejected.

307. Peter Fleming[212] opposed notified Rule 12.4.4 specifically opposing the use of public areas for the consumption of liquor and hours of operation. Ms Jones pointed out that neither the ODP nor the PDP regulate liquor consumption in public areas.[213] However, both plans require a licensed premise to obtain a resource consent to operate after 11pm.

308. We recommend Mr Fleming's submission be rejected as the rule reflects the existing practice, and there was no evidence of any issues with that practice. In addition, there is a means of regulating the activity.

309. Kopuwai Investments Limited[214] sought that notified Rule 12.4.4.1 be amended and Rules 12.4.4.2 and 12.4.5 be deleted, with the effect of:

a. Relaxing the licensed premises rule in respect of the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone such that licensed premises would be permitted up until 11 pm and restricted discretionary activity thereafter, as opposed to requiring a restricted discretionary activity consent for such activity to occur between 6 pm and 11 pm and a full discretionary consent thereafter
b. Removing Council's discretion over car parking and traffic generation; the configuration of activities within the building and site (e.g. outdoor seating, entrances); and any alcohol policy or bylaw.

310. We have already recommended that the activity status of notified Rule 12.4.4 be changed from restricted discretionary activity to controlled so that deals with that part of the submission. However, we note here that we recommend a further consequential amendment following on

208 Submissions 587, 589 (opposed by FS1318) and714.
209 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.27].
210 In particular the noise contours attached to Dr Chiles' evidence as Appendix C.
211 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.27].
212 Submission 599.
213 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.28].
214 Submission 714.

from the change in activity status for this rule. We discuss this minor change below when we discuss Ms Jones' Reply in relation to this rule.

311. In response to the remainder of Kopuwai Investments Limited submission, Ms Jones, relying in part on the evidence of Ms Swinney, was of the opinion that it remained appropriate to apply more stringent time constraints to licensed premises within the TCTZ and to apply a stricter activity status to any such premises that wished to operate after 11.00 pm.[215] She stated this was due to the fact that these areas were located directly across the road from residentially zoned land and as such, it was important that greater control was retained in order to ensure that the layout and noise management of any such premises was able to be conditioned or declined if necessary. We agree and support that approach for the reasons she advanced.

312. In line with having changed the activity status of notified Rule 12.4.4 to controlled, Ms Jones recommended changing the status of Rule 12.4.5 to restricted discretionary activity and to apply the matters of control listed for Rule 12.4.4 as matters of discretion in Rule 12.4.5.[216] Kopuwai Investments Limited sought a change in status for Rule 12.4.5 from the notified position of discretionary to restricted discretionary which Ms Jones supported.

313. We agree with this recommendation on both the status change and the using of the same control/discretion matters. As we see it the control/discretion matters are appropriate to allow assessment of the relevant effects of the activity within the context in which they would be occurring. The change in activity status would ensure Rule 12.4.5 remained effective given the TCTSZ is closer to more noise sensitive areas. This change would also ensure a consistency of approach to status as between the two rules.

314. In response to the request to amend the matters of discretion/control in notified Rule 12.4.4.[217], Ms Jones was of the opinion that car parking and traffic generation should be removed as a matter of control as onsite parking is not required or generally provided in the Town Centre.[218] We note that the Council has notified Chapter 29 (Transport) and, as notified, item 29.9.1 in Table 29.5 specified that no parks were required in the QTCZ for any activity. Thus, we agree with Ms Jones that there is no point in having those matters listed as matters of control or discretion.

315. The configuration of "*the premises…*" should, in Ms Jones' view, remain a matter of control as the location and design of outdoor seating can exacerbate (or help alleviate) potential conflicts with neighbouring sites (especially in the TCTSZ) and affect peoples' safety/wellbeing (in terms of complying with CPTED principles).[219]

316. Ms Jones recommended that consideration of any alcohol policy or bylaw be removed as a matter of control as it is unreasonably uncertain. With reference to evidence presented by Ms Swinney, Team Leader Alcohol Licensing for the Council, we agree it is not appropriate to include a matter of control as "Consideration of a*ny alcohol policy or bylaw*".

---

215 Section 42A Report of Ms Jones at [12.31].
216 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.31].
217 Submission 599
218 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.32].
219 Ibid.

317. Ms Swinney told us that there were no current alcohol policies in place and that breach of any bylaw could result in enforcement action being required.[220]

318. Based on Ms Swinney's evidence we agree with Ms Jones' recommendation to remove the reference to this matter of control. Further, we agree with Ms Jones that the matters she has identified as matters of control/discretion are appropriate for the reasons she stated.

319. Because Ms Jones' recommendations in the above paragraphs were new, she undertook a Section 32AA assessment[221]. We have considered that assessment and adopt it.

320. We also considered Rule 12.4.4.2 needed a non-substantive amendment through deleting the words "*with respect to the scale of this activity, car parking, retention of amenity, noise and hours of operation*", as these matters were already listed within the matters of control causing a duplication. We recommend that this amendment be made utilising Clause 16(2).

321. Jay Berriman[222] requested that the Council restrict the number of liquor licenses in the QTC in order to discourage increases in noise and antisocial behaviour, and to achieve a more balanced approach to the night entertainment which promotes the town's image as a high end product.

322. After referring to Ms Swinney's evidence, which outlined the issues that have arisen when others have tried to impose a cap under the LAP process, Ms Jones' opinion[223] on limiting the number of premises is:
   a. There is no evidence that there is a clear relationship between the number of licenses and the environmental and economic effects that have been cited (relating to noise and economic and social wellbeing)
   b. The capping of premises would need to be extremely well justified in order to be defensible under the Act and, on the face of it, does not sit well with the enabling and effects-based nature of the legislation
   c. Such effects are more a function of how well designed, located, and managed the licensed premises are, rather than the sheer number of premises.

323. We agree with her reasoning and opinion and adopt it. In our view, simply restricting the number of liquor licences is a blunt instrument. Doing so would not allow resource consent applications to both made and assessed. Accordingly for these reasons we recommend rejection of this submission.

324. Real Journeys Limited[224] requested that notified Rule 12.4.4 be amended to also apply to premises hosting off-licenses. Ms Jones advised the ODP also only regulates the effects from on-licenses - those premises licenced for the consumption of alcohol on the premises.[225]

325. We note that Ms Swinney's evidence[226] confirmed that, in her opinion, off licenses are unlikely to result in environmental effects that cannot be adequately managed or avoided through the SSAA.

---

220 S Swinney, EiC at [5.32].
221 V Jones, Section 42A Report, Appendix 4
222 Submission 217
223 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.35].
224 Submission 621
225 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.36].
226 S Swinney, EiC at [6.43].

326. Regardless, she noted that pursuant to the SSAA, off-licenses are only able to remain open until 11.00 pm (and most close by 10.00 pm due to cost implications of staying open later) and therefore the rule would only have any effect between the hours of 6.00pm – 11.00pm within the TCTSZ.[227] In summary, she did not consider it necessary to require a resource consent under the District Plan for off-licenses as the effects can be adequately managed under the SSAA.

327. We agree with that view for the reasons advanced and accordingly recommend rejection of the Real Journeys Limited submission.

328. A related issue was Warren Cooper's submission[228], requesting that the status quo be retained for outside dining hours. Queenstown Chamber of Commerce[229] specifically requested that the rules provide for extended outdoor trading to allow patrons to enjoy the evenings until 11.00 pm.

329. Ms Jones expressed the view that there is a perceived restriction on outdoor dining after 10pm.[230] While not specifically regulated in the PDP (or the ODP), this has arisen as a consequence of the restrictive noise rules which effectively prevented activity outdoors after 10.00 pm, and which have resulted in conditions on consents restricting such use under the ODP.[231]

330. Ms Jones further noted that notified Rule 12.4.4.1 would permit the serving of alcohol to any person (inside or outside) until 11.00 pm and to diners (inside or outside) until 12.00 am (midnight). She also observed that the more lenient noise rules (notified Rule 12.5.11) were likely to enable normal outdoor dining/ drinking activity to extend beyond 10.00 pm. Further, she considered that to be wholly appropriate given the objectives of the PDP and, for that reason recommended no change be made to these rules.

331. We agree with both her recommendation and the reasons she relied on.

332. Finally, in her reply, after considering our questions at the hearing, Ms Jones recommended Rule 12.4.4 be amended to read "*control is reserved*" rather than "*discretion is restricted*". We agree as this wording better fits the now controlled status of the activity. We are satisfied this is a minor non-substantive change under Clause 16(2) of the First Schedule.

333. We recommend Rules 12.4.4 and 12.4.5 be adopted in the form set out below:

12.4.4	**Licensed Premises**		C
	12.4.4.1	Other than in the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone, premises licensed for the consumption of liquor on the premises between the hours of 11pm and 8am, provided that this rule shall not apply to the sale of liquor:	

227 ibid at [6.4]
228 Submission 654, supported by FS1043, FS1063, and FS1318
229 Submission 774
230 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.37].
231 ibid.

a. To any person who is residing (permanently or temporarily) on the premises and/or

b. To any person who is present on the premises for the purpose of dining up until 12am.

12.4.4.2 Premises within the Town Centre Transition sub-zone licensed for the consumption of liquor on the premises between the hours of 6pm and 11pm, provided that this rule shall not apply to the sale of liquor:

a. To any person who is residing (permanently or temporarily) on the premises; and/or

b. To any person who is present on the premises for the purpose of dining up until 12am.

In relation to both 12.4.4.1 and 12.4.4.2 above, control is reserved to:

a. The scale of the activity

b. Effects on amenity (including that of adjoining residential zones and public reserves)

c. The provision of screening and/ or buffer areas between the site and adjoining residential zones

d. The configuration of activities within the building and site (e.g. outdoor seating, entrances) and

e. Noise issues, and hours of operation.

12.4.5 **Licensed Premises within the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone** RD

Premises within the Town Centre Transition sub-zone licensed for the consumption of liquor on the premises between the hours of 11 pm and 8 am.

This rule shall not apply to the sale of liquor:

a. To any person who is residing (permanently or temporarily) on the premises and/or

b. To any person who is present on the premises for the purpose of dining up until 12 am.

Discretion is restricted to:

a. The scale of the activity

b. Effects on amenity (including that of adjoining residential zones and public reserves)

c. The provision of screening and/ or buffer areas between the site and adjoining residential zones

d. The configuration of activities within the building and site (e.g. outdoor seating, entrances)

e. Noise issues, and hours of operation.

6.5. Rule 12.4.6 Buildings- Rules 12.4.6.1 and 12.4.6.2

334. As notified these rules read:

12.4.6 **Buildings** RD*

12.4.6.1. Buildings, including verandas, and any pedestrian link provided as part of the building/ development:

* Discretion is restricted to consideration of all of the following:
Consistency with the Queenstown Town Centre Design Guidelines (2015), where applicable;
External appearance, including materials and colours;
Signage platforms;
Lighting;
The impact of the building on the streetscape, heritage values, compatibility with adjoining buildings, the relationship to adjoining verandas;
The contribution the building makes to the safety of the Town Centre through adherence to CPTED principles;
The contribution the building makes to pedestrian flows;
The provision of active street frontages and, where relevant, outdoor dining/patronage opportunities; and
Where a site is subject to any natural hazard and the proposal results in an increase in gross floor area: an assessment by a suitably qualified person is provided that addresses the nature and degree of risk the hazard(s) pose to people and property; whether the proposal will alter the risk to any site; and the extent to which such risk can be avoided or sufficiently mitigated.

And, in addition;

12.4.6.2 In the Town Centre Transition subzone and on sites larger than 1800m², any application under this rule shall include application for approval of a structure plan in respect of the entire site and adherence with that approved plan in consequent applications under this rule.

*In addition to those matters listed in rule 12.4.6.1 above, the Council's discretion is extended to also include consideration of the provision of and adherence with the structure plan including:

the location of buildings, services, loading, and storage areas;
the provision of open and/or public spaces; and
pedestrian, cycle, and vehicle linkages

335. These rules, as notified, provided the activity status for all buildings within the QTC.

336. NZIA[232] requested restricted discretionary activity status only apply to buildings that have been to the UDP, and otherwise full discretionary status apply. The reason given in the submission was that there needed to be some incentive to have all buildings in the QTC subject to review by the UDP.

337. For a number of reasons set out in her Section 42A Report, Ms Jones did not support this submission[233]. We agree with her.

338. The key reason we recommend rejecting this submission is that for such a rule to be effective some sort of pass/fail from the UDP would be needed. That outcome would determine status and we think giving this power to a third party of deciding activity status is inappropriate. It is Council's role to determine and provide for status of an activity within its district plan. Also, having a process involving the UDP, as the submitter seeks, would, we think extend the resource consenting process raising issues as to efficiency.

339. Several submitters[234] requested that notified Rule 12.4.6.1 be amended such that all buildings were controlled, rather than restricted discretionary.

340. Some of these submissions[235] sought to change the matters of control (assuming status was changed to controlled), limiting them to consideration of external building design and appearance in relation to streetscape character, building design in relation to adjoining pedestrian links listed in notified Rule 12.5.8, signage platforms, and lighting. The submitters contended that it was a more succinct approach yet captured all but the natural hazard issue and provided greater certainty and would impose less cost. There were further submissions both in support and in opposition.[236]

341. Ms Jones pointed out that in the ODP, buildings in the SCA are a restricted discretionary activity and buildings beyond this area are a controlled activity. She agreed with the reasoning within the Section 32 report[237] behind the decision to propose restricted discretionary activity status to all buildings in the QTC.

342. In summary, those reasons were that applying a restricted discretionary activity status to building(s) throughout the QTCZ[238] would:
   a. provide greater certainty and be more effective at requiring consistency with the SCA Design Guidelines, which would enable the Council to ensure that the key character elements of the SCA were recognised and reflected in designs

---

232 Submission 238, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1242 FS1248,and FS1249
233 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [13.24]
234 Submissions 606, 609, 614, 617, 596, 398, 663 (opposed by FS1139 and FS1191), 672, 724, 574, and 616.
235 Submitters 663,672, and 724
236 Supported by FS1200 and opposed by FS1274, FS1063, FS1139, and FS1191
237 V Jones, Section 42A Report at p23-26.
238 ibid at [13.27].

b. be more effective at achieving quality architecture and urban design and enable poor design to be declined
c. result in economic benefits to applicants and a reduction in transaction costs (and therefore the overall development costs). This conclusion was based on the fact that, even if a non-notified restricted discretionary activity consent were more costly to obtain than a controlled consent, this was counteracted by removing or relaxing the bulk and location controls of the ODP, that have routinely triggered potentially notifiable restricted discretionary activity and non-complying consents
d. be more efficient from a District Plan drafting and administration perspective in that it would enable a single rule to be relied on to manage the design of building(s) rather than having different rules for the SCA and the rest of the QTCZ.

343. We agree with her reasons outlined above and agree Rule 12.4.6 should have Restricted Discretionary status and so recommend.

344. Ms Jones also noted that, in the past the Council has had considerable leverage to influence design and quality at resource consent stage due to breaches in standards including building coverage standards[239]. Consequently, she advised, very few buildings have actually been processed as controlled activities (i.e. for design control only).

345. From Ms Jones' own experience as the Council's 'Manager: Strategy and Planning' and as a member of the UDP, she was personally aware of a number of examples where the outcome was improved greatly through a process that did not occur with controlled activity resource consents.[240]

346. Ms Jones did note that requiring a restricted discretionary consent for all buildings and external alterations will create greater uncertainty and cost. However, in her view this was justified by the importance of the QTC and the risks to the environment and the economy from poor design outcomes.[241]

347. In addition, Ms Jones was of the view that the non-notification clause for restricted discretionary buildings would reduce uncertainty, cost, and time delays considerably; and the consent would likely be less onerous than ODP rules, which, she advised, routinely trigger non-complying consent status.[242]

348. Finally, she noted the lack of controlled activity applications being processed under the ODP meant there was no evidence of the adequacy of the ODP classification.[243]

349. Ms Jones considered that a relaxation of the bulk and location rules and a strengthening of design control in the manner recommended was the most appropriate method to achieve the objectives.[244] As such, no change to the notified Rule 12.4.6 relating to status was recommended in her view.

239 ibid at [13.28].
240 Ibid at [13.30].
241 Ibid at [13.31].
242 Ibid at [13.31].
243 Ibid at [13.31].
244 Ibid at [13.32].

350. Mr Church agreed with this approach as to status for similar reasons but primarily because the restricted discretionary status would allow assessment.[245]

351. Taking into account all of these matters advanced by Ms Jones, and the recommendations and opinions of Mr Church, we agree and recommend no change to activity status for notified Rule 12.4.6.

352. Downtown QT[246] sought to provide for "pop up" buildings and art works and sculptures by providing such activities permitted activity status. The "pop up" building could be utilised for retail, bar and street entertainment purposes. For the "pop up" buildings a six month time limit would apply. The submitter contended this outcome would enable a diversity of street life. The relief sought that the rule apply to the entire QTC, or other areas such as the Lake Esplanade. The submitter suggested regulation of such activities was also provided via bylaws. Providing this exemption would help further support entertainment which is very important to the local economy.

353. In her Section 42A Report, Ms Jones agreed the exceptions sought were appropriate.[247] She recommended 'Pop Ups and Art Works' be exempted from obtaining a resource consent in respect of design.[248] We agree for the reasons advanced by the submitter and recommend this part of the submission be accepted resulting in an amendment to the notified version of Rule 12.4.6.

354. The ORC[249] sought provision for unobstructed movement of high sided vehicles within the matters of consideration. Ms Jones signalled support for this outcome in her Section 42A Report.[250] We agree. Efficient movement of transportation is important for the QTCZ. We recommend inclusion of this matter of consideration.

355. Finally, in relation to the matters for consideration under this rule, two submitters[251] sought minor changes to the matters relating to Natural Hazards. We see them as non-substantive changes and recommend they be adopted as they assist the legibility of that part of the rule.

356. In her Reply, Ms Jones recommended the removal of the word "*remedied*" from the natural hazard matter, and its replacement with the word "*reduced*" so as to make this provision consistence with other PDP Chapters.[252] We agree that the matter of discretion needs to be amended, but we adopt the wording used by the Stream 6 Panel so that administratively, natural hazard matters of discretion are included, rather than assessment matters. We consider this a non-substantive change and recommend it be made under Clause 16(2).

357. Ms Jones also recommended inclusion of additional words to the first assessment matter in rule 12.4.6.1 to make it clear the Design Guidelines related only to the SCA.[253] We agree with those clarifications and recommend acceptance.

---

245 Ibid at [13.29].
246 Submission 630, opposed by FS1043
247 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [13.60].
248 Ibid at [13.68-69].
249 Submission 798
250 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [13.52]
251 Submissions 621 and 798
252 V Jones, Reply Statement at [2.1f].
253 Ibid at [2.1e].

Notified Rule 12.4.6.2

358. Several submitters[254] sought the deletion of notified Rule 12.4.6.2 which required the provision of the structure plan for sites over 1800 m² in any area, or for any site within the TCTSZ. They contended the rule would not achieve efficient land use, would be inefficient as it would add additional consenting costs, and would be unnecessary given the control over building provided through rule 12.4.6.1.

359. Although not recorded in the body of her Section 42A Report, Ms Jones recommended to delete Rule 12.4.6.2 as it duplicated Rule 12.5.1.2. In her Reply she identified errors in her Section 42A Report.[255] She recorded that paragraph 14.1(a) should have stated "*that it is recommended to remove Rule 12.4.6.2 rather than amend it.*"[256]

360. While we discuss comprehensive development later,[257] we recommend deleting Rule 12.4.6.2, preferring instead Rule 12.5.1; in particular Rules 12.5.1.1 and 12.5.1.2.

361. Our recommended wording for Rule 12.4.6 is as follows, with our recommended amendments underlined or struck out:

12.4.6	**Buildings except temporary 'pop up' buildings that are in place for no longer than 6 months and permanent and temporary outdoor art installations** ~~12.4.6.1~~ Buildings, including verandas, and any pedestrian link provided as part of the building/ development: ~~*~~ Discretion is restricted to ~~consideration of all of the following~~: a. Consistency with the Queenstown Town Centre Special Character Area Design Guidelines (2015), (noting that the guidelines apply only to the Special Character Area); ~~where applicable~~ b. External appearance, including materials and colours c. Signage platforms d. Lighting e. The impact of the building on the streetscape, heritage values, compatibility with adjoining buildings, the relationship to adjoining verandas f. The contribution the building makes to the safety of the Town Centre through adherence to CPTED principles The contribution the building makes to pedestrian flows and linkages and to enabling the unobstructed kerbside movement of high-sided vehicles where applicable	RD*

254 Submissions 398,574,663 (opposed by FS1139 and FS 1191)

255 Reply of Ms Jones at [13.1b].

256 Ibid.

257 Rule 12.5.1

	g. The provision of active street frontages and, where relevant, outdoor dining/patronage opportunities and h. Where a site is subject to any natural hazard and the proposal results in an increase in gross floor area: i. The nature and degree of risk the hazard(s) pose to people and property ii. whether the proposal will alter the risk to any site; and ~~the extent to which~~ iii. whether such risk can be avoided or sufficiently ~~mitigated remedied~~ reduced. ~~And, in addition;~~ ~~14.4.6.2 In the Town Centre Transition subzone and on sites larger than 1800m², any application under this Rule 12.2.6.1 shall include application for approval of a structure plan in respect of the entire site and adherence with that approved plan in consequent applications under this rule.~~ ~~*In addition to those matters listed in rule 12.4.6.1 above, the Council's discretion is extended to also include consideration of the provision of and adherence with the structure plan including:~~ ~~the location of buildings, services, loading, and storage areas;~~ ~~the provision of open and/or public spaces; and~~ ~~pedestrian, cycle, and vehicle linkages~~	

6.6. Rule 12.4.7 Surface of Water and Interface Activities and Rule 12.4.8 Surface of Water and Interface Activities

362. As notified, this rule read:

12.4.7	**Surface of Water and Interface Activities** 12.4.7.1 Wharfs and Jetties within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Zone between the Town Pier and St Omer Park. 12.4.7.2 Commercial Surface of Water Activities within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Zone. In respect of the above activities, the Council's discretion is unlimited but it shall consider: The extent to which the proposal will: a. Create an exciting and vibrant waterfront which maximises the opportunities and attractions inherent in a visitor town situated on a lakeshore b. Provide a continuous waterfront walkway from Horne Creek right through to St Omer Park c. Maximise the ability to cater for commercial boating activities to an extent compatible with maintenance of environmental standards and the nature and scale of existing activities and d. Provide for or support the provision of one central facility in Queenstown Bay for boat refuelling, bilge pumping, sewage pumping. The extent to which any proposed structures or buildings will: a. Enclose views across Queenstown Bay; and b. Result in a loss of the generally open character of the Queenstown Bay and its interface with the land.	D

363. These rules and the related sub-rules received attention from Ms Jones within her Section 42A Report, her summary of evidence and finally within her Reply.

364. Her summary of evidence was prepared after she had reviewed the submitters' pre-circulated evidence. This meant she was able to both update her Section 42A Report and provide a response to some of the submitter evidence when she presented her Section 42A Report at the hearing. Later she was able to further address submitter evidence and submitter legal submissions and respond to our question within her reply. As we move through these rules from beginning to end we will identify the source of Ms Jones' suggested changes, be it her Section 42A Report, her evidence summary or her reply. We also provide discussion and comment on submissions, submitter evidence and submitter legal submissions in the sequence that they were presented.

6.7. Minor Drafting Amendments

365. Ms Jones also noticed in reviewing the chapter that, while the waterfront area is referred to as the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Subzone in Rule 12.4.2, it is incorrectly referred to as the Queenstown Waterfront Zone in Rules 12.4.7.1, 12.4.7.2, 12.4.8.1, 12.4.8.2 and 12.4.8.3.[258] She advised this was a drafting error and should be corrected for consistency.[259] She considered that this was a non-substantive change and would not affect the regulatory impact of the rule. Further she considered it would avoid any uncertainty that the QTCZ zone-wide provisions also apply to the QTCWSZ.[260] In her Section 42A Report, she recommended it be changed by including the word "sub" before the word "zone" as that word appeared throughout the rules.

366. Ms Jones recommended in her Reply, following consideration of questions from us at the hearing, amending the headings of both Rules 12.4.7 and 12.4.8 from simply "*Surface of Water and Interface Activities*', so that the headings more clearly reflect the content of each rule.[261] She proposed wording the headings as "*Wharfs and jetties, commercial surface of water activities, and moorings within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Subzone."* [262]

367. We agree both with her amended wording and that the amendment is not substantive but would improve efficiency through increased legibility.[263] We recommend adoption of these heading changes to Rule 12.4.7 and Rule 12.4.8 for these reasons. In our view, the recommended heading links much more directly to the content of the amended rules than the previous heading.

6.8. Mapping Issues

368. Next, we address mapping issues in Rules 12.4.7.1, 12.4.7.2, 12.4.8.2 and 12.4.8.3. Two submitters[264] requested that the Queenstown Waterfront Subzone be reinstated on proposed planning maps 35 and 36 as shown in the ODP, and that the boundary be clarified particularly in relation to the boundary of St Omer Park. The submissions noted that the intention in the PDP was to retain this as per the ODP and to make no change other than to make it clearer on the planning maps. Queenstown Wharves[265] noted in particular that it appeared from the planning maps that St Omer Park extended further than the lines denoting where the non-complying status ended.

369. Ms Jones advised in her Section 42A Report that the omission of the St Omer Park boundary was a mapping error in the notified planning maps.[266] Due to the importance of the specific rules that apply to the waterfront subzone, she recommend that the boundary be reinstated on the planning maps as per the ODP and in the manner intended. Ms Jones said adding this subzone boundary, together with a consequential change to wording of Rule 12.4.7.1, which refers specifically to the St Omer Park boundary, should rectify the ambiguity (that as currently drafted, part of the park is within the waterfront zone and part of it is outside of it) identified by the submitter.[267]

---

[258] Section 42A Report of Ms Jones at [16.5].
[259] V Jones, Section 42A Report at [16.5].
[260] Ibid.
[261] V Jones, Reply Statement at [5.2].
[262] V Jones, Replay Statement, Appendix 1 at p 12-11.
[263] V Jones, Reply Statement at [5.2].
[264] Submissions 383 and 766
[265] Submission 766
[266] V Jones, Section 42A Report at [16.3]
[267] Ibid.

370. Real Journeys Limited[268] sought Rule 12.4.7. and Rule 12.4.8 be amended to ensure that all areas referred to in the rules were accurately identified on the planning maps and that the maps be referred to in the rules. Ms Jones recommended[269] that the reference to "*as shown on the planning maps*" be included in Rules 12.4.7.1, 12.4.7.2, 12.4.8.2 and 12.4.8.3.

371. Also in response to Submission 621, Ms Jones recognised the wording amendment she advanced for Rule 12.4.7.1, relating to including reference to St Omer Park, within her Section 42A Report was redundant.

372. Within her summary of evidence and presentation at the hearing she recommended removal of the words "between the Town Pier " and "and Queenstown Gardens" as those words would be redundant, given her recommendation to amend Rule 12.4.7.1.

373. Ms Carter, for Queenstown Wharves[270], noted in her evidence that while Ms Jones's suggested amendments to Rule 12.4.7.1 were helpful, further clarification was required. She provided her Figure 1 to illustrate the three different areas that make up the QTCWSZ, namely the active Frontage, Queenstown beach and the Queenstown Gardens shoreline.[271]

374. Ms Carter described the characteristics of those areas in her evidence and opined that those areas each had a different set of values and resource management issues.[272] Ms Carter recommended that a plan clearly show the three different areas within the QTCWSZ, and that the objective and associated policies and rules be re-drafted to recognise the three areas that comprise the WSZ.[273]

375. Ms Jones[274] responded to Ms Carter's evidence by proposing amendments to the QTCZ purpose[275] to acknowledge the importance of the QTCWSZ; and by amending Policies 12.2.5.3 and 12.2.5.6 to provide more direction in terms of development within the QTWSZ; adding more detail on Planning Map 35 to more clearly distinguish between the '*active frontage*' and the '*Queenstown Beach and Gardens foreshore*' areas; and by making minor non-substantive amendments to Rules 12.4.7.1 by adding reference to "*active frontage area*" and to 12.4.8.1 to refer to the two areas, "*Queenstown beach and gardens foreshore area*" in the QTCWSZ.

376. In our view the points raised by the submitters[276], and evidence in support from Ms Carter, along with the recommendations of Ms Jones, all assist with better defining and identifying the QTCWSZ and the key elements within it compared to the notified provisions. The amendments arising from these two sources would add clarity and certainty to these rule provisions and we recommend their adoption.

377. In her Summary of Evidence, Ms Jones also recommended making moorings within the '*Queenstown beach and gardens foreshore area*' of the QTCWSZ a restricted discretionary

---

268 Submission 621, supported by FS1115
269 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [16.4]. 87
270 Submission 766
271 J Carter, EiC at p6.
272 Ibid at [4.8].
273 Ibid at [4.9]
274 V Jones, Summary of Evidence, at paragraph 6(c)
275 Section 12.1
276 Submission 621,and 766

activity rather than permitted as in the notified version.[277] She reasoned that this would more effectively conserve the natural qualities and amenity values of the foreshore and adjoining waters, enable cumulative effects of such to be considered via resource consent, and be more consistent with the rules relating to moorings in the majority of the Frankton Arm.[278]

378. To include a new rule numbered 12.4.7.3 and the matters to which discretion would be restricted, Ms Jones provided a Section 32AA evaluation of her recommended amendments within her reply at Appendix 2.[279] Having reviewed that assessment we agree with it and adopt it for the purposes of our recommendations. We agree with her recommendation and the need and wording of new Rule 12.4.7.3. We consider the assessment matters for the new rule are appropriate. The new Rule 12.4.7.3 and its related discretionary assessment matters are set out in full below.

6.9. Matters of Discretion

379. Two submissions[280] sought expansion of the assessment matters in respect of Rules 12.4.7.1 and 12.4.7.2 when processing applications for wharfs, jetties and surface water activities. These matters were fully detailed in paragraphs 16.21 and 16.22 of Ms Jones Section 42A Report. They included provision of one central facility in Queenstown Bay for boat refuelling, bilge and sewage pumping, maintaining or enhancing public access to the lake, water quality, navigation and people's safety. Ms Jones considered inclusion of some of these further assessment matters as appropriate to more fully inform Council discretion when processing applications for wharves, jetties and commercial surface of water activities. We agree with Ms Jones and the submitters that the inclusion within the rules of these additional assessment matters is necessary to enable an appropriate assessment of activities in this zone.

380. The same submitters also sought to include a reference to Rules 12.4.7.1 and 12.4.7.2 at the commencement of those discretionary matters. This, we consider, clarifies the overall rule and assists with legibility, particularly because of the subsequent inclusion of new Rule 12.4.7.3 and the new matters of discretion relevant to that rule. We agree and also recommend inclusion of those matters of discretion that appear in the recommended version of the rule set out below.

381. Submission 810 sought a further additional matter of discretion be included, namely the extent to which any proposed wharfs and jetties would affect the values of wahi tupuna. Ms Jones in her Section 42A Report[281] noted this submission was considered in Hearing Stream 1A with the relevant Section 42A Report recommending the relief sought being rejected.

382. Ms Jones recommended inclusion of this matter of discretion.[282] Although she provided no explanation as to her recommendation, we agree with this inclusion. We consider that this matter of discretion would aid in achieving Objective 12.2.2 and Policy 12.2.2.7. Just as we support these provisions in recognising and providing for cultural heritage, we also acknowledge and support the rule that seeks to implement the overarching objective to contribute to the town's heritage and sense of place.

---

277 V Jones, Summary of Evidence at [6d].
278 Ibid.
279 V Jones, Reply Statement at [5.6].
280 Submitter 621 and 810 FS 1115.5
281 V Jones, Section 42A at paragraph 16.21 on page 90
282 ibid at [16.23].

383. Within submissions, a number of other issues were raised, such as providing for maintenance of wharves and jetties[283] and that the status of activities for Rules 12.4.7.1 and 12.4.7.2 be amended from discretionary to controlled.[284] We do not support those submissions for the same reasons as set out in Ms Jones' Section 42A Report[285].

6.10. Other Submissions

384. Real Journeys Limited[286] and Te Anau Developments Limited[287] wanted all of the provisions relating to the protection, use and development of the surface of lakes and rivers and their margins to be inserted into a separate chapter. We consider that these provisions fit appropriately within this Chapter because of the relationship with the town centre. Retaining these provisions within the Chapter also aids in making the PDP more legible and giving these provisions a separate section would increase the volume of the PDP. For those reasons we recommend the submissions be rejected. This recommendation is consistent with that made by the Stream 2 Hearing Panel, where the same matter was raised.

385. Two submitters[288] requested the amendment of Rule 12.4.7 to enable certain buildings (e.g. ticket offices) while continuing to restrict other buildings (as non-complying), with Real Journeys Limited[289] suggesting the inclusion of a new restricted discretionary activity provision.

386. Glare and effect on navigation was discussed by Ms Black in her evidence for Real Journeys[290]. However, the focus of her evidence on glare was directed at notified Rule 12.5.14.1 which dealt specifically with glare.[291] Rule 12.4.7 is restricted in its application to wharves, jetties, commercial surface of water activities and moorings. The glare she was concerned about emanated from buildings activities and lighting located not on wharves and jetties, but from buildings, street lights and the like in the town centre.

387. In our view, this rule can only control glare for navigation purposes from wharves and jetties. Nevertheless, even accepting the limited ambit of the application of the rule and observing Council's discretion under the rule is unlimited, we note the matters of discretion would include navigation and people's safety. Thus, to a limited extent, the submitter's concerns can be dealt with in the rule.

388. Manoeuvring of TSS Earnslaw was also raised as an issue by Ms Black. She described the challenges the characteristics of the vessel caused in relation to manoeuvring it. In that regard, she supported the discretionary activity status of Rule 12.4.7 considering that the manoeuvring issues raised could be addressed when that rule was triggered.[292]

389. Also, Ms Black considered these manoeuvring challenges would be assisted by making all structures and moorings between the Town Pier and Queenstown Gardens a non-complying

283 Submissions 621 (supported by FS1115) and 766
284 Submissions 766 and 807.
285 at paragraph 16.19.
286 Submission 621
287 Submission 607
288 Submissions 621 and 766 (supported by FS1341)
289 Submission 621
290 Submission 621
291 F Black, EiC at [3.1].
292 F Black, EiC at [3.6].

activity so as to avoid a proliferation of such structures in this area.[293] Ms Jones recommended the status of moorings in this area be restricted discretionary and recommended the matters of discretion include whether the structure would cause an impediment to craft manoeuvring.

390. While Ms Jones' recommendation on status differs from the submitter's relief, we think Ms Jones' recommendation strikes an appropriate balance between the competing interests and provides an efficient and effective mechanism to address issues.

391. We think that Ms Jones' recommended Rule 12.4.7.3 will be more effective and efficient at implementing revised Objective 12.2.5 and the associated policies. This new rule provides greater certainty as to what is expected to occur in the Queenstown gardens and beach part of the QTCWSZ whilst accepting that in the main the QTCWSZ would provide a dynamic environment.

392. Finally, in addition to the recommendations in response to submitters concerns, Ms Jones recommended a non-substantive change for consistency and clarity. In her Reply, Ms Jones[294] recommended amending the assessment matters by replacing the assessment matter commencing '*the extent to which any proposed structures or buildings…*' to '*the extent to which any proposed wharfs and jetties…*'. This, she said, would make this rule consistent with the fact that the rule only relates to wharfs and jetties.[295]

393. She noted[296] that any other buildings in the QTCWSZ are not subject to this rule but are, in fact, non-complying (under Rule 12.4.8.2) or restricted discretionary (under Rule 12.4.6). While not substantive, this minor amendment would, she said, improve efficiency by removing the existing conflict within the rule and thereby avoiding potential confusion. We agree.

<u>Rule 12.4.8.2</u>

394. Notified Rule 12.4.8.2 provided that any buildings located on wharves and jetties within the QTCWSZ were non-complying.

395. In addition to the restricted discretionary rule sought, Submission 621 sought to amend Rule 12.4.8.2 as follows:

Any buildings and structures, located on Wharfs and Jetties within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Zone, <u>which are not provided for by Rule 12.4.7.</u>

396. Queenstown Wharves[297] sought to delete the non-complying activity rule for buildings located on jetties and wharves. Queenstown Wharves submitted that the effects from buildings could be adequately managed by Rule 12.4.7.1.

397. The submission also suggested that if the rule were to be retained, then it should be amended to exclude provision of buildings that are for the purpose of providing water based public transport facilities.

---

293 Ibid at [3.9].
294 V Jones, Reply Statement at [5.1].
295 Ibid.
296 Ibid.
297 Submission 766, supported by FS1341.15

398. Ms Jones did not consider that this would achieve the objectives of the PDP.[298] In her opinion, buildings on wharfs and jetties within the QTCWS specified in Rule 12.4.8 would have the potential to have a significant effect on views, natural qualities, amenity, and pedestrian flows/accessibility in the waterfront subzone. Also, she advised that there was ample commercial capacity within the QTCZ adjacent to subzone for buildings in which ticketing and the like could occur. She did not recommend any change in this regard.[299]

399. Submitters[300] raised the need to provide, in this part of the PDP, specific policies and rules for the provision of public transport. We agree with Ms Jones that this is a matter better dealt with in the context of the Transport Chapter and recommend those submissions be rejected.

400. In our view, redrafted Rule 12.4.7 in combination with Rule 12.4.8 would be more effective and efficient in achieving Objective 12.2.5 and associated policies. We accept that the QTCWSZ will provide a dynamic and vibrant area, but at the same time this rule provides certainty as to what is expected to occur in this area by outlining matters that will be considered in decision-making.

401. Buildings or structures in this area have the potential to impact on the views, natural qualities, amenity and accessibility of the QTCWSZ. The wording of the rule means that effects on the natural qualities of the Queenstown gardens and beach area and the views from both will be considered and conserved to a degree. Further understanding what is anticipated in the area provides some certainty also to the Earnslaw and other boating activity, that the area will be relatively free of obstacles, such as permanently moored craft.

402. In conclusion, for all of the reasons expressed above we recommend that Rules 12.4.7 and 12.4.8 be adopted in the form set out below.

---

298 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [16.26].

299 Ibid at [16.26].

300 Parts of submissions 766.2, 798.54, FS1341.1, FS1341.3 and FS1341.25, FS1342.16, 766.3, 766.5, 766.7, 766.33, FS1341.4, and FS1341.6, and 807.81 and 807.82 .

12.4.7	**Wharfs and jetties, commercial surface of water activities, and moorings within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Subzone** 12.4.7.1 Wharfs and Jetties within the 'active frontage area' of the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront subzone as shown on the planning maps; 12.4.7.2 Commercial Surface of Water Activities within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Subzone, as shown on the planning maps. In respect of 12.4.7.1 and 12.4.7.2, the Council's discretion is unlimited but it shall consider the extent to which the proposal will: a. Create an exciting and vibrant waterfront which maximises the opportunities and attractions inherent in a visitor town situated on a lakeshore b. Maintain a continuous waterfront walkway from Horne Creek right through to St Omer Park c. Maximise the ability to cater for commercial boating activities to an extent compatible with maintenance of environmental standards and the nature and scale of existing activities d. Provide for or support the provision of one central facility in Queenstown Bay for boat refuelling, bilge pumping, sewage pumping e. Maintain or enhance public access to the lake and amenity values including character and f. Affect water quality, navigation and people's safety, and adjoining infrastructure; g. The extent to which any proposed wharfs and jetties structures or buildings will: i. Enclose views across Queenstown Bay and ii. Result in a loss of the generally open character of the Queenstown Bay and its interface with the land iii. Affect the values of wahi tupuna	D

	12.4.7.3 Moorings within the 'Queenstown beach and gardens foreshore area' of the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Subzone (as shown on the planning maps). In respect of 12.4.7.3, discretion is restricted to: a. Whether they are dominant or obtrusive elements in the shore scape or lake view, particularly when viewed from any public place, including whether they are situated in natural bays and not headlands b. Whether the structure causes an impediment to craft manoeuvring and using shore waters c. The degree to which the structure will diminish the recreational experience of people using public areas around the shoreline d. The effects associated with congestion and clutter around the shoreline. Including whether the structure contributes to an adverse cumulative effect e. Whether the structure will be used by a number and range of people and craft, including the general public f. The degree to which the structure would be compatible with landscape and amenity values, including colour, materials, design.	*RD*
12.4.8	**Wharfs and jetties, buildings on wharfs and jetties, and the use of buildings or boating craft for accommodation within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Subzone** 12.4.8.1 Wharfs and Jetties within the 'Queenstown beach and gardens foreshore area' of the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Sub-Zone (as shown on the planning maps). 12.4.8.2 Any buildings located on Wharfs and Jetties within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Sub-Zone, as shown on the planning maps; 12.4.8.3 Buildings or boating craft within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Sub-Zone if used for visitor, residential or overnight accommodation, as shown on the planning maps.	*NC*

6.11. Rule 12.4.9 Industrial Activities at Ground Floor Level
Rule 12.4.10 Factory Farming
Rule 12.4.11 Forestry Activities
Rule 12.4.12 Mining Activities
Rule 12.4.13 Airports other than the use of land and water for emergency landings, rescues and firefighting
Rule 12.4.14 Panel beating, spray painting, motor vehicle repair or dismantling, fibre glassing, sheet metal work, bottle or scrap storage, motor body building
Rule 12.4.15 Fish or meat processing (excluding that which is ancillary to a retail premises such as a butcher, fishmonger or supermarket)
Rule 12.4.16 Any activity requiring an Offensive Trade Licence under the Health Act 1956.

403. Notified Rules 12.4.9 to 12.4.16 were not the subject of direct submissions but were subject to those submissions[301] requesting that all provisions not otherwise submitted on be retained as notified unless they duplicate other provisions, in which case they should be deleted.

404. We agree with the recommendation contained in Ms Jones' Section 42A Report that those seeking the provisions be confirmed in part or in whole are recommended to be accepted in part.[302]

405. Taking a broader view, in particular having regard to the desired purpose of the objectives and policies, we conclude that the activity status which is either non-complying or prohibited provided for by this group of rules is appropriate. This is because having provision for any of the activities provided for within this group of rules within the QTC would not achieve the desired purpose or the outcomes sought by the objectives and policies of the PDP.

7. 12.5 RULES – STANDARDS

7.1. Rule 12.5.1 Building Coverage in the Town Centre Transition subzone and comprehensive development of sites 1800m² or greater

406. As notified, this rule read:

12.5.1	**Building coverage in the Town Centre Transition subzone and comprehensive developments of sites 1800m² or greater** 12.5.1.1 In the Town Centre Transition subzone or for any comprehensive development of sites greater than 1800m², the maximum building coverage shall be 75%. primarily for the purpose of providing pedestrian links, open spaces, outdoor dining, and well planned storage and loading/ servicing areas within the development. Note: While there is no maximum coverage rule elsewhere in the Town Centre, this does not suggest that 100% building coverage is necessarily anticipated on all sites as setbacks, outdoor storage areas, and pedestrian linkages might be required.	RD*

301 Submissions 672, 663, 212 (supported by FS1117)
302 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [18.15].

	12.5.1.2 Any application for development within the Town Centre Transition Subzone or on a site 1800m² or greater shall be accompanied by a comprehensive Structure Plan for an area of at least 1800m². *In regard to rules 12.5.1.1 and 12.5.1.2, discretion is restricted to consideration of all of the following: a. The adequate provision of pedestrian links, open spaces, outdoor dining opportunities b. The adequate provision of storage and loading/ servicing areas c. The site layout and location of buildings, public access to the buildings, and landscaping, particularly in relation to how the layout of buildings and open space interfaces with the street edge and any adjoining public places and how it protects and provides for view shafts, taking into account the need for active street frontages, compatibility with the character and scale of nearby residential zones, and the amenity and safety of adjoining public spaces and designated sites.	

407. This rule deals with two matters:
   a. Rule 12.2.5.1 provided for a maximum building coverage of 75% for sites in the Town Centre Transition Subzone, or for any development on a site greater than 1800m².
   b. Rule 12.2.5.2 stated the need to provide a comprehensive Structure Plan when undertaking development in the Town Centre Transition Subzone, or for any development on a site greater than 1800m².

408. The maximum building coverage as notified for these described sites was 75%. Any activity that breached the 75% maximum coverage would be a restricted discretionary activity. The matters of discretion to consider related to how well the building fitted into its surrounds and in particular public access to the building.

409. By way of context the ODP provided differing building coverage percentages for differing precincts ranging from 95% to 70%. The ODP did not use a structure plan/comprehensive development approach based on site size.

410. There were several submissions received on Rule 12.5.1, both with respect to the 1800m² as the trigger site area and also the 75% maximum coverage percentage.

411. Seven submitters[303] sought to remove all controls over site coverage for the majority of the QTCZ. NZIA submitted to request that development over 80% of a site in the QTCZ be a discretionary activity.

412. Redson Holdings Ltd[304] submitted in support of the notified rule, on the proviso that there would be no restrictive site coverage provisions within the wider QTCZ on sites smaller than 1800m². The submitter owned a site in Beach Street which has an area of 555m².

---

303 Submissions 491, 596, 606, 609, 614, 616 and 650.
304 Submission 491, opposed by FS1236

413. IHG Queenstown Ltd and Carter Queenstown Ltd[305] submitted requesting that the 75% coverage only apply to the QTCT Subzone, and not to sites over 1800m². The submitter did not consider such a restriction would promote the efficient use of land in the QTCZ.

414. NZIA[306] requested that all development beyond 80% of a site be discretionary to allow for permeability and connections to be made through the sites. Further NZIA noted in its submission that this would align with that sought in Wanaka township.

415. Ms Jones advised that in her view it was still appropriate to enable 100% site coverage through the QTCZ, except in relation to large comprehensive developments and in the TCTZ.[307] (our emphasis added). She based this opinion on the Section 32 Evaluation Report[308] and Mr Church's evidence.[309] She said although there may be some times where there is benefit in providing some unbuilt private or semi-public space, she considered these opportunities would be rare in the heart of the QTC.[310] Rather, she was of the view that on balance the environmental and economic costs associated with imposing the site coverage rule on all sites would outweigh any benefits.[311]

416. As such, she recommended retaining the maximum site coverage rule with some amendments as follows.

7.2. 75% Maximum Coverage

417. Ms Jones explained how the 75% maximum coverage rule was determined. In summary:[312]
   a. She considered the building coverage in the comprehensive development in the Marine Parade/Church/ Earl/ Camp Street block[313] at 75% and the building coverage provided within the post office precinct development at 67% to be good examples of comprehensively planned developments;
   b. If the recommended viewshafts on the Man Street carpark block were developed as open space (as recommended in her Section 42A Report) then the building coverage would be 72%;
   c. Development within the PC50 area is subject to maximum coverage rules of 70-80% in the respective Lakeview and Isle Street subzones.

418. Ms Jones said that, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, she considered that retaining the 75% maximum coverage requirement was appropriate.[314] She noted that if this 75% coverage were exceeded, then the activity status would be restricted discretionary and that would not preclude proposals from being considered on a case by case basis.[315] She further noted that this would avoid almost all resource consents in the Town Centre from having to obtain a resource consent, which was the case with the ODP.[316]

---

305 Submission 663, opposed by FS1139 and FS1191
306 Submission 238, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1242, FS1248 and FS1249
307 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [14.4].
308 Section 32 Evaluation Report, namely at p18-19.
309 T Church, EiC, at [17.1-17.11]
310 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [14.4].
311 Ibid.
312 ibid at [14.9].
313 RM000902
314 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [14.10].
315 Ibid.
316 Ibid.

419. Relying on the aforementioned NZIA[317] submission for scope, Ms Jones recommended reducing the site size triggering the 75% maximum coverage rule to 1400m^2. The NZIA submission sought all sites to be subject to an 80% coverage. That would mean all sites would be subject to a maximum site coverage restriction. As such, Ms Jones relied on that to provide scope to recommend reducing the site size that would trigger the maximum restriction in order to enable the rule to apply to more sites.

420. Ms Jones' recommendation was informed by the expert evidence of Mr Church. Ms Jones sought Mr Church's opinion as to whether the notified 75% site coverage and Structure Plan requirement for comprehensive developments was appropriate.[318]

421. In his evidence, Mr Church referred to the same comprehensive developments as Ms Jones.[319] He said his understanding was that the 75% building coverage threshold was based on the recent Church Street and Ngai Tahu Courthouse developments.[320] In his view, those developments represented good urban design outcomes for comprehensive development within the context of the town centre.[321]

7.3. Reducing the site area trigger to 1400m^2

422. Basing his opinion on an analysis of contiguous property across the town centre he considered the 1800m^2 threshold should be reduced to 1400m^2.[322] He included in his Appendix 1 a comparison of the QTCZ to show the likely additional sites captured by this reduction, based on current property configurations.

423. Mr Church was of the view, that a 1400m^2 threshold would capture a better range of larger sites where there was potential for redevelopment that could contain multiple buildings, laneways, open spaces and comprehensive car parking and servicing solutions.[323]

424. Ms Jones also asked Mr Church if the proposed removal of any maximum coverage rules from the Town Centre (other than large sites/Transition area) would be appropriate.[324]

425. In his evidence, Mr Church noted that the QTC is the most intensive urban form in the District. Based on his experience, it was his view that areas of intensification typically transfer on-site amenity and some services into the public realm.[325] He noted that Queenstown was no exception and he considered that there was a resulting heavy reliance on public amenity in the town centre, including good quality streetscape with street trees, and landscaped open spaces.[326] He further noted that views to the natural landscape beyond substitute for on-site landscape and amenity and provide critical visual relief within the town centre.[327]

---

317 Submission 238
318 T Church, EiC at [14.2].
319 Ibid at [14.3-14.5].
320 Ibid at [14.5].
321 Ibid.
322 Ibid at [14.6].
323 T Church, EiC at [14.6].
324 Ibid at [17.2].
325 Ibid at [17.3-17.4]
326 Ibid at [17.4].
327 Ibid.

426. In summary, Mr Church supported the removal of site coverage across the whole town centre and suggested 75% coverage be consistently applied to sites over the 1,400m² threshold and delivered as part of the Comprehensive Development Plan.[328]

427. Ms Jones, for her part, considered her re-draft of Rule 12.5.1, as per her Section 42A Report, would more effectively implement the outcomes sought by Objectives 12.2.2 and 12.2.4 and provide complementary support to Rules 12.4.6.2 and 12.5.8.

428. At the hearing several submitters presented evidence regarding site coverage.

429. Mr Richard Staniland[329] gave examples on behalf of Skyline Enterprises Limited[330] in relation to the O'Connells Pavilion site. Based on these examples of economic loss, it was his opinion the proposal to reduce the site size trigger from 1800 m² to 1400 m² should be rejected.

430. Mr Williams[331] agreed that the largest sites should be considered comprehensively with matters including mid-block connections, grain of development and massing becoming more important on those larger development sites.

431. It was his opinion that reducing the site size trigger to 1400 m² would represent an inefficient use of the town centre land resource and, moreover, it was not necessary to choose this trigger point to manage the potential effects the rule sought to manage.[332]

432. Mr Williams was of the view that the main driver of the comprehensive development rule and accompanying site coverage rules was to encourage additional lanes and pedestrian links and/or view shafts.[333] He noted that because the planning framework sought to identify pedestrian links within plan provisions and to protect them, that outcome needed to be taken into consideration when determining whether or not the 1400 m² site size trigger was actually required.[334] In other words, in his view, the outcome sought was already available via other plan provisions.

7.4. Scope for Amendments

433. Mr Todd, legal counsel for MSPL[335], submitted that there was no scope for Ms Jones' recommended coverage changes to Rule 12.5.1. Mr Todd pointed out that the relief sought by NZIA was that all development in excess of 80% of the site should be a discretionary activity. Therefore he questioned how this could justify a more restrictive rule whereby all development on sites over 1400 m² would have a maximum site coverage of 75%.

434. Ms Jones relied on the submission by NZIA[336] for scope for her recommended changes particularly to site size. Ms Jones considered the submission was couched in a zone –wide manner, presumably linked to the QTCZ, and provided a "reasonable argument"[337] that it provided scope to amend the notified coverage rule 12.5.1.

---

328 Ibid at [17.11].
329 R Staniland, EiC at [4-8].
330 Submission 574.
331 T Williams, EiC at paragraphs 42-50 page10
332 Ibid at [45].
333 Ibid at [47].
334 Ibid.
335 Submission 398
336 Submission 238
337 V Jones Section 42A Report, at Paragraph 14.8 page 81

435. Ms Scott, in the Council's legal submissions in reply, pointed out the NZIA further submission sought an 80% coverage rule for all sites rather than being limited to only those sites in the town centre transition sub-zone and sites over 1800 m².

436. Ms Scott argued that the changes recommended by Ms Jones, principally in her Section 42A Report, also had the same effect of the NZIA submission of capturing more sites within the rule. However, she pointed out that Ms Jones took a different route to do so, being the reduction in the site size trigger to 1400 m² as distinct from 80% of site coverage across all sites as utilised by NZIA.

437. Ms Jones, in her Reply Statement, pointed out that in so far as Mr Todd's clients were concerned, the ODP already provided a 95% coverage rule for the O'Connell site with part of the site being subject to an 80% coverage rule.[338] Therefore, she said, her proposed rule would not represent a change from a permitted 100% coverage for the site. She made similar points for the Stratton House site, noting that a pedestrian link was offered and accepted within a resource consent in lieu of height breaches.

438. Ms Jones revisited Rule 12.5.1.1 in her Reply and suggested two alternatives, particularly if we found her suggested amendments were not in scope.

439. The first being to amend building coverage limit to 80% as sought by NZIA; or, alternatively, apply the 75% coverage as recommended in her Section 42A Report but limit its application only to sites over 1800 m².

440. We need to decide if reducing the site size to 1400m² would be within scope, and if necessary whether the alternatives raised in Ms Jones' Reply of either 80% site coverage or 75% coverage and a site size trigger for a structure plan at 1800m² would be within scope.

441. Certainly the NZIA further submission has some clarity issues. However, of the two competing arguments on scope we prefer the view of Ms Jones and Ms Scott over that of Mr Todd. In our view Mr Todd has taken a more limited and literal interpretation of the NZIA submission.

442. We think Ms Jones and Ms Scott are correct in that the effect of the NZIA submission would be to catch more sites, just as there would be more sites caught, albeit a lesser number than that caught by the NZIA submission, if the site size trigger were reduced to 1400m². We conclude there is scope for Ms Jones' recommendations.

443. Moving to consider the options presented to us by Ms Jones, she had, within her Section 42A Report, extensively outlined her support for a 75% threshold. Further she was in support of enabling 100% site coverage on smaller sites throughout the QTCZ. Changing to 80% of all sites seemed to us to be at odds with this earlier view. Also, increasing the allowable site coverage size even by a small amount did not seem to us to support Objectives 12.2.2 and 12.2.4 nor support Rules 12.4.6.2 and 12.5.8. We also consider adopting a site size trigger of 1400m² as opposed to the notified 1800m² better supports those same objectives and related rules.

444. Further, we are not convinced that smaller sites should be subjected to a maximum site coverage of 80%. We agree with Ms Jones and consider that in order to provide the most

338 V Jones, Rely Statement at [4.2].

efficient use of land in the QTCZ there should be no site coverage rules, for those sites under the 1400m² threshold.

445. For these reasons we recommend the NZIA further submission be accepted in part and the site coverage be 75% and the site size trigger be set at 1400m². We recommend rejecting those submissions that sought to increase the site coverage to 80% or retain the threshold at 1800m².

7.5. Matters of Discretion

446. Several submitters[339] sought to include additional points within the final matter of discretion. Those additional points related to listed heritage items and heritage precincts as well as consideration of shading and wind effects.

447. In her Section 42A Report, Ms Jones recommended including these in the matters of discretion. We agree. These are relevant considerations for development and recognise the importance of the QTC heritage and also recognise and provide for amenity effects on neighbouring sites from shading and wind.

448. We recommend these submissions are accepted and the additional points are included.

7.6. Rule 12.5.1.2

449. This Rule as notified required that any site to which Rule 12.5.1.2 applied should be accompanied by a comprehensive Structure Plan. Mr Church considered that based on his experience of structure planning and preparing the guidance for these, there are considerable benefits to RMA matters.[340] Referring to the Quality Planning website, he summarised these as the ability to:[341]

a. provide integrated management of complex environmental issues
b. coordinate the staging of development over time
c. ensure co-ordinated and compatible patterns and intensities of development across parcels of land in different ownership, and between existing and proposed areas of development and redevelopment
d. provide certainty regarding the layout and character of development
e. ensure that new development achieves good urban design outcomes by defining the layout, pattern, density and character of new development and transportation networks and
f. complement other tools such as urban design guides.

450. Mr Church noted that in some instances, namely greenfield or broad urban areas these structure planning processes can be significant undertakings.[342] However, both Ms Jones and Mr Church considered that the intention of the rule was not to be onerous for applicants, but rather to ensure that a "*well-considered, master planned approach is followed resulting in a plan that is carefully integrated into the town centre and surrounding context*."[343]

451. Mr Church supported this approach with one recommendation to rename the term from *'Structure Plan'* to a *'Comprehensive Development Plan'* or similar to better describe its

339 Submissions 59, 82, 206, 417, 599 and 621.
340 T Church, EiC at [14.10].
341 Ibid.
342 Ibid at [14.11].
343 T Church, EiC at [14.11].

purpose.[344] He also recommended the Council provided further guidance outside the Plan regarding the expected review process, required content of an application and interpretation of the matters of discretion, to give more certainty to future applicants.[345]

452. We recommend renaming this term as suggested by Mr Church. We also recommend that the Council consider Mr Church's recommendation to provide guidance to applicants outside of the Plan.

7.7. Minor Amendments

453. There are a number of consequential changes to the first assessment matter to include the words "*cycle* and *vehicle* and *lanes*." This change comes about as a consequence of Ms Jones' recommendation to remove Rule 12.4.6.2.

454. The next change recommended by Ms Jones within her Reply Statement related to shifting the words *"the provision of open space within the site, for outdoor dining or other purposes:"* from within paragraph 12.5.1.2 to the list of matters informing the exercise of the discretion. We agree and recommend that change because it enhances the clarity of the rule.

455. In her Reply Statement, Ms Jones also recommended that the definition of "comprehensive development" as she enhanced it be moved to Rule 12.3.2.3. We have discussed this earlier and recommend the definition sit in Chapter 2.

456. Finally, we have identified a drafting issue with this rule. Rule 12.5.1.1 states that the maximum building coverage in the two instances discussed shall be 75%. Non-compliance is stated to be restricted discretionary and matters of discretion are listed.

457. Rule 12.5.1.2 requires that in the same two instances, a Comprehensive Development Plan is to be provided, irrespective of the maximum building coverage proposed, and non-compliance is also a restricted discretionary activity subject to the same matters of discretion. Ms Jones' recommended amendments included the statement that the Comprehensive Development Plan is "*of sufficient detail to enable the matters of discretion listed below to be fully considered*". That implies that the Comprehensive Development Plan is a necessary part of any restricted discretionary consent application, however, if the proposal involves building coverage less than 75%, the lodgement of such a plan would satisfy the standard and no consent would be required. On the other hand, failure to lodge such a plan would equally require a restricted discretionary consent application and be tested against the same matters of discretion that the plan was supposed to enable full consideration of.

458. In our view, the only practical solution to this is to delete the words quoted above, noting that such a deletion is the only amendment within the scope of the submissions. However, it seems to us that the intention was to require Comprehensive Development Plans to be subject to some form of consent, whether in every development proposal on these sites, or only when the 75% coverage limit was breached. We recommend the Council review this rule, firstly determining whether it is setting a standard or an activity, then drafting a rule that achieves the outcome desired.

459. Taking all of the above into account we recommend Rule 12.5.1 be adopted as set out below:

---

344 Ibid at [14.12].

345 Ibid at [14.14].

<table>
<tr><td>12.5.1</td><td>Maximum building coverage in the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone and in relation to comprehensive developments

12.5.1.1 In the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone or when undertaking a comprehensive development (as defined), the maximum building coverage shall be 75%.

Advice note: While there is no maximum coverage rule elsewhere in the Town Centre, this does not suggest that 100% building coverage is necessarily anticipated on all sites as outdoor storage areas, and pedestrian linkages might be required.

12.5.1.2 Any application for building within the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone or for a comprehensive development (as defined) shall include a Comprehensive Development Plan that covers the entire development area.</td><td>RD
Discretion is restricted to:

a. The adequate provision of cycle, vehicle, and pedestrian links and lanes, open spaces, outdoor dining opportunities

b. The adequate provision of storage and loading/ servicing areas

c. The provision of open space within the site, for outdoor dining or other purposes

d. The site layout and location of buildings, public access to the buildings, and landscaping, particularly in relation to how the layout of buildings and open space interfaces with the street edge and any adjoining public places and how it protects and provides for view shafts, taking into account the need for active street frontages, compatibility with the character and scale of nearby residential zones, listed heritage items, and heritage precincts, and the amenity and safety of adjoining public spaces and designated sites, including shading and wind effects.</td></tr>
</table>

7.8. Rule 12.5.2 Street Scene - building setbacks

460. As notified Rule 12.5.2 provided for a minimum setback of 0.8 m for buildings on the north side of Beach Street and 1 m for buildings on the south side of Beach Street. Any non-compliance with these setbacks was a restricted discretionary activity with the matters of discretion being the effects on overall streetscape.

461. Several submitters[346] sought the removal or alteration of the setbacks on both sides of Beach Street. These submitters considered that the rule would limit the efficient use of a scarce resource and would place significant limits on development potential without any identifiable benefits[347]. They further considered that a suitable design could be achieved without arbitrarily imposing any additional bulk and location controls, and that imposing additional setbacks would not reflect the positive effects that the existing varied setbacks of the buildings have on the streetscape.

346 Submissions 383,606 (opposed by 1063),616.617

347 See Submission 616 and V Jones, Section 42A Report at [14.16].

462. Having considered the submitter's position, Ms Jones[348] noted the most compelling reason for retaining the setbacks was that on the north-side of Beach Street they provided an indirect way of achieving two-storey buildings with 7 m high facades and a parapet at the stipulated height or within the recession plane and with minimal effect on sunlight access. However, she concluded that the setbacks on Beach Street were not the most appropriate method of achieving Objectives 12.2.2 and 12.2.4.

463. In reaching that view she relied on the evidence of Ms Gillies and Mr Church. Ms Gillies, in her evidence[349], was very clear that because of the historic character of the heritage streetscape in Beach Street, which did not include setbacks from the street boundary, she did not support setbacks. She did observe that the ODP included a requirement for setbacks but explained that setbacks were an urban design theory designed to produce a varied frontage resulting in the visual interest and varied experiences.[350] However, she pointed out that this was a modern theory and did not relate to historic streetscape design as existed in Precinct P5.[351]

464. Mr Church expressed the view that he could see no urban design rationale for the Beach Street setbacks being retained, other than providing additional sunlight access to the street.[352] He was of the view that sunlight access could be addressed through the use of facade heights and recession planes.

465. Further, Mr Church noted Beach Street was now pedestrianised and therefore he saw no real merit in having the street any wider for other functions such as vehicle accessibility.[353] We assumed he did not see benefit in encouraging on-site outdoor dining. More importantly, we thought, he noted the intimacy of Beach Street without setbacks added to the character of the town centre, and it was one of the few narrow streets remaining from the early morphology of the town.[354]

466. Mr Church considered stepped or uneven building setbacks were not a characteristic that predominated across the SCA. He supported Ms Gillies' view and recommended removing the provision of the 0.8 m to 1.0 m setbacks on Beach Street in combination with appropriate facade height and recession plane controls to avoid any significant loss of sunlight to the Street.[355]

467. We note that Mr Williams, who had been engaged by submitters[356] with an interest in the Beach Street set back issue, supported Ms Jones' recommendation to remove the setback requirements for buildings on Beach Street. It was his view that those setbacks did not serve any real benefit to the built form outcomes and placed a constraint on efficient development of sites along Beach Street[357].

---

348 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [14.21].
349 J Gillies, EiC at [10.1-10.3]
350 Ibid at [10.2].
351 J Gillies, EiC at [10.2].
352 T Church, EiC at [18.1 to 18.7]
353 Ibid at [18.4].
354 Ibid at [18.5].
355 Ibid at [18.7].
356 Submission 616
357 T Williams, EiC at [15].

468. Appended to her Section 42A Report, Ms Jones undertook a Section 32AA evaluation of dispensing with the street scene setback rules for Beach Street.[358] Having considered that evaluation we accept it and adopt it.

469. Essentially for the reasons advanced by Ms Jones, Ms Gillies, Mr Church and Mr Williams, we agree that the notified Rule 12.5.2 applying to Beach Street should be deleted because it is not the most appropriate method of achieving Objectives 12.2.2 and 12.2.4.

470. We recommend the deletion of Rule 12.5.2 in its entirety.

7.9. Rule 12.5.3 Waste and Recycling Storage Space

471. This rule did not attract submissions. The only changes we recommend to it are the non-substantive minor changes to reference to the matters of discretion, consistent with the approach taken elsewhere in the PDP.

472. We recommend Rule 12.5.2 be worded as follows:

12.5.2	**Waste and Recycling Storage Space**	RD
	12.5.2.1 Offices shall provide a minimum of 2.6m³ of waste and recycling storage (bin capacity) and minimum 8m² floor area for every 1,000m² gross floor space, or part thereof. 12.5.2.2 Retail activities shall provide a minimum of 5m³ of waste and recycling storage (bin capacity) and minimum 15m² floor area for every 1,000m² gross floor space, or part thereof. 12.5.2.3 Food and beverage outlets shall provide a minimum of 1.5m³ (bin capacity) and 5m² floor area of waste and recycling storage per 20 dining spaces, or part thereof. 12.5.2.4 Residential and Visitor Accommodation activities shall provide a minimum of 80 litres of waste and recycling storage per bedroom, or part thereof.	Discretion is restricted to: a. The adequacy of the area, dimensions, design, and location of the space allocated, such that it is of an adequate size, can be easily cleaned, and is accessible to the waste collection contractor, such that it need not be put out on the kerb for collection. The storage area needs to be designed around the type(s) of bin to be used to provide a practicable arrangement. The area needs to be easily cleaned and sanitised, potentially including a foul floor gully trap for wash down and spills of waste.

[358] V Jones, Section 42A Report, Appendix 4, at p7.

7.10. Rule 12.5.4 Screening of Storage Space

473. This notified rule is carried over from the ODP. The rule attracted submissions[359] seeking changes. In essence the notified rule required that all storage areas on sites with frontage to certain streets be located within a building, or otherwise, be screened.

474. Real Journeys[360] sought to amend the rule to clarify that temporary storage of equipment on the wharf being transported via a vessel is either permitted or exempt from the rule. The submitter also sought to amend the rule to include a permitted rule allowing for storage of rubbish provided it was screened from neighbouring properties and public places.

475. IHG Queenstown Ltd and Carter Queenstown Ltd[361] requested that notified Rule 12.5.4.1 be deleted and that notified rule 12.5.4.2 should be applied to all sites in the zone. This would mean that storage areas would either be situated within the building or screened from view from all public places, adjoining sites including adjoining zones.

476. Ms Jones expressed the view that notified Rule 12.5.4.1 would not apply to the storage of goods on wharves as this rule only applied to sites that have frontage to Beach Street.[362] In other words, frontage to Beach Street (or one of the other streets listed) was required to trigger notified Rule 12.5.4.1. Goods stored on the wharf were controlled by notified Rule 12.4.3.

477. In relation to Submission 663, Ms Jones observed that the wording of notified Rules 12.5.4.1 and 12.5.4.2 had been carried over from the ODP but simplified to remove reference to street names and instead apply to the whole of the SCA. Also she ultimately agreed it was somewhat irrelevant whether the storage was within a building or within a well screened outdoor area.[363] She concluded, and we agree, that relaxing notified Rule 12.5.4.2 to enable this alternative of screening without the need for the storage to be within a building would simplify the rule and provide for a greater range of suitable storage options.

478. Ms Jones had also expressed a concern that allowing outdoor storage areas could cause adverse visual effects and crime related effects.[364] To address this concern, she recommended adding a further matter of discretion to the redraft rule relating to CPTED principles. She considered the addition of this further matter of discretion to be a consequential amendment of removing the need for storage to be within a building as required by notified Rule 12.5.4.1

479. In summary, Ms Jones recommended [365] removing notified Rule 12.5.4.1 and applying redrafted Rule 12.5.4.2 to all parts of the QTCZ, as well as adding a further matter of discretion to the redraft rule relating to CPTED principles.

480. We note that this redraft negates, to a degree, Ms Jones' comments that this rule would not apply to goods stored on the wharf. In our view, using the term "storage area" implies a permanent storage arrangement, not the temporary location of goods while they are waiting to be loaded onto a boat.

---

359 Submissions 621 and 663 (opposed by FS1191, FS1139)
360 Submission 621
361 Submission 663, opposed by FS1139 and FS1191
362 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [13.46].
363 Ibid at [13.49]
364 Ibid.
365 ibid at [13.50].

481. We have considered Ms Jones' Section 32AA assessment in relation to her recommendation described above and we agree with it for the reasons she provides. Having greater flexibility for storage options provided they are well screened is a sensible outcome and preferred over the notified Rule.

482. Accordingly we recommend Rule 12.5.4 be renumbered and amended to read:

12.5.3	***Screening of Storage Areas*** *Storage areas shall be situated within a building or screened from view from all public places, adjoining sites and adjoining zones.*	*RD* *Discretion is restricted to:* *a. Effects on visual amenity* *b. Consistency with the character of the locality* *c. Effects on human safety in terms of CPTED principles and* *d. Whether pedestrian and vehicle access is compromised.*

7.11. Rule 12.5.5 Verandas

483. As notified, Rule 12.5.5 required all new, reconstructed or altered buildings with frontage to listed roads to provide a veranda or other means of weather protection. Non-compliance with this required consent as a restricted discretionary activity.

484. This rule attracted a single submission[366] that requested that buildings along Hay Street need not provide a veranda. Ms Jones explained the merit of requiring a veranda on Hay Street because it would provide an increasingly important pedestrian link to the Lakeview sub-zone. However, she also acknowledged that for practical reasons, namely the steepness of Hay Street, provision of verandas were impractical.[367] She also noted that there was no requirement to provide verandas in the Isle Street or Lakeview Town Centre sub-zone beyond Hay Street. Finally because an all-weather pedestrian link already exists through the centre of the Man Street block, she recommended Submission 663 be accepted so that the requirement to provide a veranda on Hay Street be deleted from notified Rule 12.5.5.1.

485. We agree with that reasoning and accordingly recommend that the rule be adopted subject to deletion of Hay Street from the list of streets where verandas are to be provided, and renumbered as 12.5.4.1.

486. The ORC[368] raised the issue of verandas potentially interfering with high-sided vehicles, in relation to notified Rule 12.5.5.2. We have discussed this issue earlier in relation to notified Rule 12.4.6.1. We are satisfied that with the amendment we are recommending to Rule 12.4.6.1, no change is necessary to this rule in response to this submission.

487. Consequently, we recommend the rule be renumbered as Rule 12.5.4, and be adopted as follows:

---

366 Submission 663, opposed by FS1139 and 1191
367 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [13.51].
368 Submission 798.

12.5.4	**Verandas** 12.5.4.1 Every new, reconstructed or altered building (excluding repainting) with frontage to the roads listed below shall include a veranda or other means of weather protection. a. Shotover Street (Stanley Street to Hay Street) b. Beach Street c. Rees Street d. Camp Street (Church Street to Man Street) e. Brecon Street (Man Street to Shotover Street) f. Church Street (north west side) g. Queenstown Mall (Ballarat Street) h. Athol Street i. Stanley Street (Coronation Drive to Memorial Street). 12.5.4.2 Verandas shall be no higher than 3m above pavement level and no verandas on the north side of a public place or road shall extend over that space by more than 2m and those verandas on the south side of roads shall not extend over the space by more than 3m.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. Consistency of the proposal and the Queenstown Town Centre Design Guidelines (2015) where applicable and b. Effects on pedestrian amenity, the human scale of the built form, and on historic heritage values.

7.12. Rule 12.5.6 Residential Activities

488. There were no submissions on this rule. The only changes we recommend to it are renumbering it as Rule 12.5.5 and those formatting changes required for consistency with the approach we have taken through the PDP. Apart from those changes, which are shown in Appendix 1, we recommend the rule be adopted as notified.

7.13. Rule 12.5.7 Flood Risk

489. There were no submissions on this rule. We recommend it be renumbering as Rule 12.5.6 and rewording the standard to make it clearer. We recommend no changes to the matters of discretion. We recommend the standard read:

No building greater than 20m² with a ground floor level less than RL 312.0 masl shall be relocated to a site, or constructed on a site, within this zone.

7.14. Rule 12.5.8 Provision of Pedestrian Links

490. As notified, Rule 12.5.8 dealt with the provision of pedestrian links for any new buildings or building development in sites identified by the rule, both in Figure 1 and listed. Where the required link was not proposed, then the rule required consent as a restricted discretionary activity.

491. The NZIA submission[369] sought recognition of the importance of pedestrian links, particularly those that are open to the sky. Other submitters sought revisions to the pedestrian link map, complaining the link map was of an insufficient size that only detailed existing pedestrian linkages. They also suggested the map should include future linkages and encompass the Gorge Road retail area and the expanded town centre.

492. Peter Fleming[370] sought that the pedestrian link map include legal descriptions on sites over which pedestrian links were provided. Tweed Developments Limited[371] considered that the notified Rule 12.5.8 and Figure 1 should also include pedestrian connections provided as a result of covenants and agreements between the Council and property owners.

493. Ms Gillies[372] expressed the view that the pedestrian links were possibly a feature unique to the Queenstown town centre. She noted some have direct links to the town centre's historic beginnings while others are much more recent in time. Some were open to the sky. In her view, the character of the existing pedestrian links was varied.

494. Ms Gillies was very clear in her opinion that any existing pedestrian links should be retained.[373] She was less certain on whether or not new links should be open to the sky or closed. She agreed Figure 1 (showing the existing pedestrian links) was inaccurate and should be updated.[374] She supported new pedestrian links being encouraged as part of new developments. However, she did not think intended or proposed links should be shown on the PDP maps.[375] She considered that new links should evolve from an assessment of the relevant site and after careful regard of design issues arising.

495. Mr Church[376] supported Ms Gillie's opinion on the amendments and additions to the identified pedestrian links plan.[377] He supported the approach of a network of pedestrian links being maintained and enhanced through the targeted notified Rule 12.5.8.1.[378]

496. Mr Church also did not support potential future pedestrian links being included on the identified pedestrian links plan.[379] He, however, noted that recording those potential future links would have the benefit of potentially expanding the pedestrian link network across the

---

369 Submission 238, supported by FS1368, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, and FS1249
370 Submission 599
371 Submission 617
372 J Gillies, EiC at [11.3 - 11.5].
373 Ibid at [11.2]
374 Ibid at [11.4]
375 ibid at [11.5].
376 T Church, EiC at paragraphs 15.1 to 15.3
377 Ibid at [15.6].
378 Ibid.
379 Ibid at [15.8].

town centre which would lead, he said, to positive urban design outcomes.[380] In his opinion it was preferred that provision of those potential future pedestrian links be reviewed more holistically with other parts of the movement and open space networks and be incorporated into non-statutory guidance, such as a revised town centre strategy or preparation of a streetscape framework.[381]

497. Essentially Mr Church supported identification of potential alignment of lanes through both non-statutory documents and the use of ongoing restricted discretionary applications for comprehensive development plans, site coverage and building rules to achieve identification.

498. He was also of the opinion that utilising pedestrian links and other types of open space as an incentive to fulfilling restricted discretionary or non-complying planning requirements was appropriate.[382] Overall he considered this halfway house where Council identified potential alignment of lanes early through non-statutory documents and then utilised the resource consenting process, provided an appropriate balance between anticipated outcomes and provided flexibility around exact alignment for future applicants.[383]

499. In Mr Church's view, the benefits of lanes being open to the sky would be that it would allow the narrow width of the lane to feel more spacious and allow the users to remain in touch with changes in the external environment and activities.[384] Being open to the sky would also allow connection with the surrounding natural and cultural landscape.

500. However, he also recognised that there was a place for covered lanes, bridging lanes and/or arcades, particularly in larger scale buildings with larger floor plates.[385] Overall, he was of the view that any new pedestrian link should be established as a lane that was open to the sky and with a minimum width of some 4 m.[386]

501. Following consideration of the submissions and the expert evidence of Ms Gillies and Mr Church, Ms Jones made a number of recommendations:[387]
   a. Correction of the notified pedestrian link map, Figure 1, so as to improve the map, accurately capture related legal descriptions, and ensure that all formal existing laneways in pedestrian links were included;
   b. The pedestrian link map be referred to in notified Rule 12.5.8 but the actual map be inserted at the end of Chapter 12;
   c. Future potent links and laneways not be included on the pedestrian link map in the PDP;
   d. Provision of links and laneways when consenting the buildings, or when development plans and building coverage applications were being considered. She agreed with Mr Church that it was appropriate that future links should be shown on documents such as the Queenstown Town Centre Strategy (2009), which document could be taken into account when consents were sought;
   e. Amending notified Policy 12.2.2.5 (b) to specify that where such links or laneways were being offered as a trade-off for height, then those laneways should be open to the sky. She noted that this could also include the uncovering and restoration of Horne Creek;

---

380 Ibid.
381 Ibid at [15.8].
382 Ibid at [15.10].
383 Ibid at [15.10].
384 ibid at [15.14].
385 Ibid at [15.16-15.17].
386 Ibid at [15.17].
387 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [13.56].

f. Amending notified Rule 12.5.8 to clarify that where existing lanes and links were open to the sky, then they were to remain so. Also, if provided as part of a redevelopment of the site, lanes would be a minimum of 4 m wide, but where the existing link was covered then when the site is redeveloped it could remain covered but be at least 1.8 m wide;
g. The pedestrian link map should not be extended beyond the town centre because to do so would be beyond the scope of Chapter 12;
h. It was unnecessary to include text in the PDP recognising covenants or the such like because the existence of such a covenant was available as a consequence of a title search and further, the rules specify connections only need be in a general location as distinct from a specific location. (In relation to the submission by Tweed Developments Limited[388]).

502. Ms Jones considered it was preferable for lanes and links to be open to the sky.[389] However, she recognised that existing use rights make such an outcome unrealistic, particularly in relation to existing links.[390] Further, she considered if the nature and scale of the development with an existing link was changing then it could be opened to the sky.[391] She observed, however, that the fine grain of the SCA could limit the suitability of wider mid-block lanes in that area and narrower pedestrian lanes, even those not open to the sky made an important contribution to the town centre character.[392]

503. Overall, Ms Jones was of the view that, provided any redevelopment of those existing lanes was of a high quality, and importantly the CPTED principles were adhered to, then those narrower closed lanes could continue to make a positive contribution in the town centre.[393] However, she was of the view that the narrower closed lanes should not be replicated in any new development areas on the periphery of the town centre where the scale of the grid and built form differs and where lanes of the sort provided in the Church Street and Post Office precincts were much more suited.[394]

504. Mr Williams, appearing for several submitters[395], accepted the desirability of providing pedestrian links but was concerned about the economic implications for the affected landowners of providing protection for those pedestrian links.

505. He referred us to the evidence of Mr Staniland and Mr Johnston for illustrations of the significance of the financial impact of providing pedestrian links.

506. Mr Johnston[396] made the point that a rule requiring a pedestrian link would not only greatly diminish potential future design flexibility and earning capability in the form of rental income but would be effectively a designation.[397] He added that it would strip Trojan Holding Limited of its development rights, with that company, not the designating authority, having to bear financial responsibility for the pedestrian link.[398] Mr Todd elaborated on this point in his legal submissions which we will return to later.

---

388 Submission 617
389 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [13.57].
390 Ibid.
391 Ibid.
392 Ibid.
393 Ibid.
394 Ibid.
395 Submissions 398, 596, 606, 609. 616 and 617.
396 On behalf of Trojan Holdings Limited
397 N Johnston, EiC at [8].
398 Ibid.

507. Mr Staniland[399] was concerned that the PDP sought to formalise pedestrian links within the Skyline Arcade building. He explained that informal pedestrian access was provided as part of the development of the Arcade Building when it was erected many years ago.[400]

508. It was his opinion and concern that it was unfair for the Council to impose a penalty in the form of a de facto designation of a pedestrian link on the submitter because future development options would be reduced as would rental returns.[401] Also, because this was a de facto designation SEL would not be able to obtain compensation as would usually be the case from the designating authority.[402] He wished to see the pedestrian links proposal for the QTCZ rejected.

509. Mr Williams was concerned that while Objective 12.2.2.5 identified the potential to enable additional height, it only made reference to connections or pedestrian links if they were uncovered.[403] He noted, insofar as his clients were concerned, the Skyline Arcade and the link through Stratton House are covered.[404] He observed that those connections gave rise to a significant financial cost to development but under the objective as worded there did not appear to be methods to offset this cost or loss. As he put it, because the policy did not provide additional height when the proposed pedestrian link was covered, he considered the provision of a covered link should also enable consideration of offsets.[405]

510. Mr Williams also considered that, given the financial cost of providing a pedestrian link through a building, some regard should be had to already established existing pedestrian links.[406]

511. As an example he drew attention to the link through Stratton House, noting that link was within 15 m of another lane which provided connection from Beach Street to Cow Lane.[407] He also considered the PDP needed to recognise the significant financial cost of providing links and provide methods to compensate for this loss.[408]

512. Mr Todd, for these submitters[409], identified for us that those submitters had voluntarily provided pedestrian walkways. He identified two such pedestrian walkways within the Trojan Holdings and Beach Street Holdings Limited building known as Stratton House located between the Beach Street and Cow Lane and the other being within the Skyline Arcade between Cow Lane and the Mall.[410]

513. In essence, Mr Todd's clients' concern was the PDP[411] seeking to provide for the formalisation, the retention and, in some cases, enhancement to these pedestrian links and others, through various properties in the Queenstown Town Centre.[412] As we understood Mr Todd's

---

399 On behalf of Skyline Enterprises Limited.
400 R Staniland, EiC at [12].
401 Ibid.
402 Ibid.
403 T Williams, EiC at [53].
404 Ibid.
405 Ibid.
406 ibid at [54].
407 Ibid.
408 Ibid at [55].
409 Submitters 1238, 1239, 1241, 1248 and FS606, 609 and 616.
410 Synopsis of Legal Submissions of Mr Todd at [3].
411 Suggested in the Section 42A Report.
412 Synopsis of Legal Submissions of Mr Todd at [1].

submission, identification of those pedestrian links on the pedestrian link plan amounted to the formalisation he was concerned with.

514. Mr Todd submitted that the proposal to include in the PDP rules requiring such linkages was in effect the imposition of *de facto* designations.[413] Moreover, the Council had not taken any financial responsibility or indeed offered any compensation for the offsetting of such links.[414] This was exacerbated by the resultant potential loss of land available for development and subsequently leasing.

515. He further submitted that such a proposal was repugnant to sound resource management practice where no compensation or incentive was offered to the affected parties in return for something for which the public would benefit.[415] He further noted that it would be wrong to think that the Council was doing nothing more than formalising what was in existence through promoting this rule.[416]

516. Mr Todd submitted that it would be wrong for the Council to seek to take advantage of what is a public benefit from a developer who has chosen to provide a pedestrian link in a particular design of a building.[417] He referred to the Environment Court case of *Thurlow Consulting Engineers and Surveyors Ltd v Auckland City Council*[418] where the Court found it would be inappropriate to provide for what was effectively a designation over land providing for the identification of a future road without the Council using its designation powers to take the land and compensate the land owner.[419]

517. Within her Reply Statement, Ms Jones carried over many of the amendments to notified Rule 12.5.7 she recommended within her original Section 42A Report. The additional changes she recommended were matters of clarification, and we consider all of her further recommended changes provided certainty and clarity.

518. We find ourselves in agreement with her recommendations primarily for the reasons she advanced within her Section 42A Report. We agree with her that correctly referring to the location of existing pedestrian links with the QTC is important. We agree with the amendments she has made to correctly identify the location of these existing pedestrian links.

519. As to the submitters' concerns that including existing pedestrian links on Figure 1 within the PDP would amount to a *de facto* designation without providing them access to compensation, we find that we disagree.

520. We prefer the approach taken by Ms Scott in her legal submissions in reply[420]. We agree that the case relied upon by Mr Todd is capable of being distinguished. We also agree that the *Thurlow* case is not about the Court refusing to uphold a rule only because it was a *de facto* designation. More correctly, the Court refused to uphold the rule because of uncertain wording of the rule.

---

413 Ibid at [4].
414 Ibid.
415 Ibid.
416 ibid at [5].
417 Ibid.
418 [2001] NZEnvC 82 (substantive) and [2001] NZEnvC 97 (costs)
419 Synopsis of Legal Submissions of Mr Todd at [6].
420 Legal Submissions in Reply of Mr Winchester at [5.13 to 5.17]

521. None of the uncertainty evident in the *Thurlow* case exists here. There is no uncertainty about the location of the existing pedestrian links. As we read the rules, it is clear that if a pedestrian link is not provided, resource consent will be required but that the link needs to be in the general rather than the exact location shown as per the Reply version of Rule 12.5.8.1.

522. Also, we think it clear from the advice note included in the rule that where an alternative link is proposed, as part of the resource consent application, which is not on the development site but achieves the same or better outcome, then that is likely to be considered appropriate.

523. There was no evidence presented to us that the pedestrian links require a designation. We accept Ms Scott's submission that the plan provisions for pedestrian links can be compared to other built form standards and requirements. Also, provided these plan rules are related to achieving the purpose of the Act, they can be included in a district plan as a standard as they have been in this case. We think the evidence of the submitters, as well as Mr Todd's submissions, ignore the fact that provision of new pedestrian links could result in gains for a resource consent applicant through additional height.

524. In conclusion, it is our view that the submitters' concerns about *de facto* designations and alternative nearby pedestrian links not being properly taken into account, are unfounded.

525. Accordingly, we recommend that the changes to notified Rule 12.5.8, renumbered 12.5.7, as set out below be adopted for the reasons we have set out above.

12.5.7	**Provision of Pedestrian Links and lanes** 12.5.7.1 All new buildings and building redevelopments located on sites which are identified for pedestrian links or lanes in Figure 1 (at the end of this chapter) shall provide a ground level pedestrian link or lane in the general location shown. 12.5.7.2 Where a pedestrian link or lane required by Rule 12.5.8.1 is open to the public during retailing hours the Council will consider off-setting any such area against development levies and car parking requirements. 12.5.7.3 Where an existing lane or link identified in Figure 1 is uncovered then, as part of any new building or redevelopment of the site, it shall remain uncovered and shall be a minimum of 4m wide and where an existing link is covered then it may remain covered and shall be at least 1.8 m wide, with an average minimum width of 2.5m. 12.5.7.4 In all cases, lanes and links shall be open to the public during all retailing hours.	RD Where the required link is not proposed as part of development, discretion is restricted to: a. The adverse effects on the pedestrian environment, connectivity, legibility, and Town Centre character from not providing the link.

	Location of Pedestrian Links within the Queenstown Town Centre. a. Shotover St/ Beach St, Lot 2 DP 11098~~,~~ Lot 3 DP 11098 b. Trustbank Arcade (Shotover St/ Beach St), Lot 1 DP 11098, Pt Sec 23 Bk VI Tn of Queenstown c. Plaza Arcade, Shotover St/ Beach St, Lot 1 DP 17661 d. Cow Lane/ Beach Street, Sec 30 Blk I Tn of Queenstown e. Cow Lane/ Beach Street, Lot 1 DP 25042 f. Cow lane/ Ballarat Street, Lot 2 DP 19416 g. Ballarat St/ Searle Lane, Sec 22 & Pt Sec 23 Blk II Tn of Queenstown h. Ballarat Street/ Searle Lane, part of the Searle Lane land parcel i. Church St/ Earl St, Lot 1 DP 27486 j. Searle Lane/ Church St, Lot 100 DP 303504 k. Camp/ Stanley St, post office precinct, Lot 2 DP 416867 l. Camp/ Athol St, Lot 1 DP 20875. Advice Notes: a. Where an uncovered pedestrian link or lane (i.e. open to the sky) is provided in accordance with this rule, additional building height may be appropriate pursuant to Policies 12.2.2.4 and 12.2.2.5. b. Where an alternative link is proposed as part of the application, which is not on the development site but achieves the same or a better outcome then this is likely to be considered appropriate.	

7.15. Height Rules

<u>Height - General</u>

526. As notified, the QTCZ introduced the concept of mapped height precincts as a clearer way of applying different heights to the various parts of the QTC than the approach taken in the ODP.

527. The two notified Rules, 12.5.9 and 12.5.10, dealt not only with height for the various precincts, but included recession line controls. The discretionary height controls for Precincts 1 and 1A were included within notified Rule 12.5.9.1, and the recession line controls for Precinct 1A were in Rule 12.5.9.2. Non-compliance with these rules required consent as a restricted discretionary activity.

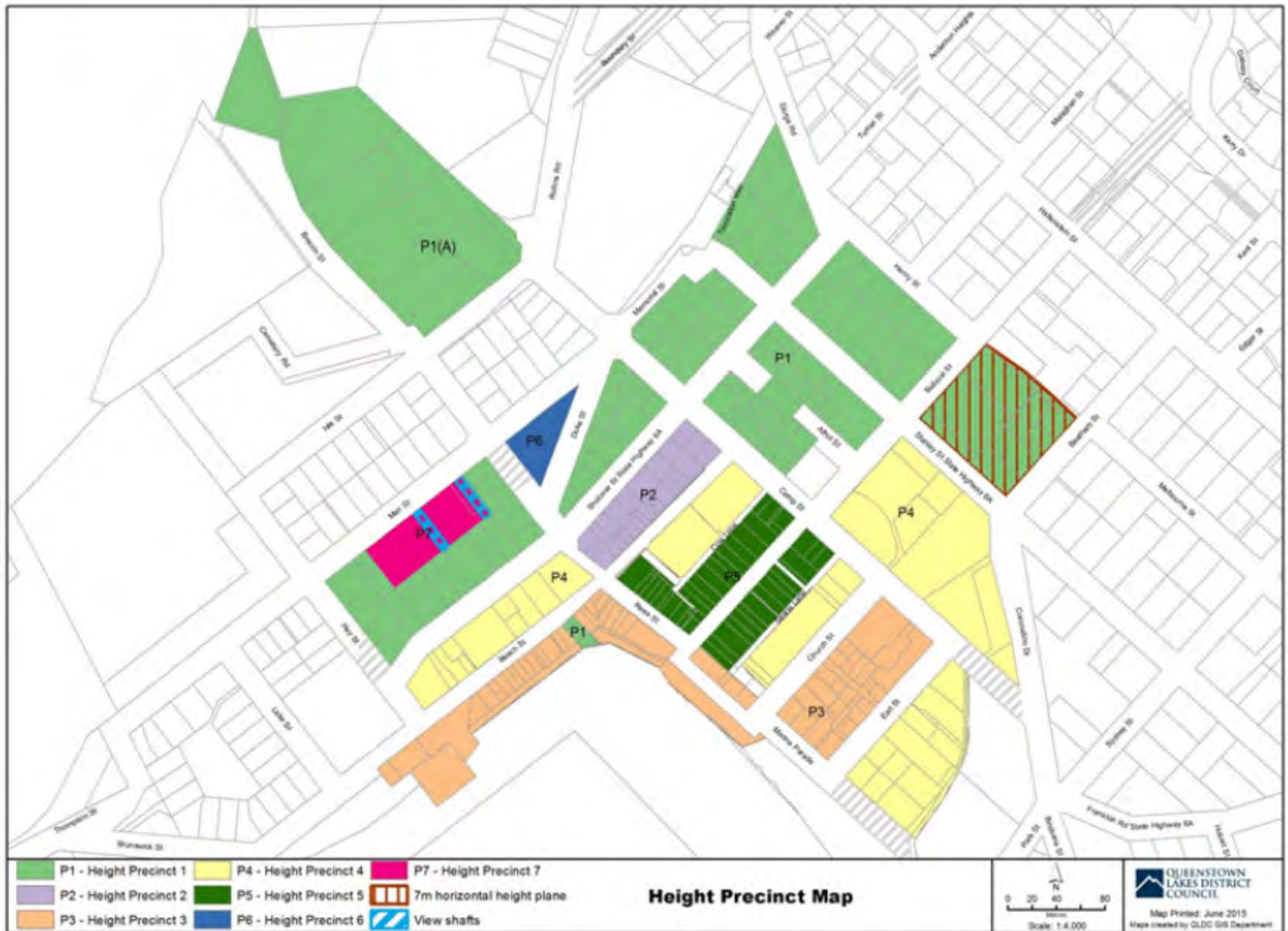
528. Notified Rule 12.5.10 included horizontal and recession plane line rules for Precincts 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. This rule also provided view shaft rules for Precinct 7. We will return to these recession control sub-rules when we discuss each precinct. Rule 12.5.10 also set what was referred to in the rule as an "absolute" height limit in Precinct 1, and maximum height limits in all other parts of the QTC. Non-compliance with Rule 12.5.10 required consent as a non-complying activity.

529. Rules 12.5.9 and 12.5.10 both referred to the Height Precinct Map, Figure 2, which identified the height precincts and their locations. We will refer to this throughout our report as Figure 2, and identify which version we refer to. In addition to this, we include Figure 2 in the following discussion in order to aid the reader in understanding how the height precincts and rules evolved through the hearing process.

530. Christine Byrch[421] neither supported nor opposed notified Figure 2 and therefore we recommend this submission be rejected.

531. Notified Figure 2 was included in Chapter 12 as follows:

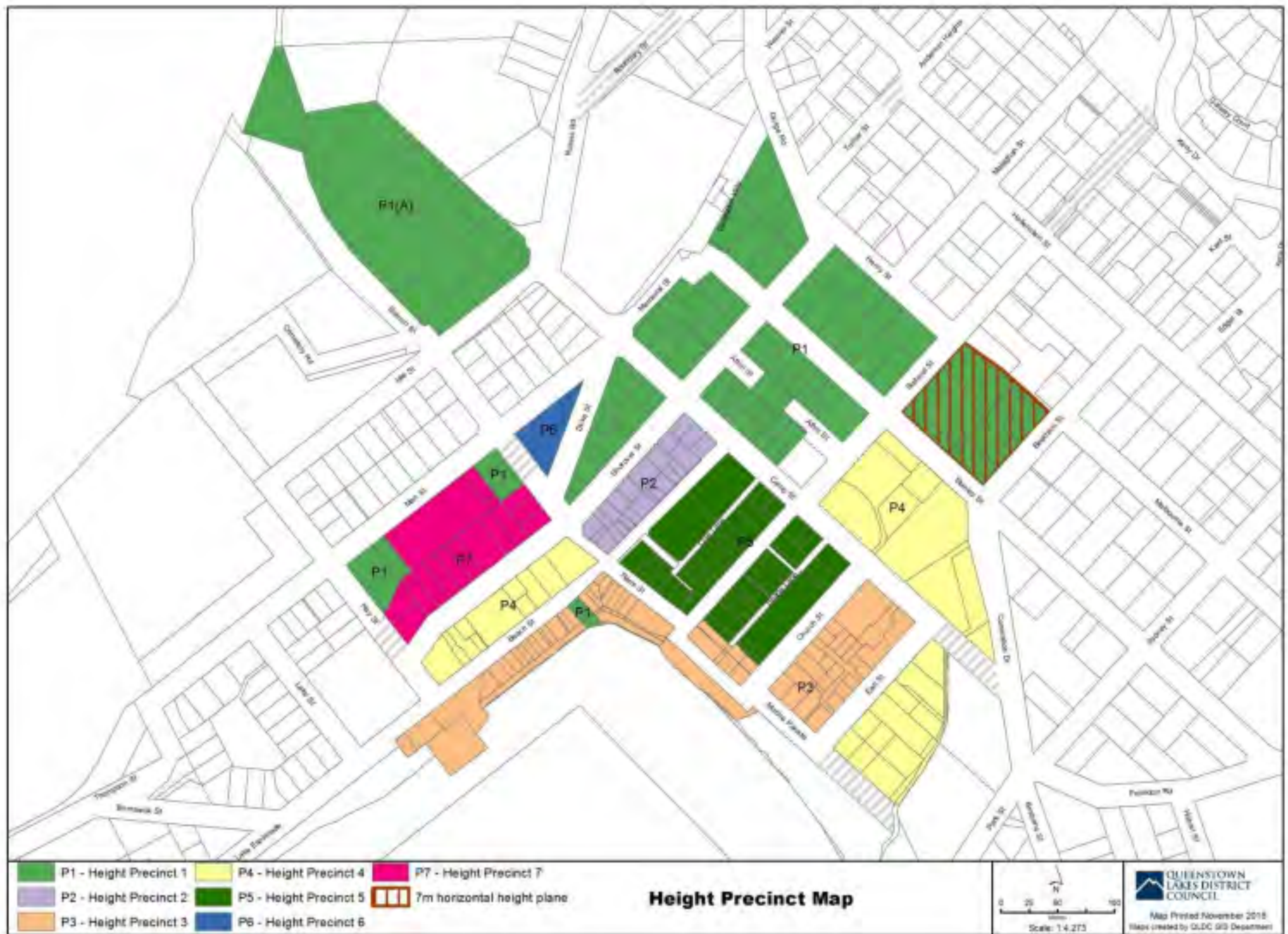
[421] Submission 243, opposed by FS1224



532. While out of chronological order, we note here the version of Figure 2 attached to Ms Jones Section 42A Report was inserted by error. Prior to the hearing, by memorandum of 8 November 2016, a version of Figure 2 consistent with the recommendations in her Section 42A Report, was circulated to all participants. That Map contained the following amendments to the Precincts:

a. Precinct 7 was extended down to Shotover Street to include the majority of the Man/Hay/Shotover/Brecon Street Block
b. Precinct 5 was extended to include those parts of the south side of Upper Beach Street and the North side of Church Street, which were shown as Precinct 4 in the notified version
c. That part of Precinct 3 between the Mall and Church Street was extended north-east to include the adjacent sites.

533. The 8 November 2016 version of Figure 2 (S42A Figure 2) was as follows:



<u>Background to the Notified Height Rules</u>

534. Before we discuss the submissions, we provide some background to the notified provisions, utilising the information in Ms Jones' Section 42A Report. Building height within the QTCZ was one of the principal issues in the Chapter 12 hearings and as such we think it important to provide a full discussion to aid in understanding the rules and the recommendations we make to amend the height rules.

535. Within her Section 42A Report, Ms Jones[422] helpfully included a table setting out a comparison between the ODP and PDP height rules for Precincts 1 to 7 and buildings on wharves.[423] She also identified if there were submissions on the changes to the various precincts.

536. Ms Jones summarised[424] the effect of the notified rules in the PDP, and we repeat that summary here:

a. Permitted heights in Precinct 1/ Precinct 1A were increased by virtue of the fact that the recession plane rule had been removed and buildings between 12m and 14m (15/ 15.5m on identified sites) were restricted discretionary rather than non-complying. However, given the 4 story maximum rule, the amount of additional floor space/ mass provided for

422 at Issue 2
423 V Jones, Section 42A Report at p 24-26.
424 Ibid at [10.20].

by the rules was unlikely to change significantly. Of significance, Precinct 1 sites adjacent to the proposed Precinct 7 were no longer subject to a horizontal plane rule

b. Permitted heights in Precinct 2 were increased along the Shotover Street frontage and a minor (0.5 m) height increase had been provided along the Beach Street frontage in order to achieve better design while minimising shading effects
c. The rules relating to Precinct 5, Precinct 6, and buildings on wharves/ jetties were unchanged and no submitter opposed those
d. Two large developed areas which were previously subject to restrictive (character-based) recession plane rules were now included in Precinct 4
e. In Precinct 7, the maximum height enabled was set at 11 m above the existing concrete slab (created by the underground carpark), which meant the height enabled a consistent building height across the site that was higher than under the ODP in some parts of the site, and possibly lower in others.

537. As to the reasons for the changes between the ODP and PDP in relation to height, Ms Jones referred us to the Monitoring Report for the town centre.[425] She identified that between 2004 and 2011 there were a sizeable number of resource consent applications seeking to obtain consent for over-height buildings.[426] Ms Jones also gave us a summary of development in the QTC over the last 17 years based on her own knowledge.[427] Whilst she advised this was not an exhaustive list, we found it helpful to gain an appreciation of the extent of resource consents obtained for recently constructed buildings.[428] She concluded that very few buildings managed to be designed within the ODP height rules and as such the emerging character of the town centre did not reflect those rules.[429]

538. Ms Jones further concluded that the height rules within the ODP were not efficient and did not provide any certainty or direction as to what level or extent of height breaches would be appropriate and why.[430] Further, she went on to say that the ODP rules did not accurately reflect the existing character/environment. The PDP rules proposed were, she advised, a more accurate reflection of the bulk and form evolving, particularly in Precinct 1, over recent years via non-complying resource consent applications[431].

539. Ms Jones set out in detail the shade modelling[432] used to test the extent of additional shading under various height scenarios so as to inform the ultimate height level rules within the PDP. She noted that the model provided an indication of the outcome that could be expected in terms of bulk and mass of buildings relative to street widths, adjacent buildings and open spaces.[433]

540. In the case of Precinct 7 and the surrounding Precinct 1 sites (the Man Street Block), Ms Jones told us that the effects that the various height scenarios could have on visual amenity, architectural outcomes, economic viability, and public and private views within the zone were also able to be considered utilising the model.[434]

---

425 Ibid at [10.21].
426 Ibid.
427 Ibid.
428 ibid at [10.21].
429 Ibid at [10.22].
430 Ibid at [10.22a].
431 Ibid at [10.22b].
432 Undertaken by the QLDC IT Department in 2014 using CityEngine software.
433 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.23].
434 Ibid.

541. Ms Jones noted that, for all areas, other than Precinct 1A, the existing built environment was included in the model.[435] This provided a useful context in terms of the existing use rights/receiving environment of the town centre. It also demonstrated how extensively the buildings encroached beyond the ODP permitted heights.

542. For the precincts where Ms Jones recommended change, or submitters sought change, we utilised the results of the modelling to help us determine which outcome in terms of height was to be preferred. In some instances, where height had been specifically opposed by submitters, snap shots of various scenarios were created, enabling better evaluation of options. These snap shots were attached to Mr Church's evidence[436].

Shade Modelling

543. Ms Jones described the methodology, assumptions and limitations of the model.[437] She also detailed[438] how the model had been utilised for the purpose of considering submissions on the notified chapter. She described for us the dates chosen for modelling and reasons why.[439] Two dates were modelled: lunchtime on 11 July and 11 August, lunchtime being a busy time for pedestrians and diners wishing to eat outside. The July date fell within the winter peak season and coincided with New Zealand and Australian school holidays. She also provided specific details relating to the Man Street Block assessment methodology.

544. Ms Jones identified those submitters[440] who had lodged general submissions in relation to the height rules either seeking significantly higher heights, or opposing building height increases. Her response to those general submissions was that she considered, in principle, building height could be increased beyond those in the ODP in some parts of the town centre in order to achieve the objectives of a high quality urban design, character, heritage values and sense of place for the town centre.[441]

Policy Context for Consideration

545. Before turning to consider the height precincts we remind ourselves the policy settings focus on ensuring positive outcomes or net environmental benefits as a result of enabling additional height, rather than simply minimising adverse effects from allowing height increases. Also, the policy setting contemplates breaches in only exceptional circumstances and only where there are specific public benefits provided, such as pedestrian links, which outweigh negative effects. Increases in height can and do cause issues for public spaces, particularly loss of sunlight, increases in winter shading, and general reduction in amenity of those spaces. Again the policy setting recognises and addresses such issues.

546. Ms Jones discussed each of the precincts in turn in relation to the submissions received specifically on each precinct, drawing mainly on the evidence of Mr Church to develop and support her recommendations. We will discuss the issues, precinct by precinct. In doing so, we refer to them as precincts, although in the rules they are formally called Height Precincts.

---

435 Ibid.

436 T Church, EiC, Appendix A

437 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.25].

438 Ibid, at paragraph 10.26

439 Ibid at [10.26 b].

440 Submissions 20, 187, 438, 159, 417, (opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248 and FS1249), 238 (supported by FS1368 and opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248 and FS1249)

441 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.27].

7.16. **Notified Rule 12.5.9 Discretionary Building Height in Precinct 1 and Precinct 1(A) and Rule 12.5.10 maximum building and façade height.**

547. As notified, Rule 12.5.9 provided for heights in Precinct 1 and 1(A) as follows:
   a. In Precinct 1, buildings had a maximum permitted height of 12m, exceedance to 14m being a restricted discretionary activity, and higher than 14m being a non-complying activity. The exception being 48-50 Beach Street that had permitted height to 12m, restricted discretionary between 12m and 15m, above which was non-complying
   b. Precinct 1(A) had a permitted height of 12m, restricted discretionary to 15.5m, above which was non-complying.

<u>Precinct 1</u>

548. Notified Precinct 1 included land outside the SCA which Ms Jones considered held potential for redevelopment and that would result in the least shading effects over and above the existing situation.[442]

549. In particular, Precinct 1 included most of the land fronting Shotover and Stanley Streets, the newly added (by virtue of the PDP) QTCZ on Upper Brecon Street and 48 to 50 Beach Street[443], currently occupied by AVA backpackers, adjacent to Earnslaw Park. Ms Jones reminded us that 48 to 50 Beach Street was recognised as a unique case due to existing use rights and the opportunity that particular site provided to create a landmark building when developed in the future.[444] She informed us the highest building heights in the town centre were allowed in this area.[445]

550. Precinct 1A was the area bounded by Isle Street, Brecon Street, and Roberts Road, all being land around and neighbouring the PC 50 land which has had its building height limits increased by that Plan Change.

551. Three submitters[446] sought that the maximum height limit in Precinct 1 be changed from 12 m down to 8.5 m. The reasons given, primarily in Ms Baker-Galloway's submission[447], were that an increase in height would adversely affect views, sunlight, and the quality of public spaces, and also would contradict notified Policies 12.2.2.2 and 12.2.2.3.

552. Ms Baker-Galloway was also concerned that an increase in height would, in turn, increase the number of workers and visitors to the town centre resulting in an increase in traffic congestion, pollution and parking. Peter Fleming[448] also opposed the notified height in Precinct 1 because increasing height would, in his view, effect the village square proposal and the waterfront.

553. Skyline Investments Limited & O'Connells Pavilion Limited[449] supported the 15m height allowance for secs 4-5 Blk XV Queenstown Tn (the lake front site adjacent to Earnslaw Park currently occupied by AVA backpackers); Skyline Properties Limited & Accommodation and

---

442 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.29].
443 Legal description: sections 4-5 Blk XV Queenstown Town
444 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.29].
445 Ibid.
446 Submissions 59 (supported by FS1059, FS1063, opposed by FS1236, FS1075, FS1125), 82 (supported by FS1063, opposed by FS1107, FS1125, FS1226, FS1234, FS1236, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248, FS1249, FS1274), 206 (supported by FS1063, opposed by FS1060, FS1236, FS1274)
447 Submission 59
448 Submission 599
449 Submission 606 (opposed by FS1063)

Booking Agents Queenstown Limited[450] supported the 14m height allowed on the Chester building site on Shotover Street; Shotover Memorial Properties Limited & Horne Water Holdings Limited[451] supported the inclusion of 9 Shotover St in Precinct 1 and the 14m/ no recession plane height rule that applied; and The New Zealand Fire Service[452] requested that notified Rule 12.5.9 be retained.

554. Relying upon Mr Church's evidence, and the Section 32 Report, with the exception of removing the reference to 4 storeys from notified Rule 12.5.9 and enabling the creation of landmark buildings to be considered at resource consent stage, Ms Jones considered the Precinct P1 height rules as notified (12 m) to be the most appropriate, when compared with the alternatives proposed: a maximum 8.5 m height; the ODP rules; or increase in heights beyond the 12 m height.[453]

555. Ms Jones was also of the view that the proposed height rules for Precinct 1 would be both effective and efficient at achieving the relevant objectives: Objectives 12.2.1, 12.2.2 and 12.2.4.[454] Overall, she considered the rules struck a balance between the status quo and enabling some modest increases in height which would help design and efficiency, without adversely affecting shading to any extent.[455]

556. Ms Jones relied heavily upon Mr Church's expert evidence[456] as to the results of the shade modelling and shade effects of heights at both 12 m and 14 m. She noted from these shading diagrams that buildings above 12m could potentially have unacceptable adverse effects on sunlight access to public space.[457] She considered the 14m height allowance as a restricted discretionary activity sent the signal that there should be no presumption that granting consent at 14m would be appropriate in all circumstances.[458] She observed beyond 14m would be subject to non-complying resource consent.

557. Ms Jones paid particular attention to the shading effects from the heights permitted by the notified rules on the sites specifically mentioned in submissions, with reference to Mr Church's evidence.[459] She concluded those heights were appropriate.

558. Ms Jones described that she undertook a shading analysis using the model when drafting the provisions.[460] She and Mr Church undertook a further analysis prior to preparation of both his evidence and her Section 42A Report.[461]

559. The criteria they chose was that the maximum permitted building height should not create any more than minor additional shading on a 2.5 m strip of public pedestrian space on the opposite side of the road up until at least 12:30 PM, that is, mid lunchtime. This time would be assessed at or around the time of year that this pedestrian strip came into full sun under the ODP rules following the mid-winter months.

---

450 Submission 609 (opposed by FS1063)
451 Submission 614 (supported by FS1200)
452 Submission 428
453 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.33].
454 Ibid at [10.34].
455 Ibid.
456 In particular figures 10 and 12 in Appendix A to Mr Church's evidence.
457 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.36].
458 ibid
459 Ibid.
460 Ibid at [10.37].
461 Ibid.

560. Applying that criteria, Ms Jones and Mr Church found that on most streets, this pedestrian strip would be in full shade during the busy lunch hour for many of the winter months even under the ODP rules.[462] Her conclusion was that there was little point in considering shading effects during those months as they would essentially be nil.

561. The criteria, as Ms Jones explained, was further developed so as to ensure this key pedestrian strip of public space should be in sunlight for as many months of the year as possible.[463] She considered this outcome was important to achieve the amenity and vibrancy of the town centre, leading to its economic development and resulting in the social well-being of the wider community.[464] Essentially, access to sunlight was an important component in the criteria and that access was to be extended for as many months of the year as possible. She and Mr Church concluded that a model using the equinox as the key date was of little use, because in most instances there would be little if any effect on sunlight over the critical public space at that time of year, regardless of the height being tested.[465]

562. Ms Jones concluded that, given the objective, which was to recognise and provide for the amenity, social and economic benefits that accrue from providing sunny outdoor space, it was inappropriate to impose heights which would provide little or no sun to key public spaces and busy foot paths for up to 6 months of the year.[466] She explained this resulted in testing the model on the wider streets such as Shotover Street on 11 July, which is one of the busiest months in terms of tourism, and the narrow pedestrian streets of Beach Street and the Mall on 11 August.[467]

563. Taking into account Ms Jones' opinions and explanations as to the criteria chosen, how it was developed over time, the objective or outcome, and deployment of the model, we agree and accept all of these matters are appropriate to properly enable and inform choices in height for the various precincts. Our findings in this regard are also made in reliance upon Mr Church's evidence.

564. After undertaking the modelling exercises and other assessments described, Ms Jones expressed the opinion that a 14m high building could be designed to achieve a human scale and to accommodate four stories of reasonable internal quality, plus an interesting roof.[468]

565. Ms Jones considered that enabling a 14m height as a restricted discretionary activity, as opposed to being non-complying under the ODP, was a far more efficient outcome then triggering a non-complying consent.[469] She also considered this outcome would have the indirect effect of discouraging those wishing to develop four stories from trying to squeeze them into the 12m height available under the ODP, which resulted in a relatively poor outcome.[470]

---

462 Ibid.
463 Ibid at [10.38].
464 Ibid.
465 ibid at [10.38].
466 Ibid.
467 Ibid.
468 Ibid at [10.39].
469 Ibid.
470 Ibid

566. We agree with that opinion, particularly given the resource consent history Ms Jones referred us to. We see that adopting a restricted discretionary activity status as opposed to non-complying is preferred because it would be more efficient and effective.

567. We are also satisfied that the various heights promoted by Ms Jones have been properly and robustly assessed using appropriate criteria which has been informed by the overall objective or outcome sought for Precinct 1.

568. Specifically referring to 48 to 50 Beach Street, Ms Jones agreed with Mr Church's analysis and investigations that the shading effects of the proposed height limits at 12m as per Rule 12.5.9, as compared with the ODP building height, would be minimal.[471]

569. Ms Jones relied on Mr Church's view and opinion that the role of landmark buildings should be included as a matter of discretion in relation to whether granting restricted discretionary height is appropriate.[472] She recommended inclusion of this matter as new item d.

570. Taking all of the above into account, particularly the shading analysis, and the prior resource consent history within Precinct 1, we recommend that:
   a. the permitted height limit in Precinct 1 be 12 m;
   b. between 12 to 14 m be a restricted discretionary activity; and
   c. above 14 m be non-complying.

571. We also recommend that, in terms of 48 – 50 Beach Street:
   a. 12 m be the permitted height;
   b. between 12 to 15 m be a restricted discretionary activity; and
   c. above 15m be non-complying.

572. In coming to this conclusion, we have accepted the shading evidence of Mr Church, and the opinion of Mr Jones that these revised PDP rules would impose a lesser consenting barrier and lower consenting costs. In addition, we agree the increased height is likely to enable or encourage only a modest increase in capacity which would have no significant effect on the number of workers and visitors to the town centre, traffic congestion, pollution or parking.

573. Within Precinct 1 there is an area with a 7m horizontal plane rule, notified as a Rule 12.5.10.1 b including an explanatory diagram. That rule was not the subject of submissions. However, consequent on alterations to the Height Precinct Map, Ms Jones recommended some drafting alterations. We have suggested some clearer wording to this rule as well.

574. Our recommended wording of this rule, renumbered as Rule 12.5.9.b, is set out at the end of our discussion on height rules.

<u>Precinct 1A</u>

575. For Precinct 1A, QLDC[473] requested an amendment to notified Rules 12.5.9 and 12.5.10.1 such that building height up to 12 m would be permitted, heights between 12 and 15.5 m would be restricted discretionary, and those beyond 15.5 m would be non-complying. Skyline Enterprises Limited[474] opposed this relief, seeking an absolute height limit of 17.5 m over Section 1 SO 22971. We note that a further submission may only support or oppose a

---

471 ibid at [10.40].

472 ibid

473 Submission 383, opposed by FS 1236

474 FS1236

submission, not substitute a relief which goes beyond that in the original submission. We therefore disregard this request for additional height.

576. In its original submission[475], Skyline Enterprises Limited sought that the proposed maximum height allowed in Precinct 1A be changed to 15.5 m.

577. Other submissions[476] sought minor wording amendments to the Precinct 1A rule, which Ms Jones considered to be clarification only.

578. Ms Jones, referring to the Section 32 Evaluation Report and her further Section 32AA, said she considered the amendments sought by QLDC in terms of height within Precinct 1A to be the most appropriate compared to the alternatives of the ODP permitted building height (7-8 m), or retaining the notified PDP provisions (permitted up to 14 m and non-complying thereafter).[477]

579. As well, it was Ms Jones' view that the key reasons for recommending 12 m as permitted with a recession plane and up to 15.5 m as restricted discretionary, were that doing so would utilise the rule framework that was proposed for Precinct 1.[478]

580. That framework provided a base level of allowable height and an additional height providing the building was well designed. It also enabled more height, 15.5 m rather than 14 m, as is provided for in most parts of Precinct 1, in order to be consistent with building heights on the surrounding properties.

581. Ms Jones noted that on the surrounding properties, ODP Plan Change 50 had become operative with the effect that sites on the opposite side of Isle Street were subject to a 12 m height limit plus an additional 2 m roof bonus.[479] Also height could further be extended up to 15.5 m if the site exceeded 2000 m² and fronted Isle or Man Street. She considered the ODP 7-8 m limit to be inconsistent with the heights that were enabled by Plan Change 50, which affected many of the properties adjacent to Precinct 1A.[480]

582. Ms Jones pointed out that the notified limits were inconsistent, in that Rule 12.5.10.1 made all buildings over 14 m non-complying, thereby making notified Rule 12.5.9.2, which in theory enabled buildings up to 15.5 m high as restricted discretionary activities, redundant.[481]

583. In terms of the requests to increase height, Ms Jones was of the view a height of either 14 m or 15.5 m, as sought by Skyline, to be too high in the context of the site which was highly prominent from Gorge Road, Hallenstein Street and the Cemetery, and could result in unacceptable shading on Brecon Street.[482]

584. Similar alternatives to those considered in Precinct 1 were assessed. They were the ODP provisions, the notified PDP provisions, or submitter requests. Considering these available

475 Submission 574, opposed by FS1063
476 Submissions 663 (opposed by FS1139 and FS1191), 667 (opposed by FS1236) and 672
477 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.45].
478 Ibid at [10.46].
479 ibid at [10.45].
480 Ibid at [10.46].
481 Ibid at [10.47].
482 Ibid.

alternatives, we agree with Ms Jones that 12 m as a permitted activity with a recession plane, and up to 15.5 m as a restricted discretionary activity, are the preferred outcomes.

585. This has the benefit of utilising the same rule framework as that recommended for Precinct 1, namely a base level of allowable height and additional height provided a building is well designed. However, in the case of Precinct 1A, more height would be allowed, 15.5 m rather than 14 m, so as to be consistent with building heights on surrounding properties.

586. We agree and accept that the ODP height limit for Precinct 1A of 7/8 m is inconsistent with heights enabled by Plan Change 50 and does not synchronise with the Precinct 1 rule framework. We also agree with and adopt Ms Jones' Section 32AA evaluation, particularly as it relates to providing discretionary activity status for height between 12 m and 15.5 m.

587. Accordingly, we recommend these heights be included in what will be a re-numbered Rules 12.5.8 and 12.5.9.

588. The final matters to address in this rule are the recession planes. As notified, the Precinct 1A recession planes were provided for within notified Rule 12.5.9.2.

589. QLDC[483] sought to simplify and clarify that rule. Ms Jones recommended acceptance of those amendments. We agree. The amendments assist legibility and clarity of the rule.

590. We recommend adoption of notified Rule 12.5.9.2 as amended and re numbered as rule 12.5.8.2.

<u>Precinct 2</u>

591. Precinct 2 covered the block bounded by Shotover, Camp, Rees and Beach Streets. Ms Jones explained that it was unique in that the narrow width of Upper Beach Street meant that buildings within this precinct must adhere to shallow recession planes off boundaries, yet there were no adverse shading effects from enabling heights to extend up to 14 m, subject to complying with the recession plane.

592. QLDC[484] had identified clarity issues with notified Rule 12.5.10.1. As notified, it could be interpreted that Precinct 2 would be subject to this rule, as alluded to by Rule 12.5.10.1 (d), or that it would be subject to a 12m height as per the notified Rule 12.5.10.5.

593. Ms Jones recommended this submission be accepted and referred to the reasoning set out in the Section 32 Report. She explained that greater height would be enabled in order to offset the relatively restrictive recession plane/facade height enabled on the Beach Street frontage of that block.[485] This recognised, she said, that a considerable portion of ownerships within the block run through the whole block and have frontage to both streets.[486]

594. Trojan Holdings Limited and Beach Street Holdings Limited[487] requested that notified Rule 12.5.10.1 (d), which set a maximum and minimum parapet height along part of each street, be deleted. Modelling various facade heights and differing recession planes which represent the ODP, PDP, and submitter's outcomes, was undertaken in the manner described in relation to

483 Submission 383
484 Submission 383
485 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.52].
486 Ibid.
487 Submission 616

Precinct 1. These were illustrated in the visuals attached as Appendix A to Mr Church's evidence. The outcome was that at 12:30 PM on 11 August, 2.5 m of public space was fully in sun under the ODP rules, and the only effect on sunlight access at the same time under the PDP rules was minor, along the frontage of Glassons.

595. Ms Jones told us that such minor reduction in sunlight access would remain for about a week.[488] The modelling also disclosed the effect on sunlight access at the same time under a 7m high recession plane was significant. In Ms Jones' view, that was unacceptable, and not justified by the small increase in building height.[489]

596. For all of the above reasons and those provided with the Section 32 Evaluation Report, Ms Jones was of the opinion the proposed heights for Precinct 2 as amended and clarified as earlier described,[490] were considered to be the most appropriate way of enabling development within Precinct 2 that would achieve the objectives of the PDP.

597. We accept the reasons supporting the Precinct 2 heights advanced by Ms Jones and we accept and adopt the outcomes of Mr Church's modelling. We have carried through these recommendations into our Appendix 1.

598. Turning to recession lines under notified Rule 12.5.10 d, a breach of this rule within Precinct 2 was a non-complying activity. After reviewing the evidence of Mr Williams[491] and Mr Farrell[492], Ms Jones accepted this recession rule was more appropriately relocated to notified Rule 12.5.9. She agreed that the breach of the rule was more appropriately a restricted discretionary activity subject to the matters of discretion provided for in Rule 12.5.9.[493] We agree for the reasons she advanced and recommend adoption. The rule has been re numbered as Rule 12.5.8.3.

<u>Precinct 3</u>

599. Notified Precinct 3 covered the land directly abutting the QTCWSZ, extending from Poole Street to and including Steamer Wharf, as well as a recently developed block bound by Marine Parade, Church, Earl, and Camp Streets. This precinct allowed the lowest absolute height in the QTC by providing for a maximum height of 8m, above which was non-complying.

600. Ms Jones noted two submitters[494] supported Rule 12.5.10, including removal of the ODP parapet and recession plane controls. One submitter[495] sought the operative height rules for the QTC be reinstated. Another submitter[496] supported the removal of the ODP parapet and recession plane controls that would otherwise be applicable to the Town Pier site and to the Eichardts site.

601. In terms of heights, for the reasons advanced by Ms Jones, we recommend a height of 8m for Precinct 3, above which it would be non-complying.

---

488 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.56].
489 Ibid.
490 12m permitted, 12m-14m restricted discretionary and above 14m non-complying.
491 Supporting Submissions 606 and 616
492 Supporting Submission 308
493 V Jones, Summary of Evidence at [6(b)]
494 Submissions 606 and 609 (opposed by FS1063)
495 Submission 417, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248 and FS1249
496 Submission 609, opposed by FS1063

602. The other issue that arose was a point of clarification around the boundaries of Precinct 3.

603. QLDC[497] requested that Precinct 3 be extended to include those areas to the immediate north which are currently either included in Precinct 5 or not included within any precinct. That is, the rear parts of the Marine Parade site at the corner of Marine Parade and Church Street which have no precinct assigned to them.

604. Skyline Investments Limited and O'Connells Pavilion Limited[498] sought that the same area be included within Precinct 4.

605. These sites were more particularly shown on three figures within Ms Jones' Section 42A Report[499]. What was clear was that realigning the Precinct 3 boundary to include the two areas referred to above would correspond with the ODP boundary and with the physical buildings and cadastral boundaries. We consider it impractical to split these existing sites into different height precincts.

606. We therefore agree with Ms Jones' recommendation that the Height Precinct Map be amended so as to include those sites within Height Precinct 3. We have included this site within Precinct 3 within Appendix 1 and recommend this inclusion be adopted.

607. Turning to recession and parapet rules, as notified (Rule 12.5.10.2) this precinct did not have such sub-rules. Relying on Ms Gillies[500] and the scope provided by Mr Boyle's submission[501], Ms Jones recommended reinstating the ODP rule specifying that a parapet be between 7.5 and 8.5 m in height and able to protrude through the maximum height plane.[502] This was because a recession plane commencing just 0.5 m below the maximum allowable height would be ineffective at mitigating shading effects or influencing design in any positive way. We agree and recommend this change to the notified rule be adopted.

608. For the reasons set out in Ms Gilles' evidence and Ms Jones' Section 42A Report[503], we recommend this amendment be adopted. We have included it re-numbered Rule 12.5.9.3 set out below at the end of our discussion on height.

Precinct 4

609. Notified Precinct 4 included the land to the north of Earnslaw Park on the northern side of Beach Street, the Novotel Hotel site, the land on the north side of Camp Street and east of and including the Post Office, most of the western side of Church Street, and most of the eastern side of Upper Beach Street.

610. The ODP height rule allowed 12 m building heights with a 10m high recession plane. Ms Jones explained these areas had either been recently redeveloped or the shading effects of not imposing a recession plane were not considered acceptable.[504]

---

497 Submission 383
498 Submission 606
499 V Jones, Section 42A Report at p 39.
500 J Gillies, EiC at [7.2].
501 Submission 417, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248 and FS1249
502 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.63].
503 Ibid.
504 Ibid at [10.66].

611. Notified Rule 12.5.10.5 carried forward the 12m height and the recession plane requirement in clause a.

612. Skyline Investments Limited and O'Connells Pavilion Limited[505] sought the removal of the recession plane controls in respect of the O'Connell Street site Trojan Holdings Limited and Beach Street Holdings Limited[506] supported the removal of the ODP parapet control from Stratton House.

613. Mr Boyle[507], as earlier noted, sought a return to the ODP rules zone wide.

614. Ms Jones noted that both Ms Gillies[508] and Mr Church[509], favoured replacing Precinct 4 as applied to the majority of the north side of Church Street (the premises extending from Nomads to the Night and Day), and to the majority of the south side of upper Beach Street, with Precinct 5.[510] Ms Jones explained that the effect of this was that a 45° recession plane commencing at 7.5 m above the street boundary would be applied to these sites rather than the recession plane commencing at 10 m as in notified Rule 12.5.10.5 a.

615. We agree with that reasoning and we recommend a height limit of 12 m for Precinct 4 with retention of the recession line as per notified rule 12.5.10.5 a. We further recommend that those sites identified above be placed within Precinct 5.

616. Turning to recession lines, under notified Rule 12.5.10.5 a, a breach of this rule within Precinct 4 was a non-complying activity. After reviewing the evidence of Mr Williams[511] and Mr Farrell[512], Ms Jones accepted this recession rule was more appropriately relocated to notified Rule 12.5.9. Also, she agreed that the breach of the rule was more appropriately a restricted discretionary activity subject to the matters of discretion provided for in Rule 12.5.9. We agree for the reasons she advanced and recommend adoption. The rule has been renumbered as Rule 12.5.8.4.

Precinct 5

617. Notified Precinct 5 included the land either side of The Mall on Lower Ballarat Street and that area on the north eastern side of Rees Street between The Mall and Beach Street.

618. As notified, Rule 12.5.10.5 enabled buildings up to 12 m and a 7.5 m recession plane was imposed, reflecting the fact this area was at the core of the Special Character Area and within a heritage precinct, and acknowledging the narrowness of the Mall.

619. Notified Rule 12.5.10 applying to this area was unchanged from the ODP. The Rule attracted no submissions. Accordingly we recommend the notified Rule 12.5.10.5 be adopted for Precinct 5, renumbered as Rule 12.5.9.5.

620. Turning to recession lines under notified rule 12.5.10.5 b, a breach of this rule within Precinct 5 was a non-complying activity. Consistent with her approach to rules as applied to the

505 Submission 606
506 Submission 616
507 Submission 417, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248 and FS1249
508 J Gillies, EiC at [8.1 to 8.6].
509 T Church, EiC at [18.1 to 18.7].
510 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.69].
511 On behalf of Submitters 606 and 616
512 On behalf of Submitter 308

precincts previously discussed, Ms Jones accepted this recession rule was more appropriately relocated to, as it then was, notified Rule 12.5.9, as she considered that the breach of the rule would be more appropriately dealt with as a restricted discretionary activity.[513] We agree for the reasons she advanced and recommend adoption. The rule has been re-numbered as Rule 12.5.8.5.

Precinct 6

621. Notified Precinct 6 included the triangular parcel of land bound by Duke, Man, Brecon and Shotover Streets. Notified Rule 12.5.10 applied a height limit of 12m, subject to horizontal and recession plane conditions.

622. This represented no change from the ODP and did not attract any submissions.

623. Accordingly we recommend the notified Rule 12.5.10.5 applying to Precinct 6 be adopted as renumbered Rule 12.5.9.5 a.

Precinct 7 and the surrounding Precinct 1 land within the Man Street Block

The Plans and the Precincts

624. Notified Precinct 7 included the majority of the land bound by Man, Brecon, Hay, and Shotover Streets (the Man Street Block) and notified Rule 12.5.10.4 applied a range of site specific height rules to this block. The maximum height limit proposed was 11 m above 327.1 masl, except that the two view shafts identified on the Height Precinct Map imposed a limit of 4 m above 321.7 masl.

625. No recession rules were proposed for Precinct 7.

626. This precinct would apply to the Man Street car park and all of the land in the Man Street Block fronting Shotover Street. The existing Man Street car park we generally refer to as the northern area, and that area fronting Shotover Street we refer to as the southern area.

627. Under the ODP the permitted height provided was up to 8 m above ground level and up to the height allowed on any adjacent sites. Sites below the Man Street car park fronting Shotover Street could be 1.5 m above the Man Street car park. The outcome was a height of 9.5 m. Thereafter, exceedance was non-complying.

628. Under the ODP, on the sites either side of Precinct 7 (fronting Hay and Brecon Streets), buildings up to 8 m were permitted and up to the maximum height permitted on any adjacent site and non-complying thereafter. Sites on the Shotover Street frontage[514] were permitted to 12 m and no more than 1.5 m above Man Street and non-complying thereafter. On other sites, height was permitted to 12 m and no more than 4 m above the level of Man Street and non-complying thereafter.

629. Within the Man Street Block there were, as well, two separate areas of Precinct 1, one to the east and one to the west. To help orientate, 10 Man Street, 10 and 14 Brecon Street and the Language School were located within Precinct 1 at the eastern end of Precinct 7, adjacent the Brecon Street steps. 30 Man Street was within the other area of Precinct 1 at the western end.

630. As notified, Precinct 1, applying notified Rules 12.5.9 and 12.5.10, provided for permitted height of up to 12 m, restricted discretionary between 12m and 14m, and non-complying

513 V Jones, Summary of Evidence at [6(b)].

514 Secs 23-26 The Lofts and Hamilton Extension

thereafter. Horizontal plane requirements were not imposed in Precinct 1 as it applied to the Man Street Block.

The Man Street Block and Issues

631. The Man Street Block slopes downhill from Man Street to Shotover Street. It is understood the slope is not uniform over the whole block. The properties in the block are in different ownership.

632. The issues, as we see them in relation to this area, revolve around determining what the appropriate building heights are for the various parts of the block, and how those heights interrelate to each other and height levels beyond the block.

633. First, there is the northern part of the block, the area above the existing Man Street car park, which includes the two view shafts. The issues for this part of the block include determining height levels that are appropriate given the Man Street streetscape and the need to ensure views via the view shafts are appropriate.

634. The two Precinct 1 areas on the western and eastern end of the Man Street Block had their own separate issues, though both areas step down the slope from Man Street.

635. On the eastern end, or the Language School site, the issues related to what was the appropriate height levels given the sloping nature of the site, the sites' relationship with the adjacent Brecon Street Steps and the adjoining Sofitel Hotel site. The heights selected also needed to relate well to the heights for the balance of the block.

636. For the western end, 30 Man Street, height relative to adjoining surrounding buildings and their height was the issue. Again linkage back to the balance of the block was important.

637. On the remaining part of the block, the southern side, being the area fronting Shotover Street, the issues were: height relative to building heights on the Man Street car park; effect of height on shading Shotover Street; and the impact of differing natural ground levels on how to determine appropriate heights.

638. The first issue we deal with is, we think, a relatively minor one. QLDC[515] requested that the topographical error in notified rule 12.5.10.4 be amended such that the reference to 321.7 masl is changed to 327.1 masl. While this was opposed, we agree with Ms Jones that this was an error which needs correction.[516] Accordingly we recommend accepting that submission.

Submissions on the PDP

639. Dealing with height limits (notified Rule 12.5.10.4) for Precinct 7, Mr Boyle[517] requested that the maximum building heights be no greater than in the ODP and any other related, consequential or alternate relief.

640. In relation to the view shafts above the Man Street car park, Man Street Properties Limited ("MSP")[518] supported the notified height for Precinct 7 at 11 m but requested the view shafts on the site be confirmed or moved so that the Western most view shaft was repositioned to correspond with section 26 Block IX Town of Queenstown.

515 Submission 383, opposed by FS1274

516 V Jones, Section 42A Report, Appendix 1 at p12-19.

517 Submission 417, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248 and FS1249

518 Submission 398, opposed by FS1274

641. In relation to the two Precinct 1 sites, MSP sought that those sites also be subject to the rules which imposed a maximum height based on specified reduced levels or RLs rather than simply allowing 12 m above ground level.

642. For 30 Man Street, at the western end within Precinct 1, MSP sought height controls alternative to those notified.

643. On the eastern end of Precinct 7, within the Language School site, Maximum Mojo Holdings Limited[519] sought that the building height limit for that site (10 Man Street) be the same as the height limit for Precinct 7.

Ms Jones' Section 42A Report

644. Ms Jones advised she relied on the submission of Mr Cowie[520] to provide scope to recommend the amended heights, which may be higher than those achievable under the ODP or the PDP on some parts of the Man Street Block.[521] She also relied on the NZIA submission[522] to provide extra height in some areas of the Man Street car park site in lieu of lowering it on the view shafts and other parts so they could serve as open space and potentially as linkages through the site.[523] We note that we return to scope later.

645. Mr Cowie[524] sought that all areas should have significantly higher property heights, especially towards the centre of Queenstown, and far greater density with buildings of 4 to 5 storeys as the norm with hotels being higher.

646. NZIA[525] sought relief under the zone wide height rules and suggested that there could be incentives within the rules such as an additional height in exchange for linkages offered in desired areas.

647. Ms Jones pointed out[526], and we agree with her, that enabling buildings on the Man Street Block to extend up to heights of 14 m above original ground level, including on relatively elevated rear parts of their sites, without corresponding horizontal plane rules, would result in adverse effects on views, visual amenity, mass and bulk. Doing so would also impact on the overall quality of the resultant architectural and urban design outcomes particularly in relation to the Shotover Street frontage.

648. To address the site issues identified above, Ms Jones requested Mr Church to assess a redraft of the notified Rule 12.5.10.4 using modelled outcomes to assist in understanding the effects of those drafted rules on the matters referred to in the immediate preceding paragraphs.[527] The modelled outcome of these rules was detailed in Appendix A of Mr Church's evidence.

---

519 Submission 548, supported/opposed by FS1117
520 Submission 20
521 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.82].
522 Submission 238
523 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.82].
524 Submission 20.
525 Submission 238
526 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.83].
527 T Church, EiC at [12.8]

649. In Ms Jones' view, while the redrafts were worded differently to those suggested by MSP[528], the outcome was not dissimilar to the relief sought, and in Ms Jones' opinion, was the appropriate way of addressing the submitter's key issues as well as achieving the objectives of the PDP.[529]

650. Ms Jones[530] explained the outcome of the different height rules as they applied to labelled areas of Precinct 7 (Areas A, B, C and D) and Precinct 1. Ms Jones included a plan illustrating these areas in her Section 42A Report.[531] She recommended the plan set out in her Section 42A Report be included within Rule 12.5.10 so as to aid clarity.[532] We agree that showing the height areas would aid understanding the Rule.

651. For Precinct 7 Area A, being east of the central view shaft labelled D, buildings could extend to 11m above the known height of the concrete slab, in Area B to the west of the central view shaft labelled D, buildings could be 14m above the concrete slab. Ms Jones recommended Area D, the view shaft, be moved further west as sought by MSP for the reasons set out in that submission. We discuss this point further below. Ms Jones recommended that Area C, which is the eastern view shaft, have no buildings within it. For, Area D, which is the central view shaft, she recommended a maximum 3m building height.

652. This outcome, she said, would provide for two discrete building forms to be constructed of varying levels separated by view shafts/open plazas of approximately 12 m and 16 m width on this northern part of the site.[533]

653. In Ms Jones' opinion, this outcome would prevent a long horizontal built form stretching across this highly visible site and enable an extra floor of development in the western block[534]. This would result, she said, in more consistency with surrounding properties while still providing for three floors with uninterrupted views to the south.[535] Also, it would provide for a better streetscape along Man Street, with the buildings on the eastern block extending between approximately 7.5 m and 11 m above street level.

654. By comparison, Ms Jones pointed out that the notified PDP rules would result in the building at the western end of the site protruding between 4.5 m and 9 m above the street, which she considered would appear something of an anomaly.[536]

655. We acknowledge that evidence[537] promoted a different approach, proposing to remove the view shafts and, instead, promoting a comprehensive development plan rule. This evidence raised scope issues which we address subsequently. We also note the issue of the view shafts was canvassed fully in Ms Jones' Reply Statement after consideration of the submitter evidence. We will return to the matter of the view shafts subsequently.

---

528 Submission 398
529 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.83].
530 Ibid at [10.86].
531 Ibid at p43.
532 Ibid at [10.84].
533 Ibid at [10.86].
534 Ibid at [10.86(b)].
535 Ibid.
536 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.86(b)].
537 J Edmonds, EiC.

656. As to a height within the balance area of Precinct 7, being the southern area fronting Shotover Street, Ms Jones recommended adding a new rule and a height map which effectively was a redraft of notified Rule 12.5.10.4.[538] She labelled these southern areas of the site fronting Shotover Street as Area E and Area F.

657. The redraft would enable buildings to extend to 12 m above (rolling) ground level. Also, it would require that within Area E, they be no more than 17 m above the level of Shotover Street adjacent to the respective site. In addition, buildings in Area F would be no more than 14 m above the level of Shotover Street adjacent to the respective site. Finally, the redraft would require buildings to comply with a 45° recession plane commencing at 10 m, which is a similar control to that within Precinct 4. She also recommended Precinct 7 be slightly expanded. She set out in detail in her report the beneficial outcomes of this redraft as she saw them[539].

658. This recommendation was challenged in submitter evidence and subsequently addressed by Ms Jones in two memoranda we received dated 8 and 18 November 2016 and in her Reply Statement. We address this matter further below.

659. Finally, in terms of the remaining sites to the east and west of the Man Street car park, Ms Jones' recommendation[540] was to retain them within Precinct 1, enabling buildings to be built to 12 m or potentially 14 m in height, as a restricted discretionary activity.

660. Ms Jones acknowledged these were higher than the heights allowed on the car park site. She did not consider those heights would be significantly inconsistent with the carpark heights or those enabled on the opposite side of Man Street under the ODP as amended by Plan Change 50.[541]

661. Ms Jones undertook a Section 32AA assessment of her recommended redraft to notified Rule 12.5.10, which we have carefully considered. The southern part of the site, fronting Shotover Street, was also the subject of challenge and submitter evidence. The issues were the appropriate maximum height level allowed in front of the Man Street car park site, including the horizontal plane level, and the use of the district wide rolling plane height. Finally, whether or not there should be a discretionary height allowance between 12 m and 14 m as per Precinct 1.

Changes in the Officer Recommendations

662. We observe here that as the hearing advanced, Ms Jones and Mr Church re-evaluated what they considered to be the appropriate rule response to this challenging site. While, within the Section 42A Report and expert evidence presented at the commencement of the hearings, we received recommendations as to the rules, these recommendations were altered and modified as further modelling was undertaken as a consequence of some oversights in the original modelling. Also some mapping errors were addressed.

663. Before touching on the relevant submitter evidence we record two memoranda were issued by the Council. The first, which we earlier referred to, was dated 8 November 2016. The purpose of this memorandum was to provide the Panel and submitters with updated versions of the height map that replaced those provided in the recommended Chapter 12 in Appendix

538 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.87].
539 Ibid at [10.87(a)-(g)].
540 Ibid at [10.88].
541 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.88]

1 of the Section 42A Report. This version of the height precinct map showed Precinct 7 as extending down to the southern part of the site, to include the majority of the Man/Hay/Shotover/Brecon Street block within Precinct 7.

664. The second memoranda was dated 18 November 2016 and this provided us with:
   a. updated versions of Figures 2, 11 and 20 in Appendix A to the statement of evidence of Mr Church; and
   b. updated recommendations to the Queenstown Town Centre chapter in Appendix 1 of the Section 42A Report for Chapter 12.

665. This information was provided prior to the hearing to "allow submitters an opportunity to consider the updated figures and recommendations in advance of the hearing".[542]

666. This memorandum made it clear that Ms Jones supported Mr Church's updated Figure 20[543] and the updated version of re-drafted Rule 12.5.10.4 as included in Appendix 2 to that memorandum. It was explained to us that, when using the Council's shading model to undertake further assessments, both Ms Jones and Mr Church became aware that, with respect to Precinct 7, the model did not accurately represent all of the recommended rules.[544]

667. In particular, the original Figure 20 did not accurately reflect the fact that redraft rules 12.5.10.4 (e) and 12.5.10.4 (f) required the buildings to be no more than 12 m above ground level. In the case of areas E and F, that meant 12 m was a rolling height plane relative to the sloping ground level rather than a flat horizontal plane as was originally modelled.[545] This was rectified in Mr Church's updated Figure 20.

668. Further changes resulting from a review of the model resulted in Ms Jones updating her recommendations. In particular, Ms Jones considered it unnecessary from a shading perspective, or for any other reason, to impose a recession plane height on Precinct 7, particularly for the southern part.[546] It was apparent on review of the model that removing the recession plane rule did not result in any greater shading of the opposite side of Shotover Street than resulted with the recession plane. This effectively reversed her recommendation contained within the Section 42A Report[547].

669. Consequently, Ms Jones recommended further amending Rule 12.5.10.4 in order to enable a 12 m building height at the Shotover Street boundary. This provided for the same building height at the street facade as would be enabled under notified Rule 12.5.9, being 12m as permitted, 12m-14m as restricted discretionary, and above 14m as non-complying. It was pointed out to us[548] that no submitter specifically sought the reintroduction of the recession plane rule but rather the general submission by Mr Boyle[549] was being relied on to recommend this change.

670. Finally, upon further investigation of the reduced levels (RLs) along the Shotover Street frontage of Precinct 7, Ms Jones advised that the levels vary across the block to a greater

[542] Memorandum of Counsel on behalf of QLDC dated 18 November 2016 at [2]
[543] Figure 20 illustrates an indicative height envelope of the Man Street block.
[544] Memorandum of Counsel on behalf of QLDC dated 18 November 2016 at [6]
[545] Ibid.
[546] Ibid at [7a], V Jones, Reply Statement at [6.10].
[547] V Jones, Section 42A Report at [10.87].
[548] Ibid at [10.54].
[549] Submission 417, opposed by FS1107, FS1226, FS1234, FS1239, FS1241, FS1248 and FS1249

extent than first thought.[550] The result was that the built outcome enabled by redraft rules 12.5.10.4 (e) and 12.5.10.4 (f) would be reasonably uncertain.

671. Ms Jones recommended that those rules be further amended so as to ensure that the buildings would not protrude above the car park level slab in Area F, and protrude no more than 3 m in area E.[551]

672. The diagrams attached to the 18 November 2016 memoranda provided us with a model view of the Section 42A Report recommended PDP height precincts. This was identified as Figure 2. Figure 11 provided us with a photograph showing the existing circumstances for Shotover Street in terms of street shading. That photograph was accompanied by a diagram which showed the ODP 12 m/45° height recession plane modelled at 11 August 2017 at 12:30 PM, compared with the PDP recommended 12 m height again modelled at the same time. A comparison of the two modelled results showed very little difference.

673. Mr Church's updated Figure 20 provided us with a model of the recommended Precinct 7 height controls from both a south east view and a north west view. Figure 21 related to the Man Street view shafts. The first figure was a photograph of the existing Man Street car park alongside which were human figures illustrating the recommended eastern view shaft and recommended western view shaft. We found these figures to be very helpful in both understanding perspective and evaluating the options.

674. Ms Jones confirmed at the hearing on 25 November her support for the amendments conveyed to us in both memoranda.[552]

Submitter Evidence

675. Mr Ben Farrell, a planning consultant, appeared for Well Smart Investments Limited[553]. The submitter has property interests in numbers 51 to 67 Shotover Street, within Area E of the diagram utilised by Ms Jones for notified height standard 12.5.10.4.

676. His evidence recorded many areas of agreement with Ms Jones' Section 42A Report.[554]

677. He disagreed with her recommendations as to height, opining that the permitted height standard should increase from 12 m to 15m, that the activity status for breaching the 10 m +45° height recession plane standard should change from non-complying to discretionary and the proposed 17 m height restriction above Shotover Street should be deleted. Mr Farrell outlined his rational for this opinion as:[555]

a. The Sofitel Hotel, Crown Plaza Hotel and Hamilton Building all exceed 17m above the height of Shotover Street;
b. Sites within area E, in his view, could absorb additional building height without creating significant adverse effects;
c. There should be a level of certainty as to the height of buildings that could be constructed without the need for public notification; and
d. There were no special or unique characteristics associated with the frontage of Shotover Street to justify discouraging building heights above 12m.

---

550 Memorandum of Counsel on behalf of QLDC dated 18 November 2016 at [7c].
551 Ibid.
552 V Jones, Summary of Evidence at [4].
553 Submission 308
554 Mr Farrell, EiC at [7].
555 ibid at [11].

678. Mr Williams, providing planning evidence for MSP[556], agreed that retaining a specific set of height controls for the Man Street Block was the most efficient and effective way to provide certainty to landowners and the building form outcomes given the challenges around understanding of the original ground levels for this block.[557]

679. However, he considered that additional height on the southern side of Man Street over and above that recommended by Ms Jones should be provided.[558] He was also of the view that because of the interrelationship between development on Man Street and properties fronting Shotover Street, they should be considered together given the influence the development on Shotover Street would have on the building form outcomes and views from development on Man Street.[559]

Ms Jones Reply - Southern Part of Man Street Block/Areas E and F

680. We do note Ms Jones was clearly alive to the need to address the interrelationship between the two parts of the site but she was of the view, as expressed in her Reply Statement, which we agree with, that the matter of views from Man Street should not trump good urban design outcomes for the entire site particularly the Shotover Street frontage.[560]

681. In her Reply[561], Ms Jones responded to Mr Farrell's evidence and questions, by recommending that Areas E and F (as shown in notified Figure 2) be removed from Precinct 7 and replaced with Precinct 1, and consequential changes be made to Rules 12.5.10.4 and 12.5.10.1. These consequential changes included adding a rule to 12.5.10.1 that no building exceed a horizontal plane at 271.1/ 330.1 masl. The recommended rules in Appendix 1 to her Reply Statement would have the effect of providing the restricted discretionary activity status to buildings between 12 and 14m above ground level as in the rest of Precinct 1, while ensuring that anything above either 14m above ground level or 271/ 330 masl respectively would be non-complying. She considered this to be more efficient and effective than redraft Rules 12.5.10.4(e) and 12.5.10.4(f) that applied to this area in the version attached to the Section 42A Report.

682. Ms Jones explained that including the 330 masl building height, as opposed by MSP[562], would be very similar to that which existed in the ODP and that which was determined through a mediated agreement of all affected parties during the resolution of appeals on submissions to the ODP.[563]

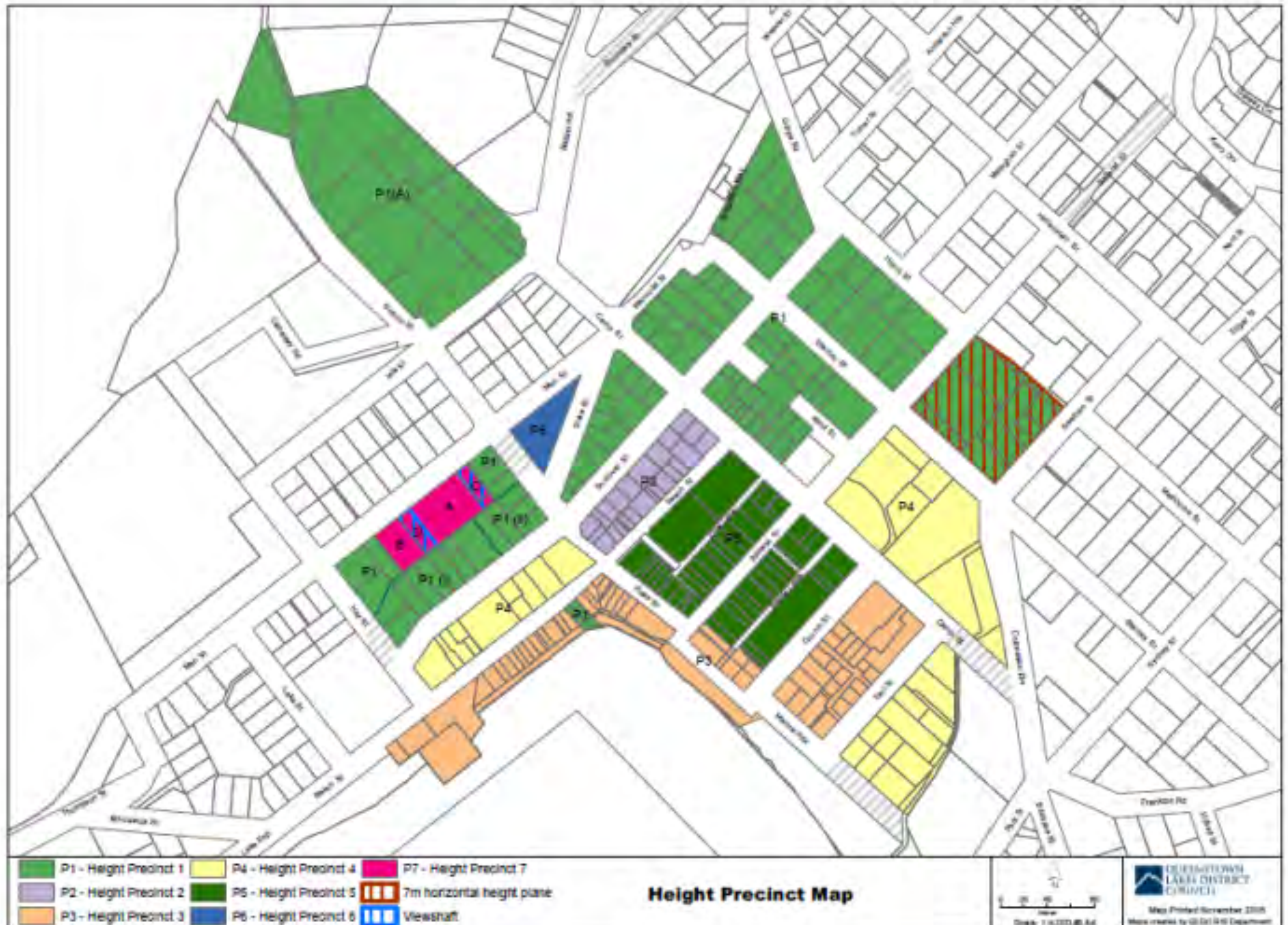
683. Ms Jones also pointed out that Mr Farrell agreed it was not unreasonably difficult to determine ground level and, from that, the permitted height for Areas E and F.[564] She also observed that the rule she promoted resulted in an outcome that was relatively consistent with the approach taken for the Ballarat Street car park site, namely notified Rule 12.5.10.1.[565]

---

556 Submission 398
557 T Williams, EiC at [17].
558 Ibid at [19].
559 Ibid at [18].
560 V Jones, Reply Statement at [6.12a].
561 V Jones, Reply Statement at [6.10] page 11.
562 Submitter 398
563 V Jones, Reply Statement at [6.12a].
564 Ibid at [6.12b].
565 Ibid at [6.12c].

Reply Figure 2

684. Included in Ms Jones' Reply Statement was her final recommended Figure 2 (Reply Figure 2). We include this below in order to aid in understanding the recommendations that follow. Reply Figure 2 is also included in our recommended Chapter 12 set out in Appendix 1.



Recommendation on Southern Parts of the Man Street Block/Areas E and F

685. Having carefully considered the evidence of Mr Farrell, the opinions of Mr Church, and in particular Mr Church's amended Figure 20[566], and the reasons advanced by Ms Jones, particularly within her Reply evidence to support her amendments to the rules relating to areas E and F, we agree with her reasoning and accept the opinions of Mr Church.

686. We have paid careful attention to Ms Jones' Section 32AA evaluation which set out the costs and benefits of adopting her recommended amendments in relation to adopting Precinct 1 rules with sub-set precincts P (i) and P (ii) providing for horizontal plane requirements. These requirements were included in re-drafted rule 12.5.10.1 d. We also agree with her assessment under Section 32AA.

687. Our recommendation relating to the Southern Parts of the Man Street Block/ Areas E and F is that the Council accept the recommended rules as redrafted by Ms Jones, including removing areas E and F from Height Precinct 7 and placing them within Precinct 1 with a permitted

566 Included in Appendix 2 of the Council's Memorandum dated 18 November 2016.

building height at 12m, 12m -14m being restricted discretionary and above 14m being non-complying.

688. We also recommend the inclusion of horizontal plane requirements, with breach of them being a non-complying activity.

Ms Jones' Reply Man Street Car Park Portion

689. As to building heights for the Man Street car park, after considering Mr Todd's legal submissions and Mr Williams's evidence, Ms Jones remained of the view that her recommendations in relation to height on the Man Street car park should remain as recommended in her Section 42A Report[567].

690. Ms Jones' Section 32AA report reflected this position. Her recommended amendments were, we considered, non-substantive as they updated the reference within the rule to Reply Figure 2. The remaining recommendation was to include the RL reference. We recommend both amendments be adopted.

691. We agree with Ms Jones' reasoning for her recommended changes[568] and adopt it as supporting our recommendation that the wording of renumbered Rule 12.5.9.4, relating to the height of the Man Street carpark in Precinct 7, be as we have as set out in Appendix 1.

Ms Jones Reply on the View Shafts

692. The remaining issue with the Man Street car park related to the view shafts. MSP[569] supported the notified height rules and sought that the position of the view shafts and figure to be confirmed to ensure the western view shaft was located to align with Section 26 Block IX Town of Queenstown. However, the legal submissions and evidence presented at the hearing promoted a different approach, seeking to remove the view shafts and support a comprehensive development rule.

693. Ms Scott[570] submitted that MSP's submission did not seek removal of the second (Western) view shaft and accordingly there was no scope to do so. Ms Scott also pointed out that there were no other submitters who had sought removal of the second view shaft. We agree. Therefore, both Mr Todd's legal submissions and the evidence presented by Mr Williams in regard to the second view shaft was beyond scope and requires no consideration by us.

694. We record that Ms Jones, after considering the legal submissions from Mr Todd and the evidence of Mr Williams, advised us that her opinion on the view shafts remained unchanged. Accordingly, she maintained, it was appropriate to show both the view shafts on Reply Figure 2, as well as applying the zone wide coverage and comprehensive development rule to the site.[571]

695. Within her Reply Statement, Ms Jones also identified the possible consequences if the key western view shaft were not identified on a planning map to compliment Rule 12.5.1 and to provide greater certainty.[572]

---

567 At paragraph 10.86.
568 ibid
569 Submission 398.
570 Submissions in Reply of Ms Scott at [5.6].
571 V Jones, Reply Statement at [6.14].
572 Ibid at [6.15].

Our Recommendation on View Shafts

696. We agree with Ms Jones and accept that, on this relatively large site, both view shafts serve numerous purposes and are a very important determinant of the eventual built form, effectively breaking up the site into discrete component parts, which we consider advantageous.

697. For these reasons, and the reasons Ms Jones advanced, including her Section 32AA evaluation, and for the reasons advanced by Mr Church in his evidence[573], we recommend the adoption of Rule 12.5.9.4 as set out in Appendix 1.

698. The final issue with the view shafts related to queries we raised during the hearing about whether the view shafts should be movable or their shape able to be altered. Ms Jones was of the view that she did not consider this to be necessary as the eastern view shaft was set, and she reminded us that there were limited alternate locations for the western view shaft. Overall, she preferred fixing their position on Reply Figure 2.

699. Ms Jones did, however, reconsider the recommended location of the western view shaft (Area D), which she had moved to the location specifically sought in MSP's submission[574]. After taking into account Mr Williams's evidence, she recommended[575] that the western view shaft be repositioned approximately 13 m to the west to avoid the lean to roof form that Mr Williams referred to in paragraph 11 of his evidence summary.

700. The consequence of this was that recommended Area B was reduced in size and, due to the rising level of Man Street, the height enabled in the view shaft could be raised by 0.5 m without impeding on views from the street. This has the added benefit of enabling more design flexibility for the first floor beneath.

701. We agree with the evidence of Mr Williams and Ms Jones on this point and accept Ms Jones' reasoning for the change in the location of the western view shaft. We recommend adoption of this change as shown on Reply Figure 2.

The Language School

702. The last issue to address is the Language School building heights. The first matter to address is one of jurisdiction. Mr Goldsmith presented legal submissions on behalf of John Thompson and MacFarlane Investments Ltd[576] (John Thompson). As a general matter, he expressed concern that the height rules in his view repeated earlier mistakes and that they referred to a range of differing measurement criteria.[577]

703. Mr Goldsmith contended that the process by which Council had identified jurisdiction to increase height limits within the Man Street block was questionable and could present a *vires* issue.[578] After setting out a range of Court authorities he submitted that for submitters to be put on notice of the issues sought to be raised, a submission must sufficiently identify issues with due particularity including the relief sought.[579]

---

573 particularly at paragraph 12.12
574 Submission 398
575 V Jones, Reply Statement at [6.19].
576 Further Submission 1274
577 Amended Legal Submissions of Mr Goldsmith at [10].
578 Legal Submissions of Mr Goldsmith at [11].
579 Ibid at [12-15, particularly 13].

704. He noted the Council relied upon the Cowie submission[580] for jurisdiction to increase heights on the Man Street Block. He identified for us that part of the Cowie submission that he considered related to a request for relief relating to height. He submitted that the relief sought by Cowie could provide jurisdiction to increase height limits anywhere in the district by an unspecified amount. He then queried whether or not the relief sought met the relevant tests within the case law he referred us to. It was his submission that it was questionable whether Mr Cowie's submission could be relied upon as fairly and reasonably putting submitters on notice of this potential change to increase height.

705. In his Reply, Ms Scott referred directly to Mr Goldsmith's legal submissions.[581] We here observe that Mr Goldsmith filed these submissions on behalf of the submitter before the hearing in accordance with our Procedural Minute. He then subsequently replaced them with amended submissions at the hearing on 1 December 2016. We took from this that the earlier submissions in which this jurisdictional issue was raised had been formally replaced.

706. Like Ms Scott, we have assumed the question of whether Mr Cowie's submission provides scope for increased height limits in the QTC was not being pursued given those submissions were replaced. However, Ms Scott addressed this issue of jurisdiction in her Reply.

707. Essentially, Ms Scott pointed to the fact that the legal submissions of Mr Todd for MSP disclosed that both MSP and NZIA had made further submissions to the Cowie submission on the very matter of increased height within the QTC.[582] Ms Scott submitted, and we agree with her, that the existence of further submitters to Mr Cowie submission strongly supports the proposition that the matter of increased height limits in the QTC was a reasonably foreseeable outcome of Mr Cowie's submission.[583]

708. We agree and accept Council has jurisdiction to increase in height for the Man Street Block.

709. In her reply, Ms Jones accepted some of Mr Goldsmith's suggestions such as consistent use of the term RL throughout the rules and a removal of all references to the Otago datum level in brackets.[584] These amendments have been included within our recommended rules.

710. Mr John Edmonds, on behalf of John Thompson[585], presented his opinion on the appropriate approaches to height limits for the Language School site in pre-lodged evidence filed before the hearing. His evidence responded to Ms Jones' Section 42A Report and the pre-circulated urban design evidence of Mr Church. His evidence related to the properties located at 10 Man Street, 14 Brecon Street and 10 Brecon Street, collectively referred to as the "*Language School*."

711. Mr Edmonds raised several issues relating to the Language School. He was concerned about the practicality of using a sloping height limit on the Language School site.[586] He had concerns relating to the uncertainty of the original ground level which would be the basis of the height limit applicable to the Language School site.[587] Mr Edmonds considered that there would be

---

580 Submission 20
581 Submissions in Reply of Ms Scott at [5.1].
582 Ibid at [5.2].
583 Ibid.
584 V Jones, Reply Statement at [2.3].
585 J Edmonds, EiC
586 Ibid at [10].
587 Ibid at [11].

significant urban design issues in relation to both Brecon Street and the Man Street frontage.[588] Finally, he was concerned about the very real potential for conflict arising from a contested consent application.[589]

712. Mr Edmonds evidence set out in a proposed alternative approach for the Language School site to address the issues he had identified. He contended his proposed alternative provided a more appropriate method for implementing Objectives 12.2.2 and accorded with Policies 12.2.2.2 and 12.2.2.3.

713. Essentially his alternative approach was that the recommended maximum height limit applicable to the Language School site change from a sloping height limit above original ground level to a flat plane height limit being a specified RL or a masl level.[590]

714. Mr Edmonds contended adopting this approach to determining a height limit for the Language School would be more logical and rational particularly having regard to the context of having the Sofitel Hotel with its height to the north-east and the car park to the south-west.[591]

715. Additionally Mr Edmonds requested that area P1 in redraft Rule 10.5.10.4 be changed to Area G. He also considered that an additional sub clause be added to Rule 10.5.10.4 specifying the maximum height in Area G. In his view, the height in this Area G should be determined by Rule 12.5.10.4 rather than Rule 12.5.10.1.

716. Mr Edmonds considered that his suggested approach generally aligned with the relief sought by MSP, except with regard to the RL for the carpark building.[592]

717. Mr Williams, on behalf of MSP[593], in his pre-circulated evidence addressed the Man/Hay/Shotover/Brecon Street block controls. He addressed these controls further in his evidence summary presented at the hearing. He detailed the agreed position between submitters MSP and Mr Thompson.[594] He set out his opinion supporting, but with some exceptions, the approach recommended in the Council Memorandum dated 18 November.

718. The main exceptions were the cut of plane should avoid buildings above the Man Street Car Park Podium 327.1masl.[595] Also he still preferred the use of a height cut of plane and recession plane to manage the built form in relation to Shotover Street because of uncertainty around determining ground levels.[596]

719. Ms Jones[597], with the assistance of Mr Church, assessed this evidence and the alternate proposed approaches contained within it. She noted that there were three sites which comprise the Language School site and the site appeared to be in two separate ownerships, neither of whom had submitted on the height rules in the PDP.[598] The only submission on the

---

588 Ibid at [13].
589 Ibid at [14].
590 ibid at [15a].
591 Ibid at [19c].
592 ibid at [15a].
593 Submission 398
594 T Williams, Summary of Evidence at [2] and Appendix A.
595 Ibid at [6].
596 Ibid at [10].
597 V Jones, Reply Statement at [6.20 to 6.31]
598 Ibid at [6.22].

height of the Language School site she identified for us was from Maximum Mojo Holdings limited[599]. The relief sought in that submission was that the height on 10 Man Street be amended to be the same as on the Man Street car park site.

720. When considering Mr Williams and Mr Edmonds' evidence, Ms Jones' conclusions were that it was likely that less development would be enabled on the Language School site under Mr Williams and Mr Edmonds' suggestions, than under the PDP rules.[600]

721. It was her view that following Mr Williams' and Mr Edmonds' rules, the site would have significantly lesser views of the lake due to the level plane allowed over the three lots[601], and the site would be likely to need to be excavated below the Man Street level to achieve a well-designed two storey development along Man Street.[602]

722. Turning to considering which rules would best achieve an acceptable outcome on Man Street and the Brecon Street steps, Ms Jones was of the view that it was not a sound assumption that the PDP provisions would result in a 14m high building on the street frontage of the Language School site[603]. She noted that, in any event, Rule 12.5.9 included discretion over urban form and specifically in relation to whether the building would respond sensitively to different heights on adjacent sites and the effect on amenity of the street.[604]

723. In respect of the Man Street landscape, Ms Jones did not consider that, given the Language School site was a stand-alone site with view shafts either side, consistency in height with the adjacent buildings, such as the Man Street car park, when viewed from on the street, to be the most critical issue.[605] Rather, she considered the rule should enable quality building design and quality relationship between the Language School site and Man Street.[606]

724. Ms Jones considered the 7 m height limit on Man Street proposed by Mr Williams and Mr Edmonds to be too low, particularly in the context of the development enabled on the Man Street car park block and on the opposite side of the road enabled to by Plan Change 50.[607] She agreed that a high building on the Language School site would be likely to be similar in effect to the Sofitel Hotel.[608] However, she considered that the western end of the hotel was something of an anomaly and should not, in her view, lead future built form along this street edge.[609]

725. In terms of effects on the Brecon Street steps, Ms Jones noted that the Sofitel Hotel stepped down three times from Man Street to the narrow corner with Duke Street. She referred to this as an example of the sort of built form that can be achieved through a rule that applied a rolling height plane coupled with a horizontal high plane.[610] In her view it was important that

599 Submission 548. This submitter owned 19 Man St and sought that height on 10 Man Street be amended to be the same as on the carpark site.
600 V Jones, Reply Statement at [6.24].
601 10 Man,10 Brecon and 14 Brecon Streets.
602 V Jones, Reply Statement at [6.24].
603 Ibid at [6.25(a)]
604 Ibid at [6.25a].
605 Ibid at [6.25b].
606 Ibid.
607 Ibid at [6.25c].
608 Ibid.
609 Ibid.
610 Ibid at [6.25d].

both sides of the Brecon Street steps bear some relationship to one another.[611] Stepping the built form down the Brecon Street steps would result, she thought, in an appropriate outcome.[612]

726. Ms Jones' primary concern with the rules proposed by Mr Edmonds and Mr Williams was that the allowed height above Brecon Street at the mid-block would be some 21.55 m above the street level.[613] She considered that to be too high, and that it would potentially create adverse visual dominance effects over Brecon Street.[614] She pointed out that such an outcome did not correspond with the step in the Sofitel Hotel built form, and provided some graphics to illustrate that point[615]. Overall, it was Ms Jones' opinion that a consistent height plane across all three properties fronting Brecon Street as supported by Mr Edmonds and Mr Williams, would result in a building that was too low on Man Street to contribute positively to the streetscape.[616] Also it would be an inefficient use of 10 Man Street and would potentially be visually dominating on Brecon Street. She did not support such an approach.

727. We note that having conferred with Mr Church, Ms Jones confirmed the view that the application of Precinct 1 to the Language School site and sloping height plane rules for the site was appropriate.

728. Ms Jones did propose the option of a lower height plane over the two uppermost sites, 10 Man Street and 14 Brecon Street, to 335.1 masl, although this was not her preference.[617] This would provide, she said, a consistent 3 m step between each building height limit and to some extent would match the hotel on the opposite side of Brecon Street.[618] However, she considered 8 m would restrict the building height to two low stories which was not the most appropriate outcome.[619]

<u>Our Recommendations on 30 Man Street</u>

729. Submitter evidence challenged Ms Jones' recommendation in relation to the appropriate heights for the Language School site, but as we understood the evidence, there was no challenge in relation to 30 Man Street. We agree with and adopt Ms Jones' recommendations in regard to 30 Man Street.

<u>Our Recommendations on the Language School Site</u>

730. Overall, having considered the various options presented to us by Mr Williams, Mr Edmonds and Ms Jones, we have concluded that applying the Precinct 1 height rules to this site and the adjoining two on Brecon Street would provide the most appropriate outcome. While the graphics included in Ms Jones' Reply Statement show the potential for a building on 10 Man Street to loom over any building on the adjoining 14 Brecon Street, we consider the stepped height regime of permitted, restricted discretionary and non-complying would enable a satisfactory urban design outcome along this portion of Brecon Street. Finally, we see no reason to limit the development potential of 10 Man Street solely to protect private views from another commercial property.

---

611 ibid at [6.25d].
612 Ibid.
613 Ibid at [6.26].
614 Ibid.
615 Ibid at p17-18.
616 Ibid at [6.28].
617 Ibid at [6.29].
618 Ibid.
619 Ibid.

731. For these reasons, and for the reasons advanced by Ms Jones, we recommend that the relevant rule version we have set out below be adopted.

Recommended wording of rule 12.5.9 and 12.5.10

732. It is clear that height in the QTCZ is a key issue. These rules attracted many submissions and further submissions and much analysis in particular by Ms Jones and Mr Church.

733. We wish to thank Ms Jones and Mr Church for their input and analysis which enabled us to determine the rule wording which we consider achieves the objectives and policies and ultimately supports the zone purpose as set out earlier in this decision.

734. We recommend these rules be renumbered as Rule 12.58 and Rule 12.5.9, and be adopted with the wording set out in Appendix 1. This wording incorporates necessary consequential changes resulting from the revisions we have discussed above. We also recommend including as Figure 2 the Height Precinct Plan shown as Reply Figure 2 above.

7.17. Rule 12.5.11 Noise

735. As notified, this rule set out the standards for activities in the QTCZ regarding noise. In the PDP, the noise limits were increased slightly throughout the QTC (other than in the TCTZ). The noise rules included a newly identified TCEP where a higher level of noise was allowed in order to encourage noisier venues to locate in the most central part of town, where they would have the least effect on residential zones (within which acoustic insulation is not required).

736. The issues raised by submitters relating to noise focused on:

a. the appropriateness of the noise levels particularly the more enabling limits relating to music, voices and loud speakers and if those new limits applied to the TCTZ;
b. establishing the Town Centre Entertainment Precinct and its possible expansion;
c. determining if the noise limits applied to commercial motorised water based craft was a further issue.

Town Centre Entertainment Precinct (TCEP)

737. Turning first to the issue of whether the TCEP should be established and, if so, expanded.

738. Various submitters[620] opposed both the TCEP concept and its rules, requesting it be deleted and the whole of the QTC be subject to lower noise standards. Imperium Group[621] specifically requested that all consequential amendments necessary be made to remove the TCEP from the chapter.

739. The PDP introduced changes to noise limits resulting in a range of submitters[622] requesting that noise limits be lowered through the town centre. They requested the reinstatement of the ODP rules or the deletion of the exclusion of sound from the sources specified in notified Rules 12.5.11.3, 12.5.11.4, 12.5.11.1 and 12.5.11.2. Consequently, the second key issue was the appropriateness of the noise limits within the proposed rules.

740. Submitters opposing the proposed noise rules contended that raising the limits would increase adverse effects on residents and visitors staying in and around the town centre, users of the gardens and detract from amenity values generally.

---

620 Submissions 599, 151 and FS1318), 654 (supported by FS1043 and FS1063)
621 Submission 151.
622 Submissions 151, 503, 506, 654, 302, 474 and 217

741. Conversely a number of submitters[623] either supported the proposed noise rules or requested more lenient noise limits. Primarily they sought extending the TCEP rules to a greater area of the town centre such as Steamer Wharf, the waterfront area, or in discreet cases, such as 1876 Speights Ale House, The Pig & Whistle and Brazz, and to both sides of Seale Lane. They also requested particular exemptions to the rules.

742. Reasons the submitters put forward for extending the TCEP to the above areas included the point that there were no accommodation providers in some of the locations referred to but, rather, these areas were characterised by patrons occupying outdoor areas. Submitters linked to Steamer Wharf explained the wharf was a proven hospitality destination with 11 established bars, a central management structure, a good alcohol record, and resource consents allowing open air bars to operate to 12 am with positive results. They also pointed out there were limited numbers of sensitive receivers in the vicinity and a low possibility of such activities establishing within the complex. Submitters also contended applying the TCEP to Steamers Wharf would result in consolidation of entertainment type activities resulting in minimising conflict with other users and also making enforcement and self-monitoring easier.

743. Including the Queenstown Bay waterfront, according to some submitters[624], was essential to maintaining Queenstown's reputation as a premier destination. Those submitters also noted that Pog Mahones was a long-time business associated with this vibrant area and including it within the TCEP was considered appropriate.

744. Similarly with Searle Lane, submitters[625] made the point that this was already a busy vibrant hospitality precinct. Including it in the TCEP would ensure its ongoing development. Submitters made the point that the central location of Searle Lane worked well to insulate noise from leaving this area.

745. Other submitters[626] requested that the rules that apply to the TCEP, namely notified Rules 12.5.11.3 (a) and 12.5.11.4 (a), should apply throughout the whole QTCZ except the TCTSZ.

746. In considering and determining a response to these submissions, Ms Jones relied upon the expert evidence of Dr Stephen Chiles.[627] As well as being well-qualified, Dr Chiles recorded in his evidence that he had worked extensively on acoustic issues in the district for over a decade.[628] He told us his involvement in the district has been primarily with respect to disturbance or potential disturbance from various restaurants and bars at nearby residential and visitor accommodation.

747. Before evaluating the noise rules and submitter position, Dr Chiles made what we think is a very important context point: the town centre noise limits in the ODP are, according to Dr Chiles, more stringent than most other districts in New Zealand.[629] They do not allow for the degree of night-time entertainment enabled by both the policies and rules in the PDP. The PDP, according to Dr Chiles, would provide more lenient noise limits for night-time

623 Submissions 714, 804 (opposed by FS1318), 774, 70, 247, 587, 589, 835, 839, 777, 71, 774, 596 (opposed by FS1318), 549 (supported by FS1134, opposed by FS1318)

624 Submissions 70, 71, 714 (opposed by FS1318), 774,247, 587, 589, 835, 839, and 777.

625 Submissions 549, FS1134.2 (opposed by FS1318.14)

626 Submissions 250, 544 (supported by FS1134), 630 (opposed by FS1043 and FS1318)

627 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.19].

628 Dr S Chiles, EiC at [1.5].

629 Ibid at [2.1a].

entertainment.[630] As we understood the evidence before us, we did not understand anybody to challenge Dr Chiles on these points.

748. Dr Chiles expressed the opinion that the PDP would be likely to compromise residential amenity in the QTC and to a lesser extent in nearby residential zones.[631] He went on to note that he was not aware of a practical alternative to avoid compromising either noisy or noise sensitive activities in the QTC.[632] He did express the opinion, however, that the proposed compromise of residential amenity in the town centre and nearby residential zones was reasonable and should be acceptable in these environments.

749. Dr Chiles was of the view the PDP noise limits were robust and practical. He noted that while bar and restaurant activity would be enabled to a greater extent than under the ODP, he pointed out that those activities would still need to be subject to standard noise management practices, such as limiting sound system volumes.[633]

750. In relation to the TCEP, Dr Chiles made the point that the purpose of the precinct was to provide for fewer restrictions on some bar and restaurant activities in an area.[634] He said that area had been selected to minimise effects on residential zones and to avoid conflict with existing residential and visitor accommodation in the QTC, as far as practicable.[635]

751. Dr Chiles explained to us that due to the distribution of visitor accommodation throughout the QTCZ there were some effects that could not be avoided. This circumstance was aptly demonstrated by the Eichardt's Private Hotel (Eichardt's), given that its location at 2 Marine Parade was immediately adjacent to the proposed TCEP. Dr Chiles noted that the nearest parts of Eichardt's facing the TCEP were occupied by retail units on the ground floor.[636] These units were not considered noise sensitive because of the nature of activities performed in them and, more importantly, because they were unlikely to be occupied at night.[637]

752. Dr Chiles noted the first floor hotel spaces appeared to have sound insulating glazing and in any event they were currently exposed to sound from people in the Mall at night.[638] He observed that, based on his past experience, night-time noise from people in the Mall would often generate sound levels similar to or higher than those permitted by the PDP noise limits.[639] Finally, he noted that because Eichardt's was not in the entertainment precinct itself, the more stringent noise limits in notified Rules 12.5.11.3 (b) and 12.5.11.4 (b) would apply to any sound within the TCEP received at Eichardt's.[640]

753. He also made the point that the precinct would serve as a guide for future developments in the QTC as the most appropriate location for both noisy and noise sensitive activities.[641] We understood this to mean that the existence of the precinct would encourage noisier activities to locate within it and it would discourage the location of noise sensitive activities.

---

630 Ibid.
631 Ibid.
632 Ibid.
633 Ibid at [2.1b].
634 ibid at [2.1c].
635 Ibid.
636 ibid at [10.2].
637 Ibid.
638 Ibid.
639 Ibid.
640 Ibid.
641 Ibid.

754. As to extending the TCEP to other areas in the QTC, Dr Chiles was clear that to do so would give rise to additional adverse effects.[642] Consequently, he did not support an extension of the TCEP. In respect of those submitters who sought deletion of the precinct, he responded that he considered the TCEP would serve a useful function that, based on his experience, would not be provided by assessing individual bars on a case by case basis as currently occurred under the ODP.[643]

755. Having particular regard to Dr Chiles' evidence, particularly the noise contours attached as Appendix C, we are satisfied that the effects on residential amenity as modelled of including Steamer Wharf and/or the Brazz precinct of bars and/or the whole of the QTC would be unacceptable in terms of noise effects.

756. Having carefully considered Dr Chiles' evidence, including his previous reports, we agree with Ms Jones that the location and extent of the proposed TCEP is the most appropriate response to the potential conflicts between bars and restaurants on one hand, and residential and visitor accommodation uses on the other, in and around the QTC. We have paid particular attention to the noise contours in Dr Chiles' evidence, comparing the three sets of noise contours in what he describes as his "*First 2014 letter*".[644] We conclude that the contours provide compelling evidence that the proposed location of the TCEP is appropriate.

757. In respect of expanding the TCEP to both sides of Searle Lane, we accept, based on Dr Chiles' evidence, that this may not result in a significant increase in the noise received within the residential zone. We do, however, agree that to expand the TCEP would exacerbate noise effects on Nomads Backpackers and cause sleep disturbance to a large number of people.

758. We have considered the solution of retrofitting this backpacker's facility with noise insulation, but we do not consider the benefits of expanding the TCEP outweigh imposing costs on the backpacker's operator. In any event, the Council cannot compel noise insulation. It follows that we do not recommend extending the TCEP to include Pog Mahones Irish pub, or extending the TCEP as requested by the Good Group, to all of the QTC excluding the TCTSZ.

759. Also we do not support extending the TCEP to include the Pig and Whistle and historic courthouse buildings nor extending the precinct more broadly around the village green to Stanley Street. Having close regard to Dr Chiles' contours in the "*Second 2014 Letter*" and comparing them with scenario 2 in the "*First 2014 Letter*", confirms that, to extend the TCEP in the manner submitters sought, would result in sound levels that would generally be unacceptable, particularly at the interface with the residential zone around Henry Street and Melbourne Street.

<u>Appropriateness of Noise levels</u>

760. As notified the Noise rules provide for noise levels at differing times of the day and night for activities located within the TCZ and the TCTZ. Exceptions to these noise limits were provided for in subsequent rules. Before turning to the exceptions, if noise levels were not complied with by an activity then the status of that activity would become non complying.

761. The exceptions were more permissive enabling higher sound from music, voices and from loudspeakers within any site in the TCEP.

---

642 Ibid at [2.1d].

643 Ibid.

644 Ibid at [1.10e].

762. Construction noise and outdoor public events pursuant to Chapter 36 were dealt with differently. As originally notified, the rules did not deal with or were unclear in terms of application to commercial motorised craft operating within the QTCWSZ.

763. Some submitters[645] wished to see the notified rules reduce allowable noise, and deletion of the exclusion of sound from the sources specified in notified Rules 12.5.11.1 to 12.5.11.4. Reasons for opposing the proposed noise rules included the contention that raising limits would increase adverse effects on residents and visitors staying in and around the QTC and amenity values generally.

764. Other submitters[646] requested the noise allowed within the TCEP apply throughout the QTC. Some expressed concern as to whether or not the increases would be sufficient to provide for night-time entertainment[647].

765. Those seeking noise reductions included Mr James Cavanagh[648] for Imperium Group[649]. He described the impact of existing noise on both The Spire and Eichardt Hotels. He noted both hotels prided themselves on the ability to give guests a luxurious stay without interruption or disturbance.[650] He detailed instances of a number of complaints from guests regarding noise, from sources such as taking kegs out and or moving outside furniture.

766. However, as Ms Jones pointed out, the noise limits in the PDP in that regard would be the same as the ODP so there would be no change.[651] Also, we observe that, while the PDP does propose more permissive noise limits as usefully described in the evidence of Dr Chiles, this would not promote people shouting or loud music with open doors and windows. Furthermore, sound from patrons on public streets is not directly controlled by either noise rules in the ODP or the PDP. However, we do not doubt either the accuracy or the genuineness of Mr Cavanagh's concerns, particularly in relation to enforcement of the noise rules.

767. In legal submissions for the Imperium Group, Ms Macdonald repeated Imperium's original submission that: [652]

a. there was no "justifiable resource management reason for providing separate and increased noise limits" for the TCEP;
b. making provision for higher noise limits in the TCEP would result in significant adverse effects on properties within the TCEP and in its vicinity;
c. there was no justification for those notified rules which would allow noise to spill over into areas outside the TCEP in a manner that would depart from standard noise provisions; and
d. insufficient consideration had been given to alternatives.

768. Essentially reverting to the status quo as per the ODP was sought.[653] Ms Macdonald submitted that the adverse effects generated by the higher noise levels were significant and that they

645 Submissions 151, 503, 506, 654, FS1063, FS1318, 302, FS1043, 474, 217.
646 Submissions 544, FS1134, 630, 250 (opposed by FS1043 and FS1313).
647 Submission 630
648 J Cavanagh, EiC at [3.1 to 3.13]
649 Submission 151
650 J Cavanagh, EiC at section 3.
651 V Jones, Reply Statement at [11.1].
652 Legal Submissions of Ms Macdonald at [1a].
653 Ibid at [21].

had not been adequately assessed or addressed in proposed Chapter 12, Dr Chiles' evidence or Ms Jones' Section 42A Report.

769. As much as Mr Cavanagh's evidence presented concerns, we do have to consider what both Dr Chiles and Ms Jones told us about the existing noise environment.

770. In particular, as Ms Jones recorded[654], in practice the rules would allow activity and noise levels of a very similar nature to what in fact has actually been able to occur regularly through non-complying resource consents over the years. We understood Dr Chiles to confirm the same point. Returning to the status quo would not appropriately deal with this circumstance. We think it more appropriate that the PDP recognise and provide for the current noise environment in a manner which both recognises that existing noise environment and provides appropriate levels of protection for noise sensitive activities. We are satisfied that the TCEP and the noise levels within the notified rules would achieve that difficult balance. We also agree with Dr Chiles that, given the current noise environment, there are very few practical alternatives available.[655]

771. Dr Chiles and Ms Jones pointed to the history of resource consent applications which sought to exceed the noise limits.[656] This demonstrated to us those ODP plan provisions did not adequately provide for or meet the community's demand for those activities in the QTC. As well, noise assessment and controls in relation to those resource consents could be costly, inefficient and potentially ineffective.

772. It seemed to us that Dr Chiles explicitly recognised the shortcomings in this consenting approach in supporting the PDP noise rules. As we note below, he also explicitly recognised the important shift in noise-related policies because that shift would recognise the effects of the current noise environment on residential amenity and visitor accommodation is largely unavoidable. This effect on residential amenity would be specifically recognised in recommended Policies 12.2.1.4 and 12.2.3.4.

773. We do accept that notified Rules 12.5.12 and 12.5.13 would not relate to the existing critical listening areas. However, those notified rules would at least address this circumstance for a new noise sensitive activity wishing to locate either within or nearby the TCEP. We see that as an improvement.

774. Also, in our view notified Rules 12.5.11.1 to 12.5.11.5 would give effect to recommended Policies 12.2.1.3, 12.2.1.4, 12.2.3.3 and 12.2.3.4. All of these policies seek to enable bar and restaurant activity in the QTC at the expense of compromised residential amenity in the QTC, while minimising effects on nearby residential zones.

775. In respect of notified Rule 12.5.11.5, Evan Jenkins[657] sought to have all outside loudspeakers banned on the basis that the noise from them could not be contained, they infected public space and disturbed customers of other establishments. The Queenstown Chamber of Commerce[658] sought confirmation that the noise limits in the PDP were consistent with other resort towns. Dr Chiles confirmed the noise limits in the PDP as notified were consistent with

---

654 V Jones, Section 42A Report at paragraph 12.57
655 Dr S Chiles, EiC at[2(1)a].
656 Ibid at [3.2], Section 42A Report of Ms Jones at [12.61].
657 Submission 474
658 Submission 774

other towns seeking to enable night entertainment.[659] He did note, however, that in the QTC outside of the TCEP, the PDP noise limits would remain relatively stringent for some restaurants and bars and would, in his opinion, still constrain activity at night.[660]

776. Peter Fleming[661] submitted that notified Rule 12.5.11 was unworkable. Dr Chiles disagreed. In his view, the rules were consistent with the approach of other towns and the noise limits are measured and assessed against relevant New Zealand Standards.[662]

777. Dr Chiles also responded that it would explicitly address several issues in making the application of the noise limits more practical, particularly in the light of experience with the ODP.[663] For example, the outdoor loudspeaker noise limit in notified Rule 12.5.11.4 would provide a simple practical control that could be readily verified by measurements on site at the same time as there being people in the vicinity. We were satisfied by Dr Chiles' evidence on this point.

778. Dr Chiles identified a drafting issue with notified Rule 12.5.11 in that it did not give effect to the structure of noise limits as originally intended.[664] The intention was for these rules not to apply within the TCTSZ so that a buffer was created between activities with more lenient noise limits and surrounding residential zones. Relying on several submissions[665], Ms Jones recommended amendments to give effect to the original intention of the rules. We agree and recommend those changes.

779. While on the point of amendments, Ms Jones pointed out that notified Rules 12.5.11.3 and 12.5.11.4 potentially conflicted with Rule 36.3.2.9 in Chapter 36 (Noise). She explained that those rules do not require noise from music or voices to meet residential noise levels on the boundary of that zone, yet reply Rule 36.3.2.9 provided otherwise.[666]

780. Ms Jones recommended amending the notified purpose within Chapter 36 at 36.1 and amending reply Rule 36.3.2.9 to deal with this potential conflict.[667] Some of the changes to Section 36.1 were promoted as non-substantive and we agree with both the amendment and the basis of that amendment.

781. Ms Jones identified the submissions[668] relied on to provide scope for her recommended changes to the notified Section 36.1 and also to Rule 36.3.2.9.[669] We agree with her changes and recommend to the Stream 5 Hearing Panel that those amendments be made. We have included those changes within our Appendix 8.

Noise from Commercial Motorised Craft

782. Real Journeys[670] sought that vessels carrying out navigational procedures be exempt from notified Rule 12.5.11, making such noise permitted. This submission identified for Ms Jones

---

659 Dr S Chiles, EiC at [4.1].
660 Ibid.
661 Submission 599
662 Dr S Chiles, EiC at [4.3].
663 Ibid at [4.4].
664 Ibid at [4.5].
665 Submissions 151,503, 506, 654, 302, 217
666 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.55].
667 Ibid.
668 Submissions 151, 503, 506, 654, 302, 474, 217.
669 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.52].
670 Submission 621

an inconsistency between the rules relating to vessels within the WSZ and Chapter 12.[671] Dr Chiles agreed.[672]

783. Ms Jones pointed out that Chapter 36 proposed a specific noise limit for commercial motorised craft on the lake.[673] It also proposed exempting craft from other zone noise limits, whereas such craft operating in the WSZ would be subject to the general QTC noise limits of Chapter 12.

784. Dr Chiles preferred the limits and methodology contained in Chapter 36 over those contained in Chapter 12.[674] Ms Jones recommended that notified Rule 12.5.11 be amended by adding a further provision exempting water and motor-related noise from commercial motorised craft within the QTZ WSZ from meeting the limits set out in Rules 12.5.11.1 and 12.5.11.2.[675] This would have the effect of such noise being subject to (reply version) Rule 36.5.14. Further Purpose 36.1 and Rule 36.3.2.9 would need minor amendment to clarify this point. We agree and so recommend to the Stream 5 Hearing Panel. The changes we recommend to Chapter 36 are set out in Appendix 8.

<u>Our Recommendations</u>

785. In our view the noise levels within the notified rules based on the expert evidence of Dr Chiles and the opinion of Ms Jones are appropriate as they largely reflect the existing noise environment. The notified rules support the zone purpose and policy framework.

786. We consider the TCEP is also appropriate and extension or modification to allow application of it to additional areas is not warrant

787. We also consider clarifying the appropriate noise rule that applies to commercial motorised craft operating within the QTCWS is appropriate.

788. Accordingly, we recommend Rule 12.5.10 (notified Rule 12.5.11) be as set out below, with our amendments shown as strikethough and underlined.

12.5.~~1~~10	**Noise** 10.1.2.1 *Sound* from activities in the Town Centre Zone and Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone (excluding sound from the sources specified in rules 12.5.11.3 to 12.5.11.5 below) shall not exceed the following noise limits at any point within* ***any other site in these zones****:* a. daytime (0800 to 2200 hrs) **60 dB $L_{Aeq(15 min)}$** b. night-time (2200 to 0800 hrs) **50 dB $L_{Aeq(15 min)}$**	NC

671 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.54].
672 Dr S Chiles, EiC at [8.3].
673 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.55].
674 Dr S Chiles, EiC at [8.3].
675 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.55].

c. night-time (2200 to 0800 hrs) **75 dB L_{AFmax}**

*measured in accordance with NZS 6801:2008 and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:2008

10.1.2.2 *Sound from activities in the Town Centre Zone and Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone (excluding sound from the sources specified in rules 12.5.11.3 and 12.5.11.4 below) which is received in **another zone** shall comply with the noise limits set for the zone the sound is received in;~~.~~*

10.1.2.3 *Within the Town Centre Zone ~~only~~ excluding the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone,, sound* **from music** shall not exceed the following limits:*

a. 60 dB LAeq(5 min) at any point within any other site in the Entertainment Precinct; and

b. At any point within any other site outside the Entertainment Precinct.

i. daytime (0800 to 0100 hrs) 55 **dB $L_{Aeq(5 min)}$**

ii. Late night (0100 to 0800 hrs) 50 dB LAeq(5 min)

*measured in accordance with NZS 6801:2008 and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:2008, and excluding any special audible characteristics and duration adjustments.

10.1.2.4 *Within the Town Centre Zone ~~only~~ excluding the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone,, sound* **from voices** shall not exceed the following limits:*

a. 65 dB LAeq(15 min) at any point within any other site in the Entertainment Precinct; and

b. At any point within any other site outside the Entertainment Precinct.

i. daytime (0800 to 0100 hrs) 60 **dB $L_{Aeq(15 min)}$**

ii. Late night (0100 to 0800 hrs) 50 dB LAeq(15 min)

*measured in accordance with NZS 6801:2008 and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:2008.

	10.1.2.5 *Within the Town Centre Zone ~~only~~ excluding the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone,, sound* **from any loudspeaker** outside a building shall not exceed **75 dB $L_{Aeq(5\ min)}$** measured at 0.6 metres from the loudspeaker.* * measured in accordance with NZS 6801:2008 and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:2008, excluding any special audible characteristics and duration adjustments. Exemptions from Rule 12.5.11: The noise limits in 12.5.11.1 and 12.5.11.2 shall not apply to construction sound which shall be assessed in accordance and comply with NZS 6803:1999;~~.~~ The noise limits in 12.5.11.1 to 12.5.11.5 shall not apply to outdoor public events pursuant to Chapter 35 of the District Plan;~~.~~ The noise limits in 12.5.11.1 and 12.5.11.2 shall not apply to motor/ water noise from commercial motorised craft within the Queenstown Town Centre Waterfront Sub-Zone which is, instead, subject to Rule 36.5.13.	

7.18. Rule 12.5.12 Acoustic insulation, other than in the Entertainment Precinct and Rule 12.5.13 Acoustic insulation within the Entertainment Precinct.

789. Two submitters[676] supported the new provisions for insulation and mechanical ventilation. Other submitters,[677] primarily as a consequence of overarching relief, requested the deletion of notified Rule 12.5.13 which required insulation and ventilation in the TCEP. Other submitters[678], as a consequence of requesting that the TCEP be extended, requested that the rule be amended to apply to those additional areas.

790. Dr Chiles explained that these rules would require both mechanical ventilation/cooling and enhanced sound insulation of facades.[679] To meet the facade sound insulation requirements both inside and outside the TCEP, glazing would generally need to be a high performance secondary or triple glazed system with a large cavity of approximately 100 mm between panes of glass. He said that could be achieved by installing a second window inside the main window.[680]

791. Dr Chiles referred us to section 5 of the 2011 report that explained the need for the sound insulation to result in internal sound levels that should provide reasonable protection from

676 Submissions 217 and 774
677 Submissions 302 and 151
678 Submissions 714 and 774
679 Dr S Chiles, EiC at [9.1].
680 Ibid

sleep disturbance. He was clear in his view[681] that the acoustic treatment required by these rules was essential to give effect to notified Policies 12.2.1.3, 12.2.1.4, 12.2.3.3 and 12.2.3.4.

792. It was Dr Chiles' view that, even if the noise limits were not being increased within the PDP, it would still be appropriate to include an acoustic treatment requirement.[682] This reinforced for us the point about the already existing noisy environment.

793. Ms Jones recommended that it was essential that all new critical listening areas wishing to establish in the TCEP be required to be insulated to the standard required by these rules.[683] It was her understanding that the costs associated with achieving the necessary insulation would not be significant in the context of a new commercial building.

794. However, she acknowledged these rules could deter some owners from developing residential and visitor accommodation within this relatively small area and instead developing upper stories for office, light manufacturing secondary retail or some other use.[684]

795. Ms Jones did not see this as an adverse outcome. Rather, she considered this was simply internalising the environmental and economic cost of establishing residential development within the TCEP and as such would very likely result in efficient land use in the long-term.[685]

796. Also, Ms Jones noted that, for those where cost does not present a financial barrier to developing residential and visitor accommodation, then these provisions would enable the development in a manner that should not result in adverse effects on health and well-being.[686]

797. Finally, Ms Jones reminded us that removal of this requirement would not enable the achievement of notified Objective 12.2.3, as it would not result in a reasonable level of residential amenity for those seeking to reside in the TCEP.[687]

798. We accept the opinions and the reasons for them as advanced by both Dr Chiles and Ms Jones in relation to acoustic installation and ventilation and we recommend inclusion of those rules as we have set out below. We think the rules advanced are realistic given the existing noise environment. We also consider these rules are appropriate and are to be preferred having considered the alternatives promoted within submissions.

799. We show our recommended wording as underlined or strikethrough, including renumbering to Rule 12.5.11 and 12.5.12 (notified Rules 12.5.12 and 12.5.13) as follows:

~~12.5.12~~ 12.5.11	**Acoustic insulation, other than in the Entertainment Precinct** Where any new building is erected or a building is modified to accommodate a new activity:	RD* Discretion is restricted to: a. the noise levels that will be received within the critical listening environments, with

681 Ibid at [9.2].
682 Ibid
683 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.67].
684 Ibid.
685 Ibid.
686 Ibid.
687 Ibid.

	12.5.1~~2~~1.1 A mechanical ventilation system shall be installed for all critical listening environments in accordance with Table 5 in Chapter 36; 12.5. 1~~2~~1.2 All elements of the façade of any critical listening environment shall have an airborne sound insulation of at least 40 dB R_w+C_{tr} determined in accordance with ISO 10140 and ISO 717-1. *~~Discretion is restricted to consideration of all of the following:~~ • ~~the noise levels that will be received within the critical listening environments, with consideration including the nature and scale of the residential or visitor accommodation activity;~~ • ~~the extent of insulation proposed; and~~ • ~~whether covenants exist or are being volunteered which limit noise emissions on adjacent sites such that such noise insulation will not be necessary.~~	consideration including the nature and scale of the residential or visitor accommodation activity; b. the extent of insulation proposed; and c. whether covenants exist or are being volunteered which limit noise emissions on adjacent sites such that such noise insulation will not be necessary.
~~12.5.13~~ 12.5.12	**Acoustic insulation within the Entertainment Precinct** Where any new building is erected or a building is modified to accommodate a new activity: 12.5. 1~~3~~2.1 A mechanical ventilation system shall be installed for all critical listening environments in accordance with Table 5 in Chapter 36;. 12.5. 1~~3~~2.2 All elements of the façade of any critical listening environment shall have an airborne sound insulation of at least 40 dB Rw+Ctr determined in accordance with ISO 10140 and ISO 717-1.	NC

7.19. Rule 12.5.14 Glare

800. This Rule, as notified, raised two issues. The first was in relation to limiting effects of glare on the night sky. The reporting officers had recommended deletion of the words "*and so as to limit the effects on the night sky*" because those words were uncertain and would make the standard *ultra vires*. However, they stated, simply excising the words in the phrase would make the standard *intra vires*.

801. During the hearing we asked Mr Winchester to consider whether there was scope within submissions to delete that phrase within any submissions received. In particular, the

submissions of Grant Bisset[688] and Ros and Dennis Hughes[689] (Hughes). Ms Scott, in the Legal Submission in Reply, submitted that those submissions did not provide scope to delete the phrase, but they did provide scope to make the zone provisions more measurable and specific.[690]

802. Mr Bisset's submission stated that the night sky was a valuable resource and the ability to clearly view it was an amenity value of the district. The submission also supported the provisions controlling the effects of lighting[691] and stated that "*a greater level of direction is required*" to achieve this.

803. Ms Scott explained that the Hughes similarly submitted that the PDP did not adequately recognise the significance of the night sky, and sought that it be given greater prominence and recognition in the PDP.[692]

804. We agree that a consistent approach in the Plan should be taken to this phrase.

805. It is apparent that we have two alternatives. Relying upon Ms Scott's analysis that submissions do provide scope to make the provisions more measurable and specific, we could amend the relevant words in Rule 12.5.13.1 to read "*directed downward … so as to limit effects on views of the night sky*". We think that wording is more certain.

806. The other alternative is to delete the words altogether. Doing so would conclusively address the problem but would leave a vacuum and the rule would not support Policy 12.2.3.6, which is directed at promoting lighting design that mitigates adverse effects on views of the night sky.

807. We prefer amending the wording because we think in this way the rule is made clearer and supports Policy 12.2.3.6. We have carried this recommendation through into our Appendix 1 and set it out below and we have applied this approach to this glare rule in all Stream 8 Chapters.

808. The other issue related to notified Rule 12.5.14.4. This related to reflectance and exterior materials. Several submitters[693] opposed this rule and sought that it be deleted. Considering this issue, Ms Jones was of the view that this notified rule was not the most appropriate way of achieving the objectives.[694] She noted that the QTC was a relatively shady part of the district and consequently glare was not a significant issue.[695] She also considered that there were no landscape values that needed to be considered and, in her view, allowing a range of colours and materials would add vibrancy and diversity to highly urbanised areas.[696]

---

688 Submission 568.
689 Submission 340.
690 Legal Submissions in Reply of Ms Scott at [3.5].
691 in Chapters 6 (Landscape) and 21 (Rural Zone).
692 Legal Submissions in Reply of Ms Scott at [3.4].
693 Submissions 398 (opposed by FS1274), 606 (opposed by FS1063) 609 (opposed by FS1063), 614 (supported by FS1200), 616, 617.
694 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [13.36].
695 Ibid.
696 Ibid.

809. Also, in so far as it was necessary, Ms Jones considered Rule 12.4.6.1 provided the Council with control over colour where necessary.[697] In addition, the guidelines for the SCA considered reflective colours such as cream to be appropriate from a character perspective, which she said, could be in direct conflict with the rule. Finally, she was of the view that there were no objectives or policies that supported this particular glare rule.[698]

810. Ms Jones' recommendation was to remove Rule 12.5.14.4, but to retain the objectives, policies and guidelines as notified in respect of this matter.

811. For all of the reasons she advanced we recommend deletion of Rule 12.5.14.4 and recommend the Council accept the submissions seeking to delete Rule 12.5.14.4 and reject those further submissions in opposition.

812. Real Journeys Limited[699] requested that this rule be amended to include a standard limiting glare from the Queenstown Bay foreshore so as to avoid interference with the navigational safety of vessels. Ms Black produced evidence and photographs showing light spill over the Queenstown Bay foreshore area in calm water conditions. Ms Jones did not respond to this evidence in her reply.

813. In our view the evidence produced by Ms Black detailed an existing circumstance. It is not possible by amendment to the plan to remedy those existing navigation challenges. While Ms Black did promote additional wording[700], we do not think that wording is required because the rule as we are recommending it be amended, would require that lighting be directed away from public places. The Queenstown Bay foreshore area is a public place. In that way then, while not specifically addressing the safe operation and navigation of the TSS Earnslaw, the issue of light spill effecting the TSS Earnslaw, would be partially addressed in an indirect way. In any event, perhaps this issue is best dealt with in the transport chapter. We do not recommend any change and recommend rejection of Submission 621.

814. Our recommended wording of Rule 12.5.13 is as follows:

12.5. ~~14~~13	**Glare** 12.5.~~14~~13.1 All exterior lighting, other than footpath or pedestrian link amenity lighting, installed on sites or buildings within the zone shall be directed away from adjacent sites, roads and public places and downward so as to limit effects on views of the night sky. 12.5.~~14~~13.2 No activity in this zone shall result in a greater than 10 lux spill (horizontal or vertical) of light onto any property within the zone, measured at any point inside the boundary of any adjoining property. 12.5.~~14~~13.3 No activity shall result in a greater than 3 lux spill (horizontal or vertical) of light onto any adjoining	NC

697 Ibid at [13.37].

698 Ibid.

699 Submission 621

700 Suggested wording included in Submission #621 at p 14. "Light from any activity shall not be directed out over the water in Queenstown Bay in such a way that interferes with the safe operation and navigation of the "TSS Earnslaw"."

	property which is zoned High Density Residential measured at any point more than 2m inside the boundary of the adjoining property. ~~12.5.14.4 External building materials shall either:~~ a. ~~Be coated in colours which have a reflectance value of between 0 and 36%; or~~ b. ~~Consist of unpainted wood (including sealed or stained wood), unpainted stone, unpainted concrete, or copper;~~ ~~Except that:~~ ~~Architectural features, including doors and window frames, may be any colour; and roof colours shall have a reflectance value of between 0 and 20%.~~	

7.20. Rule 12.6 Rules - Non-Notification of Applications

815. This section provided for applications for controlled activities to proceed without any written consents and on a non-notified basis. It also provided for certain restricted discretionary activities to proceed on the same basis, and for certain restricted discretionary activities to require limited notification.

816. NZTA[701] requested that Rule 12.6.1 be amended to read:

"Applications for Controlled activities shall not require the written consent of other persons and shall be notified or limited-notified <u>except for 12.6.1.1 visitor accommodation adjacent to the State highway where the road controlling authority shall be deemed an affected party</u>"

817. Regarding the request that NZTA be notified of all visitor accommodation on state highways, Ms Jones was of the view that while it was inappropriate to deem NZTA an affected party in all instances, it was appropriate to remove from the non-notification clause, instances where visitor accommodation proposed access onto the state highway; thus enabling the Council to determine if NZTA was affected on a case by case basis, even in the absence of special circumstances.[702]

818. Ms Jones considered this was an appropriate exemption given the existing traffic congestion levels in the town centre, including on those portions of the state highway that are located within the zone and the traffic generation/disruption that can result from visitor accommodation.[703]

819. The only issue with this rule was that it contained a deeming provision that would exempt the road controlling authority from rules precluding notification or limited notification. We raised this issue through questions during the course of the hearing.

820. Ms Scott, in her Reply Submissions, agreed that section 77D does not allow a local authority to make a rule constraining, nor provide an exemption from, non-notification for particular parties.[704] However, she noted Ms Jones had recommended amending Rule 12.6.1.1 so that the exemption would be framed in terms of vehicle access and egress on to a state highway.

---

701 Submission 719
702 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [18.5e].
703 Ibid.
704 Legal Submissions in Reply of Ms Scott at [3.10].

She submitted that this would be *intra vires* because it specified an activity rather than a party.[705] With the addition of the word vehicle, he said, this recommendation would be consistent with what was recommended in the Reply version of the rule.[706]

821. We agree and recommend the change to renumbered Rule 12.6.1.1 as we have set out below.

822. Foodstuffs[707] supported notified Rule 12.6.2, stating that removing the need to affected party approvals and notification for new buildings in the QTCZ would streamline decision-making process, minimise consenting risk and reduce processing costs/delays.

823. Christine Byrch[708] sought that Rule 12.6.2.2 be amended to reflect that a breach of the building coverage rule in relation to large developments in the TCTSZ, and comprehensive development of sites 1800m² or more, should be notified.

824. Kopuwai Investments Limited[709] sought that Rule 12.6.2 be amended to also list licenced premises and the sale and supply of alcohol within the Steamer Wharf entertainment precinct as being non-notified.

825. In response to those submissions, Ms Jones supported the non-notification clause for new buildings on the basis that it provided greater efficiencies and certainty in respect of timeframes and costs, and provided an appropriate counterbalance to the fact the activity status has changed from controlled in the ODP to restricted discretionary in the PDP.[710]

826. Further, Ms Jones stated that, as a consequence of changing the status of licenced premises after 11:00pm (6:00pm) to controlled, such applications would not be notified unless special circumstances existed, pursuant to Rule 12.6.1.[711]

827. Ms Jones concluded, and we agree, that it is inappropriate and unnecessary to have a rule stating that certain activities will always be publicly notified[712] (as requested in respect of developments that breach the building coverage rule or subject to limited notification).

828. In respect of whether a breach in building coverage should be non-notified by default, on the basis of efficiency and certainty and in order to be consistent with the approach taken for the Plan Change 50 area, Ms Jones was of the view that the clause regarding non-notification for such breaches should be retained.[713] We agree with her.

829. The final change we recommend is a clarification change by including the word height before Precinct 1 and Precinct 1A as it appears in standard 12.6.3.1.

830. Our recommended wording for rule 12.6 is:

---

705 Ibid at [3.11].
706 Ibid at [3.11].
707 Submissions 650 and 673
708 Submission 243, opposed by FS1224
709 Submission 714
710 V Jones, Section 42A Report at [18.5a].
711 Ibid at [18.5b].
712 ibid at [18.5c].
713 Ibid at [18.5d].

"12.6.1 Applications for Controlled activities shall not require the written approval of other persons and shall not be notified or limited-notified, except:
12.6.1.1 Where visitor accommodation includes a proposal for vehicle access directly onto a State Highway.

12.6.2 The following Restricted Discretionary activities shall not require the written approval of other persons and shall not be notified or limited-notified:

12.6.2.1 Buildings.

12.6.2.2 Building coverage in the Town Centre Transition Sub-Zone and comprehensive developments.

12.6.2.3 Waste and recycling storage space.

12.6.3 The following Restricted Discretionary activities will not be publicly notified but notice will be served on those persons considered to be adversely affected if those persons have not given their written approval:

12.6.3.1 Discretionary building height in Height Precinct 1 and Height Precinct 1(A)."

7.21. Further Recommendations of the Panel

831. We have included this section in order to identify matters that we think warrant consideration but are out of scope.

832. Ms Jones considered possible amendments to provisions that would be desirable, either from an effectiveness and efficiency point of view or in order to achieve consistency between the QTCZ and other zones.

833. In particular, Ms Jones referred to Dr Chiles' view in the Residential hearing[714] that he did not support the use of no complaints covenants as a tool for managing noise issues as they did not, in his view, address the noise effects other than potentially providing some forewarning for people purchasing a property. While there were no submissions in relation to this matter, it was Ms Jones' preference, based on Dr Chiles' view, and in respect of her own experience with such covenants, that this matter of discretion within renumbered Rule 12.5.11.2 be removed. We agree.

834. We recommend the Council consider a variation to make such a change.

835. We recommend the Council review Rule 12.5.1 where the rule drafting confuses activities and standards in such a way as to make avoidance of the intent of the rule a probable outcome. We have explained this in detail above in Section 8.1 under the heading Minor Amendments.

7.22. Recommendation to Stream 10 Hearings Panel

836. There are three definitions recommended for inclusion in Chapter 2. These are:
   a. Comprehensive development;
   b. Landmark building;
   c. Sense of place.

[714] 10 October 2016

837. These definitions and our reasoning for including them in the PDP are set out in Section 6 above. We have listed the recommended definitions in Appendix 8.

838. We recommend that the Stream 10 Hearings Panel:

a. Include the recommended definitions as set out in Appendix 8 in Chapter 2 for the reasons we have provided in Section 6 above; and
b. Recommend that the relevant submissions be accepted, accepted in part, or rejected as set out in Appendix 9.

7.23. Recommendation to Stream 5 Hearings Panel

839. As noted earlier, Ms Jones identified a conflict between Rules 12.5.11.3 and 12.5.11.4 and Rule 36.3.2.9. She explained that Rules 12.5.11.3 and 12.5.11.4 did not require noise from music or voices to meet residential noise levels on the boundary of that zone, yet reply Rule 36.3.2.9 stated that:

The noise standards in this chapter still apply to noise generated within the Town Centre zones but received in other zones.

840. In order to amend this inconsistency, Ms Jones recommended amending the notified purpose within Chapter 36 at 36.1 and amending reply Rule 36.3.2.9.[715] Some of the changes to purpose at 36.1 were promoted as non-substantive and we agree with both the amendment and the basis of that amendment.

841. Ms Jones identified the submissions[716] relied on to provide scope for her recommended changes to the notified Section 36.1 and also to Rule 36.3.2.9.[717] We agree with her changes and recommend to the Stream 5 Hearing Panel that those amendments be made. We have included those changes within our Appendix 8.

842. Consequently, with regard to the Zone Purpose in Section 36.1 and reply Rule 36.3.2.9 as discussed above, we recommend that the Stream 5 Hearings Panel

a. Accept the recommended provisions as set out in Appendix 8 and
b. The submissions be accepted, accepted in part, or rejected as set out in Appendix 9.

8. CONCLUSION

843. For the reasons advanced through this part of the report, we conclude that the recommended amendments support the zone purpose and enable the objectives of the chapter to be achieved and are more effective and efficient than the notified chapter and further changes sought by submitters that we recommend rejecting.

844. We consider that the amendments will improve the clarity and consistency of the Plan; contribute towards achieving the objectives of the District Plan and Strategic Direction goals in an effective and efficient manner and give effect to the purpose and principles of the RMA.

845. Consequently, we recommend that:

a. Chapter 12 be adopted as set out in Appendix 1; and
b. The submissions be accepted, accepted in part, or rejected as set out in Appendix 7.

---

[715] Ibid.
[716] Submissions 151, 503, 506, 654, 302, 474, 217.
[717] V Jones, Section 42A Report at [12.52].

QUEENSTOWN LAKES DISTRICT COUNCIL

Hearing of Submissions on Proposed District Plan

Report 4A

Report and Recommendations of Independent Commissioners Regarding Chapter 21, Chapter 22, Chapter 23, Chapter 33 and Chapter 34

<u>Commissioners</u>

Denis Nugent (Chair)

Brad Coombs

Mark St Clair

38. A further consequence of the notification of the new zoning regime for the Wakatipu Basin is that several provisions in Chapter 22 specific to zones or areas with the Wakatipu Basin[105] have been deleted from Stage 1 of the PDP due to the operation of Clause 16B(2) of the First Schedule to the Act. We make no recommendations in respect of those provisions, which we show in light grey in our recommended chapters.

39. The Stage 2 Variations propose the insertion of new provisions for visitor accommodation in Chapters 21[106], 22[107] and 23[108]. We have made allowance for those provisions in the appropriate places in each chapter by leaving spaces in the policies or rules as appropriate. While they are included as they are merged into the PDP, we have not shown them so as to avoid confusion between the provisions we are recommending to the Council and the additional Stage 2 Variation provisions.

40. Additionally, the Stage 2 Variations propose the inclusion of a new activity rule providing for public water ferry services on the surfaces of lakes and rivers in Chapter 21[109]. This has been dealt with in the same manner as the visitor accommodation provisions discussed above.

41. Finally, as noted in Report 1, we have updated the table of district wide chapters found in provision 3.1 of each chapter to include the new district wide chapters notified in the Stage 2 Variations.

42. We make no further comment on these Stage 2 Variation provisions.

1.7 Statutory Considerations

43. The Hearing Panel's Report 1 contains a general discussion of the statutory framework within which submissions and further submissions on the PDP have to be considered, including matters that have to be taken into account, and the weight to be given to those matters. We have had regard to that report when approaching our consideration of submissions and further submissions on the matters before us.

44. Some of the matters identified in Report 1 are either irrelevant or only have limited relevance to the objectives, policies and other provisions we had to consider. The NPSUDC 2016 is in this category. The NPSET 2008, the NPSREG 2011 and the NPSFWM 2014 do, however, have more relevance to the matters before us. We discuss those further below.

45. The Section 42A Reports on the matters before us drew our attention to objectives and policies in the RPS and proposed RPS the reporting officers considered relevant. To the extent necessary, we discuss those in the context of the particular provisions in the three Chapters.

46. The NPSET 2008 sets out objectives and policies which recognise the national benefits of the electricity transmission network, manage the environmental effects of that network, and manage the adverse effects of other activities on the transmission network. The network is

---

[105] Paragraphs 5 and 6 of Section 22.1, references to Tables 3 and 6 in Provision 22.3.2.10, Rule 22.5.4.3, Rules 22.5.14 to 22.5.18, Rules 22.5.33 to 22.5.37 and the Ferry Hill Sub zone Concept Development Plan in Rule 22.7.2

[106] Rule 21.4.15 [notified as 21.4.37], Table 16 Rules 21.19.1 and 21.19.2 [notified as Table 11 rules 21.5.53 and 21.5.54]

[107] An insertion in Policy 22.2.2.5 (recommended 22.2.2.4), Policy 22.2.2.5 [notified as 22.2.2.6], Rule 22.4.7 [notified as Rule 22.4.18], Rule 22.5.14 and Rule 22.5.15

[108] Rule 23.4.21, Rule 23.5.12 and Rule 23.5.13

[109] Rule 21.15.5 [notified as 21.5.43A]

owned and operated by Transpower. In this District, the network consists of a transmission line from Cromwell generally following the Kawarau River before crossing through Lake Hayes Estate, Shotover Country and Frankton Flats to Transpower's Frankton substation, which also forms part of the network.

47. Relevant to the application of the NPSET 2008 are the NESET 2009. These set standards to give effect to certain policies in the NPSET 2008.

48. The NPSGEG 2011 sets out objectives and policies to enable the sustainable management of renewable electricity generation under the Act.

49. The NPSFWM 2014 sets out objectives and policies in relation to the quality and quantity of freshwater. Objective C seeks the integrated management of land uses and freshwater, and Objective D seeks the involvement of iwi and hapu in the management of freshwater. To the extent that these are relevant, we have taken this NPS into account.

50. The NPSUDC 2016, with its focus on ensuring sufficient capacity is provided for urban development, is of little relevance when determining the management of non-urban resources and areas.

51. The tests posed in section 32 form a key part of our review of the objectives, policies, and other provisions we have considered. We refer to and adopt the discussion of section 32 in the Hearing Panel's Report 3. In particular, for the same reasons as are set out in Report 3, we have incorporated our evaluation of changes we have recommended into the report that follows, rather than provide a separate evaluation of how the requirements of section 32AA are met.

1.8 Hearings Panel Make-up

52. We record that Commissioner Lawton sat and heard the submissions in relation to these hearing topics and took part in deliberations. However, with Commissioner Lawton's resignation from the Council on 21 April 2017, she also resigned from the Hearing Panel and took no further part in the finalisation of this recommendation report.

PART B: CHAPTER 21 – RURAL

2 PRELIMINARY

2.1 Over-arching Submissions and Structure of the Chapter

53. At a high level there were a number of submissions that addressed the approach and structure of Chapter 21. We deal with those submissions first.

2.2 Farming and other Activities relying on the Rural Resource

54. Submissions in relation to the structure of the chapter focussed on the inclusion of other activities that rely on the rural resource[110]. Addressing the Purpose of Chapter 21, Mr Brown in evidence considered that there was an over-emphasis on the importance of farming, noting that there was an inconsistency between Chapters 3 and 21 in this regard[111]. In addition, Mr Brown recommended changing the 'batting order' of the objectives and policies as set out in Chapter 21 to put other activities in the Rural Zone on an equal footing with that of farming[112].

55. Mr Barr in reply, supported a change to the purpose so that it would *"provide for* ***appropriate*** *other activities that rely on rural resources" (*our emphasis*)*, but noted that there was no hierarchy or preference in terms of the layout of the objectives and therefore he did not support the change in their order proposed by Mr Brown.[113]

56. This theme of a considered preference within the chapter of farming over non-farming activities and, more specifically a failure to provide for tourism, was also raised by a number of other submitters[114]. In evidence and presentations to us, Ms Black and Mr Farrell for RJL questioned the contribution of farming[115] to maintain the rural landscape and highlighted issues with the proposed objectives and policies making it difficult to obtain consent for tourism proposals[116].

57. Similarly, the submission from UCES[117] sought that the provisions of the ODP relating to subdivision and development in the rural area be rolled over to the PDP. The reasons expressed in the submission for this relief, were in summary because the PDP in its notified form:
    a. did not protect natural landscape values, in particular ONLs;
    b. was too permissive;
    c. was contrary to section 6 of the Act and does not have particular regard to section 7 matters; and
    d. was biased towards farming over other activities, resulting in a weakening of the protection of landscape values.

58. Mr Haworth addressed these matters in his presentation to us and considered, "Farming as a mechanism for protecting landscape values in these areas has been a spectacular failure."[118] He called evidence in support from Ms Lucas, a landscape architect, who critiqued the provisions in Chapter 6 of the PDP and, noting its deficiencies, considered that those

---

110 E.g. Submissions 122, 343, 345, 375, 407, 430, 437, 456, 610, 613, 615, 806, FS 1229
111 J Brown, Evidence, Pages 3- 4, Para 2.3
112 J Brown, Evidence, Pages 5 - 6, Paras 2.8-2.9
113 C Barr, Reply, Page 2, Para 2.2
114 E.g. Submissions 607, 621, 806
115 F Black, Evidence, Page 3 - 5, Paras 3.8 – 3.16
116 F Black, Evidence, Page 5 , Para 3.17
117 Submission 145
118 J Haworth, Evidence, Page 5, Para 1

deficiencies had been carried through to Chapter 21. Ms Lucas noted that much of Rural Zone was not appropriate for farming and that the objectives and policies did not protected natural character[119].

59. In evidence on behalf of Federated Farmers[120], Mr Cooper noted the permitted activity status for farming, but considered that this came at a significant opportunity cost for farmers. That said, Mr Cooper, on balance, agreed that those costs needed to be assessed against the benefits of providing for farming as a permitted activity in the Rural Zone, including the impacts on landscape amenity.[121]

60. Mr Barr, in his Section 42A Report, accepted that farming had been singled out as a permitted land use, but he also considered that the framework of the PDP was suitable for managing the impacts of farming on natural and physical resources.[122] In relation to other activities that rely on the rural resource, Mr Barr in reply, considered that those activities were appropriately contemplated, given the importance of protecting the Rural Zone's landscape resource.[123] In reaching this conclusion, Mr Barr relied on the landscape evidence of Dr Read and the economic evidence of Mr Osborne presented as part of the Council's opening for this Hearing Stream.

61. Responding to these conflicting positions, we record that in Chapter 3 the Stream 1B Hearing Panel has already found that as an objective farming should be encouraged[124]and in Chapter 6, that policies should recognise farming and its contribution to the existing rural landscape[125]. Similarly, in relation to landscape, the Stream 1B Hearing Panel found that a suggested policy providing favourably for the visitor industry was too permissive[126] and instead recommended policy recognition for these types of activities on the basis they would protect, maintain or enhance the qualities of rural landscapes.[127]

62. Bearing this in mind, we concur that it is appropriate to provide for other activities that rely on the rural resource, but that such provision needs to be tempered by the equally important recognition of maintaining the qualities that the rural landscape provides. In reaching this conclusion, we found the presentation by Mr Hadley[128] useful in describing the known and predictable quality of the landscape under farming, while noting the reduced predictability resulting from other activities. In our view, tourism may not necessarily maintain the qualities that are important to maintenance of rural character (including openness, where it is an important characteristic) and amenity, and it is this latter point that needs to be addressed.

63. In order to achieve this we recommend:
    a. Amending the Purpose of the chapter to provide for 'appropriate other activities' that rely on rural resources;
    b. Objective 21.2.9 (as notified) be deleted and incorporated in Objective 21.2.1; and
    c. Policies under 21.2.9 (as notified) be added to policies under Objective 21.2.1.

---

119 D Lucas, Evidence, Pages 5-11
120 Submission 600
121 D Cooper, Evidence, Paras 31-33
122 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 17, Para 8.16
123 C Barr, Reply, Page 9, Para 4.3
124 Recommendation Report 3, Section 2.3
125 Recommendation Report 3, Section 8.5
126 Recommendation Report 3, Section 3.19
127 Recommended Strategic Policy 3.3.20
128 J Hadley, Evidence, Pages 2 -3

2.3 Rural Zone to Provide for Rural Living

64. Mr Goldsmith, appearing as counsel for a number of submitters[129], put to us that Chapter 21 failed to provide for rural living, in particular in the Wakatipu Basin[130]. Mr J Brown[131] and Mr B Farrell[132] presented evidence in support of that position. Mr Brown recommended a new policy:

Recognise the existing rural living character of the Wakatipu Basin Rural Landscape, and the benefits which flow from rural living development in the Wakatipu Basin, and enable further rural living development where it is consistent with the landscape character and amenity values of the locality.[133]

65. Mr Barr, in his Reply Statement, considered that the policy framework for rural living was already provided for in Chapter 22 Rural Lifestyle and Rural Residential Zones. However, Mr Barr also opined, *"that there is merit associated with providing policies associated with rural living in the Rural Zone on the basis they do not duplicate or confuse the direction of the Landscape Chapter and assessment matters in part 21.7 that assist with implementing these policies."* [134] Mr Barr emphasised the need to avoid conflict with the Strategic Directions and Landscape Chapters and noted that he did not support singling out the Wakatipu Basin or consider that benefits that follow from rural development had been established in evidence.[135]

66. Mr Barr did recommend a policy that recognised rural living within the limits of a locality and its capacity to absorb change, but nothing further.[136] Mr Barr's recommendation for the policy was as follows;

"Ensure that rural living is located where rural character, amenity and landscape values can be managed to ensure that over domestication of the rural landscape is avoided."[137]

67. We consider that there are three aspects to this issue that need to be addressed. The first is, and we agree with Mr Barr in this regard, that the policy framework for rural living is already provided for in Chapter 22 Rural Lifestyle and Rural Residential Zones. That said we recommend that a description be added to the purpose of each of the Rural Chapters setting out how the chapters are linked.

68. The second aspect is that in its Recommendation Report, the Stream 1B Hearing Panel addressed the matter of rural living as follows:

"785. In summary, we recommend the following amendments to policies 3.2.5.4.1 and 3.2.5.4.2 (renumbered 3.3.22 and 3.3.24), together with addition of a new policy 3.3.23 as follows:

"Provide for rural living opportunities in areas identified on the District Plan maps as appropriate for Rural Residential and Rural Lifestyle development.

---

129 Submissions 502, 1256, 430, 532, 530, 531, 535, 534, 751, 523, 537, 515,
130 W Goldsmith, Legal Submissions, Pages 3 - 4
131 J Brown, Evidence, Dated 21 April 2016
132 B Farrell, Evidence, Dated 21 April 2016
133 J Brown, Summary Statement to Primary Evidence, Pages 1 -2, Para 4
134 C Barr, Reply Statement, Page 19, para 6.8
135 C Barr, Reply Statement, Page 20, paras 6.10-6.11
136 C Barr, Reply Statement, Page 21, paras 6.14
137 C Barr, Reply Statement, Page 21, paras 6.15

Identify areas on the District Plan maps that are not within Outstanding Natural Landscapes or Outstanding Natural Features and that cannot absorb further change, and avoid residential development in those areas.

Ensure that cumulative effects of new subdivision and development for the purposes of rural living does not result in the alteration of the character of the rural environment to the point where the area is no longer rural in character."

759. We consider that the combination of these policies operating in conjunction with recommended policies 3.3.29-3.3.32, are the best way in the context of high-level policies to achieve objectives 3.2.1.8, 3.2.5.1 and 3.2.5.2, as those objectives relate to rural living developments."

69. We similarly adopt that position in recommending rural living be specifically addressed in Chapter 22.

70. Finally, with reference to the Wakatipu Basin, we record that the Council has, as noted above, already notified the Stage 2 Variations which contains specific rural living opportunities for the Wakatipu Basin.

71. Considering all these matters, we are not convinced that rural living requires specific recognition within the Rural Chapter. We agree with the reasoning of Mr Barr in relation to the potential conflict with the Strategic and Landscape chapters and that benefits that follow from rural development have not been established. We therefore recommend that the submissions seeking the inclusion of policies providing for and enabling rural living in the Rural Zone be rejected.

2.4 A Separate Water Chapter

72. Submissions from RJL[138] and Te Anau Developments[139] sought to "Extract provisions relating to the protection, use and development of the surface of lakes and rivers and their margins and insert them into specific chapter…". Mr Farrell addressed this matter in his evidence[140].

73. We note that the Stream 1B Hearing Panel has already considered this matter in Report 3 at Section 8.8, and agreed that there was insufficient emphasis on water issues in Chapter 6. This was addressed in that context by way of appropriate headings. That report noted Mr Farrell's summary of his position that he sought to focus attention on water as an issue, rather than seek substantive changes to the existing provisions.

74. Mr Barr, in reply, was of the view that water issues were adequately addressed in a specific objective with associated policies and the activities and associated with lakes and rivers are contained in one table[141]. We partly agree with each of Mr Farrell and Mr Barr.

75. In terms of the structure of the activities and standards tables, we recommend that tables deal with first the general activities in the Rural Zone and then second with location-specific activities such as those on the surface of lakes and rivers. In addition, we recommend a reordering and

---

138 Submission 621
139 Submission 607
140 B Farrell, Evidence, Pages 10-11
141 C Barr, Reply, Page 4

clarification of the activities and standards in relation to the surface of lakes and river table to better identify the activity status and relevant standards.

2.5 New Provisions – Wanaka Airport

76. QAC[142] sought the inclusion of new objectives and policies to recognise and provide for Wanaka Airport. The airport is zoned Rural and is subject to a Council designation but we were told that the designation does not serve the private operators with landside facilities at the airport. At the hearing, QAC explained the difficulties that this regime caused for the private operators.

77. Ms Sullivan, in evidence-in-chief, proposed provisions by way of amendments to the Rural Chapter, but following our questions of Mr Barr during Council's opening, provided supplementary evidence with a bespoke set of provisions for Wanaka as a subset of the Queenstown Airport Mixed Use Zone.

78. Having reached a preliminary conclusion that specific provisions for Wanaka Airport were appropriate, we requested that Council address this matter in reply. Mr Winchester, in reply for Council, advised that there was scope for a separate zone for the Wanaka Airport and that it could be completely separate or a component of the Queenstown Airport Mixed Use Zone in Chapter 17 of the PDP. Agreeing that further work on the particular provisions was required, we directed that the zone provisions for Wanaka Airport be transferred to Hearing Stream 7 Business Zones.

79. The Minute of the Chair, dated 16 June 2016, set out the directions detailed above. Those directions did not apply to the submissions of QAC seeking Runway End Protection Areas at Wanaka Airport. We deal with those submissions now.

80. QAC[143] sought two new policies to provide for Runway End Protection Areas (REPAs) at Wanaka Airport, worded as follows:

Policy 21.2.X.3 Retain a buffer around Wanaka Airport to provide for the runway end protection areas at the Airport to maintain and enhance the safety of the public and those using aircraft at Wanaka Airport.
Policy 21.2.X.1 Avoid activities which may generate effects that compromise the safety of the operation of aircraft arriving at or departing from Wanaka Airport.

81. The QAC submission also sought a new rule derived from these policies, being prohibited activity status for REPAs as follows:

Within the Runway End Protection Areas, as indicated on the District Plan Maps,

a. Buildings except those required for aviation purposes

b. Activities which generate or have the potential to generate any of the following effects:

i. mass assembly of people

ii. release of any substance which would impair visibility or otherwise interfere with the operation of aircraft including the creation of smoke, dust and steam

---

142 Submission 433
143 Submission 433

iii. storage of hazardous substances

iv. production of direct light beams or reflective glare which could interfere with the vision of a pilot

v. production of radio or electrical interference which could affect aircraft communications or navigational equipment

vi. attraction of birds

82. We think it is appropriate to deal with the requested new policies and new rule together, as the rule relies on the policies.

83. In opening legal submissions for Council, Mr Winchester raised jurisdictional concerns regarding the applicability of the rule as related to creation of smoke and dust; those are matters within the jurisdiction of ORC. Mr Winchester also raised a fairness issue for affected landowners arising from imposition of prohibited activity status by way of submission, noting that many permitted farming activities would be negated by the new rule. He submitted that insufficient evidence had been provided to justify the prohibited activity status[144].

84. Ms Wolt, in legal submissions for QAC[145], submitted in summary that there was no requirement under the Act for submitters to consult, that the further submission process was the opportunity for affected land owners to raise any concerns, and that they had not done so. Ms Wolt drew our attention to the fact that one potentially affected land owner had submissions on the PDP prepared by consultants and that those submissions did not raise any concerns. In conclusion, Ms Wolt submitted that the concerns about fairness were unwarranted.

85. At this point, we record that we had initial concerns about the figure (Figure 3.1) showing the extent of the REPA included in the QAC Submission[146] as that figure was not superimposed over the cadastral or planning maps to show the extent the suggested REPA extended onto private land. Rather, the figure illustrated the dimensions of the REPA from the runway. The summary of submissions referred to the Appendix, but even if Figure 3.1 had been reproduced, in our view, it would not have been apparent to the airport neighbours that the REPA covered their land. Against this background, the failure of airport neighbours to lodge further submissions on this matter does not, in our view, indicate their acquiescence.

86. In supplementary evidence for QAC, Ms O'Sullivan provided some details from the Airbiz Report dated March 2013 from which Figure 3.1 was derived[147]. Ms O'Sullivan also included a Plan prepared by AirBiz dated 17 May 2016, showing the spatial extent of the REPA on an aerial photograph with the cadastral boundaries also superimposed[148]. We also received a further memorandum from Ms Wolt dated 3 June 2016, with the relevant extracts from the AirBiz March 2013 report and which included additional Figures 3.2 and 3.3 showing the REPA superimposed on the cadastral map.

87. Given that it was only at that stage that the extent of the REPA in a spatial context was identified, we do not see how any adjoining land owner could know how this might affect them. We do

[144] J Winchester, Opening legal Submissions, Page 11, Paras 4.21 – 4.22
[145] R Wolt, Legal Submissions, Pages 22-24, Paras 111 - 122
[146] Submission 433, Annexure 3
[147] K O'Sullivan, Supplementary evidence, Pages 5 – 6, Paras 3.3 - 3.5
[148] K O'Sullivan, Supplementary evidence, Appendix C

not consider QAC's submission to be valid for this reason. If the suggested prohibited activity rule fails for this reason, so must the accompanying policies that support it. Even if this were not the case, we agree with Mr Winchester's submission that QAC has supplied insufficient evidence to justify the relief that it seeks. The suggested prohibited activity rule is extraordinarily wide (on the face of it, the rule would preclude the neighbouring farmers from ploughing their land if they had not done so within the previous 12 months because of the potential for it to attract birds). To support it, we would have expected a comprehensive and detailed section 32 analysis to be provided. Ms O'Sullivan expressed the opinion that there was adequate justification in terms of section 32 of the Act for a prohibited activity rule[149]. Ms O'Sullivan, however, focused on the development of ASANs, which are controlled by other rules, rather than the incremental effect of the suggested new rule, and thus in our view, significantly understated the implications of the suggested rule for neighbouring land owners. We do not therefore accept her view that the rule has been adequately justified in terms of section 32.

88. For completeness we note that the establishment of ASANs in the Rural Zone, over which these REPA would apply, would, in the main, be prohibited activities (notified Rule 21.4.28). For the small area affected by the proposed REPA outside the OCB, ASANs would require a discretionary activity consent. Thus, the regulatory regime we are recommending would enable consideration of the type of reverse sensitivity effects raised by QAC.

89. Accordingly, we recommend that submission from QAC for two new policies and an associated rule for the REPA at Wanaka Airport be rejected.

3 SECTION 21.1 – ZONE PURPOSE

90. We have already addressed a number of the submissions regarding this part of Chapter 21 in Sections 3.2 and 3.3 above, as they applied to the wider planning framework for the Rural Zone Chapter. We also record that the Zone Purpose is explanatory in nature and does not contain any objectives, policies or regulatory provisions.

91. Submissions from QAC[150] and Transpower[151] sought that infrastructure in the Rural Zone needed specific recognition. Mr Barr addressed this matter in the Section 42A Report noting;

"Infrastructure and utilities are also contemplated in the Rural Zone and while not specifically identified in the Rural Zone policy framework they are sufficiently provided for in higher order provisions in the Strategic Direction Chapter and Landscape Chapter and the Energy and Utilities Chapter."[152]

92. Ms Craw, in evidence[153] for Transpower, agreed with that statement, provided that the Panel adopted changes to Chapter 3 Strategic Directions regarding recognition and provision of regionally significant infrastructure.

93. Ms O'Sullivan, in evidence for QAC, noted that Wanaka Airport was recognised in the ODP and suggested that it was appropriate to continue that recognition in the PDP. Her evidence was

---

149 K O'Sullivan, Supplementary evidence, Pages 7 - 8, Paras 3.8 – 3.10
150 Submission 433
151 Submission 805
152 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Chapter 21, Para 8.3
153 A Craw, Evidence, dated 21 April 2016, Paras 21-22

that it was also appropriate to incorporate PC35 provisions into the PDP in order to provide guidance to plan users.[154]

94. Forest & Bird[155] also sought the recognition of the loss of biodiversity on basin floors and NZTM[156] similarly sought recognition of mining. In evidence on behalf of NZTM, Mr Vivian was of the opinion that the combination of traditional rural activities, which include mining, are expected elements in a rural landscape and hence would not offend landscape character.[157]

95. In our view infrastructure and biodiversity are district wide issues that are appropriately addressed in the separate chapters, Energy and Utilities and Indigenous Vegetation and Biodiversity respectively, as well as at a higher level in the strategic chapters. Provision for Wanaka Airport has been deferred to the business hearings for the reasons set out above. We agree with Ms O'Sullivan's additional point regarding the desirability of assisting plan users as a general principle, but find that incorporating individual matters from the chapter into the Purpose section would be repetitive. We think that Mr Vivian's reasoning regarding the combination of traditional rural activities not offending rural landscape goes too far. Nonetheless, we note that mining is the subject of objectives and associated policies in this chapter. These matters do not need to be specified in the purpose statement of every chapter in which they occur. We therefore recommend that these submissions be rejected.

96. The changes we do recommend to this section are those that address the wider matters discussed in the previous section. We recommend that the opening paragraph read:

There are four rural zones in the District. The Rural Zone is the most extensive of these. The Gibbston Valley is recognised as a special character area for viticulture production and the management of this area is provided for in Chapter 23: Gibbston Character Zone. Opportunities for rural living activities are provided for in the Rural-Residential and Rural Lifestyle Zones (Chapter 22).

97. In the five paragraphs following, we recommend accepting the amendments recommended by Mr Barr[158]. Finally, we recommend deletion of the notified paragraph relating to the Gibbston Character Zone and the addition of the following paragraph to clarify how the landscape classifications are applied in the zone:

The Rural Zone is divided into two ~~overlay~~ areas. The first being the ~~overlay~~ area for Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Outstanding Natural Features. The second ~~overlay~~ area being the Rural Character Landscape. These ~~overlay~~ areas give effect to Chapter 3 – Strategic Direction: Objectives 3.2.5.1 and 3.2.5.2, and the policies in Chapters 3 and 6 that implement those objectives.

98. With those amendments, we recommend Section 21.1 be adopted as set out in Appendix 1.

4 SECTION 21.2 – OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

4.1 Objective 21.2.1

99. Objective 21.2.1 as notified read as follows:

---

154 K O'Sullivan, Evidence, dated 22 April 2016, Page 9-10, Paras 4.8 – 4.13

155 Submission 706

156 Submission 519

157 C Vivian, Evidence, Page 11, Para 4.28

158 C Barr, Reply Statement, Appendix 1

"Enable farming, permitted and established activities while protecting, maintaining and enhancing landscape, ecosystem services, nature conservation and rural amenity values."

100. The submissions on this objective primarily sought inclusion of activities that relied on the rural resource[159], the addition of wording from the RMA such as "avoid, remedy or mitigate" or "from inappropriate use and development"[160] and removal of the word "protecting"[161]. Transpower sought the inclusion of 'regionally significant infrastructure'.

101. As noted in Section 2.1 above, the Council lodged amended objectives and policies, reflecting our request for outcome orientated objectives. The amended version of Objective 21.2.1 read as follows:

"A range of land uses including farming, permitted and established activities are enabled, while protecting, maintaining and enhancing landscape, ecosystem services, nature conservation and rural amenity values."

102. We record that this amended objective is broader than the objective as notified, by suggesting the range of enabled activities extends beyond farming and established activities, and circular by referring to permitted activities (which should only be permitted if giving effect to the objective). We have addressed the activities relying on the rural resource in Section 3.2 above. In addition, as we noted in Section 4, we consider infrastructure is more appropriately dealt with in Chapter 30 Energy and Utilities..

103. In his evidence for Darby Planning LP *et al*[162], which sought to remove the word *"protecting"*, Mr Ferguson was of the view that the Section 42A Report wording of Objective 21.2.1 was not sufficiently clear in, *"providing the balance between enabling appropriate rural based activities and recognising the important values in the rural environment."*[163] Mr Ferguson was also of the view that this balance needed to be continued into the associated policies. Similarly, in evidence tabled for X-Ray Trust, Ms Taylor was of the view that *"protecting"* was an inappropriately high management threshold and that it could prevent future development[164].

104. We do not agree. Consistent with the findings in the report on the Strategic Chapters, we consider that removal of the word *"protecting"* would have exactly the opposite result from that sought by Mr Ferguson and Ms Taylor by creating an imbalance in favour of other activities to the detriment of landscape values. This would be inconsistent with the Strategic Objectives 3.2.5.1 and 3.2.5.2 which seek to protect ONLs and ONFs from the adverse effects of subdivision, use and development, and maintain and enhance rural character and visual amenity values in Rural Character Landscapes.

105. We are satisfied that the objective as recommended by Mr Barr reflects both the range of landscapes in the Rural Zone, and, with minor amendment, the range of activities that are appropriate within some or all of those landscapes. The policies to implement this objective should appropriately apply the terms "protecting, maintaining and enhancing" so as to

---

159 Submissions 343, 345, 375, 407, 430, 437, 456, 513, 515, 522, 531, 537, 546, 608, 621, 624, 806
160 Submissions 513, 515, 522, 531, 537, 621, 624, 805
161 Submissions 356, 608 – we record that these submissions similarly sought the removal of the word protect from Policy 21.2.1.1
162 Submission 608
163 C Fergusson, EiC, dated 21 April 2016, Para 54
164 L Taylor, Evidence, Appendix A, Page 1

implement the higher order objectives and policies. Consequently, we recommend that the wording for Objective 21.2.1 be as follows:

A range of land uses, including farming and established activities, are enabled while protecting, maintaining and enhancing landscape, ecosystem services, nature conservation and rural amenity values.

106. In relation to wording from the RMA such as "avoid, remedy or mitigate" or "from inappropriate use and development", Mr Brown in his evidence for Chapter 21 reiterated the view he put forward at the Strategic Chapters hearings that the, *"RMA language should be the "default" language of the PDP and any non-RMA language should be used sparingly, …"*[165], in order to avoid uncertainty and potentially litigation.

107. The Stream 1B Hearings Panel addressed this matter in detail[166] and concluded that, *"we take the view that use of the language of the Act is not a panacea, and alternative wording should be used where the wording of the Act gives little or no guidance to decision makers as to how the PDP should be implemented."* We agree with that finding for the same reasons as are set out in Recommendation Report 3 and therefore recommend rejecting those submissions seeking inclusion of such wording in the objective.

4.2 Policy 21.2.1.1

108. Policy 21.2.1.1 as notified read as follows:

"Enable farming activities while protecting, maintaining and enhancing the values of indigenous biodiversity, ecosystem services, recreational values, the landscape and surface of lakes and rivers and their margins."

109. The majority of submissions on this policy sought, in the same manner as for Objective 21.2.1, to include reference to activities that variously rely on rural resources, as well as inclusion of addition of wording from the RMA such as *"avoid, remedy or mitigate"*[167], or softening of the policy through removal of the word *"protecting"*[168], or inserting the words *"significant"* before the words indigenous biodiversity[169], or amending the reference to landscape to *"outstanding natural landscape values"*[170].

110. In evidence for RJL *et al* Mr Farrell recommended that the policy be amended as follows:

"Enable a range of activities that rely on the rural resource while, maintaining and enhancing indigenous biodiversity, ecosystem services, recreational values, landscape character and the surface of lakes and rivers and their margins."[171]

111. Mr Barr did not recommend any additional amendments to this policy in his Section 42A Report or in reply. We have already addressed the majority of these matters in Section 3.2 above. The additional amendments recommended by Mr Farrell in our view do not align the policy so that

165 J Brown, Evidence , Page 2, Para 1.9
166 Recommendation Report 3, Section 1.9
167 Submissions 343, 345, 375, 456, 515, 522, 531
168 Submissions 356, 608
169 Submissions 701, 784
170 Submissions 621, 624
171 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 15, Para 48

it implements Objective 21.1.1, and are also inconsistent with the Hearing Panel's findings in regard to the Strategic Chapters.

112. We therefore recommend that Policy 21.2.1.1 remain as notified.

4.3 Policy 21.2.1.2

113. Policy 21.2.1.2 as notified read as follows:

> *"Provide for Farm Buildings associated with larger landholdings where the location, scale and colour of the buildings will not adversely affect landscape values."*

114. Submissions to this policy variously sought;
   a. To remove the reference to "large landholdings"[172];
   b. To delete reference to farm buildings and replace with reference to buildings that support rural and tourism based land uses[173];
   c. To change the policy to not "significantly adversely affect landscape values"[174];
   d. To roll-over provisions of the ODP so that farming activities are not permitted activities.[175]

115. The Section 42A Report recommended that the policy be amended as follows;

"Provide for Farm Buildings associated with larger landholdings over 100 hectares in area where the location, scale and colour of the buildings will not adversely affect landscape values."

116. In his evidence, Mr Brown for Trojan Helmet *et al* considered that the policy should apply to all properties, not just larger holdings and that the purpose of what is proposed to be managed, the effect on landscape values, should be clearer[176]. Mr Farrell in evidence for RJL *et al* was of a similar view, considering that 100 hectares was too high a threshold for the provision of farm buildings and that a range of farm buildings should be provided for and were appropriate[177]. Mr Farrell did not support the amendment sought by RJL in relation to changing the policy to not "significantly adversely affect landscape values", but rather recommended that policy be narrowed to adverse effects on the district's significant landscape values. There was no direct evidence supporting the request to widen the reference to buildings that support rural and tourism based land uses. The argument of Mr Haworth for UCES, seeking that the provisions of the ODP be rolled over so that farming activities are not permitted activities have already been addressed in Section 3.2 above. However, later in the report we address the density of farm buildings in response to UCES's submission.

117. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr considered that provision for farm buildings of a modest size and height, subject to standards controlling colour, density and location, is an efficient management regime that would lower transition costs for modest size buildings without compromising the landscape[178]. In evidence for Federated Farmers[179], Mr Cooper emphasised the need to ensure that the associated costs were reasonable in terms of the policy

172 Submission 356, 437, 621, 624
173 Submission 806
174 Submission 356, 621
175 Submission 145
176 J Brown, Evidence, Para 2.11 – 2.12
177 B Farrell, Evidence, Para 51
178 C Barr, Summary of S42A Report, Para 4, Page 2
179 D Cooper, Evidence, Paras 25-26

implementation. We note that while we heard from several farmers, none of them raised an issue with this policy.

118. In reply, Mr Barr did not agree with Mr Brown and Mr Farrell's view that the policy should apply to all properties. Mr Barr's opinion was that the policy needed to both recognise the permitted activity status for buildings on 100 hectares plus sites and require resource consents for buildings on smaller properties on the basis that their scale and location are appropriate[180].

119. Mr Barr also addressed in his Reply Statement, evidence presented by Mr P Bunn[181] and Ms D MacColl[182] as to the policy and rules relating to farm buildings[183]. On a review of these submissions, we note that the submissions do not seek amendments to the farm building policy and rules and consequently, we have not considered that part of the submitters' evidence any further.

120. We concur with Mr Barr and find that the policy will provide for efficient provision of genuine farm buildings without a reduction in landscape and rural amenity values. While a 100 hectare cut-off is necessarily somewhat arbitrary, it both characterises 'genuine' farming operations and identifies properties that are of a sufficiently large scale that they can absorb additional buildings meeting the specified standards. We agree, however, with Mr Brown that the purpose of the policy needs to be made clear, that being the management of the potential adverse effects on the landscape values.

121. We therefore recommend that Policy 21.2.1.2 be worded as follows:

> *"Allow Farm Buildings associated with landholdings of 100 hectares or more in area while managing the effects of the location, scale and colour of the buildings on landscape values."*

4.4 Policies 21.2.1.3 – 21.2.1.8

122. Policies 21.2.3 to 21.2.8 as notified read as follows:

> *21.2.1.3 Require buildings to be set back a minimum distance from internal boundaries and road boundaries in order to mitigate potential adverse effects on landscape character, visual amenity, outlook from neighbouring properties and to avoid adverse effects on established and anticipated activities.*
>
> *21.2.1.4 Minimise the dust, visual, noise and odour effects of activities by requiring facilities to locate a greater distance from formed roads, neighbouring properties, waterbodies and zones that are likely to contain residential and commercial activity.*
>
> *21.2.1.5 Have regard to the location and direction of lights so they do not cause glare to other properties, roads, public places or the night sky.*
>
> *21.2.1.6 Avoid adverse cumulative impacts on ecosystem services and nature conservation values.*
>
> *21.2.1.7 Have regard to the spiritual beliefs, cultural traditions and practices of Tangata Whenua.*

---

180 C Barr, Reply, Page 17, Para 5.12

181 Submission 265

182 Submission 285 and 626

183 C Barr, Reply, Pages 15 - 16, Paras 5.7 – 5.9

21.2.1.8 *Have regard to fire risk from vegetation and the potential risk to people and buildings, when assessing subdivision and development in the Rural Zone.*

123. Submissions to these policies variously sought;

Policies

21.2.1.3 remove the reference to "avoid adverse effects on established and anticipated activities"[184] or retain the policy as notified[185];

21.2.1.4 remove reference to "requiring facilities to locate a greater distance from"[186], retain the policy[187] and delete the policy entirely[188];

21.2.1.5 retain the policy[189];

21.2.1.6 insert "mitigate, remedy or offset" after the word avoid[190], reword to address significant adverse impacts[191] or support as notified[192];

21.2.1.7 delete the policy[193] and amend the policy to address impacts on Manawhenua[194];

21.2.1.8 include provision for public transport[195].

124. Specific evidence presented to us by Mr MacColl supporting the NZTA submission which supported the retention of Policy 21.2.1.3[196]. In evidence tabled for X-Ray Trust, Ms Taylor considered that Policy 21.2.1.3 sought to manage aesthetic effects as well as reverse sensitivity and that Objective 21.2.4 and the associated policies sufficiently dealt with the management of reverse sensitivity effects. Hence it was her view that reference to that matter in Policy 21.2.3.1 was not required[197].

125. Mr Barr generally addressed these matters in the Section 42A Report[198] and again in his Reply Statement[199]. In the latter Mr Barr considered that the only amendment required to this suite of policies was to Policy 21.2.1.4 which he suggested be amended as follows:

---

184 Submissions 356, 806
185 Submissions 600, 719
186 Submissions 356, 437
187 Submission 600
188 Submission 806
189 Submission 600
190 Submissions 356, 437
191 Submissions 356, 600, 719
192 Submissions339, 706
193 Submission 806
194 Submission 810: Noting that this aspect of this submission was withdrawn by the representatives of the submitter when they appeared at the Stream1A Hearing. Refer to the discussion in Section 3.6 of Report 2. We have not referred to the point again in the balance of our report for that reason.
195 Submission 798
196 A MacColl, Evidence for NZTA, Page 5, Para 17
197 L Taylor, Evidence, Page 4, Para 5.4
198 Issue 1 – Farming Activity and non-farming activities.
199 Section 4

"Minimise the dust, visual, noise and odour effects of activities by requiring them to locate a greater distance from formed roads, neighbouring properties, waterbodies and zones that are likely to contain residential and commercial activity."

126. We agree with Mr Barr, that this rewording provides greater clarity as to the purpose of this policy. We have already addressed in our previous findings the use of RMA language such as *"avoid, remedy, mitigate"*. In relation to Ms Taylor's suggestion of deleting Policy 21.2.1.3, we consider that policy provides greater clarity as to the types of effects that it seeks to control. We received no evidence in relation to the other deletions and amendments sought in the submissions. We therefore recommend that Policies 21.2.1.3 and 2.2.1.5- 21.2.1.8 remain as notified and Policy 21.2.1.4 be amended as set out in the previous paragraph.

127. At this point we note that in Stream 1B Recommendation Report, the Hearing Panel did not recommend acceptance of the NZFSC submission seeking a specific objective for emergency services, but instead recommended that it be addressed in the detail of the PDP[200]. We address that matter now. In the first instance we note that Mr Barr, recommended a new policy to be inserted into Chapter 22 as follows:

22.2.1.8 Provide adequate firefighting water and fire service vehicle access to ensure an efficient and effective emergency response.[201]

128. Mr Barr considered this separate policy was required rather than amending Policy 22.2.1.7 which addressed separate matters and that the policy should sit under Objective 22.2.1 which addressed rural living opportunities[202].

129. Mr Barr did not consider that such a policy and any subsequent rules were required in Chapter 21 as there were no development rights for rural living provided within that Chapter[203]. In response to our questions, Mr Barr stated that his recommended rules relating to fire fighting and water supply in Chapter 22 could be applied to Chapters 21 and 23[204]. We agree and also consider an appropriate policy framework is necessary. This is particularly so in this zone with its limited range of permitted activities. We agree with Ms McLeod[205] that fire safety is an issue outside of the Rural-Residential and Rural Lifestyle Zones.

130. Accordingly, we recommend that a new policy be inserted, numbered 21.2.1.9, worded as follows:

Provide adequate firefighting water and fire service vehicle access to ensure an efficient and effective emergency response.

131. We address the specific rules for firefighting water and fire service vehicle access later in this report.

4.5 Objective 21.2.2

132. As notified, Objective 21.2.2 read as follows:

---

200 Recommendation Report 3, Section 2.3
201 C Barr, Chapter 22 Section 42A Report, Page 35, Para 16.13
202 C Barr, Chapter 22 Section 42A Report, Page 35, Para 16.9 – 16.14
203 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 99 -100, Paras 20.1 – 20.5
204 C Barr, Reply – Chapter 22, Page 13, Para 13.1
205 Ms A McLeod, EIC, Page 13, Par 5.25

"Sustain the life supporting capacity of soils"

133. Submissions on the objective sought that it be retained or approved.[206] Mr Barr recommended amending the objective under the Council's memoranda on revising the objectives to be more outcome focused.[207] Mr Barr's recommended wording was as follows;

"The life supporting capacity of soils is sustained."

134. We agree with that wording and that the amendment is a minor change under Clause 16(2) of the First Schedule which does not alter the intent.

135. As such, we recommend that Objective 21.2.2 be reworded as Mr Barr recommended.

4.6 Policies 21.2.2.1 – 21.2.2.3

136. As notified policies 21.2.2.1 – 21.2.2.3 read as follows:

21.2.2.1 Allow for the establishment of a range of activities that utilise the soil resource in a sustainable manner.

21.2.2.2 Maintain the productive potential and soil resource of Rural Zoned land and encourage land management practices and activities that benefit soil and vegetation cover.

21.2.2.3 Protect the soil resource by controlling activities including earthworks, indigenous vegetation clearance and prohibit the planting and establishment of recognised wilding exotic trees with the potential to spread and naturalise.

137. Submissions to these policies variously sought the deletion[208] or retention[209] of particular policies, although in the main, the requests were to soften the intent of the policies through rewording so the that policies applied to "significant soils", [210] and Policy 21.2.2.3 be amended to *"Protect, enhance or maintain the soil resource …"*[211] or *"Protect, the soil resource by controlling earthworks, and appropriately managing the effects of … the planting and establishment of recognised wilding exotic trees with the potential to spread and naturalise."*.[212]

138. We heard no evidence in regard to these submission requests. Mr Barr recommended in the Section 42A Report that Policy 21.2.2.3 be amended as follows "…*and establishment of identified wilding exotic trees* …" for consistency with recommendations made to Chapter 34 on Wilding Exotic Trees.[213]

139. These policies are part of the permitted activity framework for the Chapter in relation to appropriateness of farming within the context of landscape values to be protected, maintained or enhanced. Removal of the policies or softening their wording would not provide the direction required to assist achievement of the objective. We accept, however, the need for the

[206] Submissions 289, 325, 356
[207] Council Memoranda dated 13 April 2016
[208] Submission 806
[209] Submissions 600, 806
[210] Submissions 643, 693, 702
[211] Submission 356
[212] Submission 600
[213] C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 1

consequential amendment suggested by Mr Barr. We therefore recommend that the Policies 21.2.2.1 and 21.2.2.2 remain as notified and that 21.2.2.3 read as follows:

"Protect the soil resource by controlling activities including earthworks, indigenous vegetation clearance and prohibit the planting and establishment of identified wilding exotic trees with the potential to spread and naturalise."

4.7 Objective 21.2.3

140. As notified, Objective 21.2.3 read as follows:

"Safeguard the life supporting capacity of water through the integrated management of the effects of activities."

141. Submissions on the objective were generally supportive[214] with a specific request for inclusion of "…*capacity of water and water bodies through …".*[215] This submission was not directly addressed in the Section 42A Report or in evidence. We note that the definitions of water and water body in the RMA means that water bodies are included within 'water', and therefore consider that there is no advantage in expanding the objective.

142. Mr Barr recommended amending the objective under the Council's memoranda on revising the objectives to be more outcome focused.[216] The suggested rewording was:

"The life supporting capacity of water is safeguarded through the integrated management of the effects of activities."

143. We agree that this rewording captures the original intention in an appropriate outcome orientated manner and recommend that the objective be amended as such.

4.8 Policy 21.2.3.1

144. As notified, Policy 21.2.3.1 read as follows:

"In conjunction with the Otago Regional Council, regional plans and strategies:

a. Encourage activities that use water efficiently, thereby conserving water quality and quantity

b. Discourage activities that adversely affect the potable quality and life supporting capacity of water and associated ecosystems."

145. Submissions to this policy variously sought its deletion[217] or retention[218], its rewording so as to delete reference to "water quality and quantity" and/or reference to "potable quality, life-supporting capacity and ecosystems".[219]

146. There was no direct reference to these submissions in the Section 42A Report or in evidence.

147. Given that the objective under which this policy sits refers to safeguarding life-supporting capacity, then it seems to us incongruous to remove reference to *"water quality and quantity"*

---

214 Submissions 289, 356, 600

215 Submissions 339, 706

216 Council Memoranda dated 13 April 2016

217 Submission 590

218 Submission 339, 706, 755,

219 Submissions 600, 791, 794

or *"potable quality, life-supporting capacity and ecosystems"*, which are all relevant to achievement of that objective. We therefore, recommend that the policy as notified remains unchanged.

4.9 New Policy on Wetlands

148. The Forest & Bird[220] and E Atly[221] sought an additional policy to avoid the degradation of natural wetlands. The reasons set out in the submissions included that it is a national priority project to protect wetlands and that rules other than those related to vegetation clearance were needed.

149. We could not identify where this matter was addressed in the Section 42A Report. In evidence for the Forest & Bird, Ms Maturin advised that the Society would be satisfied if this matter was added to Policy 21.2.12.5.[222] We therefore address the point later in this report in the context of Policy 21.2.12.5.

4.10 Objective 21.2.4

150. As notified, Objective 21.2.4 read as follows:

Manage situations where sensitive activities conflict with existing and anticipated activities in the Rural Zone.

151. Submissions on this objective were generally in support of the wording as notified.[223] Transpower[224] sought that the Objective be amended to read as follows;

Avoid situations where sensitive activities conflict with existing and anticipated activities and regional significant infrastructure in the Rural Zone, protecting the activities and regionally significant infrastructure from adverse effects, including reverse sensitivity effects.

152. One other submission did not seek a specific change to the wording of the objective but wanted to "*encourage a movement away from annual scrub burning in the Wakatipu Basin*".[225] We heard no evidence on this particular matter as to the link between the objective and the issue identified. We are both unsure of the linkage between the request and the objective, and whether the issue is within the Council's jurisdiction. We therefore recommend that the submission be rejected.

153. Mr Barr recommended amending the objective under the Council's memoranda on revising the objectives to be more outcome focused.[226] His suggested rewording was:

Situations where sensitive activities conflict with existing and anticipated activities are managed.

154. In evidence for Transpower, Ms Craw[227]

---

220 Submission 706
221 Submission 336
222 S Maturin, Evidence, Page 10, Para 62
223 Submissions 134, 433, 600, 719, 723, 730, 732, 734, 736, 738, 739, 760, 843
224 Submission 805
225 Submission 380
226 Council Memoranda dated 13 April 2016
227 A Craw, Evidence, Page 6, Para 30-33

a. Considered that Policy 3.2.8.1.1 in Council's reply addressed Policies 10 and 11 of the NPSET 2008 to safeguard the National Grid from incompatible development
b. Agreed with the Section 42A Report, that infrastructure did not need to be specifically identified within the objective
c. Considered that "avoid" provided stronger protection than "manage"
d. Suggested that if the Panel adopted Policy 3.2.8.1.1. (Council's reply version), then the wording in the previous paragraph would be appropriate.

155. In his evidence, Mr Brown [228] recommended the following wording for the objective;

Reverse sensitivity effects are managed.

156. This was on the basis that the reworded objective had the same intent, but was simpler. We agree that the intent might be the same (which, if correct, would also overcome potential jurisdictional hurdles given that the submission Mr Brown was addressing [229] sought amendments to the policies under this objective, rather than to the objective itself), but this also means that it does not solve the problem we see with the original objective – that it did not specify a clear outcome in respect of which any policies might be applied in order to achieve the objective. Transpower's suggested wording would solve that problem, but in our view, a position of avoiding all conflict is unrealistic and unachievable without significant restrictions on new development that we do not believe can be justified. As is discussed in greater detail in the report on the strategic chapters, the NPSET 2008 does not require that outcome (as regards reverse sensitivity effects on the National Grid).

157. In reply, Mr Barr further revised his view on the wording of the objective as follows;

Situations where sensitive activities conflict with existing and anticipated activities are managed to minimise conflict between incompatible land uses.

158. Mr Barr's reasons for the further amendments included clarification as to what was being managed and to what end result, and that use of the term 'reverse sensitivity' was not desirable as it applied to new activities coming to an existing nuisance.[230] We consider this wording is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act given the alternatives offered.

159. We therefore recommend that Objective 2.4.1 be worded as follows;

"Situations where sensitive activities conflict with existing and anticipated activities are managed to minimise conflict between incompatible land uses."

4.11 Policies 21.2.4.1 – 21.2.4.2

160. As notified, policies 21.2.4.1 – 21.2.4.2 read as follows:

21.2.4.1 Recognise that permitted and established activities in the Rural Zone may result in effects such as odour, noise, dust and traffic generation that are reasonably expected to occur and will be noticeable to residents and visitors in rural areas.

---

228 J Brown, Evidence, Page 12, Para 2.17
229 Submission 806 (Queenstown Park Ltd)
230 C Barr, Reply, Appendix 2, Page 2

21.2.4.2 Control the location and type of non-farming activities in the Rural Zone, to minimise or avoid conflict with activities that may not be compatible with permitted or established activities.

161. Submissions to these policies variously sought their retention[231] or deletion[232]. Queenstown Park Limited[233] sought that the two policies be replaced with effects-based policies that would enable diversification and would be forward focused. However, the submission did not specify any particular wording. RJL and D & M Columb sought that Policy 21.2.4.2 be narrowed to apply to only new non-farming and tourism activities[234], while TML and Straterra sought that the policy be amended to *"manage"* rather than *"control"* the location and type of non-farming activities and to *"manage"* conflict with activities "*that may or may not be compatible with permitted or established activities*.[235]

162. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr suggested an amendment to Policy 21.4.2.1 as follows;

New activities must recognise that permitted and established activities in the Rural Zone may result in effects such as odour, noise, dust and traffic generation that are reasonably expected to occur and will be noticeable to residents and visitors in rural areas.[236]

163. We were unable to find any reasons detailed in the Section 42A Report for this recommended amendment or a submission that sought this specific wording. That said, we do find that it clarifies the intent of the policy (as notified, it leaves open who is expected to recognise the specified matters) and consider that as such, that it is within scope.

164. In his evidence on behalf of TML, Mr Vivian[237] recommended a refinement of the policy from that sought in TML's submission, such that it read:

To manage the location and type of non-farming activities in the Rural Zone, in order to minimise or avoid conflict with activities that may not be compatible with permitted or established activities.

165. In his evidence, Mr Farrell on behalf of RJL Ltd, expressed the view that Policy 21.2.4.2 as notified did not give satisfactory recognition to the benefits of tourism. He supported inserting specific reference to tourism activities and to limiting the policy to new activities. [238]

166. Mr Barr, did not provide any additional comment on these matters in reply.

167. There was no evidence presented as to why these policies should be deleted and in our view their deletion would not be the most appropriate way to achieve the objective.

168. While the amendments suggested by Mr Vivian provide some clarification of the intent and purpose of Policy 21.2.4.2, we find that this is already appropriately achieved with the current wording – we do not think there is a meaningful difference between management and control

---

231 Submissions 433, 600, 719, 723, 730, 732, 734, 736, 738, 739, 760, 843
232 Submissions 693, 702, 806,
233 Submission 806
234 Submissions 621, 624
235 Submissions 519, 598
236 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 1
237 C Vivian, EiC, paragraphs 4.30 – 4.37
238 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 16, Paras 52 - 54

in this context. In relation to the benefits of tourism, we find that the potential effects of such activities should not be at the expense of unnecessary adverse effects on existing lawfully established activities. We consider that a policy focus on minimising conflict strikes an appropriate balance between the two given the objective it seeks to achieve. However, we consider this can be better expressed.

169. In relation to the specific wording changes recommended by Mr Farrell, we do not think it necessary to identify tourism as a non-farming type activity, but we agree that, consistently with the suggested change to Policy 21.2.4.1, that the focus of Policy 21.2.4.2 should be on new non-farming activities.

170. Lastly, we consider that the policy could be simplified to delete reference to avoiding conflict as an alternative given that minimisation includes avoidance where avoidance is possible.

171. Hence we recommend that policies 21.2.4.1 and 21.2.4.2 be worded as follows;

21.2.4.1 New activities must recognise that permitted and established activities in the Rural Zone may result in effects such as odour, noise, dust and traffic generation that are reasonably expected to occur and will be noticeable to residents and visitors in rural areas.

21.2.4.2 Control the location and type of new non-farming activities in the Rural Zone, so as to minimise conflict between permitted and established activities and those that may not be compatible such activities.

4.12 Definitions Relevant to Mining Objective and Policies

172. Before addressing Objective 21.2.5 and associated policies, we consider it logical to address the definitions associated with mining activities in order that the meaning of the words within the objective and associated polices is clear.

173. NZTM[239] sought replacement of the PDP definitions for "mining activity" and "prospecting", and new definitions for "exploration", "mining" and "mine building" (this latter definition we address in Section 5.15 below).

174. Stage 2 Variations have proposed a new definition of mining activity. We have been advised that the submission and further submissions relating to that definition have been transferred to the Stage 2 Variations hearings. Thus we make no recommendation on those.

175. Mr Vivian in evidence for NZTM drew attention to the need also to include separate definitions of exploration and prospecting. In reply Mr Barr agreed with Mr Vivian.[240]

176. The wording for the new definition of "Exploration" sought by NZTM[241] was as follows;

Means any activity undertaken for the purpose of identifying mineral deposits or occurrences and evaluating the feasibility of mining particular deposits or occurrences of 1 or more minerals; and includes any drilling, dredging, or excavations (whether surface or subsurface) that are reasonably necessary to determine the nature and size of a mineral deposit or occurrence; and to explore has a corresponding meaning.

---

239 Submission 519

240 C Barr, Reply, Page 37, Para 13.2

241 Submission 519, opposed by FS1040 and FS1356

177. Mr Barr did not directly address this definition except as it related to the permitted activity rules, but he did recommend the inclusion of the new definition.[242] We address the matter of permitted activity status later in the decision. Mr Vivian in evidence for NZTM was of the view that the definition was necessary to show the difference between prospecting, mining and exploration and to align the definition with the CMA.[243]

178. We do not have any issue in principle with the suggested definition, but it needs to be recognised that as defined, mineral exploration has potentially significant adverse environmental effects. Our consideration of policy and rules below reflect that possibility.

179. The wording for the definition of "Prospecting" sought by NZTM[244] (showing the revisions from the notified definition) was as follows;

"Mineral Prospecting Means any activity undertaken for the purpose of identifying land likely to contain ~~exploitable~~ mineral deposits or occurrences; and includes the following activities:

a. Geological, geochemical, and geophysical surveys

b. The taking of samples by hand or hand held methods

c. Aerial surveys

d. Taking small samples by low impact mechanical methods."

180. Mr Barr and Mr Vivian agreed that inclusion of reference to *"low impact mechanical methods"* was not necessary given the context in which the term is used. We disagree. Reference to prospecting in policies and rules that we discuss below, proceeds on the basis that prospecting is a low impact activity. We think that it is important that reference to mechanical sampling in the definition should reflect that position. We are also concerned that the definition is inclusive of the activities listed as bullet points. The consequence could be that activities not contemplated occur under the guise of Mineral Prospecting. We doubt that there is scope to replace the word "includes" and recommend, via the Stream 10 Hearing Panel, that the Council consider a variation to amend this definition.

181. In considering these amendments, we conclude that they are appropriate in terms of consistency and the clarity of the application of these terms within the provisions of the Plan.

182. NZTM also requested a new definition be included in the PDP for *"mining"* as it is has a different range of effects compared to exploration and prospecting, and that it should align with the CMA. The wording sought by NZTM was as follows:

Mining

a. means to take, win or extract , by whatever means, -
   i. a mineral existing in its natural state in land, or
   ii. a chemical substance from a mineral existing in its natural state in land and
b. includes –
   i. the injection of petroleum into an underground gas storage facility but

242 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 108, Para 21.21
243 C Vivian, Evidence, Page 10, Para 4.21
244 Submission 519, opposed by FS1040 and FS1356

c. does not include prospecting or exploration for a mineral or chemical substance referred in in paragraph (a).

183. Mr Barr did not address this submission point directly in the Section 42A Report or in reply. Mr Vivian, again for NZTM, considered it important to include such a definition for reasons of consistency with the CMA, and that while all the aspects of the definition were not necessarily applicable to the District (he acknowledged gas storage as being in this category), it was not unusual to have definitions describing an industry/use as well as an activity in a District Plan.[245]

184. While we do not see any value in referring to underground gas storage facilities when there is no evidence of that being a potential activity undertaken in the district we think that there is value in having a separate definition of mining as otherwise suggested. Among other things, that assists distinction being drawn between mining, exploration and prospecting.

185. In conclusion, we recommend to the Stream 10 Hearing Panel that the definitions pertaining to mining read as follows;

Mining

Means to take, win or extract, by whatever means, -

a. a mineral existing in its natural state in land, or

b. a chemical substance from a mineral existing in its natural state in land

but does not include prospecting or exploration for a mineral or chemical substance.

Mineral Exploration

Means any activity undertaken for the purpose of identifying mineral deposits or occurrences and evaluating the feasibility of mining particular deposits or occurrences of 1 or more minerals; and includes any drilling, dredging, or excavations (whether surface or subsurface) that are reasonably necessary to determine the nature and size of a mineral deposit or occurrence; and to explore has a corresponding meaning.

Mineral Prospecting

Means any activity undertaken for the purpose of identifying land likely to contain mineral deposits or occurrences; and includes the following activities:

a. Geological, geochemical, and geophysical surveys

b. The taking of samples by hand or hand held methods

c. Aerial surveys

d. Taking small samples by low impact mechanical methods.

4.13 Objective 21.2.5

186. As notified Objective 21.2.5 read as follows:

245 C Vivian, Evidence, Page 10, Para 4.17

"Recognise and provide for opportunities for mineral extraction providing location, scale and effects would not degrade amenity, water, landscape and indigenous biodiversity values."

187. Submissions on this objective variously sought the inclusion of "wetlands" as something not to be degraded[246], replacement of the words "*providing location, scale and effects would not degrade"* with "*while avoiding, remedying, or mitigat*ing"[247], narrowing the objective to refer to *"significant"* amenity, water, landscape and indigenous biodiversity values[248] or amendment so it should apply in circumstances where the degradation would be *"significant"*.[249]

188. The submission from the Forest & Bird[250] stated that wetlands should be included within the objective as it a national priority to protect them and Mr Barr agreed with that view.[251]

189. Apart from some minor amendments, Mr Barr was otherwise of the view the objective (and associated policies which we address below) were balanced so as to recognise the economic benefits of mining operations while ensuring the PDP provisions appropriately addressed the relevant s6 and s7 RMA matters.[252] Mr Barr's recommended amendments in the Council's memoranda on revising the objectives to be more outcome focused[253] also addressed the submission points. The suggested wording was:

Mineral extraction opportunities are provided for on the basis the location, scale and effects would not degrade amenity, water, wetlands, landscape and indigenous biodiversity values.

190. In evidence, Mr Vivian for NZTM considered that the objective as notified did not make sense and the wording sought by NZTM (seeking that it refer to significant values) was more effects based.[254]

191. We concur with Mr Barr that his reworded objective is both balanced and appropriate in achieving the purpose of the Act. Given that most mineral extraction opportunities are likely to occur within ONL's, a high standard of environmental protection is an appropriate outcome to aspire to. We also find that inclusion of wetlands is appropriate[255] and the amended version addresses the 'sense' issues raised by Mr Vivian. We have already addressed the insertion of RMA language "avoid, remedy, mitigate" in Section 5.1 above.

192. In conclusion, we recommend that the objective be worded as follows;
21.2.5 Mineral extraction opportunities are provided for on the basis the location, scale and effects would not degrade amenity, water, wetlands, landscape and indigenous biodiversity values.

4.14 Policies 21.2.5.1 – 21.2.5.4

193. As notified Policies 21.2.5.1 – 21.2.5.4 read as follows:

---

246 Submissions 339, 706
247 Submissions 519, 806
248 Submission 519
249 Submission 598
250 Submission 706
251 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 108, Para 21.21
252 Section 42A Report, Page 105, Para 21.4
253 Council Memoranda dated 13 April 2016
254 C Vivian, Evidence, Page 13, Paras 4.42- 4.43
255 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 4, Page 1

21.2.5.1 *Recognise the importance and economic value of locally sourced high-quality gravel, rock and other minerals for road making and construction activities.*

21.2.5.2 *Recognise prospecting and small scale recreational gold mining as activities with limited environmental impact.*

21.2.5.3 *Ensure that during and following the conclusion of mineral extractive activities, sites are progressively rehabilitated in a planned and co-ordinated manner, to enable the establishment of a land use appropriate to the area.*

21.2.5.4 *Ensure potential adverse effects of large-scale extractive activities (including mineral exploration) are avoided or remedied, particularly where those activities have potential to degrade landscape quality, character and visual amenity, indigenous biodiversity, lakes and rivers, potable water quality and the life supporting capacity of water.*

194. The submissions to these policies variously sought:

Policies

21.2.5.1 replace the word "sourced" with mined, broaden the policy by recognising that the contribution of minerals is wider than just road making and construction, and insert additional wording to further emphasise the economic and export contribution of minerals.[256]

21.2.5.2 insert the word *"exploration"* after *"prospecting"*[257]

21.2.5.3 replace the word *"Ensure"* with the word *"Encourage"*[258], and provide provisions so that rehabilitation does not cause ongoing adverse effects from discharges to air and water[259]

21.2.5.4 remove reference to *"large scale"* extractive activities[260], amend the policy to relate to mineral exploration *"where applicable"*, and following *"avoided or remedied"* add *"mitigated"*.[261]

195. As noted above, Mr Barr considered the policies were balanced, recognising the economic benefits while ensuring the PDP provisions addressed the relevant section 6 and section 7 RMA matters.[262] Mr Barr considered that it was appropriate to broaden Policy 21.2.5.1 rather than restrict it to road making and construction activities.[263] Mr Vivian in evidence for NZTM agreed and suggested that the policy should also reflect minerals present in the district.[264] We concur with Mr Barr and Mr Vivian that these amendments better align the policy with the objective. Therefore we recommend Policy 21.2.5.1 read:

256 Submissions 519, 598
257 Submission 598
258 Submission 519
259 Submission 798
260 Submissions 339, 706
261 Submissions 519, 598
262 Section 42A Report, Page 105, Para 21.4
263 Section 42A Report, Page 105, Para 21.5 and Pages 1-2, Appendix 4
264 C Vivian, Evidence, Page 14, Para 4.48

Have regard to the importance and economic value of locally mined high-quality gravel, rock and other minerals including gold and tungsten.

196. Mr Barr agreed with the inclusion of *"exploration"* into Policy 21.2.5.2.[265] We were unable to find any specific reasons for this addition other than a comment that this was in response to the submission from Straterra.[266] Consideration of this issue needs to take into account our earlier discussion on the definition of "mineral exploration". While the evidence we heard indicated that exploration would typically have a low environmental impact and therefore might appropriately be referred to in this policy, the defined term would permit much more invasive activities. Accordingly while we agree that exploration should be referred to in this context, it needs to be qualified to ensure that is indeed an activity with limited environmental impact.

197. Therefore, we recommend Policy 21.2.5.2 be worded as follows;

Provide for prospecting and small scale mineral exploration and recreational gold mining as activities with limited environmental impact.

198. Mr Barr did not recommend any amendments to Policy 21.2.5.3. Mr Vivian did not agree with NZTM's submission seeking the replacement of the word *"Ensure"* with the word "*Encourage*". Mr Vivian's view was that *"encourage"* implied that rehabilitation was optional, whereas *"ensured*" implied it was not. We agree with Mr Vivian in this regard.

199. Mr Vivian also suggested that:

'…the word "progressively" is deleted and [sic] rehabilitation is already ensures [sic] in a "planned and coordinated manner".' [267]

200. On this point, we do not agree with Mr Vivian. A reference to planned and co-ordinated rehabilitation may mean that the rehabilitation is all planned to occur at the closure of a mine. That is not the same as progressive rehabilitation, and has potentially much greater and more long-lasting effects.

201. We did not receive any evidence on the ORC submission seeking the addition of provisions so that rehabilitation does not cause ongoing adverse effects from discharges to air and water. In any case, we think this is already addressed under Objective 21.2.3 and the associated policies as far the jurisdiction of a TLA extends to these matters under the Act.

202. Therefore, we recommend Policy 21.2.5.3 be adopted as notified.

203. In relation to Policy 21.2.5.4, Mr Barr took the view in the Section 42A Report that the widening of the policy (i.e. amending the policy so that it applied to all mining activities rather than just larger scale activities) would ensure that those activities would be appropriately managed, irrespective of the scale of the activity. In addition, Mr Barr considered that the inclusion of mitigation would provide an additional option to avoidance or remediation.[268] Mr Vivian agreed with Mr Barr as regards the inclusion of the word mitigation. However, Mr Vivian was also of the view that the policy as worded, without the qualification of "where applicable' for mineral

---

[265] Section 42A Report, Appendix 1, Page 21-3, Policy 21.2.5.2

[266] Submission 5

[267] C Vivian, Evidence, Page 18, Para 4.75

[268] Section 42A Report, Page 2, Appendix 4

exploration would foreclose small scale mining activities and exploration activities that are permitted activities.[269]

204. On Mr Barr's point regarding the widening of the policy to apply to all activities regardless of scale, we find that this would be in direct contradiction to Policy 21.2.5.2 which recognises that some small-scale mining operations will have a limited environmental impact, that is to say, an impact which is not avoided or (implicitly) remedied.

205. We consider that rather than focussing on the scale of the extractive activity, the better approach is to focus on the scale of effects. If the policy refers to potentially significant effects, that is consistent with Policy 21.2.5.2 and an avoidance or remediation policy response is appropriate in that instance. The alternative suggested by Mr Barr (adding reference to mitigation) removes the direction provided by the policy and leaves the end result unsatisfactorily vague and uncertain when applied to mining and exploration operations with significant effects. We also do not consider that adding the words "*where applicable"* has the beneficial effect Mr Vivian suggests. Read in context, it merely means that the policy only applies to exploration where exploration is proposed – something that we would have thought was obvious anyway.

206. Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 21.2.5.4 be worded as follows;

Ensure potentially significant adverse effects of extractive activities (including mineral exploration) are avoided or remedied, particularly where those activities have potential to degrade landscape quality, character and visual amenity, indigenous biodiversity, lakes and rivers, potable water quality and the life supporting capacity of water.

4.15 New Mining Objectives and Policies

207. NZTM sought additional objectives and policies to recognise the importance of mining[270]. The wording of those requested additions was as follows;

Objective

Recognise that the Queenstown Lakes District contains mineral deposits that may be of considerable social and economic importance to the district and the nation generally, and that mining activity and associated land restoration can provide an opportunity to enhance the land resource, landscape, heritage and vegetation values.

Policies

a. *Provide for Mining Buildings where the location, scale and colour of the buildings will not adversely affect landscape values*

b. *Identify the location and extent of existing or pre-existing mineral resources in the region and encourage future mining activity to be carried out in these locations*

c. *Enable mining activity, including prospecting and exploration, where they are carried out in a manner which avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse effects on the environment*

d. *Encourage the use of off-setting or environmental compensation for mining activity by considering the extent to which adverse effects can be directly offset or otherwise compensated, and consequently reducing the significance of the adverse effects*

269 C Vivian, evidence, Pages 18-19, Paras 4.78-4.79

270 Submission 519, opposed by FS1040 and FS1356

e. *Manage any waste heaps or long term stockpiles to ensure that they are compatible with the forms in the landscape*

f. *Encourage restoration to be finished to a contour sympathetic to the surrounding topography and revegetated with a cover appropriate for the site and setting*

g. *Recognise that the ability to extract mineral resources can be adversely affected by other land use, including development of other resources above or in close proximity to mineral deposits*

h. *Recognise that exploration, prospecting and small-scale recreational gold mining are activities with low environmental impact.*

208. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, set out his reasons for recommending rejection of these amendments[271]. As noted in Section 5.14 above, Mr Barr was of the view that the existing objectives and policies were balanced, recognising the economic benefits while ensuring the PDP provisions addressed the relevant section 6 and section 7 RMA matters.[272]

209. Mr Vivian, for NZTM, noted that Objective 21.2.5 addressed the adverse effects of mining but considered there was no objective to recognise the importance of mineral deposits in the District. He was of the view that that result was inconsistent with the RPS.[273] Mr Vivian recommended the rewording of the new objective sought by NZTM as follows:

Acknowledge the District contains mineral deposits that may be of considerable social and economic importance to the district and the nation generally.

210. We also heard evidence from Mr G Gray, a director of NZTM, as to the social and economic benefits of mining[274].

211. Having considered the evidence in regard to the suggested new objective, we find that the matters raised are already included in the first part of objective 21.2.5 (*"Mineral extraction opportunities are provided for …")* and that this gives effect to both the RPS and proposed RPS.[275] That said, Mr Barr and Mr Vivian considered that it was necessary to include a policy to recognise that the ability to extract mineral resources can be adversely affected by other land uses in order to achieve the objective, as well as to be consistent with the RPS.[276] We agree with Mr Barr and Mr Vivian for the reasons set out in their evidence that a new policy on this matter needs to be added. We consider that the proposed course of action might be addressed more simply and so we recommend a new policy numbered 21.2.5.5, to read as follows:

Avoid or mitigate the potential for other land uses, including development of other resources above, or in close proximity to mineral deposits, to adversely affect the extraction of known mineral deposits.

---

271 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 105-106, Paras 21.6 – 21-10
272 Section 42A Report, Page 105, Para 21.4
273 C Vivian, Evidence Page 15, Para 4.53
274 G Gary, Evidence, Page 6-9
275 proposed RPS, Objective 5.3, Policy 5.3.5
276 C Barr, Reply, Page 37, Para 13.3, Mr C Vivian, Evidence, Page 16, Para 4.58

212. Mr Barr and Mr Vivian agreed also that the policies sought by NZTM listed as (b) and (c) above were respectively inappropriate and unnecessary and already addressed under Objective 21.2.5. We agree. We also agree with Mr Vivian that policy (f) above (in relation to restoration) is already addressed under Policy 21.2.5.3 and is therefore unnecessary. Similarly, policy (h) above duplicates Policy 21.2.5.2 and is again unnecessary. We therefore recommend that those parts of the submission be rejected.

213. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr was of the view that a policy specifically on mining buildings (policy (a) above) was not appropriate and overstated the importance of mining buildings in the context of the resources that require management. Mr Barr went on to opine that the mining buildings should have the same controls as other non-farming buildings.[277] In addition to this policy, NZTM also sought the inclusion of a definition for mining building apparently to avoid the need to meet the height requirements applying to other buildings. Mr Barr also recommended that this submission be rejected. Mr Barr's explained his position as follows:

It is my preference that this request is rejected because mining is a discretionary activity, therefore creating a disjunction between removing standards for all buildings and mining buildings. In addition, the locational constraints emphasised by NZTM are likely to mean that these buildings are located in within the ONL or ONF. Therefore, I recommend that mining buildings are not provided any exemptions.[278]

214. Mr Vivian had a contrary view, that traditional rural activities including mining were expected elements of the rural landscape and did not offend landscape character. Mr Vivian went on;

This proposition is supported by the inclusion of Rule 21.4.30(d) which permits the mining of aggregate for farming activities provide [sic] the total volume does not exceed 1000 m^3 in any one year. As such, mining buildings necessary for the undertaking of mining activities do not have the same issues associated with them as other buildings, such as residential, visitor accommodation or commercial activities.[279]

215. We do not follow Mr Vivian's reasoning. Mr Vivian sought to leverage off the limited provision for aggregate extraction in the permitted activity rules, but provided no evidence as to the nature and extent of mining buildings that would accompany such an aggregate extraction operation (if any) compared to the range of buildings that might accompany a large scale mining operation. Nor is it apparent to us that the historic evidence of mining is necessarily representative of the structures that would be required for a new mine. Mr Gray gave evidence that an underground tungsten mining operation would have minimal above ground impact, but it was not clear to us that this would be the case for all mining operations, and if it were, that it would remove the need for special recognition of *"mining buildings"*.

216. We share the concerns of Mr Barr that NZTM's proposal could lead to large mining related buildings being potentially located in ONLs/ONFs and that it is more effective to manage the effects of mining buildings within the framework for mining activities as discretionary activities. Hence, we recommend that the request for a definition and policy on mining buildings be rejected.

217. In relation to the proposed policy (e) above (*Manage any waste heaps or long term stockpiles to ensure that they are compatible with the forms in the landscape*), Mr Vivian considered this

277 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 105, Para 21.6
278 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 108, Para 21.19
279 C Vivian, Evidence, Page 11, Para 4.24

an important policy to be included under Objective 21.2.5.[280] We consider that this does not take the matter very far. Mr Barr did not directly address this proposed policy. We think that this policy is unnecessary, as the issue of waste heaps and stockpiles and their form in the landscape is only an aspect of more general issues raised by the effects of mining on natural forms and landscapes that have already been addressed by the Stream 1B Hearing Panel in the context of Chapter 6.[281]

218. On the final matter of a new policy regarding environmental compensation (policy (d) above), Mr Vivian in evidence[282] and Mr Barr in reply, agreed that such a policy was appropriate, with Mr Barr noting that it required separation from the "biodiversity offsetting" policy in Chapter 33 so as to avoid confusion.[283] Mr Barr recommending the following wording for the new policy to be numbered 21.2.5.6;

Encourage environmental compensation where mineral extraction would have significant adverse effects.

219. We agree with Mr Barr and Mr Vivian in part. However, we think that compensation for significant adverse effects goes too far (among other things, it implies that mineral extraction may have significant adverse effects, which would not be consistent with Objective 21.2.5) and that it should be residual effects which cannot be avoided that are addressed by compensation. We also consider that it would assist if greater direction were provided as to why environmental compensation is being encouraged.

220. Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 21.2.5.6 be worded as follows:

Encourage use of environmental compensation as a means to address unavoidable residual adverse effects from mineral extraction.

4.16 Definitions Relevant to Ski Activity Objectives and Policies

221. As with the objective and policies relating to mining addressed above; we consider it logical to address the definitions associated with ski activities in order that the meaning of the words within the objective and associated polices is clear.

222. As notified the definition of Ski Area Activities read as follows;

Means the use of natural and physical resources for the purpose of providing for:

a. recreational activities either commercial or non-commercial

b. chairlifts, t-bars and rope tows to facilitate commercial recreational activities.

c. use of snow groomers, snowmobiles and 4WD vehicles for support or operational activities
d. activities ancillary to commercial recreational activities

e. in the Waiorau Snow Farm Ski Area Sub Zone vehicle and product testing activities, being activities designed to test the safety, efficiency and durability of vehicles, their parts and accessories.

---

280 C Vivian, Evidence, Page 16, Para 4.67
281 Recommendation Report 3, Section 8.6
282 C Vivian, Evidence, Pages 16-17, Paras 4.62 – 4.66
283 C Barr, Reply, Page 37, Para 13.4

223. The submissions from Soho Ski Area Ltd and Blackmans Creek No.1 LP[284], and Treble Cone Investments Ltd[285] sought more clarity in the preamble, the expansion of the definition at "(b)" to include *"passenger lift or other systems"* and the addition of the following;

a. Visitor and residential accommodation associated with ski area activities
b. Commercial activities associated with ski area activities or recreation activities
c. Guest facilities including ticketing, offices, restaurants, cafes, ski hire and retailing associated with any commercial recreation activity
d. Ski area operations, including avalanche control and ski patrol
e. Installation and operation of snow making infrastructure, including reservoirs, pumps, snow makers and associated elements
f. The formation of trails and other terrain modification necessary to operate the ski area.
g. The provision of vehicle and passenger lift or other system access and parking
h. The provisions of servicing infrastructure, including water supply, wastewater disposal, telecommunications and electricity.

224. Similarly, the submission from Mt Cardrona Station Ltd[286] sought that "(b)" be replaced with the term *"passenger lift systems"* and that buildings ancillary to ski activities be included within the definition. The Mt Cardrona Station Ltd submission also sought a new definition for *"passenger lift systems"* as follows;

Means any mechanical system used to convey or transport passengers within or to a Ski Area Sub-Zone, including chairlifts, gondolas, T-bars and rope tows, and including all moving, fixed and ancillary components of such systems such as towers, pylons, cross arms, pulleys, cables, chairs, cabins, and structures to enable the embarking and disembarking of passengers.

225. Also in relation to the Ski Area Activities definition, the submission from CARL[287] sought that "earthworks and vegetation clearance" be added to the ancillary activities under "(d)" in the definition as notified.

226. Mr Barr considered that amendment to the definition of Ski Area Activities for the inclusion of passenger lift systems and the new definition for passenger lift systems sought by Mt Cardrona Station Ltd were appropriate in that they captured a broad range of transport systems as well as enabling reference to the definition in the rules without having to repeat the specific type of transport system.[288] Mr Brown's evidence for Mt Cardrona Station Ltd also supported the amendment noting that the provision of such systems would significantly reduce vehicle traffic to the ski area subzone facilities, as well as the land required for car parking.[289] We agree in part with Mr Barr and Mr Brown for the reasons set out in their evidence. However, we note that there are things other than passengers that are transported on lifts, such as goods and materials, that should also be encompassed with the definition. We recommend that the definition be worded to provide for *"other goods"* to avoid such a limitation.

227. In relation to the amendment to the preamble and the matters to be added to the definition sought by Soho Ski Area Ltd and Blackmans Creek No.1 LP, and Treble Cone Investments Ltd, in general Mr Barr was of the view that those matters were addressed in other parts of the PDP.

---

284 Submission 610
285 Submission 613
286 Submission 407
287 Submission 615
288 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 57, Para 14.18
289 J Brown, Evidence, Page 22, Para 2.37

However, Mr Barr also accepted that some of the changes were valid.[290] Mr Ferguson[291], held a different view, particularly in relation to the inclusion of residential and visitor accommodation within the definition. Relying on Mr McCrostie's evidence[292], he stated that the *"Inclusion of visitor accommodation within this definition is one of the ways by which the finite capacity of the resource can be sustained while balancing the financial viability and the diversity of experience necessary to remain internationally competitive."*[293] We address the policy issues regarding provision for residential and visitor accommodation in Ski Area Sub Zones later in the report, but for the present, we find that the additions to the definition sought by Soho Ski Area Ltd and Blackmans Creek No.1 LP, and Treble Cone Investments Ltd, beyond those recommended by Mr Barr, would have implications for the range of effects encompassed within the term and hence we recommend that those further additions be rejected.

228. We record in particular that Mr Barr in reply, noted that the potential effects of inclusion of a range of buildings (e.g. ticketing offices, base or terminal buildings) were wider than the matters of discretion put forward by Mr Brown in his summary statement[294] and hence, in his view, the definition should not be expanded to include them. We agree. We also consider that to include such buildings would be inconsistent with the overall policy approach of the Rural Zone to buildings.

229. Mr Barr, also recommended rejection of the submission regarding the inclusion of earthworks and vegetation clearance sought by CARL as earthworks were not part of this District Plan Review and vegetation was addressed in Chapter 33: Indigenous Vegetation.[295] We heard no evidence in relation to this submission on the definition itself and hence do not recommend the change sought. However, we record that we address the policy issues regarding earthworks and vegetation clearance in relation to Ski Area Activities later in this report.

230. The submissions from Soho Ski Area Ltd and Blackmans Creek No.1 LP[296], and Treble Cone Investments Ltd[297] also sought amendment to the definition of *"building"* to clarify that facilities, services and infrastructure associated with ski lifts systems were excluded from the definition. This matter is related to the submission sought by Mt Cardrona Station Ltd[298] that buildings ancillary to ski activities be included within the definition of Ski Area Activities.

231. In relation to the definition of building, Mr Barr in his Section 42A Report, was of the view that this matter was more appropriately dealt with under the definitions hearing as the submission related to gondolas generally and not specifically to Ski Area Activities or Ski Sub Zones.[299] Mr Ferguson's understanding was that section 9 of the Building Act specifically excluded ski tows and stand-alone machinery, so therefore specifically excluding that equipment would add clarity without substantively altering the position.[300]

---

290 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 61-62, Para 14.40
291 EiC for Soho Ski Area Ltd and Blackmans Creek No.1 LP, and Treble Cone Investments Ltd
292 EiC for Soho Ski Area Ltd and Blackmans Creek No.1 LP, and Treble Cone Investments Ltd
293 C Ferguson, Evidence, Page 26, Para 104
294 C Barr, Reply, Page 39, Paras 14.6 – 14.7
295 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 63, Paras 14.45 – 14.47
296 Submission 610
297 Submission 613
298 Submission 407
299 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 61, Paras 14.38
300 C Ferguson, Evidence, Page 28, Para 109

232. In this case, we concur with Mr Barr and find that the definition of building is a wider matter that should appropriately be considered in the definitions hearing. Our findings above with respect to the effect of including buildings within the definition of "passenger lift systems" and "ski area activities" have addressed the potential issues around base and terminal buildings.

233. In conclusion, we recommend to the Stream 10 Hearing Panel that the definitions pertaining to Ski Area Activities and Passenger Lift Systems read as follows;

Passenger Lift Systems
Means any mechanical system used to convey or transport passengers and other goods within or to a Ski Area Sub-Zone, including chairlifts, gondolas, T-bars and rope tows, and including all moving, fixed and ancillary components of such systems such as towers, pylons, cross arms, pulleys, cables, chairs, cabins, and structures to enable the embarking and disembarking of passengers. Excludes base and terminal buildings.

Ski Area Activities
Means the use of natural and physical resources for the purpose of establishing, operating and maintaining the following activities and structures:

a. recreational activities either commercial or non-commercial;

b. passenger lift systems;

c. use of snow groomers, snowmobiles and 4WD vehicles for support or operational activities;

d. activities ancillary to commercial recreational activities including, avalanche safety, ski patrol, formation of snow trails and terrain;

e. Installation and operation of snow making infrastructure including reservoirs, pumps and snow makers;

f. in the Waiorau Snow Farm Ski Area Sub-Zone vehicle and product testing activities, being activities designed to test the safety, efficiency and durability of vehicles, their parts and accessories.

4.17 Objective 21.2.6

234. As notified, Objective 21.2.6 read as follows:

"Encourage the future growth, development and consolidation of existing Ski Areas within identified Sub Zones, while avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the environment."

235. The submissions on this objective variously sought that it be retained[301], the objective be revised to reflect that Council should not be encouraging growth in ski areas and should control lighting effects[302], that the objective be broadened to apply to not just existing ski areas and be amended to provide for integration with urban zones[303], and that it provide for better

[301] Submissions 610, 613
[302] Submission 243
[303] Submission 407

sustainable management for the Remarkables Ski Area, provide for summer and winter activities and provide for sustainable gondola access and growth.[304]

236. In the Council's memorandum on revising the objectives to be more outcome focused[305], Mr Barr's recommended rewording was as follows:

The future growth, development and consolidation of Ski Area Activities is encouraged within identified Ski Area Sub Zones, while avoiding remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the environment.

237. Mr Barr did not support the submission from QPL in regard to the Remarkables Ski Area as the submission provided no justification.[306] In relation to the submission from Mt Cardrona Station Ltd seeking the inclusion of the connection to urban areas, Mr Barr did not support this, opining that it would create an, *"expectation that urban zones are expected to establish where they could easily integrate and connect to the Ski Area Sub Zones."*[307] Mr Barr also considered that the submission on the objective appeared to advance the rezoning sought by Mt Cardrona Station Ltd rather than applying broadly to all Ski Area Sub-Zones.

238. In evidence for various submitters, Mr Brown supported the objective (and related policies) because of the contribution of the ski industry to the district[308], but recommended that it be reworded as follows:

21.2.6 Objective
The future growth, development and consolidation of Ski Area Activities is encouraged within identified Ski Area Sub Zones, and where appropriate Ski Area Sub Zones are connected with other areas, including urban zones, while adverse effects on the environment are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

239. Mr Brown explained the reasons for his recommended changes as including,
   a. Replacement of "*Skiing*" with "*Ski Area*" so that the terminology is internally consistent and aligns with the definitions in PDP[309]
   b. There are opportunities for better connection between ski areas and urban zones via passenger lift systems and to reduce reliance on vehicle access and effects of vehicle use, and road construction and maintenance[310]

240. In reply Mr Barr, reiterated his concerns regarding the reference to urban areas.[311]

241. We find that an objective encouraging growth in ski areas is appropriate and we agree with Mr Brown that consolidation in existing ski areas is an efficient way to minimise adverse effects.[312] However, we consider that some clarification is required as to what form that *"encouragement"* takes. In addition, and in general, we also find that connections to ski areas for access purposes is also appropriate, but agree with Mr Barr that the specific reference to urban areas goes too

---

304 Submission 806
305 Council Memorandum dated 13 April 2016
306 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 54, Para 14.6
307 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 58, Para 14.22
308 J Brown, Evidence, Page 19, Para 2.30
309 J Brown, Evidence, Page 21, Para2.31 (a)
310 J Brown, Evidence, Page 21, Para2.31 (c) – 2.33
311 C Barr, Reply, Page 38, Para 14.2
312 J Brown, Evidence, Page 22, Para 2.30

far. However, we also find that it more appropriate to address access as a policy rather than as part of the objective.

242. We therefore recommend that Objective 21.2.6 be reworded as follows;

The future growth, development and consolidation of Ski Area Activities within identified Ski Area Sub-Zones, is provided for, while adverse effects on the environment are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

4.18 Policies 21.2.6.1 – 21.2.6.3

243. As notified, policies 21.2.6.1 – 21.2.6.3 read as follows:

21.2.6.1 Identify Ski Field Sub Zones and encourage Ski Area Activities to locate and consolidate within the sub zones.

21.2.6.2 Control the visual impact of roads, buildings and infrastructure associated with Ski Area Activities.

21.6.2.3 Provide for the continuation of existing vehicle testing facilities within the Waiorau Snow Farm Ski Area Sub Zone on the basis the landscape and indigenous biodiversity values are not further degraded.

244. The submissions to these policies variously sought:

Policies

21.2.6.1 Retain the policy[313] and widen the policy to encourage tourism activities[314].

21.2.6.2 Retain the policy[315], or amend to replace the word "*Control*" with "*Enable and mitigate*"[316] (We note that the submission from CARL[317] merely repeated the wording of the policy and provided no indication of support/opposition or relief sought).

21.2.6.3 amend the policy to "*encourage*" continuation and "*future development*" of existing vehicle testing "*only*" within the Waiorau Snow Farm[318]

245. Mr Barr did not directly refer to Policy 21.2.6.1 in his Section 42A Report. In general Mr Barr did not support the relief sought by CARL as it did not provide substantial benefit to the Cardrona Ski Area Sub-Zone, when compared to other zones.[319] Mr Farrell, the planner giving evidence for CARL, stated that the "*the resort lends itself to the provision of four season tourism activities such as mountain biking, tramping, sightseeing, and mountain adventure activities*", and as such the policy should be amended to insert reference to "*tourism*"[320] .

313 Submissions 610, 613
314 Submission 615
315 Submission 610, 613
316 Submission 621
317 Submission 615
318 Submission 376
319 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 63, Para 14.44
320 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 17, Para 56

246. This notion of Ski Areas being year-round destinations rather than just ski season destinations, was also raised by CARL and by other submitters seeking the addition of new policies to provide for such activities. We address the detail of those submissions later in this report. However, for present purposes, we find that recognising ski areas as year-round destinations and that activities outside ski seasons contribute to the viability and consolidation of activities in those areas is a valid policy position that implements Objective 21.2.6. We consider, however, that some amendment is required to the relief supported by Mr Farrell as there are many tourism activities that are not suited to location in Ski Areas and it is not realistic to seek consolidation of all tourism activities within those areas.

247. In relation to the amendments sought to Policy 21.2.6.2, Mr Brown in evidence, sought that the word control be replaced with the word manage, for the reason that manage is more consistent with "*avoid, remedy or mitigate*" as set out in the objective and is more effective.[321] On the same matter, Mr Farrell, in his evidence for CARL, did not support the replacement of the word *"Control"*, with *"Enable and mitigate"*, agreeing with the reasons of Mr Barr in the Section 42A Report. [322] We were unable to find any direct reference in the Section 42A Report to Mr Barr's reasons for recommending that the wording of the policy remain as notified. We find that the policy as notified set out what was to be controlled, but did not indicate to what end or extent. We were not able to find any submissions that would provide scope for the inclusion of a greater degree of direction. The same situation would apply if the term manage (or for that matter, "*enable and mitigate")* was used and we do not regard the change in terminology suggested by Mr Brown as a material change that might be considered to more appropriately achieve the objective than the notified wording. We therefore recommend that the policy remain as notified.

248. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr did not address the submission from Southern Hemisphere Proving Grounds Limited in regard to Policy 21.2.6.3. The submission itself stated the reason for the relief sought was to align the policy more precisely with the objective. We did not receive any evidence in support of the submission. We find that the encouragement of future growth and development in the policy goes beyond the intent of the policy which is balanced by reference to there being no further degradation of landscape and biodiversity values and that the other changes sought do not materially alter its effect. We therefore recommend that the submission be rejected.

249. Hence we recommend the wording of Policies 21.2.6.1 – 21.2.6.3 as follows:

21.2.6.1 Identify Ski Area Sub-Zones and encourage Ski Area Activities and complementary tourism activities to locate and consolidate within the Sub-Zones.

21.2.6.2 Control the visual impact of roads, buildings and infrastructure associated with Ski Area Activities.

21.6.2.3 Provide for the continuation of existing vehicle testing facilities within the Waiorau Snow Farm Ski Area Sub-Zone on the basis that the landscape and indigenous biodiversity values are not further degraded.

321 J Brown, Evidence, Page 19, Para 2.31(b), Page 21, Para 2.34
322 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 17, Paras 57 - 58

4.19 New Ski Area Objectives and Policies

250. QPL[323] sought additional objectives and policies specific to the Remarkables Ski Area to follow Objective 21.2.6 and Policies 21.2.6.1 – 21.2.6.3. The wording of those requested additions was as follows;

 Objective
 Encourage the future growth and development of the Remarkables alpine recreation area and recognise the importance of providing sustainable gondola access to the alpine area while avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the environment.

 Policies
 a. *Recognise the importance of the Remarkables alpine recreation area to the economic wellbeing of the District, and support its growth and development.*

 b. *Recognise the importance of providing efficient and sustainable gondola access to the Remarkables alpine recreation area while managing potential adverse effects on the landscape quality.*

 c. *Support the construction and operation of a gondola that provides access between the Remarkables Park zone and the Remarkables alpine recreation area, recognising the benefits to the local, regional and national community.*

251. Mr Barr considered that the new objective and policies applied to the extension of the Ski Area Sub-Zone at Remarkables Park and therefore should be deferred to the mapping hearings.[324] We heard no evidence or submissions to the contrary and hence have not reached a recommendation on those submissions. However, we do address the second new policy sought in a more general sense of 'gondola access' as it applies to Ski Area Sub-Zones below.

252. CARL[325] sought an additional policy as follows;

 Provide for expansion of four season tourism and accommodation activities at the Cardrona Alpine Resort.

253. Mr Barr did not consider that requested policy provided any additional benefit to the Cardrona Ski Area Sub-Zone over that provided by the recommended amendments to the objectives and policies included in his Section 42A Report.[326] Having heard no evidence to the contrary (Mr Farrell did not address it in his evidence for CARL), we agree with Mr Barr and recommend that the submission be rejected.

254. Mt Cardrona Station Limited sought an additional policy to be worded as follows:

 Provide for appropriate alternative (non-road) means of transport to Ski Area Sub Zones from nearby urban resort zones and facilities including by way of gondolas and associated structures and facilities.

---

323 Submission 608
324 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 55, Para 14.9
325 Submission 615
326 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 63, Para 14.44

255. Related to the above request, Soho Ski Area Limited & Blackmans Creek No.1 LP[327] and Treble Cone Investments Limited[328] sought an additional policy as follows;

To recognise and provide for the functional dependency of ski area activities to transportation infrastructure, such as vehicle access and passenger lift based or other systems, linking on-mountain facilities to the District's road and transportation network.

256. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, considered that there was merit in the policy generally, as sought in these submissions. We agree in part with the likely potential benefits set out in Mr Brown's evidence.[329] However, we agree also with the point made by Mr Barr when he clarified in reply that he did not support the link to urban zones sought by Mt Cardrona Station Limited[330]. We do not consider that the planning merit of recognising the value of non-road transport systems to ski areas depends on their inter-relationship with urban resort zones (or any other sort of urban zone for that matter).

257. Accordingly, we recommend the wording and numbering of an additional policy, as follows:

21.2.6.4 Provide for appropriate alternative (non-road) means of transport to and within Ski Area Sub-Zones, by way of passenger lift systems and ancillary structures and facilities.

258. Soho Ski Area Limited & Blackmans Creek No.1 LP[331] and Treble Cone Investments Limited[332] sought an additional policy as follows;

Enable commercial, visitor and residential accommodation activities within Ski Area Sub Zones, which are complementary to outdoor recreation activities, can realise landscape and conservation benefits and that avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment.

259. Mr Barr was generally supportive of visitor accommodation, but expressed concern as to impacts on amenity of residential activity and subdivision.[333] Mr McCrostie[334] set out details of the nature of visitor and worker accommodation sought, which included seasonal use of such accommodation.[335]

260. Mr Ferguson[336] opined that the short stay accommodation for Ski Areas did not sit well with the PDP definitions of residential activity or visitor accommodation due to the length of stay component,[337] but suggested that this could be corrected by amendment to the rules.[338] Mr Barr in reply concurred that a policy to guide visitor accommodation in Ski Area Sub-Zones would assist decision making as it is a distinct activity type from visitor accommodation in the

---

327 Submission 610
328 Submission 613
329 J Brown, Evidence, Page 20, Para 2.31 (c)
330 C Barr, Reply, Page 38, Para 14.2
331 Submission 610
332 Submission 613
333 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 59, Para 14.30
334 EiC for Soho Ski Area Limited & Blackmans Creek No.1 LP and Treble Cone Investments Limited
335 H McCrostie, Evidence Pages 5 – 7, Para 5.8 and Page 10, Para 6.7
336 EiC for Soho Ski Area Limited & Blackmans Creek No.1 LP and Treble Cone Investments Limited
337 C Ferguson, Evidence, Page 30 -33, Paras 117 - 125
338 C Ferguson, Evidence, Page 29, Pars 114 - 115

Rural Zone. He preferred the wording "*provided for on the basis*", with qualifiers, rather than "*enabled*" as the requested activity status was not permitted. [339]

261. We consider that an appropriate policy needs to be established first, and then for the rules to follow from that. We agree in part with Mr Ferguson and Mr Barr as to the need for the policy, but agree that an enabling approach goes too far given the potential for adverse environmental effects. We also consider that clarification by way of a definition for Ski Area accommodation for both visitors and workers, would assist development of a more effective and efficient policy. We put this question to Mr Ferguson, who in his written response provided the following suggested definition;

<u>Ski Area Sub Zone Accommodation</u>
Means the use of land or buildings within a Ski Area Sub Zone and associated with the operation of a Ski Area Activity for short-term living accommodation, including the payment of fees, for guests, staff, worker and custodial management accommodation where the length of stay is less than 6 months and includes:

a. hotels, motels, apartments, backpackers accommodation, hostels, lodges and chalets; and

b. centralised services or facilities such as food preparation, dining and sanitary facilities, conference, bar and recreational facilities if such facilities are associated with the visitor accommodation activity.[340]

262. Mr Barr in reply, considered that the generic visitor accommodation definition was adequate as sub clause c of that definition provides for specific zones to alter the applicability of the definition, in this case for Ski Area Sub-Zones. We find that both suggestions do not fully address the issue. As noted above the policy needs to be determined first and we also find that there would less confusion for plan users if a separate definition is provided. Having said that, we take on board Mr Barr's point that care needs to be taken with the drafting of rules (and policies for that matter) to ensure that accommodation provided for longer than 6 month stays does not fall into a regulatory 'hole' or create internal contradictions through references to visitor accommodation that is for longer than 6 months.

263. We are broadly comfortable with Mr Ferguson's suggested wording with the exception of two matters. First, we consider greater clarity is required around the extent of associated services or facilities. The second matter is that including the 6 month stay presents the issue of what would be 'the activity' if the length of stay was longer? To avoid this situation we think that the length of stay is more appropriately contained within the rule, rather than the definition.

264. We therefore recommend to the Stream 10 Hearing Panel that a new definition be included in Chapter 2 which reads as follows:

<u>Ski Area Sub Zone Accommodation</u>
Means the use of land or buildings for short-term living accommodation for visitor, guest, worker, and

a. Includes such accommodation as hotels, motels, guest houses, bunkhouses, lodges and the commercial letting of a residential unit: and

339 C Barr, Reply, Page 40 , Para 14.11

340 C Ferguson, Written Response To Commissioners Questions, 27 May 2016, Page 10, Para 6

b. *May include some centralised services or facilities such as food preparation, dining and sanitary facilities, conference, bar and recreational facilities if such facilities are ancillary to the accommodation facilities: and*

c. *Is limited to visitors, guests or workers, visiting and or working in the respective Ski Area Sub Zone.*

265. Taking all of the above into account, we recommend a new policy and numbering as follows;

21.2.6.5 Provide for Ski Area Sub Zone Accommodation activities within Ski Area Sub Zones, which are complementary to outdoor recreation activities within the Ski Area Sub Zone, that can realise landscape and conservation benefits and that avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment.

4.20 Objective 21.2.7

266. As notified Objective 21.2.7 read as follows:

Objective

Separate activities sensitive to aircraft noise from existing airports through:

a. *The retention of an undeveloped open area; or*

b. *at Queenstown Airport an area for Airport related activities; or*

c. *where appropriate an area for activities not sensitive to aircraft noise*

d. *within an airport's Outer Control Boundary to act as a buffer between airports and other land use activities.*

267. Two submissions supported this objective[341] and one submission from QAC sought that the objective be deleted and replaced with the following:

Retention of an area containing activities that are not sensitive to aircraft noise, within an airport's Outer Control Boundary, to act as a buffer between airports and Activities sensitive to Aircraft Noise.[342]

268. In the Council's memorandum on revising the objectives to be more outcome focused[343], Mr Barr's recommended rewording was as follows:

An area to contain activities that are not sensitive to aircraft noise is retained within an airport's Outer Control Boundary, to act as a buffer between airports and Activities Sensitive to Aircraft Noise.

269. Ms O'Sullivan in evidence for QAC, suggested "*further refinement to remove repetition and ensure the objective is more in in keeping with PC26 and PC35*"[344] and Mr Barr in reply agreed.[345] That wording being:

---

341 Submissions 271, 649
342 Submission 433
343 Council Memorandum dated 13 April 2016
344 K O'Sullivan, Evidence, Page 8, Para 4.5
345 C Barr, Reply, Page 24, Para 8.3

An area that excludes activities which are sensitive to aircraft noise, is retained within an airport's Outer Control Boundary, to act as a buffer between airports and Activities Sensitive to Aircraft Noise.

270. We accept the recommendation of Ms O'Sullivan and Mr Barr, and recommend that Objective 21.2.7 be worded as set out in the previous paragraph.

4.21 Policies 21.2.7.1 – 21.2.7.4

271. As notified Policy 21.2.7.1 read as follows:

21.2.7.1 Prohibit all new activity sensitive to aircraft noise on any Rural Zoned land within the Outer Control Boundary at Wanaka Airport and Queenstown Airport to avoid adverse effects arising from aircraft operations on future activities sensitive to aircraft noise.

272. Submissions on this policy sought that it be retained[346], deleted[347], or reworded[348] as follows:

Prohibit any new [non-existing] activity sensitive to aircraft noise on any rural zoned land within the outer Control Boundaries of Queenstown airport and Wanaka airport, Glenorchy, Makarora area and all other existing informal airports including private airstrips with the QLDC, used for fixed wing aircraft.

273. Mr Barr did not address this policy directly in the Section 42A Report apart from in Appendix 1, where Mr Barr recommended that the notified policy be retained. The only additional evidence we received was from was Ms O'Sullivan, supporting Mr Barr's recommendation.[349]

274. In relation to the submission by Mr Wright (Submission 385) suggesting rewording, we note that this would require mapping of an outer control boundary for all airports/ informal airports identified. We do not have the evidence before us to undertake that task (Mr Wright did not include that information with his submission and did not appear at the hearing). As a result, we do not know what areas the Outer Control Boundaries of airports other than Wanaka and Queenstown could encompass or the existing and potential future uses of those areas. Nor do we have any evidence of the extent of aircraft use of those other airports. Consequently, we have no means to assess the costs and benefits (either qualitatively of quantitatively) if the relief sought were granted as required by section 32.

275. We do not consider that deletion of the policy would be the most appropriate means to achieve the relevant objective either – it would largely deprive the Council of the means to achieve that outcome. Accordingly, we recommend the policy be retained as notified subject to minor amendments to make "activity" plural.

276. As notified, Policy 21.2.7.2 read as follows:

21.2.7.2 Identify and maintain areas containing activities that are not sensitive to aircraft noise, within an airport's outer control boundary, to act as a buffer between the airport and activities sensitive to aircraft noise.

---

346 Submission 443
347 Submission 806
348 Submission 385
349 K O'Sullivan, Evidence , Page 7, Para 4.3

277. The submission from QAC sought that this policy be deleted[350] as it was redundant in light of Policies 21.2.7.1 and 21.2.7.3.

278. Mr Barr did not address this policy directly in the Section 42A Report apart from in Appendix 1, where Mr Barr recommended that the policy be retained. The only additional evidence we received was from was Ms O'Sullivan supporting Mr Barr's recommendation.[351] We consider that Policy 21.2.7.2 serves a useful purpose, distinct from Policies 21.1.7.1 and 21.2.7.3, by providing for activities that are neither ASANs nor open space. Accordingly, we recommend the policy be retained as notified.

279. Policies 21.2.7.3 and 21.2.7.4 as notified read as follows:

21.2.7.3 Retain open space within the outer control boundary of airports in order to provide a buffer, particularly for safety and noise purposes, between the airport and other activities.

21.2.7.4 Require as necessary mechanical ventilation for any alterations or additions to Critical Listening Environment within any existing buildings containing an Activity Sensitive to Aircraft Noise within the Queenstown Airport Outer Control Boundary and require sound insulation and mechanical ventilation for any alterations or additions to Critical Listening Environment within any existing buildings containing an Activity Sensitive to Aircraft Noise within the Queenstown Airport Air Noise Boundary.

280. The submission from QAC sought that these policies be retained[352]. There were no submissions seeking amendments to these policies[353] Again Mr Barr and Ms O'Sullivan were in agreement that they should be retained as notified.

281. In conclusion, we recommend that Policies 21.2.7.1 – 21.2.7.4 be retained as notified.

4.22 Objective 21.2.8

282. As notified, Objective 21.2.8 read as follows:

Avoid subdivision and development in areas that are identified as being unsuitable for development.

283. Submissions on this objective ranged from support[354], seeking its deletion[355], to its amendment[356] as follows:

Avoid, remedy or mitigate subdivision and development in areas specified on planning maps identified as being unsuitable for development.

---

350 Submission 806
351 K O'Sullivan, Evidence , Page 7, Para 4.3
352 Submission 806
353 Although there were further submissions opposing QAC's submissions, those further submissions do not provide jurisdiction to amend the policies – refer discussion of this point in the context of the Strategic Chapters – Report 3 at Section 1.7.
354 Submission 339, 380, 706
355 Submissions 356, 806
356 Submissions 636, 643, 688, 693, 702

284. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr described the intention of the objective as being to manage development (usually rural living or commercial developments) from constraints such as hazards, noxious land uses, or identified landscape or rural amenity reasons. He noted that the ODP contained a number of building line restrictions or similar constraints. Taking account of the submissions, he reached the view that the objective could be rephrased so as not to be so absolute and better framed[357]. Responding to the submission from X Ray Trust[358] that the purpose of the objective was unclear as to what was trying to be protected, Mr Barr's view was that the policies would better define the areas in question. Mr Barr recommended rewording as follows;

Subdivision, use and development is avoided, remedied or mitigated in areas that are unsuitable due to identified constraints for development.

285. In the Council's memorandum on revising the objectives to be more outcome focused[359], Mr Barr recommended further rewording as follows;

Subdivision, use and development in areas that are unsuitable due to identified constraints is avoided, remedied or mitigated.

286. Ms Taylor's evidence for X Ray Trust agreed with this suggested rewording[360]. We agree that the absolute nature of the objective as notified could be problematic in regard to development proposals in the rural area. We also consider that the overlap between this objectives and the objectives in other parts of the plan dealing with constraints such as natural hazards and landscape needs to be addressed. We do not think that limiting the objective to areas identified on the planning maps is appropriate. That would still include notations such as ONL lines, the significance of which is addressed in Chapters 3 and 6. We regard the purpose of this objective as being to provide for constraints not addressed in other parts of the plan and we think the objective needs to say that. In effect it is operating as a catch all and in that context an avoid remedy or mitigate position is appropriate to preserve flexibility. However, we consider that a minor wording change is necessary to clarify that it is the effects of the constraints that are remedied or mitigated.

287. In summary, therefore, we recommend that Objective 21.2.8 be reworded to read;

Subdivision, use and development in areas that are unsuitable due to identified constraints not addressed by other provisions of this Plan, is avoided, or the effects of those constraints are remedied or mitigated.

4.23 Policies 21.2.8.1 – 21.2.8.2

288. As notified Policy 21.2.8.1 read as follows:

Assess subdivision and development proposals against the applicable District Wide chapters, in particular, the objectives and policies of the Natural Hazards and Landscape chapters.

---

357 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 102, Para 20.13

358 Submission 356

359 Council Memorandum dated 13 April 2016

360 L Taylor, Evidence, Appendix A, Page 5

289. Submissions on this policy ranged from support[361]; its deletion as superfluous or repetitive[362], amendment to include "indigenous vegetation, wilding and exotic trees"[363], amendment to include the Historic Heritage Chapter[364] or amendment to remove the "in particular" references entirely[365].

290. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr accepted that proposals were required to be assessed anyway against the District Wide chapters, but considered that a separate policy was needed to provide direction for proposals where the suitability of land had not been predetermined.[366] Mr Barr recommended further amendment to the policy such that it read as follows;

To ensure that any subdivision, use and development is undertaken on land that is appropriate in terms of the anticipated use, having regard to potential constraints including hazards and landscape.

291. Mr Farrell, in evidence for various submitters agreed with Mr Barr's reasons and resulting amendment to the policy[367].

292. We agree that as notified this policy is unnecessary. Mr Barr's suggested amendment addresses that issue, but we are concerned that there is no submission we could identify that would provide jurisdiction to make the suggested amendment. In addition, the issue of overlap with more detailed provisions elsewhere in the plan would need to be addressed. We think that the best course is to delete this policy and leave the objective supported by the second much more detailed policy that we are about to discuss.

293. Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 21.2.8.1 be deleted.

294. As notified Policy 21.2.8.2 read as follows;

Prevent subdivision and development within the building restriction areas identified on the District Plan maps, in particular:

a. In the Glenorchy area, protect the heritage value of the visually sensitive Bible Face landform from building and development and to maintain the rural backdrop that the Bible Face provides to the Glenorchy Township

b. In Ferry Hill, within the building line restriction identified on the planning maps.

295. The only submission related to this policy was by QPL[368] which sought its deletion along with the relevant objective and associated policy. This matter was not addressed in the Section 42A Report or in evidence. It appears to us that QPL's objection is linked to its opposition to particular building line restrictions affecting its property. Removal of the policy would leave no policy support for the identified building line restrictions. As such, we recommend that they be retained. If there are objections (like QPL's) to particular restrictions, they should be addressed

361 Submission 335
362 Submissions 433, 806
363 Submissions 339, 706
364 Submission 810
365 Submissions 513, 515, 522, 531, 537
366 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 102, Para 20.14
367 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 17, Para 61
368 Submission 806

in the Plan Map hearings. As it is, the Stream 13 Hearing Panel is recommending deletion of the building restriction area affecting QPL's property.

296. In summary, we recommend that Policy 21.2.8.2, be renumbered 21.2.8.1 but otherwise be retained as notified. We do note, however, that this policy has been amended by the Stage 2 Variations by the deletion of clause b. Our recommendation, therefore, only relates to the introductory words and clause a.

4.24 Objective 21.2.9

297. As notified, Objective 21.2.9 read as follows;

Ensure commercial activities do not degrade landscape values, rural amenity, or impinge on farming activities.

298. Submissions on the objective ranged from support[369], its deletion[370], amendment to include nature conservation values[371] or Manawhenua values[372], amendment to soften the policy by replacing *"Ensure*" with "*Encourage*" and inserting *"significant"* before the word landscape[373], and also amendment to provide for a range of activities so as to make it effects based in accordance with the RMA and for consistency.[374]

299. In considering these submissions, first in the Section 42A Report, and then further in reply, Mr Barr's recommended wording for the objective was as follows:

A range of activities are undertaken that rely on a rural location on the basis they do not degrade landscape values, rural amenity, or impinge on permitted and established activities.

300. We have already addressed our reasoning for combining this Objective 21.2.9 into Objective 21.2.1 (see Section 3.2 above). However, one aspect not directly addressed in the Section 42A Report was the submission opposed to an objective and policy approach that seeks to avoid or limit commercial activities in the Rural Zone[375]. We received no evidence in support of the submission. The reason for opposition, as set out in the submission was that there was no section 32 evidence that quantified the costs and benefits of the policy approach. We refer back to the introductory report (Report 1) discussing the requirements of section 32. Consideration of costs and benefits is required at the second stage of the evaluation, as part of the examination under section 32(1)(b) as to whether the provisions are the most appropriate way to achieve the objectives. The test for objectives (under s32(1)(a)) is whether they are the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act. Accordingly, we consider the submission misdirected and we recommend that it be rejected. We note that the submission from Shotover Trust[376] also sought the deletion of Policies 21.2.9.1 and 21.2.9.2 for the same reasons. We return to that point below.

301. The combining of Objective 21.2.9 into Objective 21.2.1 is, we consider, the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of Act. While it follows that the individual policies under Objective

369 Submissions 217, 600
370 Submissions 248, 621, 624
371 Submissions 339, 706
372 Submission 810
373 Submission 624
374 Submission 608
375 Submission 248
376 Submission 248

21.2.9 as notified also move to be relocated under the new objective 21.2.1, we address those individual policies 21.2.9.1 – 21.2.9.6 below.

4.25 Policy 21.2.9.1

302. Policy 21.2.9.1 as notified read as follows:

21.2.9.1 Commercial activities in the Rural Zone should have a genuine link with the rural land resource, farming, horticulture or viticulture activities, or recreation activities associated with resources located within the Rural Zone.

303. A submission on this policy sought specific reference to tourism activities.[377]

304. In Mr Barr's view, tourism activities were encompassed within the policy as it referred to commercial activities. Mr Barr was also of the view that for clarity that 'water' should be added to matters to be manged as activities on the surface of water are deemed to be a use of land.[378]

305. Mr Brown in evidence for QPL, noted the equivalent of this policy in its suggested reordered policies required a genuine link to the rural area, and stated that, *"This was important in that activities that could otherwise happen in an urban area, without a need for locating rurally, are discouraged."*[379] Mr Brown did not recommend any amendment to the wording of the policy.

306. We agree with Mr Brown as to the importance of the policy and with Mr Barr in that the reference to commercial activities already encompasses tourism. The amendment suggested by Mr Barr as to the inclusion of the word water we find does provide clarity as to the applicability of the policy, and we think is within scope, even though there is no submission directly seeking that wording.

307. As regards Submission 248 (noted above) opposing this and the following policy on the basis that the Council has not quantified the costs and benefits, we note the discussion of the Hearing Panel on the Strategic Chapters[380] (Report 3 in relation to Chapters3-6). If the submitter seeks to convince us these policies should be amended or deleted, it was incumbent on it to produce its own assessment of costs and benefits to enable us to be satisfied that course was appropriate. As it is, we are left with Mr Barr's uncontradicted, but admittedly qualitative evaluation[381], supported by Mr Brown's evidence, as above. We recommend the submission be rejected.

308. We therefore recommend that Policy 21.2.9.1 be relocated to be Policy 21.1.1.10 and worded as follows:

Commercial activities in the Rural Zone should have a genuine link with the rural land or water resource, farming, horticulture or viticulture activities, or recreation activities associated with resources located within the Rural Zone.

4.26 Policy 21.2.9.2

309. Policy 21.2.9.2 as notified read as follows;

---

377 Submission 806

378 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 46, Paras 13.24-13.25 and Appendix 4 – S32AA evaluation

379 J Brown, Evidence, Page 9, Para 2.14(d)

380 Report 3, Section 1.6

381 C Barr, Section 42A Report, pages 79-83

21.2.9.2 Avoid the establishment of commercial, retail and industrial activities where they would degrade rural quality or character, amenity values and landscape values.

310. The submissions on this policy;
   a. Sought deletion of the policy[382]
   b. Sought avoidance of forestry activities and addition of nature conservation values as a matter that could be degraded[383]
   c. Sought rewording so as to remove the word avoid and replace with enabling a range of activities while avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects in order to ensure the maintenance of rural quality or character, amenity values and landscape values[384]

311. Mr Barr's view was that the use of the term avoid was appropriate but he also considered that the policy could be more positively phased. Mr Barr was also of the view that *"avoid, remedy or mitigate"* was better replaced with *"protect, maintain and enhance"*. The latter was derived from the overall goal of achieving sustainable management and in Mr Barr's opinion, reference to maintenance and enhancement can be used to take account of the positive merits of a proposal.[385] Mr Barr's revised wording of the policy was as follows;

Provide for the establishment of commercial, retail and industrial activities only where these would protect, maintain or enhance rural character, amenity values and landscape values.

312. Mr Farrell in evidence for RJL, considered the addition of the word *"only"* to be inappropriate, as it would mean that protection, maintenance or enhancement was required for the establish of a commercial activity.[386] Mr Farrell also considered the policy could be improved by reference to the quality of the environment rather than *"character"'* and *"landscape values"*.

313. Mr Brown in evidence for QPL (in the context of his revised policy ordering of the notified Objectives and Policies for 21.2.9 and 21.2.10) considered that 'protect, maintain and enhance' would be too high a hurdle for even the simplest of applications, particularly if considered at the scale of a single site.[387] Mr Brown recommend revised wording of his equivalent policy (21.2.2.4 in his evidence) to 21.2.9.2, by addition of the words *"wherever practical".*

314. We note that Policy 21.2.9.2 is worded similarly to Policy 21.2.1.1, but in this case applies to commercial activities. In keeping with our findings on Policy 21.2.1.1 and taking account of our recommended shifting of Policies 21.2.9.1 – 21.2.9.6 to sit under Objective 21.2.1, the amendments suggested by Mr Farrell and Mr Brown do not align the policy in implementing the associated objective and are also inconsistent with the Stream 1B Hearing Panel's findings in relation to the Strategic Chapters.

315. Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 21.2.9.2 be relocated to be Policy 21.2.1.11 and worded as follows:

Provide for the establishment of commercial, retail and industrial activities only where these would protect, maintain or enhance rural character, amenity values and landscape values.

---

382 Submissions 621, 624
383 Submission 706
384 Submission 806
385 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 46 - 47, Paras 13.27 – 13.28
386 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 18, Para 68
387 J Brown, Evidence, Page 8 Para 2.14 (b) – (c)

316. We address the submission of Mr Atly and the Forest & Bird as to nature conservation values in consideration of Policy 21.2.9.3 where similar amendments were sought.

4.27 Policy 21.2.9.3

317. Policy 21.2.9.3 as notified read as follows;

> *21.2.9.3 Encourage forestry to be consistent with topography and vegetation patterns, to locate outside of the Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, and ensure forestry does not degrade the landscape character or visual amenity values of the Rural Landscape.*

318. Submissions on this policy sought to make it more directive, exclude forestry from significant natural areas and add nature conservation values to matters not to be degraded.[388]

319. Mr Barr did not support making the policy more directive through replacing 'Encourage' with the term 'Avoid', as this would imply prohibited activity status. Mr Barr also considered that the inclusion of significant natural areas was a useful cross reference to the rules restricting the planting of exotic species in SNAs. Finally on this policy, Mr Barr did not support the inclusion of nature conservation values as elements of the definition of nature conservation values are set out in the policy.[389] We heard no other evidence on this matter.

320. The Stream 1B Hearing Panel has recommended that the policy referring to forestry refer to "production forestry" to make it clear that the policy focus has no connection to indigenous vegetation or biodiversity provisions and to limit the breadth of the reference to timber harvesting (which might otherwise be seen as inconsistent with the policy focus on controlling wilding species)[390]. We recommend the same change to this policy for the same reasons, and for consistency.

321. We agree with and adopt the reasoning set out by Mr Barr and recommend that the policy be relocated to be Policy 21.2.1.12 and worded as follows:

> *Encourage production forestry to be consistent with topography and vegetation patterns, to locate outside of the Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes and outside of significant natural areas, and ensure production forestry does not degrade the landscape character or visual amenity values of the Rural Character Landscape.*

4.28 Policy 21.2.9.4

322. There were no submissions on Policy 21.2.9.4 and thus we do not need to consider it further, other than relocate it to become Policy 21.1.1.13.

4.29 Policy 21.2.9.5

323. Policy 21.2.9.5 as notified read as follows:

> *21.2.9.5 Limit forestry to species that do not have potential to spread and naturalise.*

---

388 Submissions 339, 706

389 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 47, Para 13.22

390 See the discussion regarding recommended Policy 6.3.6 in Report 3, Section 8.5

324. Submissions on this policy sought that it be deleted[391] or be amended to apply only to exotic forestry.[392]

325. These submissions were not directly addressed in the Section 42A Report, although an amendment to the policy to limit it to exotic species only was incorporated in the recommended revised Chapter in Appendix 1. Mr Brown in evidence for QLP adopted Mr Barr's recommended amendment.[393]

326. We agree that the policy is appropriately clarified by its specific reference to exotic forestry and recommend that it be relocated to be Policy 21.2.1.14 and worded as follows:

Limit exotic forestry to species that do not have potential to spread and naturalise.

4.30 Policy 21.2.9.6

327. Policy 21.2.9.6 as notified read as follows;

21.2.9.6 Ensure traffic from commercial activities does not diminish rural amenity or affect the safe and efficient operation of the roading and trail network, or access to public places.

328. Submissions on this policy variously sought that it be retained[394], that it be deleted[395], or that it be amended to apply to only new commercial activities.[396]

329. Mr Barr did not recommend an amendment to this policy in the Section 42A Report.

330. Mr Farrell in evidence for RJL and D & M Columb, was of the view that this policy was not necessary as traffic effects were already addressed in the transport chapter of the ODP; that the policy should apply to all activities not just commercial activities and should be amended from *"does not diminish"* to *"maintain"*.[397] Mr Brown, in evidence for QPL did not recommended any amendment to the policy.[398]

331. We disagree with Mr Farrell that the transport chapter of the ODP removes the necessity for the policy. The policy has wider applicability than just transport issues through its inclusion of reference to rural amenity. We also consider that the policy is efficient and effective in its specific reference to the traffic effect of commercial operations not diminishing amenity, as it is precisely this issue that makes the policy consistent with objective.

332. However, we agree with the suggestion in the RJL and Columb submissions that the focus of the policy should be on *"new"* commercial activities.

333. Accordingly, we recommend that the wording policy be amended to insert the word *"new"* before "*commercial*" but otherwise be retained as notified and relocated to become Policy 21.2.1.15.

---

391 Submission 806
392 Submission 600
393 J Brown, Evidence, Page8, Para 2.13
394 Submission 719
395 Submissions 621, 624
396 Submission 806
397 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 19 , Para 72
398 J Brown, Evidence, Page8, Para 2.13

4.31 Objective 21.2.10

334. As notified, Objective 21.2.10 read as follows;

Recognise the potential for diversification of farms that utilises the natural or physical resources of farms and supports the sustainability of farming activities.

335. Submissions on this policy sought that it be retained[399], or sought various wording amendments so that the objective applied to wider range of rural activities than just farms[400].

336. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr set out his view that the objective and associated policies had been included for the purpose of providing for the ongoing viability of farming and maintaining rural character and not to apply to activities on rural land that were not farming.[401] Notwithstanding this, Mr Barr considered that there was merit in the submission of Trojan Helmet, seeking that the range of land uses to which the objective was applicable be broadened, so long as it supported sustainability for natural resources in a productive and efficiency use context, as well as protecting landscape and natural resource values. He also considered it to be more effects based.[402] Mr Barr recommended rewording of the objective as follows;

Diversification of farming and other rural activities that supports the sustainability natural and physical resources.

337. In the Council's memorandum on revising the objectives to be more outcome focused[403], Mr Barr recommended further rewording as follows;

The potential for diversification of farming and other rural activities that supports the sustainability of natural and physical resources.

338. Mr Brown in evidence for Trojan Helmet *et al*; suggested deleting Objective 21.2.10 (along with Objective 21.2.9 and the associated policies for both objectives). We have addressed this batting order and aggregation suggestion in Section 3.2 above. We think that this objective is sufficiently different to 21.2.9 in the matters it addresses to be retained as a discrete outcome separate from the amalgamation of Objectives 21.2.9 and 21.2.1 (as discussed above). However, we consider that Mr Barr's revised wording needs further amendment so that it captures his reasoning as set out above and is consistent with recommended Policy 3.2.1.8. The suggested reference to sustainability in our view leaves the potential range of outcomes too open and fails to ensure the protection of the range of values referred to in Policy 3.2.1.8. It also needs amendment so that it is more correctly framed as an objective, and is then the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act.

339. As a consequence of amalgamating Objective 21.2.9 (and its policies) into Objective 21.2.1, this objective (and its policies) have been renumbered in Appendix 1.

340. We therefore recommend Objective 21.2.10, renumbered as 21.2.9, be worded as follows:

---

399 Submission 217,325, 335, 356, 598, 600, 660, 662, 791, 794

400 Submissions 343,345, 375, 407, 430, 437, 456, 636, 643, 693, 702, 806

401 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 49, Para 13.39

402 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 50, Para 13.42 – 13.43

403 Council Memorandum dated 13 April 2016

Provision for the diversification of farming and other rural activities that protect landscape and natural resource values and maintains the character of rural landscapes.

4.32 Policy 21.2.10.1

341. Policy 21.2.10.1 as notified read as follows;

Encourage revenue producing activities that can support the long term sustainability of farms in the district.

342. Submissions on this policy variously sought that it be retained[404], be amended to apply to 'rural areas' rather than just 'farms'[405], or be amended to the following wording;

Enable revenue producing activities, including complementary commercial recreation, residential, tourism, and visitor accommodation that diversifies and supports the long term sustainability of farms in the district, particularly where landowners take a comprehensive approach to maintaining and enhancing the natural and physical resources and amenity or other values of the rural area.[406]

343. For similar reasons to those expressed in relation to Objective 21.2.10 (see Section 5.31 above), Mr Barr concurred with the submitters that the policy should be amended to apply to rural areas, and not just farms.

344. The Section 42A Report did not directly address the submission of Darby Planning[407] to widen the policy. In evidence for Darby Planning, Mr Ferguson considered that the amended policy suggested in the submission recognised the importance of the commercial recreation, residential and tourism activities that flows from the Strategic Directions Chapters. He was of the opinion that this more 'comprehensive approach' could lead to more sustainable outcomes.[408]

345. We agree with Mr Barr that Policy 21.2.10.1 should be amended to apply to rural areas, and not just farms, for similar reasons as we have discussed in relation to Objective 21.2.10. Again, for similar reasons as in relation to Objective 21.2.10, the consequence of broadening the policy to apply to rural areas is that some test of environmental performance is then required. Mr Ferguson suggested a test of maintaining and enhancing specified aspects of the rural environment. We consider that this is a good starting point. However, we do not think that the itemisation of commercial recreation, residential and tourism activities is necessary or desirable in this policy. Accordingly, we recommend that the submission of Darby Planning LP be only accepted in part.

346. In summary, we consider the following wording to be the most efficient and effective method to achieve the objective, namely:

Encourage revenue producing activities that can support the long term sustainability of the rural areas of the district and that maintain or enhance landscape values and rural amenity.

---

404 Submissions 598, 600
405 Submissions 343, 345, 375, 430, 437, 456
406 Submission 608
407 Submission 608
408 C Ferguson, Evidence, Page 73

4.33 Policy 21.2.10.2

347. Policy 21.2.10.2 as notified read as follows;

> *Ensure that revenue producing activities utilise natural and physical resources (including buildings) in a way that maintains and enhances landscape quality, character, rural amenity, and natural values.*

348. Submissions on this policy ranged from support[409], amendment to include *"nature conservation values"*[410] or *'"manawhenua values"'*[411] as matters to be maintained or enhanced, amendment to specifically identify *"commercial recreation, residential, tourism, and visitor accommodation"* as revenue producing activities[412], amendment to *"maintain and / or enhance landscape values*" and *"and / or natural values"*[413], and finally amend to apply "generally" only to *"significant"* landscape values. [414]

349. In considering the submissions, for the overall reasons set out in relation to Objective 21.2.10, Mr Barr recommended that Policy 21.2.10.2 be reworded as follows;

> *Ensure that revenue producing activities utilise natural and physical resources (including buildings) in a way that maintains and enhances landscape quality, character, rural amenity, and natural resources.*[415]

350. In evidence for RJL, Mr Farrell considered that the policy set a high bar for revenue producing activities that he considered other high order provisions in Plan were seeking to enable.[416] Mr Farrell recommended that the policy be reworded as follows;

> *Promote revenue producing activities that utilise natural and physical resources (including buildings) in a way that maintains and enhances the landscape quality of the environment.*

351. In evidence for Darby Planning, Mr Ferguson considered that the amended policy sought by the submitter was, for similar reasons as for 21.2.10.2, a more effective and efficient means of achieving the objectives of the PDP.[417]

352. We have already addressed the submissions on the inclusion of reference to *"nature conservation values'* or *"manawhenua values"* as matters to be maintained or enhanced, and we reach a similar conclusion: that it is not necessary to include reference to these matters in every policy.

353. The recommended wording by Mr Farrell to *"promote"* rather than *"ensure"* we find goes beyond the scope of the original submission and we therefore recommend that that amendment be rejected. Consistent with our finding on Policy 21.2.10.1, we are not convinced by Mr Ferguson's view that the suggested wording in the Darby Planning LP submission is a more effective and efficient means of achieving the objective.

---

409 Submissions 430, 598
410 Submissions 339, 706
411 Submission 810
412 Submission 608
413 Submission 356
414 Submissions 621, 624
415 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 51, Para 13.44
416 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 19, Para 76
417 C Ferguson, Evidence, Page 13, Para 58

354. We consider however, that Mr Barr's suggestion fails to provide for consumptive activities (like mining) that by definition do not maintain or enhance natural resources.

355. Finally we accept the point made in Submission 356 that where the policy refers to *"natural and physical resources"*, and *"maintain and enhance"*, these need to be put as alternatives. We also consider the policy should be clear that it is existing buildings that it refers to.

356. Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 21.2.10.2 (renumbered 21.1.9.2) be worded as follows;

Ensure that revenue producing activities utilise natural or physical resources (including existing buildings) in a way that maintains and enhances landscape quality, character, rural amenity, and natural resources.

4.34 Policy 21.2.10.3

357. Policy 21.2.10.3 as notified read as follows:

Recognise that the establishment of complementary activities such as commercial recreation or visitor accommodation located within farms may enable landscape values to be sustained in the longer term. Such positive effects should be taken into account in the assessment of any resource consent applications.

358. Submissions on this policy ranged from support[418]; amendment to include *"nature conservation values"* as matters to be sustained in the future[419]; amendment to specifically identify *"recreation"*, and/or *"tourism"* as complementary activities[420]; and amendment to substitute reference to people's wellbeing and sustainable management of the rural resource (instead of landscape values) as matters provided for by complementary activities, and to require consideration of such positive benefits in the assessment of resource consent applications.[421]

359. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr addressed the submissions on this policy in the general discussion on Objective 21.2.10 and Policies 21.2.10.1 and 21.2.10.2 we have noted above. As a result of that consideration, Mr Barr recommended that Policy 21.2.10.3 be reworded as follows;

Have regard to the establishment of activities such as tourism, commercial recreation or visitor accommodation located within farms where these enable landscape values and indigenous biodiversity to be sustained in the longer term.[422]

360. Mr Ferguson considered that the suggested changes did not go far enough. He did, however, identify that the Section 42A Report included some of the specific activities sought in the Darby Planning LP submission in this policy, but not in the preceding Policies 21.2.10.1 and 21.2.10.2.[423] Mr Farrell, in evidence for RJL *et al* supported the amendments in the Section 42A Report[424], but did not specify any reasons for reaching that conclusion.

---

418 Submissions 430, 600
419 Submissions 339, 706
420 Submission 608, 621, 624
421 Submission 624
422 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 51, Para 13.44
423 C Ferguson, Evidence, Page 12, Paras 54 and 56
424 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 20, Para 80

361. When considered alongside the other policies under Objective 21.2.10, we agree that identification of tourism, commercial recreation and visitor accommodation located within farms is appropriate. We also think that reference to indigenous biodiversity rather than *"nature conservation values"* is appropriate as it avoids any confusion with the use of the defined term for the latter.

362. We do not, however, accept Mr Ferguson's rationale for seeking reference to residential activities. We do not regard expansion of permanent residential activities as being complementary to farming where it is not providing accommodation for on-site farm workers.

363. We do not consider the formula "have regard to" gives any direction as to how the policy will achieve the objective. Given that the objective is about how the provision of certain activities can have beneficial outcomes, we consider this policy would be better expressed as "providing for".

364. Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 21.2.10.3 (renumbered 21.2.9.3) be reworded as follows:

Provide for the establishment of activities such as tourism, commercial recreation or visitor accommodation located within farms where these enable landscape values and indigenous biodiversity to be sustained in the longer term.

4.35 Objective 21.2.11

365. As notified, Objective 21.2.11 read as follows;

Manage the location, scale and intensity of informal airports.

366. Submissions on this objective provided conditional support subject to other relief sought to policies and rules, including location and frequency controls[425], or sought amendments to provide for new informal airports and protect existing informal airports from incompatible land uses.[426] One submission also sought clarification in relation to its application to commercial ballooning in the district.[427]

367. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr expressed the view that the definition of aircraft included hot air balloons and therefore a site on which a balloon lands or launches from is an informal airport.[428]

368. Mr Barr did not recommend any amendments to the objective and associated policies for informal airports in the Section 42A Report. Rather, Mr Barr addressed details of the permitted activity standards governing setbacks, frequency of flights, standards for Department of Conservation operational activities and other matters.[429]

369. In the Council's memorandum on revising the objectives to be more outcome focused[430], Mr Barr recommended rewording of the objective as follows;

---

425 Submissions 571, 723, 730, 732, 734, 736, 738, 739, 760, 843
426 Submission 607
427 Submission 217
428 C Barr, Section 42 Report, Page 76, Para 16.36
429 C Barr, Section 42 Report, Pages 69 - 78
430 Council Memoranda dated 13 April 2016

The location, scale and intensity of informal airports is managed.

370. Mr Dent, in evidence for Totally Tourism[431], considered that the objective was poorly worded and should be amended to indicate that informal airports are desired within the Rural Zone, but should be subject to their effects on amenity being managed.[432] Mr Dent recommended the objective be reworded as follows;

The operation of informal airports in the Rural Zone is enabled subject to the management of their location, scale and intensity.

371. Mr Farrell in evidence for Te Anau Developments[433], supported the submitter's request for new informal airports to be *"provided for"* in the objective protection of existing informal airports from incompatible land uses. Mr Farrell expressed the view that existing *"… informal airports face operational risks from potential reverse sensitivity effects associated with noise sensitive activities, which is an operational risk, and could result in unnecessary costs, to tourism operators."*[434]

372. In reply, Mr Barr, agreed and accepted the intent of Mr Dent's recommended amendment to the objective[435]. Mr Barr also agreed with Mr Farrell that a policy protecting existing informal airports from incompatible land uses was warranted, but not at expense of a policy that protects amenity from airports[436]. Mr Barr recommended alternative wording for the objective and set out a brief section 32AA analysis[437].

373. An objective that sets out that something is to be managed, but does not specify to what purpose or end result, does not take one very far. We agree with Mr Dent that it is the effects of informal airports that should be managed, but consider that his suggestion of 'enabling' goes too far. We found Mr Farrell's reasoning as to operational risks a little difficult to follow and the amended wording of the objective he supported unsatisfactory because it failed to address amenity effects. In conclusion, we prefer Mr Barr's reply version, which did address our concerns as to purpose, as being the most appropriate in terms of the alternatives available to us and in achieving the purposes of the Act.

374. Accordingly, we recommend that the wording of Objective 21.2.11 should be as follows:

The location, scale and intensity of informal airports is managed to maintain amenity values while protecting informal airports from incompatible land uses.

4.36 Policy 21.2.11.1

375. Policy 21.2.11.1 as notified read as follows:

Recognise that informal airports are an appropriate activity within the rural environment, provided the informal airport is located, operated and managed so as to minimise adverse effects on the surrounding rural amenity.

---

431 Submission 571
432 S Dent, Evidence, Page 4, Paras 17 - 18
433 Submission 607
434 C Barr, Evidence, Page 24, Para 110
435 C Barr, Reply, Page 28, Para 9.19
436 C Barr, Reply, Page 27, Para 9.14
437 C Barr, Reply, Page 5, Appendix 2

376. Submissions on this policy ranged from conditional support subject to other relief sought to policies and rules including location and frequency controls[438]; or sought amendment to the words after '*managed*' to insert *'in accordance with CAA regulations'*[439]; amendment to replace '*minimise*' with '*avoid, remedy mitigate'* and limit to existing rural amenity values[440]; amendment to apply to existing informal airports and to protect them from surrounding rural amenity[441]; and finally amendment to include reference to flight path locations of fixed wing aircraft and their protection from surrounding rural amenity.[442]

377. As noted above, Mr Barr did not recommend any amendments to the policies for informal airports in the Section 42A Report.

378. Ms Macdonald, counsel for Skydive Queenstown Limited[443], suggested an amendment to the relief sought by the submitter, recognising that a function of a territorial authority was management of the effects of land use and that objectives, policies and rules could be prepared to that end. The amended relief was as follows:

Recognise that informal airports are an appropriate activity within the rural environment, provided the informal airport is located, operated and managed so as to minimise adverse effects on the surrounding rural amenity, and in accordance with Civil Aviation Act requirements.[444]

379. Mr Farrell's evidence for Te Anau Developments supporting the submitter's requested change was based on the same reasoning as we set out in relation to Objective 21.2.11 above.

380. Mr Dent in evidence for Totally Tourism considered that the policies (21.2.11.1 and 21.2.11.2) did not provide a credible course of action to implement the objective and set out recommended rewording.[445]

381. Mr Barr, in reply concurred with Mr Dent, and recommended similar changes to those proposed by Mr Dent.[446]

382. As noted in the reasons for the submission from Skydive Queenstown Limited, a territorial authority has no particular expertise in CAA matters. We therefore find that it is not effective and efficient for the policy to include requirements of CAA regulations that are for the CAA to administer.

383. On Mr Farrell's evidence in support of the relief sought by Te Anau Developments we reach a similar finding as for Objective 21.2.11 above. We also find that the protection of informal airports from incompatible uses could potentially be a separate policy and we address that matter in detail below. For present purposes, we find that that that issue should not be

438 Submissions 723, 730, 732, 734, 736, 738, 739, 760, 843
439 Submission 122
440 Submission 607
441 Submission 385
442 Submissions 285, 288
443 Submission 122
444 J Macdonald, Legal Submissions, Page 3, Para 5
445 S Dent, Evidence, Pages 4-5, Paras 19 - 20
446 C Barr, Reply, Page 29, 9.20

referenced in this policy. Similarly we think that the wording recommend by Mr Barr is effective and efficient in its alignment with the objective.

384. Accordingly we recommend that Policy 21.2.11.1 be reworded as follows;

Ensure informal airports are located, operated and managed so as to maintain the surrounding rural amenity.

4.37 Policy 21.2.11.2

385. Policy 21.2.11.2 as notified read as follows:

Protect rural amenity values, and amenity of other zones from the adverse effects that can arise from informal airports.

386. Submissions on this policy ranged from conditional support subject to other relief sought to policies and rules including location and frequency controls[447] or sought amendment to protect informal airports and flight path locations of fixed wing aircraft from surrounding rural amenity[448].

387. As we have already noted, Mr Barr did not recommend any amendments to the policies for informal airports in the Section 42A Report.

388. Similarly we addressed the evidence of Mr Farrell and Mr Dent, as well as Mr Barr's response in reply, under Policy 21.2.11.1 above. Again, we think that protection of informal airports should be addressed separately. Taking account of our recommended amendment to Policy 21.2.11.1, we find that a policy to address the adverse effects in non-rural zones from informal airports is required. Otherwise a policy gap would be remain.

389. Accordingly, we find that Policy 21.2.11.2 should remain as notified.

4.38 Additional Policy – Informal Airports

390. We observed above that there appeared to be a case to protect informal airports from incompatible activities. Considering the issues identified to us by a number of recreational pilots at the hearing and the evidence of Mr Dent, Mr Farrell and Mr Barr, we agree that a policy addressing that matter is appropriate in achieving the stated objective. Mr Barr, in reply, proposed the following wording of such an additional policy as follows;

21.2.11.3 Protect legally established and permitted informal airports from the establishment of incompatible activities.[449]

391. In reaching this view, Mr Barr did not recommend that the new policy flow through to a new rule to the same effect, given the administrative difficulties in identifying existing informal airport locations and noting that Objective 21.2.4 and associated policies already sought to protect permitted and legally established activities.[450] We tested the potential identification of informal airports with some of the recreational pilots at the hearings[451] and reached the conclusion that such a method would not be efficient. Mr Barr's proposed new policy refers to

---

447 Submissions 723, 730, 732, 734, 736, 738, 739, 760, 843
448 Submission 285, 288, 385, 607
449 C Barr, Reply, Appendix 1
450 C Barr, Reply, Pages 27-28, Paras 9.14 – 9.15
451 Mr Tapper and Mr Carlton

"legally established" informal airports. To our mind, consistent with the wording in the Act, we think that *"lawfully established"* is more correct.

392. We also consider that some qualification of reference to permitted informal airports is required. While Mr Barr is correct that Objective 21.2.4 and the related policies provide for permitted activities these are "anticipated" permitted activities. It would not be efficient to constrain land uses on the basis that they are incompatible with informal airports at all locations where the airports would meet the permitted activity standards. We also consider that it should only be the establishment incompatible activities in the immediate vicinity that the policy addresses.

393. We therefore recommend the inclusion of a new policy (21.2.11.3) worded as follows;

Protect lawfully established and anticipated permitted informal airports from the establishment of incompatible activities in the immediate vicinity.

4.39 New Objective and Policies – Informal Airports

394. Two submissions sought objectives and policies to *"enable the assessment of proposals that exceed the occasional /infrequent limitations"*[452]. The submission reasons identified that this relief was sought as the Plan is *"silent on how applications to exceed Standards 21.5.26.1 and 21.5.26.2 will be assessed and considered".*

395. We did not receive specific evidence on this matter. No specific wording of the objectives or policies were put before us. In the absence of evidence providing and/or justifying such objectives and policies, we recommend that these submissions be rejected.

4.40 Objective 21.2.12

396. Before addressing this specific objective, we note that we have already addressed the submissions seeking that the surface of water and it margins be placed in a separate chapter, in Section 3.4 above, concluding that rather than a separate zone, re-ordering of the rules would enable a clearer understanding of the provisions affecting the surface of waterbodies subset of the rural provisions. This objective and the policies to give effect to it, assist in clarifying which provisions affect waterbodies. In this part of the report we address the other submissions on this suite of objectives and policies.

397. As notified, Objective 21.2.12 read as follows:

Protect, maintain or enhance the surface of lakes and rivers and their margins.

398. Submissions on this objective variously sought that it be retained[453]; be amended to change the word "*Protect*"' to "*Preserve*"[454]; be amended to provide for appropriate recreational and commercial recreational activities[455]; be amended or deleted and replaced with an objective that provides for the benefits associated with a public transport system[456]; be amended to recognise the importance of water based transport[457]; be amended to delete "*protect, maintain and enhance*" and add after the word "*margins*" "*are safeguarded from inappropriate, use and*

[452] Submissions 660, 662
[453] Submission 356, 600, 758
[454] Submission 339, 706
[455] Submission 307
[456] Submission 621
[457] Submission 766

development"[458]; and finally be amended to delete "*protect, maintain and enhance*" and replace with "*avoid, remedy, mitigate*".[459]

399. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr considered that itemising the enabling opportunities within the objective would conflict with the "*protect, maintain and enhance"* wording.[460] However, Mr Barr also considered the use of the word "*preserve*" inappropriate and that the objectives and policies must contemplate change, which is the reason for managing the resource.[461] Mr Barr recommended that the submissions to the objective be rejected and no changes made.

400. In the Council's memorandum on revising the objectives to be more outcome focused[462], Mr Barr recommended rewording of the objective as follows;

The surface of lakes and rivers and their margins are protected, maintained or enhanced.

401. In evidence for RJL and Te Anau Developments, Mr Farrell's view was that the objective did not satisfactorily recognise how the surface of lakes and the margins could be used or developed in order to achieve sustainable management and that the qualifier *"from inappropriate use and development"* was required so that the objective accorded with section 6 of the Act[463].

402. Mr Brown in evidence for several submitters[464] recommended the objective be reworded as follows;

The surface of lakes and rivers and their margins are protected, maintained or enhanced while appropriate recreational, commercial recreational, and public transport activities that utilise those resources are recognised and provided for, and their effects managed.[465]

403. Mr Brown considered the change necessary to ensure this objective was appropriately balanced and provided a better context for the associated policies, as well as recognising lake and river-based public transport.[466]

404. In reply, Mr Barr agreed with Mr Brown that the objective should be broader and more specific as to the outcomes sought.[467] Mr Barr's recommended rewording of the objective was as follows;

The surface of lakes and rivers and their margins are protected, maintained or enhanced while providing for appropriate activities including recreational, commercial recreational, and public transport.

405. We agree with the witnesses that that it appropriate for the objective to be broadened. However, to our mind, the objective fails to capture the purpose for which the surface of lakes and rivers are being protected, maintained or enhanced. Turning to Mr Farrell's evidence in

---

458 Submission 621
459 Submissions766, 806
460 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 80, Para 17.9
461 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 80, Para 17.10
462 Council Memoranda dated 13 April 2016
463 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 20, Para 84
464 Submissions 307, 766, 806,
465 J Brown, Evidence, Page 14, Para 2.24
466 J Brown, Evidence, Page 15, Para 2.26 (a) and (b)
467 C Barr, Reply, Page 30, Para 10.1

relation to section 6 of the Act, that purpose relates to "*natural character*". Similarly, we find that the location where the "*appropriate activities"* occur also needs to be specified, namely, the "*surface of the lakes and rivers*". In addition, we are mindful of the Stream 1B Hearing Panel's recommendation that a policy in Chapter 6 provide for appropriate activities on the surface of water bodies[468] and the need for alignment.

406. Accordingly, we recommend that the objective be reworded as follows:

The natural character of lakes and rivers and their margins is protected, maintained or enhanced while providing for appropriate activities on the surface of the lakes and rivers, including recreation, commercial recreation, and public transport.

407. In summary, we consider that the revised objective is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act in this context and having regard to the Strategic Direction objectives and policies in Chapters 3 and 6, and the alternatives available to us.

4.41 Policy 21.2.12.1

408. Policy 21.2.12.1 as notified read as follows;

Have regard to statutory obligations, the spiritual beliefs, cultural traditions and practices of Tangata Whenua where activities are undertaken on the surface of lakes and rivers and their margins.

409. There was one submission[469] from Te Rūnanga o Moeraki, Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki, Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou and Hokonui Rūnanga (collectively Manawhenua)[470] seeking the following amendments to the policy;

Have regard to wahi tupuna, access requirements, statutory obligations, the spiritual beliefs, cultural traditions and practices of Manawhenua where activities are undertaken on the surface of lakes and rivers and their margins.

410. We note that the representatives of Te Rūnanga o Moeraki, Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki, Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou and Hokonui Rūnanga (collectively Manawhenua) advised that the part of their submission seeking the change from the words Tangata Whenua to Manawhenua was no longer pursued when they appeared at the Stream 1A Hearing.

411. The parts of this submission left in play were not addressed in the Section 42A Report, and Appendix 1 of the Section 42A Report showed no recommended changes to the policy. We heard no evidence in regard to the policy and it was not addressed in Reply.

412. We note that the Stream 1A and 1B Hearing Panels have recommended objectives and policies in both Chapter 3[471] and Chapter 5[472] related to protection of wahi tupuna. We therefore find that it is appropriate that reference be made in this policy to wahi tupuna as a relevant issue, which will then link back to those provisions.

---

[468] Refer Recommended policy 6.3.33

[469] We note that Queenstown Wharves GP Ltd, (Submission 766), withdrew its relief sought as to the deletion of all provisions referring to Tangata whenua.

[470] Submission 810

[471] Refer Recommended objective 3.2.7.1 and the related policies

[472] Refer Recommended objective 5.4.5 and the related policies

413. The need or desirability of reference being made to *'access requirements'* is less clear and we do not recommend that change in the absence of evidence to support it.

414. In summary therefore, we recommend that Policy 21.2.12.1 be amended to read:

Have regard to statutory obligations, wahi tupuna, and the spiritual beliefs and cultural traditions of tangata whenua where activities are undertaken on the surface of lakes and rivers and their margins.

4.42 Policy 21.2.12.2

415. Policy 21.2.12.2 as notified read as follows:

Enable people to have access to a wide range of recreational experiences on the lakes and rivers, based on the identified characteristics and environmental limits of the various parts of each lake and river.

416. One submission sought that policy be retained[473]. Another submission sought that the policy be amended to delete the word 'identified' and add to the end of the policy "*specifically in or referred to by this plan*"[474]. A third submission did not recommend any specific wording but sought that the policy be amended to identify the anticipated high level of activity on the Kawarau River and also to recognise the Kawarau River as a strategic link for water based public transport.[475]

417. These submissions were not directly addressed in the Section 42A Report, and Appendix 1 to that report included no recommended changes to the policy.

418. Mr Brown, in evidence for QPL and Queenstown Wharves GP Limited, did not recommend any changes to the policy[476]. Mr Farrell in evidence for RJL *et al*, observed that the environmental limits referred to in the policy were not identified in the policy or elsewhere in the Plan, nor was it explained how they might be applied. In Mr Farrell's view, this would create uncertainty, and lead to unnecessary costs and frustration with plan administration.[477] Mr Farrell suggested this could be addressed by amending the policy so that it referred to the environmental limits identified in the plan.

419. This matter was not addressed in Council's reply and no amendments to the policy were recommended.

420. We note that the policy is to enable access to recreational experience on rivers. Some form of limit on an enabling policy is, in this case, appropriate, but we do not consider that those limits need specification in the plan. The limits may vary from environmental effects to safety issues and, as the policy states, will apply to various parts of each lake or river. For similar reasons, we do not agree that specific reference to the Kawarau River is required.

421. Accordingly, we recommend that the policy be retained as notified.

---

[473] Submission 766
[474] Submission 621
[475] Submission 806
[476] J Brown, Evidence, Page 14, Para 2.24
[477] B Farrell, Evidence, Page 21 Para 88

4.43 Policy 21.2.12.3

422. Policy 21.2.12.3 as notified read as follows;

Avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of frequent, large-scale or intrusive commercial activities such as those with high levels of noise, vibration, speed and wash, in particular motorised craft in areas of high passive recreational use, significant nature conservation values and wildlife habitat.

423. Two submissions sought that policy be retained[478]. Two submissions sought that the policy be variously amended to clarify that it did not apply to the Frankton Arm and the Kawarau River between Kawarau Falls and Chard Farm as those areas could provide for water based public transport[479]. One submission sought the amendment to the policy to provide for frequent use, large scale and potentially intrusive commercial activities along the Kawarau River and Frankton Arm.[480]

424. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr considered the inclusion of provision for large scale intrusive commercial activities would mean the policy would not meet section 5 of the Act. Rather, Mr Barr considered that the wider benefits of such proposals should be considered in the context of a specific proposal. Mr Barr noted that Queenstown Wharves GP Ltd[481] had sought similar amendments excluding the Frankton Arm and the Kawarau River between Kawarau Falls and Chard Farm from other policies (Policies 21.2.12.4 – 21.2.12.7 (and we note policies 21.2.12.9 and 21.2.12.10)). Mr Barr considered that the policies were appropriately balanced and as worded, could be applied across the entire district. Again, Mr Barr considered that the specific transport link proposals should be considered on the merits of the specific proposal.[482]

425. Mr Brown, in evidence for QPL and Queenstown Wharves GP Limited, did not recommend any changes to this policy[483], but he did recommend a specific new policy to be placed following 21.2.12.10 to recognise and provide for a water based public transport system on the Kawarau River and Frankton Arm[484]. Mr Farrell, in evidence for RJL *et al*[485], opined that it was not appropriate for the plan to always avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of frequent, large scale or intrusive commercial activities. Mr Farrell considered that the policy should be amended to recognise existing commercial activities.

426. We agree that the policy needs to be considered in the context of its district-wide application and find that provision for frequent use, large scale or intrusive commercial activities at particular locations would not align with the objective to the extent that provision would allow for materially more mechanised boat traffic than at present.

427. Consideration of activities affecting the natural character of the Kawarau River below the Control Gates Bridge also needs to take account of the Water Conservation (Kawarau) Order 1997 (WCO) given that the PDP cannot be inconsistent with it[486]. The WCO states that identified characteristics (including wild and scenic, and natural characteristics) are protected. While the

---

478 Submissions 243, 649
479 Submissions 766, 806
480 Submission 621
481 Submission 766
482 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 82, Para s17.13 – 17.15
483 J Brown, Evidence, Page 14, Para 2.24
484 J Brown, Evidence, Page 15, Para 2.24
485 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 22, Paras 92-96
486 Section 74(4) of the Act

WCO also recognises recreational jet-boating as an outstanding characteristic of the river, we find the breadth of the policy amendment sought would be inconsistent with the WCO.

428. It also needs to be recognised that the policy as notified focuses on areas of high passive recreational use, significant nature conservation values and wildlife habitat. It does not purport to apply to all waterways.

429. We agree generally with Mr Barr that the other policies under this objective are likewise appropriately balanced. We also find that the new policy suggested by Mr Brown would not align with the objective and to the extent that it would allow for significant new non-recreational mechanised use of the Kawarau River below the Control Gates, potentially inconsistent with the WCO.

430. We therefore recommend that the submissions that sought the exclusion of the Frankton Arm and the Kawarau River between Kawarau Falls and Chard Farm from the policies and the specific recommendation (of Mr Brown) to provide for water based transport be rejected. We do not consider those submissions further, apart from recording the policies where they apply below. That said, we return to the issue of water based public transport later, as part of our consideration of Policy 21.2.12.8.

431. We do think that the policy would be improved with some minor punctuation changes.

432. Accordingly, we recommend that policy 21.2.12.3 be renumbered and worded as follows:

Avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of frequent, large-scale or intrusive commercial activities such as those with high levels of noise, vibration, speed and wash, in particular motorised craft, in areas of high passive recreational use, significant nature conservation values and wildlife habitat.

4.44 Policy 21.2.12.4

433. Policy 21.2.12.4 as notified read as follows;

Recognise the whitewater values of the District's rivers and, in particular, the values of the Kawarau and Shotover Rivers as two of the few remaining major unmodified whitewater rivers in New Zealand, and to support measures to protect this characteristic of rivers.

434. Two submissions sought that the policy be amended to clarify that it did not apply to the Frankton Arm and the Kawarau River between Kawarau Falls and Chard Farm as those areas could provide for water based public transport[487]. Two submissions sought amendment to the policy to include 'wild and scenic' values and to add the Nevis to the identified rivers.[488]

435. Mr Barr, identified that this policy was included to recognise the WCO on the Kawarau River and part of the Shotover River. Mr Barr agreed with Forest & Bird that the amendment to the WCO in 2013 to include the Nevis River meant that it was appropriate to include reference to that river in the policy[489]. The Section 42A Report did not reference the relief sought regarding the inclusion of *"wild and scenic"* values.

---

487 Submissions 766, 806

488 Submissions 339, 706

489 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 82 – 83, Para 17.16

436. Mr Brown in evidence for QPL and Queenstown Wharves GP Limited recommended amending the policy to only refer to 'parts' of the Kawarau River as not all of the river was whitewater[490]. Mr Barr, in reply, agreed with that amendment and also recommended a grammatical change to the beginning of the policy.[491]

437. We note that the Frankton Arm is not part of the Kawarau River. Thus the policy would not apply to that part of the lake in any event.

438. We agree that the reference in the policy should be to 'parts' of the Kawarau and Shotover Rivers reflecting the fact that only sections of the rivers are *'whitewater'*. While the WCO identifies other outstanding characteristics (than whitewater) and it is clear that both rivers have large sections that could aptly be described as *'scenic'*, it is the whitewater sections that qualify as *'wild'*. Accordingly, we do not see addition of *'wild **and** scenic'* as adding anything to the policy.

439. Accordingly, we recommend that the policy be reworded as follows:

Have regard to the whitewater values of the District's rivers and, in particular, the values of parts of the Kawarau, Nevis and Shotover Rivers as three of the few remaining major unmodified whitewater rivers in New Zealand, and to support measures to protect this characteristic of rivers.

4.45 Policy 21.2.12.5

440. Policy 21.2.12.5 as notified read as follows;

Protect, maintain or enhance the natural character and nature conservation values of lakes, rivers and their margins, with particular regard to places with nesting and spawning areas, the intrinsic value of ecosystem services and areas of indigenous fauna habitat and recreational values.

441. Two submissions sought that the policy be retained[492]. Two submissions sought that the policy be variously amended to clarify that it did not apply to the Frankton Arm and the Kawarau River between Kawarau Falls and Chard Farm as those areas could provide for water based public transport[493]. One submission sought the policy be amended as follows;

Protect, maintain or enhance the natural character and nature conservation values of lakes, rivers and their margins from inappropriate development, with particular regard to places with significant indigenous vegetation, nesting and spawning areas, the intrinsic values of ecosystems, and areas of significant indigenous fauna habitat and recreational values.[494]

442. We addressed the submissions seeking that the policy not apply to the Frankton Arm and the Kawarau River between Kawarau Falls and Chard Farm, above. Submissions on this policy were not directly addressed in the Section 42A Report and Appendix 1 of the Section 42A Report showed no recommended changes to the policy.

443. Mr Farrell in evidence for RJL *et al* supported retention of the policy as notified.

490 J Brown, Evidence, Page 16, Para 2.26 (d)
491 C Barr, Reply, Appendix 1, Page 21-6, Policy 21.2.12.4, Para 10.1
492 Submissions 339, 706
493 Submissions 766, 806
494 Submission 621

444. At the hearing, Ms Maturin representing Forest & Bird, noted that Forest & Bird should have sought the inclusion of wetlands into this policy, and indicated that Forest & Bird would be satisfied if that intention was added to the policy.[495]

445. Ms Lucas in evidence for UCES, considered that the policy only sought to protect, maintain or enhance natural character, whereas section 6(a) of the Act required that it be preserved.[496]

446. Mr Brown, in evidence for QPL and Queenstown Wharves GP Limited, recommended amending the policy to delete the words *"… natural character …"*[497]. Mr Brown explained that that wording was more appropriate in Policy 21.2.12.7 as

> *"… Policy 21.2.12.5 deals with nature conservation values and focusses on ecological values, and I consider that the intention to "protect, maintain and enhance" these is necessary and desirable. However, a jetty, for example, is likely to have some impact on natural character, and it is likely to be difficult to construct a jetty in a way that protects, maintains or enhances natural character. In this context, "natural character" is more aligned with "visual qualities" rather than with ecological values, and I therefore consider that "natural character" is better located in Policy 21.2.12.7 which deals with the effects of the location, design and use of structures and facilities, and for which the duty is to avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects."*[498]

447. Mr Barr, in reply, recommended a change to replace "*Protect, maintain or enhance*" with *"Preserve"* at the beginning of the policy and to include the words "*from inappropriate activities"*, after the word "*margins*". Mr Barr set out a brief section 32AA evaluation noting that in his view the amendments would better align with section 6 of the Act.[499]

448. The difficulty with this policy is that it is addressing two different considerations – natural character and nature conservation values. As Mr Brown notes, the principal focus is on the latter. Certainly, most of the examples noted relate to nature conservation values. Section 6(a) requires us to recognise and provide for preservation of the natural character of lakes and rivers (and protect them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development). On the face of the matter, *'preservation'* would therefore be a more appropriate policy stance for natural character of lakes and rivers than protection, maintenance and enhancement[500].

449. It does not necessarily follow that the same is true for nature conservation values. This is a similar, but arguably a broader concept than areas of significant indigenous fauna, the *'protection'* of which is required by section 6(c), which would suggest that *'protection'* rather than *'preservation'* is required for nature conservation values.

450. Mr Brown's suggested solution of shifting natural character into Policy 27.2.12.7 faces two hurdles. The first is that an *"avoid or mitigate"* instruction[501] is too weak a policy response for a matter whose preservation is required to be recognised and provided for, as well as being out

---

495 S Maturin, Evidence, Page 10, Para 62
496 D Lucas, Evidence Page 9, Para 38
497 J Brown, Evidence, Page 14, Para 2.24
498 J Brown, Evidence, Page 18, Para 2.26 (c)
499 C Barr, Reply, Appendix 2, Page 5
500 Although the WCO speaks in terms of protection of the identified outstanding characteristics of the Kawarau River, which include natural character and, of course, section 6(a) uses both terms.
501 Mr Brown incorrectly described it as imposing a duty to *"avoid, remedy or mitigate"*.

of line with the objective. Secondly, Policy 21.2.12.17 deals with structures and facilities. The PDP also needs to address activities on the surface of lakes and rivers.

451. As already noted, we asked in-house counsel at the Council to provide us with legal advice as to whether there is a meaningful difference between *'preservation'* and *'protection'* and her advice, in summary, is that there is not.

452. This suggests to us that the simplest solution is to retain the notified formulation.

453. We agree, however, with Mr Brown that some qualification is necessary for examples such as those he identified, in order for some development in these areas to occur.

454. Given Mr Farrell's support for the policy as notified (giving evidence for RJL) we do not need to give further consideration to the other aspects of the relief in RJL's submission.

455. Lastly, we do not consider that the failure by Forest & Bird to seek relief in the terms it now regards as desirable can be addressed in the manner Ms Maturin suggests.

456. Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 21.2.12.5 be reworded as follows:

Protect, maintain and enhance the natural character and nature conservation values of lakes, rivers and their margins from inappropriate activities with particular regard to nesting and spawning areas, the intrinsic value of ecosystem services and areas of indigenous fauna habitat and recreational values.

4.46 Policy 21.2.12.6

457. Policy 21.2.12.6 as notified read as follows;

Recognise and provide for the maintenance and enhancement of public access to and enjoyment of the margins of the lakes and rivers.

458. Two submissions sought that the policy be amended to clarify that it did not apply to the Frankton Arm and the Kawarau River between Kawarau Falls and Chard Farm as those areas could provide for water based public transport[502]. One submission sought the policy be amended to include private investment/donation[503]. One submission sought that the policy be amended to include the words *"including jetty's [sic] and launching facilities"*[504] ;

459. We addressed the submissions seeking that the policy not apply to the Frankton Arm and the Kawarau River between Kawarau Falls and Chard Farm, above. Submissions on this policy were not directly addressed in the Section 42A Report and Appendix 1 of the Section 42A Report showed no recommended changes to the policy. We heard no evidence in support of Submissions 194 and 301. The reasons for the relief sought in the submissions related to funding of marina upgrades and the upgrades to specific jetties and boat ramps. We consider these issues are outside the jurisdiction of the Act and therefore recommend those submissions be rejected.

460. Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 21.2.12.6 remain as notified.

---

502 Submissions 766, 806
503 Submission 194
504 Submission 301

4.47 Policy 21.2.12.7

461. Policy 21.2.12.7 as notified read as follows;

Ensure that the location, design and use of structures and facilities are such that any adverse effects on visual qualities, safety and conflicts with recreational and other activities on the lakes and rivers are avoided or mitigated.

462. Two submissions sought that the policy be amended to recognise the importance of the Frankton Arm and the Kawarau River as a public transport link[505]. Three submissions sought the policy be amended to insert the word *"remedied"* after the word *"avoid"*[506].

463. We address the submissions seeking that the policy recognise the Frankton Arm and the Kawarau River as important transport link, under Policy 21.2.12.8 below. We could not find these submissions directly addressed in the Section 42A Report. However, Appendix 1 of that report has a comment recommending that the word *"remedied"* be inserted as sought by TML.

464. Mr Vivian's evidence for TML[507] and Mr Brown's evidence for QPL and Queenstown Wharves Ltd[508] agreed with the Section 42A Report.

465. We agree. Although opportunities to remedy adverse effects may in practice be limited, the addition of the word *"remedied"* is appropriate within the context of the policy in being a legitimate method to address potential effects. We addressed the amendment suggested by Mr Brown, of the insertion of reference to natural character into this policy above.

466. Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 21.2.12.7 be reworded as follows:

Ensure that the location, design and use of structures and facilities are such that any adverse effects on visual qualities, safety and conflicts with recreational and other activities on the lakes and rivers are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

4.48 Policy 21.2.12.8

467. Policy 21.2.12.8 as notified read as follows;

Encourage the development and use of marinas in a way that avoids or, where necessary, remedies and mitigates adverse effects on the environment.

468. One submission sought that the words *"jetty and other structures"* be inserted following the word "marinas"[509] Two submissions sought that the policy be amended to replace the words *"marinas in a way that "* with *"a water based public transport system including necessary infrastructure, in a way that as far as possible*"[510]. One submission sought to amend the policy by replacing the word *"Encourage"* with *"Provide for"* and to delete the words *"where necessary"*.[511]

---

505 Submissions 766, 806
506 Submission 519, 766, 806
507 C Vivian, Evidence, Page 19, Para 4.84
508 J Brown, Evidence, Page 4, Para 2.24 (by adopting the Section 42 A Report recommendation on the policy)
509 Submission 194
510 Submissions 766, 806
511 Submission 621

469. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr agreed that clarification of the policy would be improved by also referring to jetties and moorings. Mr Barr also considered that the term *"Encourage"* was more in line with the Strategic Direction of the Plan which was not to provide for such facilities, but rather when they are being considered, to encourage their appropriate location, design and scale. Mr Barr also agreed that the words *"where necessary"* did not add value to the policy and recommended they be deleted.[512] Mr Barr addressed the provision of public transport within the Frankton Arm and Kawarau River in a separate part of the Section 42A Report. However, this discussion was on the rules rather than the policy[513]. That said, in discussing the rules, Mr Barr acknowledged the potential positive contribution to transport a public ferry system could provide. Mr Barr considered *"ferry"* a more appropriate term than *"commercial boating"* which in his view may include cruises and adventure tourism[514]. Mr Barr did not, however, recommend the term *"ferry"* be included in the policy in his Section 42A Report.

470. In evidence for RJL, Mr Farrell supported the recommendation in the Section 42A Report[515].

471. Mr Brown, in evidence for QPL and Queenstown Wharves Ltd, supported the reference to lake and river public transport as an example of relieving road congestion and also facilitating access and enjoyment of rivers and their margins[516]. Mr Brown's recommended wording of the policy did not include the relief sought by QPL and Queenstown Wharves Ltd, to qualify the policy by adding the words, "*in a way that as far as possible".*

472. In reply, Mr Barr incorporated part of Mr Brown's recommended wording into the Appendix 1 of the Section 42A Report.[517] Mr Barr included the word *"ferry"* at this point to address the difference between water based public transport and other commercial boating we identified above.

473. The starting point for consideration of these issues is renumbered Policy 6.3.31 (Notified Policy 6.3.6.1) which seeks to control the location, intensity, and scale of buildings, jetties, moorings and infrastructure on the surface and margins of water bodies by ensuring these structures maintain or enhance landscape quality and character, and amenity values. We therefore have difficulty with Mr Barr's suggested addition of reference to jetties and moorings in this context without a requirement that landscape quality and character, and amenity values all be protected. Certainly we do not agree that that would be consistent with the Strategic Chapters. We do, however agree that provision for water-based public transport *"ferry systems"* and related infrastructure, is appropriate within the context of this policy and that it needs to be distinguished from other types of commercial boating.

474. We agree with Mr Barr's suggestion that the words *"where necessary"* are unnecessary but we consider that greater emphasis is required to note the need to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects as much as possible and, therefore, we accept the submissions of QPL and Queenstown Wharves Ltd in this regard.

475. Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 21.2.12.8 be reworded as follows:

---

512 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 83, Paras 17.18 – 17.19
513 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 85 - 88, Paras 17.29 – 17.42
514 C Barr, , Section 42A Report, Page 87 - 88, Paras 17.41 – 17.42
515 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 23,Para 101
516 J Brown, Evidence, Page 15, Para 2.26(b)
517 C Barr, Reply, Page 21-6, Appendix 1

Encourage development and use of water based public ferry systems including necessary infrastructure and marinas, in a way that avoids adverse effects on the environment as far as possible, or where avoidance is not practicable, remedies and mitigates such adverse effects.

4.49 Policy 21.2.12.9

476. Policy 21.2.12.9 as notified read as follows;

Take into account the potential adverse effects on nature conservation values from the boat wake of commercial boating activities, having specific regard to the intensity and nature of commercial jet boat activities and the potential for turbidity and erosion.

477. One submission sought that the policy be amended to apply only to jet boats and the removal of the words "*intensity and nature of commercial jet boat activities*"[518] and similarly, another submission sought that the policy be amended to enable the continued use of commercial jet boats while recognising that management techniques could be used to manage effects[519]. One other submission sought the amendment of the policy to recognise the importance of the Kawarau River as a water based public transport link.[520]

478. Mr Barr, in his Section 42A Report, considered that jet boats were already specified in the policy and that there was a need to address the potential impacts from any propeller driven craft in relation to turbidity and wash[521]. Mr Barr recommended that policy remain as notified.

479. Mr Farrell, in evidence for RJL *et al*, agreed with Mr Barr's recommendation[522] and Mr Brown, for QPL, did not recommend any amendments to the policy[523].

480. There being no evidence in support of the changes sought by the submitters, we adopt the reasoning of the witnesses and find that the amendments sought would not be the most appropriate way of achieving the objective.

481. Accordingly, we recommend that the submissions be rejected and that policy 21.2.12.9 remain as notified.

4.50 Policy 21.2.12.10

482. Policy 21.2.12.10 as notified read as follows:

Ensure that the nature, scale and number of commercial boating operators and/or commercial boats on waterbodies do not exceed levels where the safety of passengers and other users of the water body cannot be assured.

483. One submission sought that the policy be amended as follows;

Protect historical and well established commercial boating operations from incompatible activities and manage new commercial operations to ensure that the nature, scale and number of new commercial boating operators and/or commercial boats on waterbodies do not exceed levels where the safety of passengers and other users of the water body cannot be assured.[524]

---

518 Submission 621
519 Submissions 806
520 Submission 806
521 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 84, Para 17.21
522 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 23, Para 103
523 J Brown, Evidence, Page 15, Para 2.24
524 Submission 621

484. One other submission sought that the policy be amended to enable the continued use of commercial jet boats while recognising that management techniques could be used to manage effect and that the policy be amended to recognise the importance of the Kawarau River as a water based public transport link.[525]

485. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr considered the relief sought by RJL to be neither necessary nor appropriate, because consideration of the effects of new activities on established activities was inherently required by the wording of the policy as notified. Mr Barr noted that all established activities would have consent anyway, so *'well established"* did not add anything to the policy. In addition, Mr Barr considered that the qualifiers in the policy were a guide as to incompatibility, so the introduction of the word *"incompatible"* was not appropriate in this context[526]. Mr Barr recommended that the policy remain as notified.

486. Mr Brown, for QPL, did not recommend any amendments to the policy[527]. Mr Farrell, in evidence for RJL, considered the policy did not satisfactorily recognise the benefits of historical and well established commercial boating operations which were important to the district's special qualities and overall sense of place[528]. Mr Farrell recommended we adopt the relief sought by RJL.

487. We disagree with Mr Farrell. This policy would come into play when resource consent applications were being considered. At that point, safety considerations need to be addressed both for entirely new proposals and for expansion of existing operations. It would not affect operations that were already consented (and established) unless the conditions on that consent were being reviewed. In those circumstances, it could well be appropriate to consider safety issues.

488. In summary, in relation to the amendments sought by RJL, we agree with and adopt the reasoning the reasoning of Mr Barr. We recommend that the submission by RLJ be rejected.

489. In reviewing this policy we have identified that it contains a double negative that could create ambiguities in interpreting it: the policy requires that *the nature, scale and number* (of activities) *do not exceed levels where … safety … cannot be assured*. We consider a minor, non-substantive amendment under Clause 16(2) of the First Schedule to replace "where" with "such that" will address this problem.

490. Accordingly, we recommend that Policy 21.2.12.10 be reworded as follows:

Ensure that the nature, scale and number of commercial boating operators and/or commercial boats on waterbodies do not exceed levels such that the safety of passengers and other users of the water body cannot be assured.

4.51 Objective 21.2.13

491. As notified, Objective 21.2.13 read as follows;

---

525 Submission 806
526 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 84, Para 17.23
527 J Brown, Evidence, Page 15, Para 2.24
528 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 23, Para 106

Enable rural industrial activities within the Rural Industrial Sub Zones, that support farming and rural productive activities, while protecting, maintaining and enhancing rural character, amenity and landscape values.

492. One submission supported the objective[529]. One submission sought clarification as to the location of the Rural Industrial Sub-Zones[530]. One submission sought that the objective be amended as follows:

Enable rural industrial activities and infrastructure within the Rural Industrial Sub Zones, that support farming and rural productive activities, while avoiding remedying or mitigating effects on rural character, amenity and landscape values.[531]

493. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr identified that the Rural Industrial Sub Zone was located in Luggate (Map 11a)[532]. In Appendix 2 to that report, Mr Barr recommended that the submission from Transpower be rejected, noting that the Rural Industrial Sub Zone was distinct from the Rural Zone and would lend itself to infrastructure due its character and visual amenity.

494. In the Council's memorandum on revising the objectives to be more outcome focused[533], Mr Barr recommended rewording of the objective as follows;

Rural industrial activities within the Rural Industrial Sub Zones will support farming and rural productive activities, while protecting, maintaining and enhancing rural character, amenity and landscape values.

495. Ms Craw, in evidence for Transpower, agreed with Mr Barr and noted that were no Transpower assets with the Rural Industrial Sub Zone[534].

496. We agree with Mr Barr's rewording of the objective as being more outcome orientated and find that it is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act. We think that Mr Barr's reasoning supports the inclusion of the reference to infrastructure rather than the reverse. If the character and visual amenity (and the permitted activity rules) are consistent with infrastructure in this Sub Zone, the policy should provide for it.

497. Accordingly, we recommend that Objective 21.2.13 be reworded as follows;

Rural industrial activities and infrastructure within the Rural Industrial Sub-Zones will support farming and rural productive activities, while protecting, maintaining and enhancing rural character, amenity and landscape values.

4.52 Policies 21.2.13.1 – 21.2.13.2

498. We observe that there were no submissions on Policies 21.2.13.1 and 21.2.13.2. We therefore recommend they be renumbered but otherwise be retained as notified.

---

529 Submission 217
530 Submission 806
531 Submission 805
532 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 51, Para 13.48
533 Council Memoranda dated 13 April 2016
534 A Craw, Evidence, Page 5, Para 26

4.53 New Policy – Commercial Operations Close to Trails

499. A submission from Queenstown Trails Trust[535] sought a new policy to enable commercial operations, associated with and close to trail networks.

500. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr considered that a policy recognising the potential benefits of the trail was generally appropriate, but that the policy should not extend to creating new rules or amending existing rules for the trails or related commercial activities, as it was important that the effects of such activities should be considered on a case by case basis.[536] Mr Barr undertook a section 32AA of the Act evaluation as to the effectiveness and efficiency of the policy and recommended wording for a policy that supported activities complementary to the trails as follows:

Provide for a range of activities that support the vitality, use and enjoyment of the Queenstown Trail and Upper Clutha Tracks Trail network on the basis that landscape and rural amenity is protected, maintained or enhanced and established activities are not compromised.

501. In reply, Mr Barr recommended the removal of the word *"Trail"* after the words "Upper Clutha Tracks"[537] which we understand was to correct an error.

502. We agree with and adopt Mr Barr's reasoning as set out above. Noting our recommendation above to combine notified Objectives 21.2.1 and 21.2.9, we find the new policy is the most appropriate way in which to achieve our recommended revised Objective 21.2.1.

503. Accordingly, we recommend a new policy to be worded and numbered as follows;

21.2.1.16 Provide for a range of activities that support the vitality, use and enjoyment of the Queenstown Trail and Upper Clutha Tracks networks on the basis that landscape and rural amenity is protected, maintained or enhanced and established activities are not compromised.

4.54 New Objective and Policies – Commercial Recreation Activities

504. A submission from Skydive Queenstown Ltd[538] sought insertion of the following new objective and policies;

<u>Objective</u>
Recognise and provide opportunities for recreation, including commercial recreation and tourism activities.

<u>Policy</u>
Recognise the importance and economic value of recreation including commercial recreation and tourist activities.

<u>Policy</u>
Ensure that recreation including commercial recreation and tourist activities do not degrade rural quality or character or visual amenities and landscape values

---

535 Submission 671
536 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 45-46, Paras 13.18 – 13.22
537 C Barr, Reply, Appendix 1, Page 21-5
538 Submission 122

505. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr addressed this request only in a general sense as part of an overall consideration of commercial activities in the Rural Zone[539], expressing the view that recreation, commercial recreation and tourism were adequately contemplated and managed. Mr Barr recommended that the submission be rejected.

506. The evidence of Mr Brown for Skydive Queenstown Ltd did not, as far as we could identify, directly address this relief sought.

507. In evidence for Totally Tourism Ltd[540] and Skyline Enterprises Ltd[541], Mr Dent noted the objectives and policies under 21.2.9 (as notified) did not refer to *"commercial recreation activity"* and he also noted that there was a separate definition for *"commercial recreation activity"* as compared to the definition *of "commercial activity".*[542] Mr Dent went on to recommend the following objective and policies to fill the identified policy gap as follows;

Objective
Commercial Recreation in the Rural Zone occurs at a scale that is commensurate to the amenity vales of the specified location.

Policy
The group size of commercial recreation activities will be managed so as to be consistent with the level of amenity anticipated in the surrounding environment.

Policy
To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of commercial recreation activities on the natural character, peace and tranquillity of remote areas of the District.

Policy
To avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects commercial recreation activities may have on the range of recreational activities available in the District and the quality of the experience of people partaking of these opportunities.

Policy
To ensure the scale and location of buildings, noise and lighting associated with commercial recreation activities are consistent with the level of amenity anticipated in the surrounding environment.

508. In summary, Mr Dent considered that such a suite of provisions was appropriate given the contribution of commercial recreation activities to the district, but accepted that it was important that those activities did not adversely affect amenity values by way of noise, overcrowding and use of remote areas.[543] Mr Dent also noted that he had derived the policies from the ODP Section 4.4- Open Space and Recreation.

509. In reply, Mr Barr supported the intent of the Mr Dent's recommendation, but noted legal submissions from Council on the Strategic Chapters that ODP Section 4.4- Open Space and Recreation was part of Stage 2 of the plan review and not part of this PDP under our consideration. Mr Barr recommended that the submitter resubmit under Stage 2, rather than

539 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 20, Para 8.32
540 Submission 571
541 Submission 574
542 S Dent, Evidence, Page 11, Paras 65 -66
543 S Dent, Evidence, Page 11-12, Paras 68 -73

have the provisions in two places. Mr Barr also noted the provisions sought by Mr Dent were not requested in the submission of Totally Tourism Ltd.[544]

510. We consider Mr Dent's suggested objective both narrows the relief sought in Skydive Queenstown's submission and tailors it to be specific to the Rural Zone, and is therefore properly the subject of this chapter (rather than necessarily needing to be dealt with in Stage 2 of the District Plan Review). As such, we consider it is within the scope provided by that submission, and generally appropriate, subject to some tightening to better meet the purpose of the Act.

511. The suggested policies likewise address relevant issues, but require amendment both to align with the objective and to fall within the scope provided by the Skydive Queenstown submission (i.e. ensure rural quality or character or visual amenities and landscape values are not degraded).

512. In addition, we find that the inclusion of these objectives and policies is consistent both with the Stream 1B Hearing Panel's findings on the Strategic Chapters, and with our findings on the inclusion of reference to activities that rely on rural resources. We also consider that given the importance of Commercial Recreation Activities to the district, that it is important that the matter be addressed now, rather than leaving it for consideration as part of a later stage of the District Plan review.

513. Accordingly, we recommend that a new objective and suite of policies to be worded and numbered as follows as follows;

2.2.10 Objective
Commercial Recreation in the Rural Zone is of a nature and scale that is commensurate to the amenity vales of the location.

Policies
21.2.10.1 The group size of commercial recreation activities will be managed so as to be consistent with the level of amenity anticipated in the surrounding environment.

21.2.10.2 To manage the adverse effects of commercial recreation activities so as not to degrade rural quality or character or visual amenities and landscape values.

21.2.10.3 To avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects commercial recreation activities may have on the range of recreational activities available in the District and the quality of the experience of people partaking of these opportunities.

21.2.10.4 To ensure the scale and location of buildings, noise and lighting associated with commercial recreation activities are consistent with the level of amenity existing and anticipated in the surrounding environment.

4.55 New Objective and Policies – Community Activities and Facilities

514. One submission sought the inclusion of objectives, policies and rules for community activities and facilities in the Rural Zone[545]. Appendix 2 of the Section 42A Report recommended the submission be rejected on the basis that the existing provisions in the PDP were appropriate in this regard.

544 C Barr, Reply, Page 34, Para 12.1
545 Submission 524

515. Ms McMinn, in tabled evidence for the Ministry of Education, noted that while the Ministry relies on designations under the Act for the establishment of schools, it also relies on policy support to enable ongoing education and community activities. Ms McMinn advised that the Ministry had similarly submitted on the proposed RPS and that for consistency with the proposed RPS, provisions such as sought in the Ministry's submission should be included[546]. Ms McMinn did not identify where in the Proposed RPS this matter was addressed.

516. We could not identify a response to this matter in the Council's reply.

517. On review of the decisions version of the proposed RPS we could not identify provisions providing for the enablement of education and community activities. The designation powers of a requiring authority are very wide and we are not convinced that additional policy support would make them any less effective.

518. Accordingly, we recommend that the submission of the Ministry of Education be rejected.

4.56 New Objective and Policies - Lighting

519. One submission sought a new objective and policies in relation to the maintenance of the ability to view the night sky, avoid light pollution and to promote the use of LED lighting in new subdivisions and developments[547].

520. Specific wording of the objectives or policies were included in the submission. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report considered that Policy 21.2.1.5 and the landscape assessment matters 21.7.14(f) already addressed the matters raised[548]. We did not receive specific evidence in support of the requested objective and policies. We agree with Mr Barr and in the absence of evidence providing and/or justifying such objectives and policies, we recommend that this submission be rejected.

5 21.3 OTHER PROVISIONS AND RULES

521. We understand the purpose of notified Section 21.3 is to provide clarification as to the relationship between Chapter 21 and the balance of the PDP. Section 21.3.1 as notified outlined a number of district wide chapters of relevance to the application of Chapter 21.

522. There was one submission on Section 21.3.1[549], which sought that specific emphasis be given to Chapter 30 as it relates to any use, development or subdivision near the National Grid. Mr Barr recommended acceptance in part of submission but we could find no reasons set out in the report for reaching that recommendation[550]. Ms Craw, in evidence for Transpower, stated incorrectly that the officer's report had recommended declining the relief sought and she considered that the planning maps and existing provisions were sufficient to guide plan users to the rules under Chapter 30 regarding the National Grid[551]. We with agree with Ms Craw that sufficient guidance is already provided by way of the maps.

523. Accordingly, we recommend that the Transpower submission be rejected.

---

546 J McMinn, Tabled Evidence, Page 4, Paras 17 - 19
547 Submissions 568
548 C Barr, Sub
549 Submission 805
550 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 2, Page 80
551 A Craw, Evidence, Page 6 -7, Paras 34 -36

524. Consistent with our approach in other chapters, we recommend the table in 21.3.1 only refer to PDP chapters, and that it distinguish between those notified in Stage 1 and those notified subsequently or yet to be notified (by showing the latter in italics). We recommend this change as a minor and non-substantive change under Clause 16(2) of the First Schedule.

525. Sections 21.3.2 and 21.3.3, as notified, contained a mixture of rules of interpretation and advice notes. We recommend these be re-arranged such that the rules be listed under Section 21.3.2 Interpreting and Applying the Rules, and the remainder under Section 21.3.3 Advice Notes.. The re-arrangement, incorporating the amendments discussed below, are included in Appendix 1.

526. There were no submissions on notified Section 21.3.2. We now address each of the submissions on notified section 21.3.3.

527. We questioned Mr Barr on the as notified Clarification 21.3.3.3 which used "site" to refer to the Certificate of Title, whereas the definition of site in the PDP is an area of land held in one Certificate of Title. Mr Barr agreed that this was an error. We recommend that this be corrected under Clause 16(2) of the First Schedule. Accordingly, we recommend 21.3.3.3. be renumbered 21.3.3.1 (we consider it an advice note) and be reworded as follows;

Compliance with any of the following standards, in particular the permitted standards, does not absolve any commitment to the conditions of any relevant resource consent, consent notice or covenant registered on the computer freehold register of any property.

528. As notified, 21.3.3.5 read as follows:

Applications for building consent for permitted activities shall include information to demonstrate compliance with the following standards, and any conditions of the applicable resource consent conditions.

529. One submission sought this be deleted. It argued that the requirement was ultra vires as the consents in question are under the Building Act[552]. Mr Barr recommended the submission be rejected, but we could find no reasons set out in the report for reaching that recommendation[553]. We received no other evidence in regard to this matter.

530. We consider this provision is no more than an advice note and of no regulatory effect. We have left the wording unaltered and renumbered it 21.3.3.3.. Accordingly, we recommend that the submission of QPL be rejected.

531. Clarification point 21.3.3.7 as notified read as follows;

The existence of a farm building either permitted or approved by resource consent under Table 4 – Farm Buildings shall not be considered the permitted baseline for residential or other non-farming activity development within the Rural Zone.

532. One submission sought this be retained[554], one that it be deleted[555] as the Environment Court had called it into question, and one submission sought that the reference to "*or other non-*

552 Submission 806
553 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 2, Page 80
554 Submission 45
555 Submission 806

farming" be removed[556]. Mr Barr recommended the submissions seeking deletion or amendment be rejected, but we could find no reasons set out in the report for reaching that recommendation[557]. We received no other evidence in regard to this matter.

533. Taking into account the specific policy provision made for farm buildings (Policy 21.2.1.2) as opposed to the regime applying to residential and other non-farming activities, we conclude there is justification in retaining this statement. We also conclude it is more in the nature of a rule explaining how the regulatory regime of the Chapter applies. Accordingly, we recommend that this clause retain the notified wording after altering the reference to "Table 4" to "Rule 21.4.2 and Table 5" and relocated so as to be provision 21.3.2.5.

534. As notified, clarification point 21.3.3.8 read as follows;

The Ski Area and Rural Industrial Sub Zones, being Sub Zones of the Rural Zone, require that all rules applicable to the Rural Zone apply unless stated to the contrary.

535. Two submissions sought that this clarification be amended to state that in the event of conflict between the Ski Area Sub Zone Rules in as notified Table 7 and the other rules in Chapter 21, the provisions in Table 7 would prevail[558].

536. These submissions were not directly addressed in the Section 42A Report. Mr Fergusson in evidence for Soho Ski Area Ltd and Treble Cone Investments Ltd, addressed this clarification point as part of a wider consideration of the difference between Ski Area Sub Zone Accommodation and Visitor Accommodation in the Rural Area[559]. We addressed this difference between the types of accommodation in Section 5.19 above, and recommended a separate definition for Ski Area Sub Zone Accommodation. We think that this addresses the potential issue raised in the submission and accordingly recommend that the submission be rejected.

537. We find this to be an implementation rule and have relocated to be provision 21.3.2.6.

538. Clarification point 21.3.3.9 related to the calculation of "ground floor area" in the Rural Zone. One submission sought either that the clarification point be deleted, relying on the definition of "ground floor area", or that the definition of "ground floor area" be amended so as to provide for the rural area[560]. Mr Barr recommended the submission be rejected[561] but we could find no reasons set out in the report for him reaching that recommendation. We received no direct evidence on this matter.

539. Although Submission 806 states that there is a definition of "Ground floor area" in Chapter 2, that definition, as notified, only applied to signs[562], not buildings.. We note that the definition of ground floor area included in Section 21.3.3 is also included in Chapters 22 and 23. In our view, rather than repeating this as an implementation rule, it should be included in Chapter 2 as a definition. Therefore, we recommend that Submission 806 is accepted to the extent that

---

556 Submission 519
557 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 2, Page 80
558 Submissions 610, 613
559 C Fergusson, Evidence, Pages 34-35, Para 129 - 133
560 Submission 806
561 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 2, Page 81
562 We note that the notified definition does not appear to define a ground area in any event and is the subject of the Stage 2 Variations.

21.3.3.9 is deleted and the definition is included in Chapter 2[563]. We also recommend that the equivalent amendments are made in Chapters 22 and 23.

540. Clarification Point 21.3.3.11 set out the meaning of the abbreviations used in the Rule Tables in 21.4 of the PDP. It also notes that any activity that is not permitted or prohibited requires a resource consent.

541. One submission form QPL sought that the clarification point be amended to ensure that the rules are applied on an effects basis[564]. Mr Barr recommended the submission be rejected[565], but we could find no reasons set out in the report for him reaching that recommendation. We received no direct evidence on this matter.

542. On review of the submission itself, it sets out as the reason for the submission that *"the Council should not attempt to list all activities that may occur and should instead rely on the proposed standard to ensure that effects are appropriately managed."*

543. To our mind, this has more to do with the content of rules than clarification of the meaning of the abbreviations, or the effect of activities being permitted or prohibited for that matter. We recommend that the submission as it relates to 21.3.3.11 be rejected. As a result of our re-arrangement of the clauses in 21.3.2 and 21.3.3, this is renumbered 21.3.2.9.

544. In his Reply Statement, Mr Barr recommended inclusion of the following three matters for clarification purposes:

21.3.3.11 The surface of lakes and rivers are zoned Rural, unless otherwise stated.

21.3.3.12 In this chapter the meaning of bed shall be the same as in section 2 of the RMA.

21.1.1.13 Internal alterations to buildings including the replacement of joinery is permitted.

545. We consider the first of these is a useful inclusion to avoid any ambiguity. We do not see the second as helpful as it may imply that when considering provisions in other chapters, the meaning of bed given in section 2 of the Act does not apply. We would have thought the defined term from the Act would apply unless the context required otherwise. Although we are not sure the third is necessary, there is no reason not to include it. We recommend these be included as 21.3.2.8 and 21.3.2.9.

6 SECTION 21.4 – RULES – ACTIVITIES

6.1 Structure of Rules and Tables

546. In considering the rules and their layout in the tables, we found these difficult to follow. For example, in some cases activities and standards were combined under 'activities'. In these situations, we recommend that the activities and standards be separated and the tables be renumbered. We note that we have already addressed the table for the surface of lakes and rivers, activities and standards in Section 3.4 above. Another example is where the rules specify that activities are prohibited with exceptions detailing what is permitted, rather than setting out firstly what is permitted and secondly, if the activity is not permitted, what the appropriate activity status is.

---

563 As a recommendation to the Stream 10 Hearing Panel.

564 Submission 806

565 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 2, Page 81

547. Taking those matters into account, we recommend re-ordering the tables into the following sequence, which we consider more logical and easier for plan users to follow:

Table 1	Activities Generally
Table 2	Standards applying generally in zone
Table 3	Standards applying to Farm Activities (additional to those in Table 2)
Table 4	Standards for Structures and Buildings (other than Farm Buildings) (additional to those in Table 2)
Table 5	Standards for Farm Buildings (additional to those in Table 2)
Table 6	Standards for Commercial Activities (additional to those in Table 2)
Table 7	Standards for Informal Airports (additional to those in Table 2)
Table 8	Standards for Mining and Extraction Activities (additional to those in Table 2)
Table 9	Activities in the Ski Area Sub Zone additional to those listed in Table 1
Table 10	Activities in Rural Industrial Subzone additional to those listed in Table 1
Table 11	Standards for Rural Industrial Subzone
Table 12	Activities on the Surface of Lakes and Rivers
Table 13	Standards for Activities on the Surface of Lakes and Rivers
Table 14	Closeburn Station: Activities
Table 15	Closeburn Station: Standards for Buildings and Structures

548. We consider these to be minor correction matters that can addressed under Clause 16(2) and we make recommendations accordingly.

549. In addition, the terminology of the rules themselves needs amendment; using the term "shall" could be read as providing a degree of discretion that is not appropriate in a rule context. We recommend that the term "must" replace the term "shall" except where the context requires the use of "shall" or another term. Again, we consider these to be minor correction matters that can be addressed under Clause 16(2) and we make recommendations accordingly.

6.2 Table 1 (As Notified) - Rule 21.4.1 - Activity Default Status

550. Rule 21.4.1 as notified identified that activities not listed in the rule tables were *"Non-complying"*' Activities. A number of submissions[566] sought that activities not listed in the tables should be made permitted.

551. We did not receive any direct evidence in regard to this matter, although Mr Barr addressed it in his Section 42A Report[567]. We agree with Mr Barr that it is not apparent that the effects of all non-listed activities can be appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated in the Rural Zone across the District, such that a permitted activity status is the most appropriate way in which to achieve the objectives of Chapter 21. We therefore recommend that the default activity status for activities not listed in the rule table remain non-complying. Consistent with our approach

566 Submissions 624, 636, 643, 688, 693

567 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Paras 8.9 – 8.10

of listing activities from the least restricted to the most restricted, we recommend this rule be located at the end of Table 1. We also recommend that it only refer to those tables that list activities (as opposed to standards applying to activities). To remove any possible ambiguity we recommend it read:

Any activity not otherwise provided for in Tables 1, 9, 10, 12 or 14.

6.3 Rule 21.4.2 – Farming Activity

552. The only submissions on this rule supported it[568]. With the re-arrangement of the tables of standards discussed above, a consequential change is required to this rule to refer to Table 3 as well as Table 2. Other than that change and renumbering to 21.4.1, we recommend the rule be adopted as notified.

6.4 Rule 21.4.3 – Farm Buildings

553. As notified, Rule 21.4.3 provided for the "Construction or addition to farm buildings that comply with the standards in Table 4" as permitted activities.

554. Three submissions sought that the rule be retained[569]. One submission sought to roll-over provisions of the ODP so that farming buildings not be permitted activities.[570] One submission supported permitted activity status for farm buildings, but sought that Council be firm where a landholder establishes farm buildings and then makes retrospective application for consent so that the buildings can be used for a non-farming purposes[571].

555. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, recommended that the submission from UCES be rejected for the reasons set out in the Section 32 Report.[572] The Section 32 Report concluded that administrative efficiencies can be achieved while maintaining landscape protection, by requiring compliance with standards in conjunction with a permitted activity status for farm buildings.[573]

556. We have already addressed the permitted activity status for farming activities in Section 7.3 above. Similarly, we have also addressed farm buildings in Policy 21.2.1.2, as notified, above (Section 5.3) and recommended allowing farm buildings on landholdings over 100 ha subject to managing effects on landscape values.

557. Accordingly, we recommend that Rule 21.4.3 be renumbered 21.4.2 and refer to Table 5, but otherwise be retained as notified.

558. We think that the submission of M Holor[574] raises a genuine issue regarding the conversion of farm buildings to a non-farming use, such as a dwelling. We are aware of situations in the district where applicants seeking consent for such conversions rely on existing environment arguments in order to obtain consent. This is sometimes referred to as 'environmental creep'.

---

568 Submissions 325, 384, 600 (supported by FS1209, opposed by FS1034), 608
569 Submissions 325, 348, 608
570 Submission 145
571 Submission 45
572 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 29, Para 10.4
573 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 3, Section 32 Evaluation Report, Landscape, Rural Zone and Gibbston Character Zone, Pages 18 - 19
574 Submission 45

559. As notified, Rule 21.3.3.7 stated that farm building were not to be considered the permitted baseline for residential or other non-farming activities. We have recommended retaining this as implementation provision 21.3.2.5. We do not consider Submission 45 provides scope for any additional provision.

6.5 Rule 21.4.4 – Factory Farming

560. There were no submission on this rule. However, this is an instance where a "standard" in Table 2 (as notified) classified certain types of factory farming non-complying (notified Rule 21.5.11). In addition, notified Rules 21.5.9 and 21.5.10 set standards for pig and poultry factory farming respectively. There were no submissions to Rules 21.5.9, 21.5.10 or 21.5.11.

561. We recommend, as a minor amendment under Clause 16(2), that Rule 21.4.4 be renumbered 21.4.3, amended to be restricted to pigs and poultry, and to refer to Table 2 and 3. In addition, we recommend in the same way that notified Rule 21.5.11 be relocated to 21.4.4. The two rules would read:

21.4.3	Factory Farming limited to factory farming of pigs or poultry that complies with the standards in Table 2 and Table 3.	P
21.4.4	Factory Farming animals other than pigs or poultry.	NC

6.6 Rule 21.4.5 – Use of Land or Building for Residential Activity

562. As notified, Rule 21.4.5 provided for the "the use of land or buildings for residential activity except as provided for in any other rule" as a discretionary activity.

563. One submission sought that this rule be retained[575] and one sought that it be deleted[576].

564. The Section 42A Report did not address these submissions directly. Rather, Mr Barr addressed residential activity and residential/non-farming buildings in a general sense[577], concluding that Rule 21.4.5 was appropriate as non-farming activities could have an impact on landscape[578]. Although not directed to the submissions on this rule, Mr Barr considered that discretionary activity status was more appropriate to that of non-complying.

565. Mr Barr's discussion addressed submissions made by UCES. The UCES position was based on the potential for proposed legislative amendments to make the residential activity application non-notified if they are discretionary activities. This matter was also canvassed extensively in the Stream 4 Hearing (Subdivision). We adopt the reasoning of the Stream 4 Hearing Panel[579] in recommending this submission be rejected.

566. We heard no evidence from QPL in support of its submission seeking deletion of the rule. In tabled evidence for Matukitiki Trust, Ms Taylor agreed with the recommendation in the Section 42A Report.[580]

575 Submission 355
576 Submission 806
577 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 32-37, Paras 11.1 – 11.28
578 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 36 – 37, Para 11.25
579 Report 7, Section 1.7
580 L Taylor, Evidence, Appendix A, Page 6

567. We accept Mr Barr's recommendation, given the submissions before us and the evidence we heard. Thus, we recommend the rule be retained as notified but be relocated to be Rule 21.4.10.

6.7 Rule 21.4.6 – One Residential Unit per Building Platform

568. As notified, Rule 21.4.6 provided for "One residential unit within any building platform approved by resource consent" as a permitted activity.

569. Three submissions sought that this rule be retained[581], four submissions sought that it be deleted[582], one submission sought that the rule be replaced with the equivalent provisions of the ODP[583] which would have had the effect of deleting the rule, and one submission sought that the rule be amended to clarify that it only applies to the activity itself, as there are other rules (21.4.7 and 21.4.8) that relate to the actual buildings[584].

570. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr addressed some of these points directly, noting that it is generally contemplated that there is one residential unit per fee simple lot and that Rule 21.4.12 provides for one residential flat per residential unit. He was of the opinion that the proposed change to a permitted activity status from controlled in the ODP would significantly reduce the number of consents without compromising environmental outcomes.[585]

571. At this point we record that that a similar provision to notified Rule 21.4.6, is also contained in Chapter 22, Rural Residential & Rural Lifestyle (Rule 22.5.12.1) which also has a limit within the Rural Lifestyle Zone of one residential unit within each building platform. Therefore, we address the number of residential units and residential flats within a building platform for the Rural, and Rural Lifestyle zones at the same time.

572. As notified, Rule 22.5.12.1, (a standard) provided for "One residential unit located within each building platform". Non-compliance with the standard results in classification as a non-complying activity.

573. Four submissions sought that this rule be deleted[586] and seven submissions sought that it be amended to provide for two residential units per building platform[587].

574. In the Section 42A Report for Chapter 22, Mr Barr considered that two dwellings within one building platform would alter the density of the Rural Lifestyle zone in such a way as to affect the rural character of the zone and also create an ill-conceived perception "that subdivision is contemplated based on the argument that the effect of the residential unit is already established"[588].

575. Responding to the reasons provided in the submissions, Mr Barr also considered that the rule was not contrary to Objective 3.2.6.1 as notified, which sought to ensure a mix of housing opportunities. In Mr Barr's view, that objective has a district wide focus and does not require

---

581 Submissions 355, 384, 806
582 Submissions 331, 348, 411, 414
583 Submission 145
584 Submission 608
585 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 34, Paras 11.11 - 11.14
586 Submissions 331, 348, 411, 414
587 Submissions 497, 513, 515, 530, 532, 534, 535
588 C Barr, Section 42A Report – Chapter 22, Pages 11 – 12, Paras 8.8 – 9.9

provision for intensification in all zones. Rather, the intention is that intensification be promoted within urban boundaries, but not in other zones.[589]

576. Mr N Geddes, in evidence for NT McDonald Family Trust *et al*[590], was of the view that to require discretionary activity status for an additional residential unit under 21.4.6 while a residential flat was a permitted activity, was unnecessary and unbalanced, and not justified by a s32 analysis. In relation to Rule 22.5.1.2.1, Mr Geddes observed that there was no section 32 analysis supporting the rule and he disagreed with Mr Barr as to the perception that subdivision was contemplated. He noted that subdivision is managed as a discretionary activity under Chapter 27, and two units in one approved building platform would provide a wider range of opportunities[591].

577. Mr Goldsmith, in evidence for Arcadian Triangle, suggested that within the Rural Lifestyle Zone, amending the residential flat provision to a separate residential unit was a fairly minor variation but needed caveats, e.g. further subdivision prevented, to avoid abuse. Mr Goldsmith considered two residential units within a single 1000m^2 building platform would not create a perceptible difference to one residential unit and one residential flat, where the residential flat could be greater than 70m^2. Addressing the subdivision issue raised by Mr Barr, Mr Goldsmith suggested that to make it clear that subdivision was not allowed, the rule could make subdivision a prohibited activity.[592]

578. Mr Farrell, in evidence for Wakatipu Equities Ltd[593] and G W Stalker Family Trust[594] raised similar issues to that of Mr Geddes and Mr Goldsmith. He also expressed the view that the rule contradicted higher level provisions (Objective 3.2.6.1) and noted that two residential units within a building platform would be a more efficient and effective use of resources[595]. However, in his summary presentation to us, Mr Farrell advised that his evidence was particularly directed to issues in the Wakatipu Basin, rather than to the wider District.

579. In reply, Mr Barr noted that residential flat *"…sits within the definition of Residential Unit, therefore, if two Residential Units are allowed, there would be an expectation that a Residential Flat would be established with each Residential Unit. In addition, within a single building platform with two Residential Units there could be four separate living arrangements. From an effects based perspective this could be well beyond what was contemplated when the existing building platforms in the Rural General Zone were authorised."*[596]

580. Mr Barr also considered that in the Rural and Rural Lifestyle Zones, the size of a residential flat could be increased from 70m^2 to 150m^2 to address the concern raised by Mr Goldsmith that the 70m^2 size for a residential flat was arbitrary and related to an urban context. Mr Barr also considered that this solution would mean, among other things, that subdivision of residential flat from a residential unit should be a non-complying activity, and that the only amendment required is to the definition of residential flat which would therefore reduce the complexity

589 C Barr, Section 42A Report – Chapter 22, Page 12, Para 8.10
590 Submissions 411, 414
591 N Geddes, Evidence, Page 6, Paras 34 - 35
592 W Goldsmith , Evidence, Page 14, Paras 4.3 – 4.6 and Summary, Page 1, Para 2
593 Submission 515
594 Submission 535
595 B Farrell, Evidence , Page 36 Para 155
596 C Barr, Reply, Chapter 21, Page 18, Para 6.3

associated with controlling multiple residential units within a single building platform.[597] We note that Mr Barr provided a similar response in reply regarding Chapter 22.

581. Mr Barr's recommended amendment to the definition of residential flat was as follows;

"Means a residential activity that comprises a self-contained flat that is ancillary to a residential unit and meets all of the following criteria:

a. Has a total floor area not exceeding 70m2, and 150m² in the Rural Zone and Rural Lifestyle Zone, not including the floor area of any garage or carport;

b. contains no more than one kitchen facility;

c. is limited to one residential flat per residential unit; and

d. is situated on the same site and held in the same ownership as the residential unit, but may be leased to another party.

Notes:

a. A proposal that fails to meet any of the above criteria will be considered as a residential unit.
b. Development contributions and additional rates apply."

582. Mr Barr recommended that Rule 21.4.6 and 22.5.12 remain as notified.

583. Firstly, we note that as regards the application of this rule in the Wakatipu Basin, the notification of the Stage 2 Variations has overtaken this process. It has also involved, through the operation of Clause 16B of the First Schedule to the Act, transferring many of these submissions to be heard on the Stage 2 Variations.

584. While we agree with Mr Barr that the simplicity of the solution he recommended is desirable, we do note our unease about using a definition to set a standard for an activity[598]. In this instance, however, to remove the standard from the definition would require amendment to all zones in the PDP. We doubt there is scope in the submissions to allow the Council to make such a change. Subject to these concerns, Mr Barr's solution effectively addresses the issues around potential consequential subdivision effects from creating a density of dwellings within a building platform that would not be consistent with the objectives in the strategic chapters and in this chapter.

585. Accordingly, we recommend that aside from renumbering, Rules 21.4.6 and 22.5.12.1 remain as notified and that the definition of Residential Flat be worded as follows:

"Means a residential activity that comprises a self-contained flat that is ancillary to a residential unit and meets all of the following criteria:

a. the total floor area does not exceed:

i. 150m² in the Rural Zone and Rural Lifestyle Zone;

597 C Barr, Reply, Chapter 21, Pages 18 - 19, Para 6.5
598 We note that the Stream 6 Hearing Panel raised the same concerns.

ii. 70m² *in any other zone;*

not including in either case the floor area of any garage or carport;

b. it contains no more than one kitchen facility;

c. is limited to one residential flat per residential unit; and

d. is situated on the same site and held in the same ownership as the residential unit, but may be leased to another party.

Notes:

a. A proposal that fails to meet any of the above criteria will be considered as a residential unit.

b. Development contributions and additional rates apply."

586. We return to the issue of density as it applies to other rules and the objectives in Chapter 22 later in this report.

6.8 Rules 21.4.7 & 21.4.8– Construction or Alteration of Buildings Within and Outside a Building Platform

587. As notified, Rule 21.4.7, provided for "*The construction and exterior alteration of buildings located within a building platform approved by resource consent, or registered on the applicable computer freehold register, subject to compliance with the standards in Table 3*." as a permitted activity.

588. As notified, Rule 21.4.8, provided for "The exterior alteration of any lawfully established building located outside of a building platform, subject to compliance with the standards in Table 3." as a permitted activity.

589. Two submissions sought that Rule 21.4.7 be retained[599] and one submission sought that the rule be replaced with the equivalent provisions of the ODP[600] which relate to Construction and Alteration of Residential Buildings located within an approved residential building platform or outside a residential building platform.

590. One submission sought that Rule 21.4.8 be retained[601], one submission sought that the activity status be changed to discretionary and one submission sought that the rule be replaced with the equivalent provisions of the ODP[602] which relate to Construction and Alteration of Residential Buildings located within an approved residential building platform or outside a residential building platform.

591. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr addressed these matters, noting that there was general support for the provisions, and that, as we noted above, he considered that permitted activity status would significantly reduce the number of consents without compromising environmental

599 Submissions 238, 608
600 Submission 145
601 Submission 608
602 Submission 145

outcomes.[603] Mr Barr also considered that Rule 21.4.8 was necessary to provide for minor alterations of buildings that were lawfully established prior to the ODP regime which established the requirement for a building platform.[604]

592. Mr Haworth, in evidence for UCES on these rules, expressed the view that permitted activity status would engender an "anything goes" attitude and there would be less scrutiny given to proposals, which often results in greater adverse effects[605]. Mr Haworth considered that the controlled activity status in the same form as in the ODP should be retained so that adverse effects on landscape were adequately controlled.[606]

593. There was no evidence from UCES as to why, after 15 years of experience of the ODP regime, that a controlled activity was a more appropriate approach than a permitted activity with appropriate standards. In particular, no section 32 evaluation was presented to us which would have supported an alternative and more regulated approach. UCES sought this relief for a number of rules in Chapter 21 and in each case, the same position applies. We do not consider it necessary to address the UCES submission further.

594. In response to our questions, Mr Barr, in reply, recommended an amendment to Rule 21.4.8 as notified, to clarify that the rule applied to situations where there was no building platform in place. Mr Barr's recommended wording was as follows;

"The exterior alteration of any lawfully established building located outside of a building platform where there is not an approved building platform in place, subject to compliance with the standards in Table 3."

595. We consider that Mr Barr's suggested rewording confuses rather than clarifies the position, because it refers both to a building outside a building platform and to there being no building platform; a situation which cannot in fact exist. The answer is to delete the words, "*located outside of a building platform*". However, we also envisage a situation where there is a building platform in place and an extension is proposed that would extend the existing dwelling beyond the building platform. The NZIA[607] submission sought to address that circumstance by seeking discretionary activity status. From our reading this is already addressed in Rule 21.4.10 (as notified) that applies to construction not provided for by the any other rule as a discretionary activity and therefore no additional amendment is required to address it.

596. We concur with Mr Barr as to the activity status, and accordingly recommend that Rules 21.4.7 be renumbered 21.4.6 and the wording and activity status remain unchanged other than referring to Tables 2 and 4 rather than Table 3. We further recommend that Rule 21.4.8 be renumbered 21.4.7, the activity status remain permitted and be worded as follows;

"The exterior alteration of any lawfully established building where there is no approved building platform on the site, subject to compliance with the standards in Table 2 and Table 4."

6.9 Rule 21.4.9 – Identification of Building Platform.

597. As notified, Rule 21.4.9, provided for "The identification of a building platform not less than 70m² and not greater than 1000m²." as a discretionary activity.

603 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 34, Para 11.13
604 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 34, Para 11.14
605 J Haworth, Evidence, Page 21, Para 152
606 J Haworth, Evidence, Page 21, Para 156
607 Submission 328

598. Three submissions sought that the rule be deleted[608].

599. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, recorded the reasons for the requested deletion from two of the submitters as being that "*defaulting to a non-complying activity if outside these parameters is arbitrary because* 'if the effects of a rural building platform sized outside of this range can be shown to be appropriate, there is no reason it should not be considered on a discretionary basis'."[609]

600. Mr Barr, did not disagree with that reason but noted "*that it could create a potential for proposals to identify building platforms that are very large (while taking the risk of having the application declined) and this in itself would be arbitrary. Similarly, if the effects of a rural building platform are appropriate irrespective of the size it would more than likely accord with s104D of the RMA*." [610] In tabled evidence[611] for X-Ray Trust Limited, Ms Taylor agreed with Mr Barr's recommendation[612].

601. We agree with Mr Barr's reasoning. We recommend that these submissions are rejected and that Rule 21.4.9 be remain as worded, but be renumbered 21.4.10.

6.10 Rule 21.4.10 – Construction not provided for by any other rule.

602. As notified, Rule 21.4.10, provided for "The construction of any building including the physical activity associated with buildings including roading, access, lighting, landscaping and earthworks, not provided for by any other rule." as a discretionary activity.

603. Five submissions sought the provision be amended[613] as follows;

> *"The construction of any building including the physical activity associated with buildings not provided for by any other rule."*

604. Mr Barr considered the need to separate farming activities from non-farming activities in the Section 42A Report and noted that roading, access, lighting, landscaping and earthworks associated with non-farming activities can all impact on landscape.[614]

605. While arguably, specific reference to the matters listed is unnecessary since all are 'associated' with construction (and ongoing use) of a building, we think it is helpful to provide clarification of the sort of activities covered, for the reason Mr Barr identifies. Accordingly, we recommend that 21.4.10 be renumbered 21.4.11 and that the wording and activity status remain as notified.

6.11 Rule 21.4.11 – Domestic Livestock

606. There were no submissions on this rule. We recommend it be adopted as notified but renumbered as 21.4.8.

---

608 Submissions 693, 702, 806
609 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 37, Para 11.26
610 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 37, Para 11.27
611 FS1349
612 L Taylor, Evidence, Appendix A, Page 8
613 Submissions 636, 643, 688, 693, 702
614 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 36-37, Para 11.25

6.12 Rule 21.4.12 – Residential Flat; Rule 21.4.13 - Home Occupations

607. As notified, Rule 21.4.12, provided for "Residential Flat (activity only, the specific rules for the construction of any buildings apply)." as a permitted activity.

608. As notified, Rule 21.4.13, provided for "Home Occupation that complies with the standards in Table 5." as a permitted activity.

609. One submission sought that Rule 21.4.12 be retained[615]. One submission sought that Rules 21.4.12 and 21.4.13 be deleted[616]. The reason stated for this relief was that the submitter considered these consequential deletions were needed for clarity that any permitted activity not listed but meeting the associated standards is a permitted activity and as such negates the need for such rules.

610. Mr Barr did not address these submissions directly in the Section 42A Report and nor did we receive any direct evidence in support of the deletion of these particular rules.

611. We have already addressed this matter in Section 7.2 above, noting that it is not apparent that the effects of all non-listed activities can be appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated in the Rural Zone across the District, such that a permitted activity status is the most appropriate way in which to achieve the objectives of Chapter 21. We note that in Stream 6, the council officers recommended that reference to "residential flat" be removed as it was part of a residential unit as defined. That Panel (differently constituted) concluded that, as the definition of "residential unit" included a residential flat, there was no need for a separate activity rule for residential flat, but it would assist plan users if the listing of residential unit identified that such activity included a residential flat and accessory buildings. For consistency, "residential flat" should be deleted from this chapter and recommended Rule 21.4.5 read:

    One residential unit, including a single residential flat and any accessory buildings, within any building platform approved by resource consent.

612. We so recommend.

613. We recommend that Rule 21.4.13 be retained as notified and renumbered 21.4.12..

6.13 Rule 21.4.14 – Retail sales from farms

614. As notified, Rule 21.4.14, provided for, as a controlled activity:

    "Retail sales of farm and garden produce and wine grown, reared or produced on-site or handicrafts produced on the site and that comply with the standards in Table 5.
    Except roadside stalls that meet the following shall be a permitted activity:

    a. *the ground floor area is less than 5m²*
    b. *are not higher than 2.0m from ground level*
    c. *the minimum sight distance from the stall/access shall be 200m*
    d. *the minimum distance of the stall/access from an intersection shall be 100m and, the stall shall not be located on the legal road reserve.*

615 Submission 608
616 Submission 806

Control is reserved to all of the following:

- *The location of the activity and buildings*
- *Vehicle crossing location, car parking*
- *Rural amenity and landscape character.."*

as a controlled activity.

615. One submission sought that the rule be amended so as to provide for unrestricted retail[617] and one submission sought that it be amended to a permitted activity for the reason to encourage locally grown and made goods for a more sustainable future[618].

616. These submissions were not directly addressed in the Section 42A Report and nor did we receive any evidence directly in support of these submissions.

617. Given that lack of evidence we recommend that the submissions be rejected.

618. This rule, however, is an example of a situation as we identified in Section 7.5 above, where a permitted activity has been incorporated as an exception within a controlled activity rule. We recommend that the permitted activity be separated out as its own rule, and that the remainder of the rule be retained as notified.

619. Accordingly, we recommend that Rule 21.4.14 be renumbered as 21.4.16 and worded as follows;

Retail sales of farm and garden produce and wine grown, reared or produced on-site or handicrafts produced on the site and that comply with the standards in Table 6, not undertaken through a roadside stall under 21.4.14.

Control is reserved to:

a. the location of the activity and buildings

b. vehicle crossing location, car parking

c. rural amenity and landscape character.."

as a controlled activity.

620. In addition, we recommend a new permitted activity rule numbered 21.4.14 be inserted and worded as follows:

Roadside stalls that meet the standards in Table 6.

621. We further recommend that standards for roadside stalls be inserted into Table 6 worded as follows:

---

617 Submission 806
618 Submission 238

21.9.3.1 *The ground floor area of the roadside stall must not exceed 5m²*

21.9.3.2 *The height must not exceed 2m²*

21.9.3.3 *The minimum sight distance from the roadside stall access must be at least 200m*

21.9.3.4 *The roadside stall must not be located on legal road reserve.*

6.14 Rule 21.4.15 – Commercial Activities ancillary to recreational activities

622. As notified, Rule 21.4.15 provided for:

"Commercial activities ancillary to and located on the same site as recreational activities." as discretionary activities.

623. One submission sought that the rule be deleted so as to provide for commercial and recreational activities on the same site[619].

624. This submission was not directly addressed in the Section 42A Report, other than implicitly, through a recommendation that it should be rejected as set out in Appendix 2[620].

625. Mr Brown in evidence for QPL, considered that the rule should be expanded to provide for *"commercial recreational activities"* as well as *"recreational activities"* so as to provide clarification between these two activities which have separate definitions.[621].

626. Mr Barr, in reply considered that the amendment recommended by Mr Brown went some way to meeting the request of the submitter[622] and recommended that the Rule 21.4.15 be amended as follows;

"Commercial activities ancillary to and located on the same site as commercial recreational or recreational activities."

627. We agree with Mr Brown that for the purposes of clarity, commercial recreational activities need to be incorporated into the rule. We heard no evidence in support of the rule being deleted.

628. Accordingly, we recommend that the activity status remain as discretionary, and that Rule 21.4.15 be renumbered as 21.4.17 and worded as follows;

"Commercial activities ancillary to and located on the same site as commercial recreational or recreational activities."

6.15 Rule 21.4.16 – Commercial Activities that comply with standards and Rule 21.5.21 Standards for Commercial Activities

629. As notified, Rule 21.4.16, provided for:

619 Submission 806
620 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 2, Page 93
621 J Brown, Evidence, Page 14, Para 2.20 – 2.21
622 C Barr, Reply, Page 10. Para 4.8

"Commercial recreation activities that comply with the standards in Table 5."
as a permitted activity.

630. One submission sought that the rule be retained[623] and one submission sought that the rule be amended to include Heli-Skiing as a permitted activity[624].

631. Rule 21.5.21 (Table 5 Standards for Commercial Activities) needs to be read in conjunction with Rule 21.4.16. As notified it read as follows:

"Commercial recreation activity undertaken on land, outdoors and involving not more than 10 persons in any one group."

632. Non-compliance with this standard required consent as a discretionary activity.

633. Two submissions sought that Rule 21.5.21 be retained[625], three submissions sought the number of persons be increased to anywhere from 15 – 28[626] and one submission sought that number of persons in the group be reduced to 5[627].

634. The Section 42A Report did not address the issue of heli-skiing within the definition of commercial recreational activity.

635. Mr Dent in evidence for Totally Tourism, identified that heli-skiing fell with the definition of "commercial recreational activity". We agree. Mr Dent described a typical heli-skiing activity and referenced the informal airport rules that applied and that heli-skiing activities undertaken on crown pastoral and public conservation land already required Recreation Permits and concessions. To avoid the additional regulation involved in requiring resource consents which would be costly and inefficient Mr Dent recommended that Rule 21.4.6 be reworded as follows;

"Commercial recreation activities that comply with the standards in Table 5, and commercially guided heli-skiing."[628]

636. This would mean that commercially guided heli-skiing would be a permitted activity, but not be subject to the standards in Table 5. Having agreed with Mr Dent that heli-skiing activities fall within the definition of commercial recreational activity, we do not see how an exemption exempting commercially guided heli-skiing from the standard applied to any other commercial recreation activity for commercially guided heli-skiing can be justified. We address the issue of the numbers of person in a group below. We therefore recommend that the submission of Totally Tourism be rejected.

637. In relation to the permitted activity standard 21.5.21, Mr Barr expressed the opinion in the Section 42A Report that

"… that the limit of 10 people is balanced in that it provides for a group that is commensurate to the size of groups that could be contemplated for informal recreation activities. Ten persons

623 Submission 806
624 Submission 571
625 Submission 315
626 Submissions 122, 621, 624
627 Submission 489
628 S Dent, Evidence, Page 13, Para 83

is also efficient in that it would fit a min-van or a single helicopter, which I would consider as one group."[629]

638. Mr Brown in evidence for QPL supported the group size of 10 person, as it recognised the small scale, low impact outdoor commercial recreation activities that can be accommodated without the resulting adverse effects on the environment and hence no need to obtain resource consent, compared to large scale activities that do require scrutiny.[630]

639. Mr Vivian, in evidence for Bungy NZ Limited and Paul Henry Van Asch, was of the opinion that the threshold of 5 people in a group (in the ODP) worked well and changing it to 10 people *"… would significantly change how those commercial guided groups are perceived and interact with other users in public recreation areas"*[631]. Mr Vivian, also noted potential safety issues as from his experience of applying for resource consents for such activities, safety was a key issue in consideration of any such application.

640. Ms Black, in evidence for RJL, was of the view that the number of persons should align with that of other legislation such as the Land Transport Act 2005, which provides for small passenger vehicles that carry 12 or less people and Park Management plans that provide concession parties of up to 15.[632] Mr Farrell, in evidence for RJL, concurred with Ms Black as to the benefit of alignment between the documents and recommended that the rule be reworded as follows:

"Commercial recreation activity undertaken on land, outdoors and involving not more than ~~10~~ 15 persons in any one group (inclusive of guides)."[633]

641. In reply Mr Barr, recommended increasing the number of persons from 10 to 12 to align with the minivan size, for the reasons set out in Ms Black's evidence.[634]

642. Safety in regard to group size may be a factor, but we think that there is separate legislation to address such matters. The alignment between minivan size and other legislation as to the size of any group may be a practical consideration. However, we consider that the more important point is that there are no implications in terms of effects. We also recommend that in both Rules 21.4.16 and Rule 21.5.21, the defined term by used (i.e. commercial recreationa**l** activity) for clarity.

643. Accordingly we recommend that apart from that minor clarification and renumbering, Rule 21.4.16 be renumbered 21.4.13 with the Table reference amended, but otherwise remain as notified, and that Rule 21.5.21 be renumbered and worded as follows:

Commercial recreational activities must be undertaken on land, outdoors and must not involve more than 12 persons in any one group.

6.16 Rule 21.4.17 – Cafes and Restaurants

644. There were no submissions on this rule. We recommend it be retained as notified and renumbered as 21.4.18.

---

629 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 48, Para 13.35
630 J Brown, Evidence, Page 14, Para 2.19
631 C Vivian, Evidence, Pages 26 – 27, Para 5.7
632 F Black, Evidence, Pages 7 – 8, Para 3.24 – 3.25
633 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 27, Para 124
634 C Barr, Reply, Page 10, Para 4.8

6.17 Rule 21.4.18 – Ski Area Activities within a Ski Area Sub Zone

645. As notified, Rule 21.4.18, provided for:

"Ski Area Activities within the Ski Area Sub Zone."

as a permitted activity.

646. One submission sought that the rule be amended to add *"subject to compliance with the standards in Table 7"*[635], as Table 1 does not specify what standards apply for an activity to be permitted (Table 7 as notified being the standards for Ski Area Activities within the Ski Area Sub Zones). Two submissions sought that the rule be moved completely into Table 7[636]. One submission sought that the Rule be amended as follows;

"Ski Area Activities within the Ski Area Sub Zone and Tourism Activities within the Cardrona Alpine Resort (including Ski Area Activities)."[637].

647. Mr Barr, in the part of the Section 42A Report addressing the submission of Soho Ski Area Ltd, noted that Table 1 generally set out activities and the individual tables set out the standards for those activities.[638] Mr Barr identified issues with Table 7. However, we address those matters later in this report. In addressing submissions and evidence on Objective 21.2.6 and the associated policies above, we have already addressed the requested insertion of reference to tourism activities and the specific identification of the Cardrona Alpine Resort, concluding that recognition of tourism activities was appropriate but that the specific identification of the Cardrona Alpine Resort was not; so we do not repeat that here.

648. In Section 7.1 above, we set out our reasoning regarding the overall structural changes to the tables and activities. However, we did not address Ski Activities within Ski Area Sub-Zones in that section. We found the rules on this subject matter to be complicated and the matters listed as standards in Table 7 to actually be activities. In order to provide clarity, we recommend that a separate table be created and numbered to provide for *"Activities within the Ski Area Sub Zones".*

649. None of the submissions on Rule 21.4.18 sought a change to the activity status for the ski area activities and accordingly, we do not recommend any substantive change to the rule. The end result is therefore that we recommend that the submissions seeking that Rule 21.4.18 be amended to refer to the Table 7 standards , and that it be shifted into a new Table 9, both be accepted in part.

6.18 Rule 21.4.19 – Ski Area Activities not located within a Ski Area Sub Zone

650. As notified, Rule 21.4.19, provided for:

"Ski Area Activities not located within a Ski Area Sub Zone, with the exception of heli-skiing and non-commercial skiing."

as a non-complying activity.

635 Submission 407
636 Submissions 610, 613
637 Submission 615
638 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 57, Para 14.19

651. One submission sought that the rule be deleted[639] and one submission sought that the rule be amended or replaced to change the activity status from non-complying to discretionary[640].

652. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr considered that purpose of the rule was to encourage Ski Area Activities to locate within the Ski Area Sub Zones, in part to reduce the adverse effects of such activities on ONLs.[641] We agree. The objectives and policies we addressed above reinforce that position.

653. Mr Barr also noted that his recommended introduction of a policy to provide for non-road transportation systems such as a passenger lift system, which would cross land that is not within a Ski Area Sub Zone, would be in potential conflict with the rule. Accordingly, Mr Barr recommended an exception for passenger lift systems.[642]

654. Mr Brown, in evidence for Mt Cardrona Station Ltd, agreed with Mr Barr's recommended amendment, but noted that there was no rule identifying the status of passenger lift systems. Mr Brown considered that the status should be controlled or restricted discretionary, subject to appropriate assessment matters.[643] In his summary presentation to us at the hearing, Mr Brown advised that having reflected on this matter further, he considered restricted discretionary activity status to be appropriate. He recommended a new rule as follows:

Passenger lift systems not located within a Ski Area Sub Zone.

Discretion is reserved to all of the following:

a. The route of the passenger lift system and the extent to which the passenger lift system breaks the line and form of the landscape with special regard to skylines, ridges, hills and prominent slopes

b. Whether the materials and colours to be used are consistent with the rural landscape of which the passenger lift system will form a part

c. Whether the geotechnical conditions are suitable for the passenger lift system and the extent to which they are relevant to the route.

d. Lighting

e. The ecological values of the land affected by structures and activities

f. Balancing environmental considerations with operational requirements

g. The positive effects arising from directly linking settlements with ski area sub zones and providing alternative non-vehicular access.[644]

639 Submission 806
640 Submission 615
641 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 64, Para 14.53
642 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 64 - 65, Para 14.55
643 J Brown, Evidence, Page 25, Par 2.41
644 J Brown, Summary of Evidence, Pages 4-5, Para 17

655. In reply Mr Barr, noted that Mr Brown's recommended amendment would also be subject to the District Wide rules regarding earthworks and indigenous vegetation clearance and as such, Mr Barr considered the activity status and matters of discretion to be appropriate.[645]

656. Also in reply Mr Barr, while in accepting some of the changes suggested by Mr Brown, recommended that activity status for Ski Area Activities not located within a Ski Area Sub Zone remain as non-complying activities, with exceptions as follows;

Ski Area Activities not located within a Ski Area Sub Zone, with the exception of the following:

a. Commercial heli skiing not located within a Ski Area Sub Zone is a commercial recreation activity Rule 21.4.16 applies

b. Passenger Lift Systems not located within a Ski Area Sub Zone shall be a restricted discretionary activity.

Discretion is reserved to all of the following:

a. The route of the passenger lift system and the extent to which the passenger lift system breaks the line and form of the landscapes with special regard to skylines, ridges, hills and prominent slopes

b. Whether the materials and colours to be used are consistent with the rural landscape of which the passenger lift system will form a part

c. Whether the geotechnical conditions are suitable for the passenger lift system and the extent to which they are relevant to the route

d. Lighting

e. The ecological values of the land affected by structures and activities

f. Balancing environmental considerations with operational requirements

g. The positive effects arising from directly linking settlements with ski area sub zones and providing alternative non-vehicular access.[646]

657. Mr Barr provided justification for these changes by way of a brief section 32AA evaluation, noting the effectiveness of the provision with respect to cross zoning regulatory differences.

658. As we have addressed above, we consider that the Ski Area Activities not located within a Ski Area Sub Zone should be non-complying activities as this aligns with the objectives and policies. We think a description of the exceptions is appropriate, but that should not effectively include another rule with different activity status. Rather, if an exception is to have a different activity status, that should be set out as a separate rule.

659. We now turn to the activity status of a passenger lift system outside a Ski Area Sub Zone. As well as the evidence we heard, the Hearing Panel for Stream 11 (Ski Area Sub Zones) heard further evidence on this issue, with specific reference to particular ski areas. That Panel has

645 C Barr, Reply, Page 38 – 39, Para 14.3 – 14.5
646 C Barr, Reply, Appendix 1, Page 21-11

recommended to us, for the reasons set out in Report 15, that passenger lift systems outside of a Ski Area Sub Zone should be a restricted discretionary activity.

660. We accept and adopt the recommendations of the Stream 11 Panel for the reasons given in Report 15.

661. We recommend that Rule 21.4.19 therefore be reworded, and that a new rule numbered and worded as follows be inserted to address passenger lift systems located outside of Ski Area Sub-Zones. We also recommend that these rules be relocated to under the heading "Other Activities" in Table 1.

Table 1	Activities Rural Zone	Activity Status
21.4.25	Ski Area Activities not located within a Ski Area Sub-Zone, with the exception of the following: a. non-commercial skiing which is permitted as recreation activity under Rule 21.4.22; b. commercial heli-skiing not located within a Ski Area Sub-Zone, which is a commercial recreational activity to which Rule 21.4.13 applies; b. Passenger Lift Systems to which Rule 21.4.24 applies.	NC
21.4.24	Passenger Lift Systems not located within a Ski Area Sub-Zone Discretion is restricted to: a. The Impact on landscape values from any alignment, design and surface treatment, including measures to mitigate landscape effects including visual quality and amenity values. b. The route alignment and the whether any system or access breaks the line and form of skylines, ridges, hills and prominent slopes. c. Earthworks associated with construction of the Passenger Lift System. d. The materials used, colours, lighting and light reflectance. e. Geotechnical matters. f. Ecological values and any proposed ecological mitigation works. g. Balancing environmental considerations with operational requirements of Ski Area Activities. h. The positive effects arising from providing alternative non-vehicular access and linking Ski Area Sub-Zones to the roading network.	RD

6.19 Table 1 - Rule 21.4.20 – Visitor Accommodation

662. As notified, Rule 21.4.20, provided for:

"Visitor Accommodation."

as a discretionary activity.

663. One submission sought a less restrictive activity status[647] and one submission sought that visitor accommodation in rural areas be treated differently to that in urban areas due to their placing less demand on services[648].

664. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr considered that comparison of urban area provisions with rural area provision should be treated with caution as those urban provisions were not part of the Stage 1 review of the District Plan. Mr Barr also considered that nature and scale of the visitor accommodation activity and the potential selectivity of the location would be the main factors considered in relation to any proposal. He therefore recommended that the activity status remain discretionary.[649]

665. We heard no evidence in support of the submissions.

666. For the reasons set out in Mr Barr's Section 42A Report, we recommend that other than renumbering it, the rule remain as notified, subject to a consequential amendment arising from our consideration of visitor accommodation in Ski Area Sub Zones discussed below.

6.20 Table 1 - Rule 21.4.21 – Forestry Activities in Rural Landscapes

667. As notified, Rule 21.4.21, provided for:

"Forestry Activities in Rural Landscapes."

as a discretionary activity.

668. Two submissions sought that the activity status be amended to discretionary[650]. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, identified that forestry activities were discretionary in the Rural Landscape areas (Rule 21.4.21) and non-complying in ONLs/ONFs (Rule 21.4.1).[651] We heard no evidence in support of the submissions. In reply, Mr Barr included some revised wording to clarify that it is the Rural Landscape Classification areas that the provision applies to.[652]

669. In the report on Chapter 6 (Report 3), the Hearing Panel recommended that the term used to describe non-outstanding rural landscapes be Rural Character Landscapes. That term should as a consequence be used in this context.

670. The submissions appear to be seeking to retain what was in the Plan as notified. We agree with Mr Barr and recommend that forestry activities remain discretionary in "Rural Character Landscapes".

6.21 Rule 21.4.22 – Retail Activities and Rule 21.4.23 – Administrative Offices

671. Both of these rules provide for activities within the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone. No submissions were received on these rules. We recommend they be retained as notified, but relocated into Table 10 which lists the activities specifically provided for in this Sub-Zone.

6.22 Rule 21.4.24 – Activities on the surface of lakes and rivers

672. As notified, Rule 21.4.24, provided for:

---

647 Submission 806
648 Submission 320
649 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 103, Para 201.19
650 Submissions 339, 706
651 C Barr, Section 42 A Report, Page 43, Para 13.5
652 C Barr, Reply, Appendix 1, Page 21-11

"Activities on the surface of lakes and rivers that comply with Table 9."

as a permitted activity.

673. One submission generally supported this provision[653]. Other submissions that were assigned to this provision in Appendix 2 of the section 42A Report, actually sought specific amendments to Table 9 and we therefore deal with those requests later in this report.

674. We have already addressed requests for repositioning the provisions regarding the surface of water in Section 3.4 above, and concluding that reordering and clarification of the activities and standards in the surface of lakes and river table to better identify the activity status and standards was appropriate. Accordingly, we recommend that provision 21.2.24 be moved to Table 12 and renumbered, but that the activity status remain permitted, subject to the provisions within renumbered Table 13.

6.23 Rule 21.4.25 – Informal Airports

675. As notified, Rule 21.4.25, provided for:

"Informal airports that comply with Table 6."

as a permitted activity.

676. The submissions on this rule are linked to the Rules 21.5.25 and 21.5.26, being the standards applying to informal airports. It is appropriate to deal with those two rules at the same time as considering Rule 21.4.25.

677. As notified, the standards for informal airport Rules 21.5.25 and 21.5.26 (Table 6) read as follows;

	Table 6 - Standards for Informal Airports	**Non-Compliance**
21.5.25	**Informal Airports Located on Public Conservation and Crown Pastoral Land** Informal airports that comply with the following standards shall be permitted activities: 21.5.25.1 Informal airports located on Public Conservation Land where the operator of the aircraft is operating in accordance with a Concession issued pursuant to Section 17 of the Conservation Act 1987; 21.5.25.2 Informal airports located on Crown Pastoral Land where the operator of the aircraft is operating in accordance with a Recreation Permit issued pursuant to Section 66A of the Land Act 1948; 21.5.25.3 Informal airports for emergency landings, rescues, fire-fighting and activities ancillary to farming activities; 21.5.25.4 In relation to points (21.5.25.1) and (21.5.25.2), the informal airport shall be located a minimum	D

653 Submission 307

	Table 6 - Standards for Informal Airports	Non-Compliance
	distance of 500 metres from any formed legal road or the notional boundary of any residential unit or approved building platform not located on the same site.	
21.5.26	**Informal Airports Located on other Rural Zoned Land** Informal Airports that comply with the following standards shall be permitted activities: 21.5.26.1 Informal airports on any site that do not exceed a frequency of use of 3 flights* per week; 21.5.26.2 Informal airports for emergency landings, rescues, fire-fighting and activities ancillary to farming activities; 21.5.26.3 In relation to point (21.5.26.1), the informal airport shall be located a minimum distance of 500 metres from any formed legal road or the notional boundary of any residential unit of building platform not located on the same site. * note for the purposes of this Rule a flight includes two aircraft movements i.e. an arrival and departure.	D

678. There were eleven submissions that sought that Rule 21.4.25 be retained[654], and six submissions that sought it be deleted[655] for various reasons including seeking the retention of ODP rules.

679. For Rule 21.5.25, submissions variously ranged from:
   a. Retain as notified[656]
   b. Delete provision[657]
   c. Delete or amend (reduce) set back distances in 21.5.25.4
   d. Amend permitted activities list 21.5.25.3 to include operational requirements of Department of Conservation[658]

680. For Rule 21.5.26, submissions variously ranged from:
   a. Retain as notified[659]
   b. Delete provision[660]
   c. Delete or amend (increase) number of flights in 21.5.26.1[661]
   d. Delete or amend (reduce) set back distances in 21.5.26.3[662]
   e. Amend permitted activities list 21.5.26.2 to only to emergency and farming[663], or amend to include private fixed wing operations and flight currency requirements[664]

654 Submissions 563, 573, 608, 723, 730, 732, 734, 736, 738, 739, 760, 843
655 Submission 109, 143, 209, 213, 500, 833
656 Submissions 315, 571, 713
657 Submissions 105, 135, 162, 211, 500, 385
658 Submission 373
659 Submissions 571, 600
660 Submissions 93, 105, 162, 209,211, 385, 883
661 Submissions 122, 138, 221, 224, 265, 405, 423, 660, 662
662 Submissions 106, 137, 138, 174, 221, 265, 382, 405, 423, 660, 723, 730, 732, 734, 736, 738, 739, 760, 784, 843
663 Submission 9
664 Submission 373

f. Amend 21.5.26.1 to read as follows "Informal Airports where sound levels do not exceed limits prescribed in Rule 36.5.14".

681. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr recorded that the change from the system under the ODP where all informal airports required resource consents, to permitted activity status under the PDP was motivated in part by a desire to reduce the duplication of authorisations that were already required from the Department of Conservation or Commissioner of Lands and that details were set out in the Section 32 Report.[665] Mr Barr also recorded that noise standards were not part of this Chapter, but were rather considered under the Hearing Stream 5 (District Wide Provisions).[666]

682. Our understanding of the combined rules was assisted by the evidence of Dr Chiles. He explained the difficulty in comprehensively quantifying the noise effects from infrequently used airports. We understood that the two New Zealand Standards for airport noise (NZ6805 and NZS6807) required averaging of aircraft sound levels over periods of time that would not adequately represent noise effects from sporadic aircraft movements that are usually associated with informal airports.

683. Dr Chiles explained that the separation distance of 500m required by Rules 21.5.25.4 and 21.5.26.3 should result in compliance with a 50 DB L_{dn} criterion for common helicopter flights unless there were more than approximately 10 flights per day.[667] Dr Chiles was also satisfied that for fixed wing aircraft, at 500m to the side of the runway there would be compliance with 55 dB L_{dn} and 95 dB L_{AE} for up to 10 flights per day. However, he noted, compliance off the end of the runway may not be achieved until approximately 1 kilometre away.[668]

684. For those occasions where compliance with the noise criteria referred to above could not be achieved, Dr Chiles concluded that the relevant rules in Chapter 36 (recommended Rules 36.5.10 and 36.5.11) would apply. As we understood his evidence, the purpose of the informal airport rules in this zone are to provide a level of usage as a permitted activity that could be expected to comply with the rules in Chapter 36, but compliance would be expected nonetheless.

685. Mr Barr reviewed all the evidence provided in his Reply Statement and recommended amendments to the rules:
   a. providing for Department of Conservation operations on Conservation or Crown Pastoral Land;
   b. requiring 500m separation from zone boundaries, but not road boundaries; and
   c. providing for informal airports on land other than Conservation or Crown Pastoral Land to have up to 2 flights per day (instead of 3 per week).

686. We agree that the provision of some level of permitted informal activity in the Rural Zone is appropriate, as opposed to the ODP regime where all informal airports require consent. While we heard from submitters who considered more activity should be allowed as of right, and others who considered no activity should be allowed, we consider Mr Barr and Dr Chiles have proposed a regime that will facilitate the use of rural land by aircraft while protecting rural amenity values. Consequently, we recommend that Rule 21.4.25 be renumbered and amended

[665] C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 71, Paras 16.6 – 16.7
[666] C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 70 – 71, Paras 16.3 – 16.4
[667] Dr S Chiles, EiC, paragraph 5.1
[668] ibid, paragraph 5.2

to refer to the standards in Table 7, and that Rules 21.5.25 and 21.5.26 be renumbered and revised to read:

	Table 7 - Standards for Informal Airports	**Non-Compliance**
21.10.1	**Informal Airports Located on Public Conservation and Crown Pastoral Land** Informal airports that comply with the following standards shall be permitted activities: 21.10.1.1 Informal airports located on Public Conservation Land where the operator of the aircraft is operating in accordance with a Concession issued pursuant to Section 17 of the Conservation Act 1987; 21.10.1.2 Informal airports located on Crown Pastoral Land where the operator of the aircraft is operating in accordance with a Recreation Permit issued pursuant to Section 66A of the Land Act 1948; 21.10.1.3 Informal airports for emergency landings, rescues, fire-fighting and activities ancillary to farming activities, or the Department of Conservation or its agents; 21.10.1.4 In relation to Rules 21.10.1.1 and 21.10.1.2, the informal airport shall be located a minimum distance of 500 metres from any other zone or the notional boundary of any residential unit or approved building platform not located on the same site.	D
21.10.2	**Informal Airports Located on other Rural Zoned Land** Informal Airports that comply with the following standards shall be permitted activities: 21.10.2.1 Informal airports on any site that do not exceed a frequency of use of 2 flights* per day; 21.10.2.2 Informal airports for emergency landings, rescues, fire-fighting and activities ancillary to farming activities; 21.10.2.3 In relation to rule 21.10.2.1, the informal airport shall be located a minimum distance of 500 metres from any other zone or the notional boundary of any residential unit of building platform not located on the same site. * note for the purposes of this Rule a flight includes two aircraft movements i.e. an arrival and departure.	D

6.24 Rule 21.4.26 – Building Line Restrictions

687. As notified, Rule 21.4.26, provided for:

"Any building within a Building Restriction Area identified on the Planning Maps."
as a noncomplying activity.

688. The only submission on this rule[669] related to a specific building restriction area adjoining and over the Shotover River delta. That submission was deferred to be heard in Hearing Stream 13. We recommend the rule be retained as notified.

6.25 Rule 21.4.27 – Recreational Activities

689. This rule provided for recreation and/or recreational activities to be permitted. There were no submissions on this rule. We recommend it be retained as notified but relocated and renumbered to be the first activity listed under the heading "Other Activities".

6.26 Rules 21.4.28 & 21.4.29 - Activities within the Outer Control Boundary at Queenstown and Wanaka Airports

690. As notified, Rule 21.4.28, provided for:

"New Building Platforms and Activities within the Outer Control Boundary - Wanaka Airport
On any site located within the Outer Control Boundary, any new activity sensitive to aircraft noise or new building platform to be used for an activity sensitive to aircraft noise (except an activity sensitive to aircraft noise located on a building platform approved before 20 October 2010)."

as a prohibited activity.

691. Two submissions sought that the provision be retained[670]. One submission sought the that provision be deleted or be amended so that the approach applied to ASANs located within the Outer Control Boundary, whether in the Airport Mixed Use Zone or the Rural Zone[671], was consistent.

692. The Section 42A Report did not directly address the relief sought by QPL as it applied to this provision. As with his approach to Objective 21.2.7 and the associated policies, Mr Barr did not address this provision directly in the Section 42A Report apart from in Appendix 1, where Mr Barr recommended that the provision be retained[672]. The only additional evidence we received was from was Ms O'Sullivan. She explained that Plan Changes 26 and 35 to the ODP had set up regimes in the rural area surrounding Wanaka and Queenstown Airports respectively prohibiting the establishment of any new Activities Sensitive to Aircraft Noise (ASANs) within the OCB of either airport[673]. She supported Mr Barr's recommendation to continue this regime in the PDP.

693. We agree with Mr Barr and Ms O'Sullivan. These rules continue the existing resource management regime. We recommend that apart from renumbering, the provision remain worded as notified.

694. As notified, Rule 21.4.29, provided for:

"Activities within the Outer Control Boundary - Queenstown Airport
On any site located within the Outer Control Boundary, which includes the Air Noise Boundary, as indicated on the District Plan Maps, any new Activity Sensitive to Aircraft Noise."
as a prohibited activity.

---

669 Submission 806, opposed by FS1340
670 Submissions 433, 649
671 Submission 806
672 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 1
673 K O'Sullivan, EiC, Section 2

695. Three submissions sought that the provision be retained[674]. Two submissions sought that the provision be deleted[675]. One submission sought the provision be amended to excluded tourism activities from being subject to the provision[676].

696. The Section 42A Report did not directly address the relief sought by Te Anau Developments Limited (607) as it applied to this provision. Mr Barr, as we noted above, did not address this provision directly in the Section 42A Report apart from in Appendix 1, where he recommended that the provision be retained[677]. Ms O'Sullivan, as discussed above, supported Mr Barr's recommendation.[678]

697. Mr Farrell, in evidence for Te Anau Developments Limited, considered that the provision prohibited visitor accommodation and community activities that could contribute to the benefits of tourism activities. He was of the view that there was a lack of policy and evidence to justify a prohibited classification of visitor accommodation and community activities.[679]

698. Mr Farrell went on to recommend that the rule or the definition of Activities Sensitive to Aircraft Noise be amended to:

"a. Exclude tourism activities (as sought by Real Journeys[680]); or

b. Exclude visitor accommodation and community activities; or

c. Alter the activity status could be amended [sic] so that tourism, visitor accommodation, and community activities are classified as discretionary activities."[681]

699. From a review of the Te Anau Developments Limited submission, there does not appear to be a reference to an amendment to the definition of 'Activities Sensitive to Aircraft Noise'. Rather, it seeks to exclude "tourism activities" from the rule. As such, we think that Mr Farrell's recommended amendments to the definition are beyond scope, because the submission is specific to this rule and the exclusion he recommended would apply also to Wanaka Airport. In addition, it is not axiomatic that "tourism activities" includes visitor accommodation.

700. As to Mr Farrell's assertion that there is a lack of policy and evidence to justify the prohibited activity classification, we are aware that this provision was part of the PC 35 process which went through to thorough assessment in the Environment Court. While we are not bound to reach the same conclusion as the Environment Court, Mr Farrell did not in our view present any evidence other than claimed benefits from tourism to support his position. In particular, he did not address the extent to which those benefits would be reduced if the rule remained as notified, or the countervailing reverse sensitivity effects on the airport's operations if it were to

674 Submission 271, 433, 649
675 Submissions 621, 658
676 Submission 607
677 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 1
678 K O'Sullivan, Evidence , Page 7, Para 4.3
679 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 25, Paras 112 - 115
680 On review of Submission 621 (submission point 81) RJL only sought that Rule 21.4.29 be deleted. The submission by Te Anau Developments Limited (607) sought the inclusion of "excluding tourism activities" within the rule.
681 B Farrell, Evidence, Page 26, Para 116

be amended as suggested so as to call into question the appropriateness of the Environment Court's conclusion.

701. Accordingly, we recommend that apart from renumbering, that provision 21.4.29 remain worded as notified, but renumbered.

6.27 Mining Activities - Rule 21.4.30 and 21.4.31

702. As notified, Rule 21.4.30 stated:

The following mining and extraction activities are permitted:

a. *Mineral prospecting*

b. *Mining by means of hand-held, non-motorised equipment and suction dredging, where the total motive power of any dredge does not exceed 10 horsepower (7.5 kilowatt); and*

c. *The mining of aggregate for farming activities provided the total volume does not exceed 1000m³ in any one year*

d. *The activity will not be undertaken on an Outstanding Natural Feature.*

703. The submissions on Rule 21.4.30 variously sought:
   a. to add 'exploration' to the list of activities and include motorised mining devices [682]
   b. to add reference to landscape and significant natural areas as areas where the activity cannot be undertaken[683]
   c. to delete the restriction under (d) requiring the activity not to be undertaken on Outstanding Natural Features.[684]
   d. to delete the requirement under (c) restricting the mining of aggregate of 1000m^3 in any one year to "*farming activities*"[685]
   e. amendments to ensure sensitive aquifers are not intercepted, and to address rehabilitation.[686]

704. It is also appropriate to consider Rule 21.4.31 at this time, as that rule as notified provided for 'exploration' as a controlled activity. As notified, 21.4.31 stated:

Mineral exploration that does not involve more than 20m³ in volume in any one hectare.

Control is reserved to all of the following:

- *The adverse effects on landscape, nature conservation values and water quality.*

Rehabilitation of the site is completed that ensures:

- *the long term stability of the site.*

---

682 Submission 519
683 Submission 339, 706
684 Submission 519
685 Submission 806
686 Submission 798

- *that the landforms or vegetation on finished areas are visually integrated into the landscape.*

- *water quality is maintained.*

- *that the land is returned to its original productive capacity.*

705. Two submissions[687] to this rule sought the addition of indigenous vegetation as an alternative state that a site should be rehabilitated to.

706. In the Section 42A Report[688], Mr Barr noted that the NZTM submission seeking to add mineral exploration to Rule 21.4.30, was silent on the deletion of "*mineral exploration*" as a controlled activity in Rule 21.4.31. Mr Barr went on to explain that in his view, that while he accepted the submitter's request to add a definition of mineral exploration, that activity should remain a controlled activity. Mr Vivian agreed with Mr Barr that while NZTM sought permitted activity for mineral exploration, it did not seek the deletion of Rule 21.4.31 and as such Mr Vivian saw no point in adding mineral exploration to Rule 21.4.30[689]. We agree and recommend that the request for mineral exploration as a permitted activity be rejected and that it remain a controlled activity.

707. We did not receive any evidence on the submission from Queenstown Park Ltd, seeking the expansion of the permitted activity status for mining aggregate (1000m^3 in any one year), for activities not restricted to farming. The Section 32 Report records that the activities in Rules 21.4.30 and 21.4.31 were retained from the ODP with minor modifications to give effect to Objectives and Policies 6.3.5, 21.3.5, 21.2.7 and 21.2.8 (as notified).[690] We do not find the analysis very helpful. On the face of the matter, if the activity is acceptable as a permitted activity for one purpose, it is difficult to understand why it should not be permitted if undertaken for a different purpose. However, in this case, the purpose of the aggregate extraction is linked to the scale of effects.

708. Extraction of 1000m^3 of aggregate on a relatively small rural property in order that it might be utilised off-site has an obvious potential for adverse effects. Limiting use of aggregate to farming purposes serves a useful purpose in this regard as well as being consistent with policies seeking to enable farming activities.

709. We therefore recommend that the submission from Queenstown Park Limited be rejected.

710. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, did not consider it necessary to add reference to landscape and significant natural areas as areas where the activity cannot be undertaken, given that standards regarding land disturbance and vegetation clearance are already provided for in in Chapter 33.[691] We heard no evidence in support of the submission. Relying on the evidence of Mr Barr, we recommend that the submission of Mr Atly and Forest & Bird New Zealand be rejected.

711. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, agreed with the submission of Forest & Bird and Mr Atly that rehabilitation to 'indigenous vegetation' may be preferable to rehabilitating disturbed land

---

687 Submissions 339, 706
688 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 108, Para 21.21
689 C Vivian, Evidence, Page 25, Para 4.122
690 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 87
691 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 108-109, Para 21.23

to its original capacity in some circumstances[692]. We agree with Mr Barr that parameters should be included, so that where the land cover comprised indigenous vegetation coverage prior to exploration indigenous vegetation planted as part of rehabilitation must attain a certain standard. We also agree with Mr Barr that it would not be fair on persons responsible for rehabilitation to require indigenous vegetation rehabilitation if the indigenous vegetation didn't comprise a minimum coverage or the indigenous vegetation had been cleared previously for other land uses.

712. Accordingly, we recommend that that an additional bullet point to be added to the matters of control, under Rule 21.4.31, as follows;

Ensuring that the land is rehabilitated to indigenous vegetation where the pre-existing land cover immediately prior to the exploration, comprised indigenous vegetation as determined utilising Section 33.3.3 of Chapter 33.

713. We also consider the matter commencing "Rehabilitation of the site" should be amended by the inclusion of "ensuring" at the commencement to make it a matter of control.

714. Mr Vivian supported the deletion of Rule 21.4.30(d) on the basis that the scale of the activities set out in 21.4.30 (a) and (b) were small and usually confined to river valleys.[693] In addition, Mr Vivian noted that the activities in 21.4.30(c) were potentially of a larger scale and as they were permitted on an annual basis, there was the potential for adverse effects on landscape integrity over time. Mr Vivian concluded that 21.4.30(d) should be combined into Rule 21.4.30(c).

715. Having considered Mr Vivian's evidence in combination with the submissions lodged, we consider it appropriate to create a table containing standards which mining and exploration activities have to meet. In coming to this conclusion we note that notified rule 21.4.30(d) is expressed as a standard, rather than an activity.

716. Consequently, we recommend the insertion of Table 8 which reads:

	Table 8 – Standards for Mining and Extraction Activities		**Non-Compliance**
21.11.1	21.11.1.1	The activity will not be undertaken on an Outstanding Natural Feature.	NC
	21.22.1.2	The activity will not be undertaken in the bed of a lake or river.	

717. With that change, we agree with Mr Vivian's suggestion and recommend that Rules 21.4.30 and 21.4.31 read as follows:

Rule 21.4.29 - Permitted:
The following mining and extraction activities, that comply with the standards in Table 8 are permitted:
a. Mineral prospecting.

692 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 109, Para 21.24
693 C Vivian, Evidence, Page 25, Para 4.125

b. *Mining by means of hand-held, non-motorised equipment and suction dredging, where the total motive power of any dredge does not exceed 10 horsepower (7.5 kilowatt); and*

c. *The mining of aggregate for farming activities provided the total volume does not exceed 1000m³ in any one year.*

Rule 21.4.30 - Controlled

Mineral exploration that does not involve more than 20m³ in volume in any one hectare

Control is reserved to:

a. *The adverse effects on landscape, nature conservation values and water quality.*

b. *Ensuring rehabilitation of the site is completed that ensures:*

   i. the long-term stability of the site.

   ii. that the landforms or vegetation on finished areas are visually integrated into the landscape.

   iii. water quality is maintained.

   iv. that the land is returned to its original productive capacity.

c. *That the land is rehabilitated to indigenous vegetation where the pre-existing land cover immediately prior to the exploration, comprised indigenous vegetation as determined utilising Section 33.3.3 of Chapter 33.*

6.28 Rule 21.4.32 – Other Mining Activity

718. As notified, this rule provided that any mining activity not provided for in the previous two rules was a discretionary activity. There were no submissions on this rule. We recommend it be renumbered, but otherwise be retained as notified.

6.29 Rule 21.4.33 – Rural Industrial Activities

719. As notified, this rule listed the following as a permitted activity:

Rural Industrial Activities within a Rural Industrial Sub-Zone that comply with Table 8.

720. The only submission received on this rule was in support[694]. We recommend that this rule be moved to Table 10 – Activities in Rural Industrial Sub Zone, and with our recommended re-arrangement of the tables, we recommend that the rule refer to the standards in Table 11. Otherwise we recommend the rule be retained as notified.

6.30 Rule 21.4.34 – Buildings for Rural Industrial Activities

721. As notified, this rule provided that buildings for rural industrial activities, complying with Table 8, as a permitted activity. No submissions were received on this rule.

722. As with the previous rule, we recommend it be relocated to Table 10 and that it refer to Table 11. However, we also note an ambiguity in the wording of the rule. While, by its reference to Table 8, it is implicit that it only apply to buildings in the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone, we consider the rule would better implement the objectives and policies of the zone if it were explicitly limited to buildings in the Rural Industrial Sub Zone. We consider such a change to be non-substantive and can be made under Cl 16(2) of the First Schedule. On that basis we recommend the rule read:

Buildings for Rural Industrial Activities within the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone that comply with Table 11.

---

694 Submission 315

6.31 Rule 21.4.35 – Industrial Activities at a Vineyard

723. This rule, as notified, provided for industrial activities directly associated with wineries and underground cellars within a vineyard as a discretionary activity.

724. No submissions were received to this rule and we recommend it be renumbered and retained as notified. We also recommend that the heading in Table 1 directly above this rule be changed to read: "Industrial Activities outside the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone".

6.32 Rule 21.4.36 – Other Industrial activities

725. As notified this rule provided that other industrial activities in the Rural Zone were non-complying. Again, no submissions were received on this rule.

726. We consider there is an element of ambiguity in the rule, particularly with the removal of the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone activities and buildings to a separate table. We recommend this be corrected by rewording the rule to read:

Industrial Activities outside the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone other than those provided for in Rule 21.4.32.

727. We consider this to be a minor, non-substantive amendment that can be made under Clause 16(2).

7 TABLE 2 – GENERAL STANDARDS

7.1 Rule 21.5.1 – Setback from Internal Boundaries

728. As notified, this rule set a minimum setback of 15m of buildings from internal boundaries, with non-compliance requiring consent as a restricted discretionary activity.

729. No submissions were received on this rule and we recommend it be retained as notified with the matters of discretion listed alphanumerically rather than with bullet points.

7.2 Rule 21.5.2 – Setback from Roads

730. As notified Rule 21.5.2 stated:

Setback from Roads

The minimum setback of any building from a road boundary shall be 20m, except, the minimum of any building setback from State Highway 6 between Lake Hayes and Frankton shall be 50m. The minimum setback of any building for other sections of State Highway 6 where the speed limit is 70 km/hr or greater shall be 40m.

Discretion is restricted to all of the following:

a. Rural Amenity and landscape character

b. Open space

c. The adverse effects on the proposed activity from noise, glare and vibration from the established road.

Non-compliance Status – RD

731. One submission sought that the standard be adopted as proposed[695] and one submission sought that the standard be retained, but that additional wording be added (providing greater setbacks from State Highways for new dwellings) to address the potential reverse sensitivity effects from State Highway traffic noise on new residential dwellings.[696]

732. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, considered that as the majority of resource consents in the Rural Zone were notified or would require consultation with NZTA if on a Limited Access Road, then in his view, the performance standards suggested by NZTA would be better implemented as conditions of consent, particularly if the specific parameters of noise attenuation standard were to change. Mr Barr therefore recommended that the relief sought be rejected.[697]

733. In evidence for NZTA, Mr MacColl, disagreed with Mr Barr's reasoning, noting that NZTA were often not deemed an affected party and without the proposed rule, District Plan users may assume, incorrectly, that any building outside the setback areas as notified, would be outside the noise effect area, when that may not be the case.[698] Mr MacColl further suggested that the rule amendments he supported were required in order that the rule be consistent with the objectives and policies of Chapter 3. In response to questions from the Chair, Mr MacColl advised that the NZTA guidelines for setbacks were the same, regardless of the volume of traffic. We sought a copy of the guideline from Mr MacColl, but did not receive it.

734. Mr Barr, in reply, recommended some minor wording amendment to clarify that the rule applied to the setback of buildings from the road, but not in relation to the 80m setback sought by NZTA.

735. Without evidence as to the traffic noise effects and noise levels depending on the volume of traffic and its speed, we are not convinced as to the appropriateness of a blanket 80 metre setback for new dwellings from State Highway 6 where the speed limit is 70 – 100 km/hr. The only change we recommend is that, for clarity the term "Frankton" be replaced with "Shotover River". We were concerned that using the term "Frankton" could lead to disputes as to where the restriction commenced/ended at that end. It was our understanding from questioning of Mr Barr and Mr MacColl, that it was intended to apply as far as the river.

736. Accordingly, we recommend that it be reworded as follows:

__Setback from Roads__
The minimum setback of any building from a road boundary shall be 20m, except, the minimum setback of any building from State Highway 6 between Lake Hayes and the Shotover River shall be 50m. The minimum setback of any building for other sections of State Highway 6 where the speed limit is 70 km/hr or greater shall be 40m.

__Non-compliance Status – RD__

Discretion is restricted to:

a. rural amenity and landscape character

b. open space

---

695 Submission 600
696 Submission 719
697 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 22, Para 9.6
698 A MacColl, EIC, Pages 5-6, Paras 20-21.

c. the adverse effects on the proposed activity from noise, glare and vibration from the established road.

7.3 Rule 21.5.3 – Setback from Neighbours of Buildings Housing Animals

737. As notified, this rule required a 30m setback of any building housing animals from internal boundaries, with a restricted discretionary activity consent required for non-compliance.

738. There were no submissions, and other than listing the matters of discretion alphanumerically, we recommend the rule be adopted as notified.

7.4 Rule 21.5.4 – Setback of buildings from Water bodies

739. As notified Rule 21.5.4 stated:

<u>Setback of buildings from Water bodies</u>
The minimum setback of any building from the bed of a wetland, river or lake shall be 20m.

Discretion is restricted to all of the following:

a. Indigenous biodiversity values

b. Visual amenity values

c. Landscape and natural character

d. Open space

e. Whether the waterbody is subject to flooding or natural hazards and any mitigation to manage the adverse effects of the location of the building

740. Four submissions sought that the standard be adopted as proposed[699]. One submission sought that the standard be amended so that the setback be 5m for streams less than 3m in width[700]. Another submission[701] sought to exclude buildings located on jetties where the purpose of the building is for public transport.

741. In the Section 42A Report, while Mr Barr recognised that the amenity values of a 3m wide stream may not be high, he considered that a 5m setback was too small.[702] We heard no evidence to the contrary. We agree in part with Mr Barr and note that there would be several other factors, such as natural hazards, that would support a 20m buffer. Accordingly, we recommend that the submission by D & M Columb be rejected.

742. As to the exclusion of buildings located on jetties where the purpose of the building is for public transport, Mr Barr noted that Rules 21.5.40 - 21.5.43 would trigger the need for consent anyway, and Mr Barr did not consider that Rule 21.5.4 generated unnecessary consents. Mr Barr was also of the view that it was the effects of any building that should trigger consent, not whether it was publicly or privately owned.[703]

---

[699] Submissions 339, 384, 600, 706
[700] Submission 624
[701] Submission 806
[702] C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 23, Para 9.9
[703] C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 23, Para 9.10

743. We heard no evidence in support of that submission and concur with Mr Barr that the wording of rule should be retained as notified. Accordingly, we recommend that Rule 21.5.4 be retained as notified.

7.5 Rule 21.5.5 – Dairy Farming

744. As notified, Rule 21.5.5 required that effluent holding tanks, and effluent treatment and storage ponds be located 300m from any formed road or adjoining property with non-compliance a restricted discretionary activity.

745. Submissions on this provision variously sought:
   a. Its retention[704]
   b. Its deletion[705] (No reasons provided)
   c. The addition of "lake, river" to the list of "formed roads or adjoining property"[706]
   d. The addition of "sheep and beef farms" and "silage pits" to the list of "effluent holding tanks, effluent treatment and storage ponds"[707]
   e. Amendment to reduce the specified distance of 300m to a lesser distance[708]
   f. Amendment of the activity status for non-compliance to discretionary.[709]

746. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr considered that the addition of "sheep and beef farms" and "silage pits" would capture too wide a range of activities that are not as intensive as dairying and do not have the same degree adverse effects. As such, Mr Barr recommended that that submission be rejected.[710] As regards the inclusion "lake or river" to the list of "formed roads, rivers and property boundaries", Mr Barr considered lakes and rivers are not likely to be on the same site as a dairy farm. Hence in his view, the suggested qualifier to the boundary set back is appropriate.[711]

747. Mr Edgar, in his evidence for Longview Environmental Trust[712], provided examples where the failure to include lake or river, could result in effluent holding tanks, effluent treatment and storage ponds being within 15 metres of the margin of a lake or unformed road. Mr Edgar was also of the view that amendments were required for consistency with Policies 21.2.1.1 and 21.2.1.4. We note that Mr Edgar's evidence did not go as far as recommending reference to unformed as well as formed roads, presumably as this relief was not sought by Longview Environmental Trust. In reply, Mr Barr agreed with Mr Edgar as to the identification of public areas whose amenity values needed to be managed through the mechanism of setbacks[713]. We agree with Mr Edgar and Mr Barr that the setback should include lakes or rivers and that it is appropriate in achieving the objectives.

748. We heard no evidence in support of the submissions seeking to reduce the 300m separation distance. The submission itself identified that 300m would create infrastructural problems for

---

704 Submissions 335, 384, 600
705 Submission 400
706 Submission 659
707 Submission 642
708 Submissions 701, 784
709 Submission 659
710 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 24, Para 9.16
711 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 24, Para 9.17
712 S Edgar, EIC, Pages 3-4, Paras 7 - 13
713 C Barr, Reply, Page 14, Para 5.1 – 5.2

farmers.[714] We note that compliance with the 300m distance is for permitted activity status and that any non-compliance, for infrastructural reasons, are provided for as a restricted discretionary activity. Given the potential effects of the activity, and the lack of evidence as to an appropriate lesser distance, we consider the distance to be appropriate in terms of achieving the objectives. Accordingly, we recommend that the submission be rejected.

749. We were unable to identify evidence from Mr Barr or Mr Edgar relating to the submission by Longview Environmental Trust[715] seeking the amendment of the activity status for non-compliance from restricted discretionary to discretionary. The reason set out in the submission for the request is for consistency between Rules 21.5.5 and 21.5.6.[716] We consider that there is a difference between Rules 21.5.5 and 21.5.6 in that 21.5.5 applies to an activity and 21.5.6 applies to buildings. This difference is further reflected in there being separate tables for activities and buildings (including farm buildings). This separation does not imply that they should have the same activity status. Accordingly, we recommend that the Longview Environmental Trust submission be rejected.

750. In summary, we recommend that Rule 21.5.5 be relocated into Table 3 Standards for Farm Activities, renumbered as Rule 21.6.1, and worded as follows:

Dairy Farming (Milking Herds, Dry Grazing and Calf Rearing)
All effluent holding tanks, effluent treatment and effluent storage ponds, must be located at least 300 metres from any formed road, lake, river or adjoining property.

Non-compliance RD
Discretion is restricted to:

a. Odour

b. Visual prominence

c. Landscape character

d. Effects on surrounding properties.

7.6 Rule 21.5.6 – Dairy Farming

751. Rule 21.5.6, as notified, required milking sheds or buildings used to house or feed milking stock be located 300m from any formed road or adjoining property, with non-compliance as a discretionary activity.

752. Submissions on this provision variously sought:
   a. Its retention[717]
   b. The addition of "lake, river" to the list of "formed roads or adjoining property"[718]
   c. Amendment to reduce the specified distance of 300m to a lesser distance.[719]

714 Submission 701, Page 2, Para 16
715 S Edgar, EIC, Pages 3-4, Paras 7 - 13
716 Submission 659, Page 2
717 Submissions 335, 384, 600
718 Submission 659
719 Submissions 701, 784

753. We have addressed the matter of the reduction of the 300m distance in Section 8.5 above and do not repeat that analysis here. We simply note our recommendation is that, for the same reasons, those submissions be rejected.

754. Mr Barr considered that the rule is appropriate in a context where farm buildings can be established as a permitted activity on land holdings greater than 100ha.[720]

755. As regards the addition of lakes and rivers, Mr Barr, again in the Section 42A Report, noted that farm buildings were already addressed under Rule 21.5.4 (as notified) which required a 20m setback from water bodies and therefore, in his view, the submission should be rejected.

756. Mr Edgar, in evidence, raised similar issues with this rule as with 21.5.5 discussed above. In reply, Mr Barr agreed as to the appropriateness of the inclusion of rivers and lakes. Following the same reasoning, we agree with Mr Edgar and Mr Barr that the setback of buildings from water bodies should include recognition of their amenity values. Accordingly, we recommend that Rule 21.5.6 be relocated into Table 5 Standards for Farm Buildings, be renumbered and worded as follows;

21.8.4	**Dairy Farming (Milking Herds, Dry Grazing and Calf Rearing)** All milking sheds or buildings used to house or feed milking stock must be located at least 300 metres from any adjoining property, lake, river or formed road.	D

7.7 Rule 21.5.7 – Dairy Farming

757. Rule 21.5.7, as notified, read as follows;

	Dairy Farming (Milking Herds, Dry Grazing and Calf Rearing) Stock shall be prohibited from standing in the bed of, or on the margin of a water body. For the purposes of this rule: a. Margin means land within 3.0 metres from the edge of the bed b. Water body has the same meaning as in the RMA, and also includes any drain or water race that goes to a lake or river.	PR

758. Submissions on this rule variously sought that it be retained[721], be deleted[722], be widened or clarified to include other livestock including "deer, beef"[723] or expressed concern regarding it overlapping Regional Plan rules[724].

759. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr considered that dairy farming was more intensive than traditional sheep and beef grazing with a greater potential to damage riparian margins and contaminate waterbodies. Mr Barr considered that the effects of stock in waterways was not only a water quality issue but also a biodiversity, landscape and amenity value issue, and that the proposed rule complemented the functions of the Otago Regional Council.[725]

---

720 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 24, Para 9.20
721 Submission 335, 384
722 Submission 600
723 Submission 117, 289, 339, 706, 755
724 Submission 798
725 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 25 – 27, Paras 9.24 – 9.36

760. In evidence for Federated Farmers, Mr Cooper raised the issue of confusion for plan users between rules in the Regional Water Plan and Rule 21.5.7. He considered that this was not fully addressed in the Section 32 Report.[726] We agree.

761. To us, this is a clear duplication of rules that does not meet the requirements of section 32 as being the most effective and efficient way of meeting the objectives of the QLDC plan. Accordingly, we recommend that the submission of Federated Farmers be accepted and Rule 21.5.7, as notified, be deleted.

7.8 Rule 21.5.8 – Factory Farming

762. As notified, this rule stated in relation to factory farming (excluding the boarding of animals):

Factory farming within 2 kilometres of a Residential, Rural Residential, Rural Lifestyle, Township, Rural Visitor, Town Centre, Local Shopping Centre or Resort Zone.

763. Non-compliance required consent as a discretionary activity.

764. The only submissions on this rule supported its retention[727], however it has a number of problems. First, it lists zones which are not notified as part of stage 1 (or Stage 2) of the PDP, notably the Rural Visitor and Township. It also lists Resort Zones as if that is a zone or category, which it is not in the PDP.

765. The most significant problem with the rule, however, is that it appears the author has confused standard and activity status. Given that our recommended Rule 21.4.3 classifies factory farming of pigs or poultry as permitted activities, it appears to be inconsistent that such activities would be discretionary when they were located more than 2 kilometres from the listed zones, but permitted within 2 kilometres. We recommend this be corrected under Clause 16(2) of the First Schedule by wording this rule as:

Factory farming (excluding the boarding of animals) must be located at least 2 kilometres from a Residential, Rural Residential, Rural Lifestyle, Town Centre, Local Shopping Centre Zone, Millbrook Resort Zone, Waterfall Park Zone, or Jacks Point Zone.

766. We also recommend it be renumbered and relocated into Table 3.

7.9 Rule 21.5.9 – Factory Farming

767. This rule, as notified, set standards that factory farming of pigs were to comply with. Non-compliance required consent as a non-complying activity. No submissions were received to this rule and we recommend it be adopted as notified with a minor wording changes to make it clear it is a standard, and renumbered and relocated into Table 3.

7.10 Rule 21.5.10 – Factory Farming of Poultry

768. This rule, as notified, set standards that factory farming of poultry were to comply with. Non-compliance required consent as a non-complying activity. No submissions were received to this rule and we recommend it be adopted as notified with a minor wording changes to make it clear it is a standard, and renumbered and relocated into Table 3.

---

726 D Cooper, EIC, Para 44

727 Submissions 335 and 384

7.11 Rule 21.5.11 – Factory Farming

769. As notified, this rule read:

*Any **factory farming** activity other than factory farming of pigs or poultry.*

770. Non-compliance was listed as non-complying. Again there were no submissions on this rule.

771. It appears to us that this rule is intended as a catch-all activity status rule, rather than a standard. We recommend it be retained as notified, but relocated into Table 1 and numbered as Rule 21.4.4.

7.12 Rule 21.5.12 – Airport Noise – Wanaka Airport

772. As notified, this rule read:

Alterations or additions to existing buildings, or construction of a building on a building platform approved before 20 October 2010 within the Outer Control Boundary, shall be designed to achieve an internal design sound level of 40 dB Ldn, based on the 2036 noise contours, at the same time as meeting the ventilation requirements in Table 5, Chapter 36. Compliance can either be demonstrated by submitting a certificate to Council from a person suitably qualified in acoustics stating that the proposed construction will achieve the internal design sound level, or by installation of mechanical ventilation to achieve the requirements in Table 5, Chapter 36.

773. Non-compliance required consent as a non-complying activity.

774. The only submission[728] on this rule sought that it be retained.. As a consequence of recommendations made by the Hearing Stream 5 Panel, Table 5 has been deleted from Chapter 36. The reference should be to Rule 36.6.2 in Chapter 36.

775. We also recommend a minor change to the wording so that the standard applies to buildings containing Activities Sensitive to Aircraft Noise, consistent with the following rule applying to Queenstown Airport. Thus, we recommend that the standard, renumbered as Rule 21.5.5, read:

Alterations or additions to existing buildings, or construction of a building on a building platform approved before 20 October 2010 that contain an Activity Sensitive to Aircraft Noise and are within the Outer Control Boundary, must be designed to achieve an internal design sound level of 40 dB L_{dn}, based on the 2036 noise contours, at the same time as meeting the ventilation requirements in Rule 36.6.2, Chapter 36. Compliance can either be demonstrated by submitting a certificate to Council from a person suitably qualified in acoustics stating that the proposed construction will achieve the internal design sound level, or by installation of mechanical ventilation to achieve the requirements in Rule 36.6.2, Chapter 36.

7.13 Rule 21.5.13 – Airport Noise – Queenstown Airport

776. As notified, this rule contained similar provisions as Rule 21.5.12, albeit distinguishing between buildings within the Air Noise Boundary and those within the Outer Control Boundary. Again, there was only one submission[729] in respect of this rule, and that submission sought that the rule be retained.

[728] Submission 433, opposed by FS1030, FS1097 and FS1117
[729] Submission 433, opposed by FS1097 and FS1117

777. Subject to amending the standard to refer to Rule 36.6.2 in place of Table 5 in Chapter 36 and other minor word changes, we recommend the rule be renumbered 21.5.6 and adopted as notified.

8 TABLE 3 – STANDARDS FOR STRUCTURES AND BUILDINGS

8.1 Rule 21.5.14 - Structures

778. Rule 21.5.14, as notified, read as follows;

21.5.14	**Structures** Any structure within 10 metres of a road boundary, which is greater than 5 metres in length, and between 1 metre and 2 metres in height, except for: 21.5.14.1 post and rail, post and wire and post and mesh fences, including deer fences; 21.5.14.2 any structure associated with farming activities as defined in this plan. Discretion is restricted to all of the following: a. Effects on landscape character, views and amenity, particularly from public roads b. The materials used, including their colour, reflectivity and permeability c. Whether the structure will be consistent with traditional rural elements.	RD

779. One submission sought that the rule be retained[730], two sought that "nature conservation values" be added the matters of discretion[731], one submission sought that 21.5.14.2 be amended without specifying such amendments[732], and another sought that 21.5.14.2 be amended to read *"any structure associated with farming activities as defined in this Plan. This includes any structures associated with irrigation including centre pivots and other irrigation infrastructure"*[733]. Lastly, two submissions sought that 21.5.14 be amended to be restricted to matters that are truly discretionary[734].

780. We also note that there were two submissions seeking the heading for Table 3 as notified be amended to specifically provide for irrigation structures and infrastructure.[735]

781. Mr Barr, in Appendix 2 of the Section 42A Report[736], considered that applying nature conservation values to the matters of discretion would be too broad as it would encapsulate ecosystems, hence removing the specificity of the restricted discretionary status and the reason for needing a consent. We heard no other evidence on this matter. We agree with Mr Barr that the relief sought would make the discretion to wide and therefore not be effective in

---

730 Submission 335, 384
731 Submissions 339, 706
732 Submission 701
733 Submissions 784
734 Submission 701, 784
735 Submissions 701, 784
736 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 2, Page 107

achieving the objective. Accordingly, we recommend that those submissions be rejected. We note that Mr Atly and Forest & Bird made requests for similar relief to Rules 21.5.15 – 21.5.17. We recommend that those submissions be rejected for the same reasons.

782. Mr Barr, in Appendix 2 of the Section 42A Report[737], considered that irrigators were not buildings, as per the QLDC Practice Note[738] and therefore did not require specific provisions. We heard no other evidence on this matter. We agree with Mr Barr that irrigators are not buildings and therefore the amendments sought are not required. Accordingly we recommend that those submissions be rejected. This similarly applies to the submissions requesting the change to the Table 3 Heading.

783. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr addressed a range of submissions that sought that the matters of discretion be tightened, and specifically the removal of reference to "rural amenity values' in the consent of Rule 21.5.18[739]. We address all the submissions on this matter at Rule 21.5.18.

784. In line with our recommendation in Section 7.1 regarding rule and table structure, we recommend that Rule 21.5.14 be relocated to Table 4, renumbered and worded as follows:

21.7.1	**Structures** Any structure which is greater than 5 metres in length, and between 1 metre and 2 metres in height must be located a minimum distance of 10 metres from a road boundary, except for: 21.5.14.1 post and rail, post and wire and post and mesh fences, including deer fences; 21.5.14.2 any structure associated with farming activities as defined in this plan.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. Effects on landscape character, views and amenity, particularly from public roads b. The materials used, including their colour, reflectivity and permeability c. Whether the structure will be consistent with traditional rural elements.

8.2 Rule 21.5.15 - Buildings

785. Rule 21.5.15, as notified read as follows;

[737] C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 2, Page 107
[738] QLDC – Practice Note 1/2014
[739] Submission 600

21.5.15	**Buildings** Any building, including any structure larger than 5m², that is new, relocated, altered, reclad or repainted, including containers intended to, or that remain on site for more than six months, and the alteration to any lawfully established building are subject to the following: All exterior surfaces shall be coloured in the range of browns, greens or greys (except soffits), including; 21.5.15.1 Pre-painted steel and all roofs shall have a reflectance value not greater than 20%; and, 21.5.15.2 All other surface finishes shall have a reflectance value of not greater than 30%. 21.5.12.3 In the case of alterations to an existing building not located within a building platform, it does not increase the ground floor area by more than 30% in any ten year period. Discretion is restricted to all of the following: a. External appearance b. Visual prominence from both public places and private locations c. Landscape character d. Visual amenity.	RD

786. One submission sought that the rule be retained[740]; two sought that the reference to colour be removed[741]; one submission sought that 21.5.15.1 be deleted[742]; one submission sought that wording be amended for clarity and that the reflectance value not apply to locally sourced schist[743]; another submission sought amendments such that the area be increased to 10m^2 and that the reflectance value be increased to 36% for walls and roofs, and a number of finishes to be excluded[744]; two submissions sought that buildings within Ski Area Sub-Zones be excluded from these requirements[745]; one submission sought that 21.5.15.3 be less restrictive and amended to 30% in any 5 year period[746]; lastly, one submission sought the benefits of the buildings to rural sustainable land use be added as a matter of discretion.[747]

787. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr acknowledged that the permitted limits were conservative, but overall, considered that the provisions as notified would reduce the volume of consents that were required by the ODP[748], and that these issues had been fully canvassed in the Section 32 Report, which concluded that the ODP rules were inefficient.[749] Mr Barr also considered that for long established buildings and any non-compliance with the standards, the proposed rules allow case by case assessment.[750] We concur with Mr Barr that the shift from controlled activity under the ODP to permitted under the PDP, subject to the specified standards, is a more efficient approach to controlling the effects of building colour.

740 Submission 600
741 Submissions 368, 829
742 Submission 411
743 Submission 608
744 Submission 368
745 Submissions 610, 613
746 Submission 829
747 Submissions 624
748 C Barr, Section 42A Report, page 34, paragraph 11.13
749 C Barr. Section 42A Report, Pages 37 – 38, Paras 12.2, 12.5
750 C Barr. Section 42A Report, Page 38, Paras 12.3 – 12.5

788. Mr Barr did not consider that the exclusion of certain natural materials from the permitted activity standards to be appropriate, recording difficulties with interpretation and potential lack of certainty[751]. However, in an attempt to provide some ability for landowners to utilise natural materials as a permitted activity, Mr Barr recommended slightly revising wording of the standard[752].

789. We heard detailed evidence for Darby Planning from Ms Pflüger, a landscape Architect, and for QLDC from Dr Read, also a landscape architect, that schist has no LRV, and concerning the difference between dry stacked schist and bagged schist[753]. The latter was considered by Dr Read to be inappropriate due to its resemblance to concrete walls. Ms Pflüger, on the other hand, was of the view that bagged schist was sufficiently different to concrete walls as to be appropriate in the landscape context of the district. Mr Ferguson, in his evidence for Darby Planning, relying on the evidence of Ms Pflüger, considered that schist should be excluded from the identified surfaces with LRV.[754]

790. In his Reply Statement, Mr Barr maintained his opinion that a list of material should not be included in this rule, as "*over the life of the district plan there will almost certainly be other material that come onto the market and it would be ineffective and inefficient if these materials required a resource consent because they were not listed*."[755]

791. We agree in part with Mr Barr's recommended amendments:
    a. To exclude soffits, windows and skylights (but not glass balustrades) from the exterior surfaces that have colour and reflectivity controls; and
    b. To include a clarification in 21.5.15.2 (as notified) that it includes cladding and built landscaping that cannot be measured by way of light reflective value.

792. However, we disagree with his view that the inclusion of an exemption for schist from the light reflective control would somehow lead to inefficiencies due to other materials coming on the market. We agree with Ms Pflüger that incorporating schist into buildings is an appropriate response to the landscape in this district. We also consider that the term "luminous reflectance value" proposed by Mr Barr is more readily understood if phrased "light reflectance value".

793. Mr Barr in the Section 42A Report, agreed that Rule 21.5.15 need not apply to the Ski Area Sub Zones, because these matters were already provided for by the controlled activity status for the construction and alteration of buildings in those Sub-Zones[756]. Accordingly, we accept Mr Barr's recommendation to clarify that position in this rule and recommend that the submissions on this aspect be accepted. We note that the same submission issue applies to Rule 21.5.16[757] and we reach a similar recommendation. As a consequence, we do not address this matter further.

794. Accordingly, with other minor changes to the wording, we recommend that Rule 21.5.15 be relocated into Table 4, renumbered, and worded as follows:

---

751 C Barr. Section 42A Report, Page 39, Paras 12.9 – 12.10
752 C Barr, Section 42A Report, page 39-40, paragraph 12.13
753 Y Pflüger, EIC, Pages 13 -14, Paras 7.3 – 7.5 and Dr M Read, EIC, Pages 8 – 9, Paras 5.2 – 5.6
754 C Fergusson, EIC, Page 14, Para 65
755 C Barr, Reply Statement, page 23, paragraph 7.4
756 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 41, Para 12.19
757 Submissions 610, 613

21.7.2	**Buildings** Any building, including any structure larger than 5m², that is new, relocated, altered, reclad or repainted, including containers intended to, or that remain on site for more than six months, and the alteration to any lawfully established building, are subject to the following: All exterior surfaces* must be coloured in the range of browns, greens or greys, including; 21.7.2.1 Pre-painted steel and all roofs must have a light reflectance value not greater than 20%; and, 21.7.2.2 All other surface** finishes, except for schist, must shall have a light reflectance value of not greater than 30%. 21.7.2.3 In the case of alterations to an existing building not located within a building platform, it does not increase the ground floor area by more than 30% in any ten year period. Except this rule does not apply within the Ski Area Sub-Zones. * Excludes soffits, windows and skylights (but not glass balustrades). ** Includes cladding and built landscaping that cannot be measured by way of light reflectance value but is deemed by the Council to be suitably recessive and have the same effect as achieving a light reflectance value of 30%.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. external appearance; b. visual prominence from both public places and private locations; c. landscape character; d. visual amenity.

8.3 Rule 21.5.16 – Building Size

795. Rule 21.5.16, as notified read as follows;

21.5.16	**Building size** The maximum ground floor area of any building shall be 500m². Discretion is restricted to all of the following: a. External appearance b. Visual prominence from both public places and private locations c. Landscape character d. Visual amenity e. Privacy, outlook and amenity from adjoining properties.	RD

796. One submission sought that this rule be retained[758] and two submissions sought that the rule be deleted[759].

797. We note that at the hearing on 18 May 2016, Mr Vivian, appearing among others for Woodlot Properties, withdrew submission 501 relating to Rule 21.5.16.

798. The reasons contained in the remaining submission seeking deletion suggested that there were circumstances on large subdivided lots where larger houses could be appropriate and that restricting the size of the houses would have a less acceptable outcome. The submitters considered that each should be judged on its own merit and that restrictions on size were already in place via the defined building platform.

799. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr noted that the rule was part of the permitted activity regime for buildings in the Rural Zone and that the purpose of the limit was to provide for the assessment of buildings that may be of a scale that is likely to be prominent. Mr Barr noted that buildings of 1000m^2 were not common and that the rule provided discretion as to whether additional mitigation was required due to the scale of the building.[760]

800. We agree with Mr Barr. Completely building out a 1000m^2 building platform is not an appropriate way to achieve the objectives of the PDP and, in our view, the 500m^2 limit enables appropriately scaled buildings. Proposals involving larger floor plates can still be considered under the discretion for buildings greater than 500m^2.

801. Accordingly, we recommend that the submission seeking the deletion of the rule be rejected and the rule be relocated into Table 4, renumbered and amended to be worded as follows:

21.7.3	**Building size** The ground floor area of any building must not exceed 500m^2. Except this rule does not apply to buildings specifically provided for within the Ski Area Sub-Zones.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. external appearance; b. visual prominence from both public places and private locations; c. landscape character; d. visual amenity; e. privacy, outlook and amenity from adjoining properties.

8.4 Rule 21.5.17 – Building Height

802. Rule 21.5.17, as notified limited the height of buildings to 8m. Two submissions sought that rule be amended, one to exclude the rule from applying to passenger lift systems[761] and one to exclude the rule from applying to mining buildings[762]. One submission sought that the rule be retained as notified[763].

---

758 Submission 600
759 Submission 368, 501
760 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 40-41, Paras 12.15 – 12.18
761 Submission 407
762 Submission 519
763 Submission 600

803. As regards exclusion of passenger lift systems from the rule, we note that this is related to our discussion on the definition of passenger lifts systems in paragraphs 191 – 193 where we recommended that this matter should be addressed in the definitions hearing.

804. That said, in evidence for Mt Cardrona Station Ltd, Mr Brown considered that passenger lift systems should be excluded from the general standards applying to buildings and structures in the same way that farm buildings are exceptions[764], although he did not discuss any of the rules in Table 3 in detail.

805. The submission of NZTM (519) seeking exclusion of mining building from this rule was also framed in the general. Mr Vivian's evidence[765] addressed this submission, opining that mining buildings necessary for the undertaking of mining activities could be treated much the same way as farm buildings, as they would be expected in the landscape where mining occurs.

806. We noted above, in discussing the definition of Passenger Lift Systems, (Section 5.16) Mr Fergusson's understanding that ski tows and machinery were exempt from the definition of building in the Building Act. Other than that evidence, we were not provided with any reasons why passenger lift systems should be excluded from this rule. If Mr Fergusson's understanding is correct, then the pylons of passenger lift systems would not be subject to the rule in any event. In the absence of clear evidence justifying the exclusion of passenger lift systems from the effect of this rule we are not prepared to recommend such an exclusion.

807. Turning to the NZTM submission, we consider that mining building buildings are not in the same category as farm buildings. The policy direction of this zone is to enable farming as the main activity in the zone. The separate provisions for farm buildings recognise the need for such buildings so as to enable the farming activity. However, such buildings are constrained as to frequency in the landscape, location, size, colour and height. In addition, mining, other than for farming purposes, cannot occur without a resource consent. While Mr Vivian may be correct that one would expect buildings to be associated with a mine, without detailed evidence on what those buildings may entail and how any adverse effects of such buildings could be avoided, we are unable to conclude that some separate provision should be made for mining buildings.

808. Accordingly, we recommend that apart from relocation into Table 4, renumbering and minor wording changes, Rule 21.5.17 be retained as notified.

9 TABLE 4 – STANDARDS FOR FARM BUILDINGS

9.1 Rule 21.5.18 – Construction or Extension to Farm Buildings

809. Rule 21.5.18, as notified, set out the permitted activity standards for farm buildings (21.5.18.1 – 21.5.18.7) and provided matters of discretion for a restricted discretionary activity status when the standards were not complied with.

810. One submission opposed farm buildings being permitted activities and sought that provisions of the ODP be rolled over in their current form.[766] We have already addressed that matter in Section 7.4 above and have recommended that submission be rejected. In the Section 42A Report, however, Mr Barr relied on that submission and the evidence of Dr Read that a density of 1 farm building per 25 hectares (Rule 21.5.18.2 as notified) created the risk to the landscape from a proliferation of built form, as the basis for his recommendation that a density for farm

[764] J Brown, EIC, Page 24, Paras 2.39 – 2.40
[765] C Vivian, EiC, page 21, paragraphs 4.95-4.96
[766] Submission 145

buildings of one per 50 hectares was more appropriate[767]. No other evidence was provided on this provision. We recommend that, subject to minor wording changes to make the rule clearer, Rule 12.5.18.2 be adopted as recommended by Mr Barr.

811. There were other submissions on specific aspects of 21.5.18 that we address now.

812. One submission sought that 21.5.18.3 be amended so that containers located on ONFs would be exempt from this rule[768]. Mr Barr did not address this matter directly in the Section 42A Report. Mr Vivian addressed this matter in evidence suggesting that provision for small farm buildings could be made[769], but gave no particular reasons as to how he reached that opinion. Given the policy direction of the PDP contained in Chapters 3 and 6, we consider to exempt containers from this rule would represent an implementation failure. We recommend that submission be rejected.

813. One submission sought that 21.5.18.4 be amended to provide for buildings up to $200m^2$ and 5m in height.[770]

814. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, relying on the evidence of Dr Read as to the importance of landscape, considered the proposed rule as notified provided the appropriate balance between providing for farm buildings and ensuring landscape values were maintained. Mr Barr also considered that the rule was not absolute and provided for proposals not meeting the permitted standards to be assessed for potential effects on landscape and visual amenity.

815. We heard no evidence in support of the submission. We agree with and adopt the reasons of Mr Barr. Accordingly, we recommended that the submission be rejected.

816. One submission sought that the permitted elevation for farm buildings be increased from 600 metres above sea level (masl) to 900 masl[771]. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr noted that this provision had been brought across from the ODP, acknowledged that there were some farms with areas over 600 masl, but considered that the 600 masl cut-off was appropriate because areas at the higher elevation were visually vulnerable.[772]

817. This is another area where we see that the permitted activity status for farming needs to be balanced against its potential adverse effects on landscape and visual amenity. We consider that the 600 masl cut-off is the most appropriate balance in terms of the rule achieving the objective. Accordingly, we recommend that the submission be rejected.

818. Two submissions opposed the open-ended nature of the matters of discretion that applied to this provision through the inclusion of reference to rural amenity values[773]. We note these submitters opposed other provisions in the standards of this chapter on a similar basis. Jeremy Bell Investment Limited (Submission 784) considered that the matters of discretion were so wide that they effectively made the provision a fully discretionary activity.

[767] C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 31, Para 10.19
[768] Submission 519
[769] C Vivian, EIC, Page 21, Para 4.100
[770] Submission 384
[771] Submission 829
[772] C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 29, Para 10.10
[773] Submission 600, 784

819. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr considered that the matters of discretion related to the effects on landscape and were consistent with the ODP in this regard. However, Mr Barr went on to compare the matters of control for farm buildings under the ODP with the matters of discretion under the PDP, concluding that the ODP matters of control nullified the controlled activity status. Mr Barr acknowledged that the "scale" and "location" were broad matters, but he remained of the view that they were relevant and should be retained.[774]

820. We heard no evidence in support of these submissions. We also note that the change in approach of the PDP, providing for farm buildings as permitted activities, is accompanied by objectives and policies to protect landscape values. We agree with Mr Barr where, in the Section 42A Report, he observes that the matters of discretion relate to landscape and not other matters such as vehicle access and trip generation, servicing, natural hazards or noise. While the matters of discretion are broad, they are in line with the relevant objectives and policies.

821. Nonetheless, we questioned Mr Barr as to relevance of "location" and "scale" as matters of discretion given that matters of discretion listed in this rule already provide for these matters.

822. In reply, Mr Barr noted the importance of "location" and "scale", observing that they were specifically identified in Policy 21.2.1.2 (as notified) but considered that *"… The matters of discretion would better suit the rural amenity, landscape character, privacy and lighting being considered in the context of the scale and location of the farm building."*[775] Mr Barr, went on to recommend rewording of the matters of discretion so that location and scale are considered in the context of the other assessment matters. We agree and recommend that the wording of the matters of discretion be modified accordingly. Otherwise, we recommend that the submissions of Federated Farmers and JBIL be rejected.

823. Another submission sought that wahi tupuna be added to matters of discretion where farm buildings affect ridgelines and slopes[776].

824. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, considered that this matter was already addressed in Policy 21.2.1.7 and that as it pertained to ridgelines and slopes, it was already included in the matters of discretion[777]. We agree. Accordingly, we recommend that the submission be rejected.

825. Taking account of the amendments recommended above and our overall rewording of the provisions, we recommend that Rule 21.5.18 be located in Table 5, renumbered and worded as follows;

	Table 5- Standards for Farm Buildings The following standards apply to Farm Buildings.	**Non-compliance**
21.8.1	**Construction, Extension or Replacement of a Farm Building** The construction, replacement or extension of a farm building is a permitted activity, subject to the following standards: 21.8.1.1 The landholding the farm building is located within must be greater than 100ha; and	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. **The extent to which the scale and location of the Farm Building is appropriate in terms of:** i. **rural amenity values.** ii. **landscape character.**

774 C Barr, Section 42 A Report, Pages 3-32, Para 10.21 – 10.26
775 C Barr, Reply, Page 15, Para 5.5
776 Submission 810
777 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 32, Para 10.27 – 10.28

	Table 5- Standards for Farm Buildings The following standards apply to Farm Buildings.	**Non-compliance**
	21.8.1.2 The density of all buildings on the landholding, inclusive of the proposed building(s) must not exceed one farm building per 50 hectares; and 21.8.1.3 The farm building must not be located within or on an Outstanding Natural Feature (ONF); and 21.8.1.4 If located within the Outstanding Natural Landscape (ONL), the farm building must not exceed 4 metres in height and the ground floor area must not exceed 100m²; and 21.8.1.5 The farm building must not be located at an elevation exceeding 600 masl; and 21.8.1.6 If located within the Rural Character Landscape (RCL), the farm building must not exceed 5m in height and the ground floor area must not exceed 300m²; and 21.8.1.7 Farm buildings must not protrude onto a skyline or above a terrace edge when viewed from adjoining sites, or formed roads within 2km of the location of the proposed building.	iii. privacy, outlook and rural amenity from adjoining properties. iv. visibility, including lighting.

9.2 Rule 21.5.19 – Exterior colours of buildings

826. Rule 21.5.19, as notified, set out the permitted activity standards for exterior colours for farm buildings (21.5.19.1 – 21.5.19.3) and provided matters of discretion to support a restricted discretionary activity status where the standards were not complied with.

827. One submission sought that the rule be retained[778], one submission sought that wording be amended for clarity and that the reflectance value not apply to locally sourced schist[779], and one submission sought removal of visual amenity values from the matters of discretion[780].

828. The submission on this provision from Darby Planning[781] is the same as that made to 21.5.15 which we addressed above (Section 8.15). For the same reasons, we recommend that the submission on provision 21.5.19 be accepted in part.

829. The submission form Federated Farmers[782] seeking the removal of visual amenity values from the matters of discretion is the same as that made to 21.5.15 in regard to rural amenity values, which we addressed above (Section 8.15). For the same reasons, we recommend that the submission on provision 21.5.19 be rejected.

---

778 Submission 325
779 Submission 608
780 Submission 600
781 Submission 608
782 Submission 600

830. Accordingly, we recommend that 21.5.19 be located in Table 5, renumbered and worded as follows;

21.8.2	Exterior colours of farm buildings: 21.8.2.1 All exterior surfaces, except for schist, must be coloured in the range of browns, greens or greys (except soffits). 21.8.2.2 Pre-painted steel, and all roofs must have a reflectance value not greater than 20%. 21.8.2.3 Surface finishes, except for schist, must have a reflectance value of not greater than 30%.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. external appearance b. visual prominence from both public places and private locations c. landscape character d. visual amenity.

9.3 Rule 21.5.20 – Building Height

831. This standard set a maximum height of 10m for farm buildings. Two submissions[783] supported this provision. Other than some minor rewording to make the rule clearer, location in Table 5 and renumbering, we recommend it be adopted as notified.

10 TABLE 5 – STANDARDS FOR COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES

10.1 Rule 21.5.21 – Commercial Recreational Activity

832. We have dealt with this standard in Section 7.15 above.

10.2 Rule 21.5.22 – Home Occupation

833. Rule 21.5.22, as notified set out the permitted activity standards for home occupations and provided for a restricted discretionary activity status for non-compliance with the standards.

834. One submission sought that the provision be retained[784] and one sought that it be amended to ensure that the rule was effects-based and clarified as to its relationship with rules controlling commercial and commercial recreational activities.[785]

835. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr considered that the rule did provide clear parameters and certainty.[786] We heard no other evidence on this provision. We agree with Mr Barr, that this rule is clear and note that it specifically applies to home occupations. Accordingly, we recommend that the submission seeking that the rule be amended, be rejected.

836. Accordingly, taking account of the amendments recommended above and our overall rewording of the provisions, we recommend that Rule 21.5.22 be located in Table 6, renumbered and worded as follows;

---

783 Submissions 325 and 600 (supported by FS1209, opposed by FS1034)

784 Submission 719

785 Submission 806

786 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 48, Par 13.36

21.9.2	**Home Occupation** 21.9.2.1 The maximum net floor area of home occupation activities must not exceed 150m²; 21.9.2.2 Goods materials or equipment must not be stored outside a building; 21.9.2.3 All manufacturing, altering, repairing, dismantling or processing of any goods or articles must be carried out within a building.	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. the nature, scale and intensity of the activity in the context of the surrounding rural area. b. visual amenity from neighbouring properties and public places. c. noise, odour and dust. d. the extent to which the activity requires a rural location because of its link to any rural resource in the Rural Zone. e. access safety and transportation effects.

10.3 Rule 21.5.23 – Retail Sales

837. This rule imposed a setback from road boundaries of 30m on buildings in excess of 25m² used for retail sales. No submissions were received on this standard. Other than some wording changes for clarification purposes, we recommend the rule be located in Table 6, renumbered and adopted as notified.

10.4 Rule 21.5.24 – Retail Sales

838. As notified, this rule read:

Retail sales where the access is onto a State Highway, with the exception of the activities listed in Table 1.

839. Non-compliance was listed as a non-complying activity.

840. The sole submission[787] on the rule sought its retention.

841. The problem with this rule is that it is not a standard. It appears to us that the intention of the rule is to make any retails sales other than those specifically listed in Table 1 (21.4.14 Roadside stalls and 21.4.15 sales of farm produce) a non-complying activity. That being the case, we recommend the rule be relocated in Table 1 as Rule 21.4.21 to read:

Retail sales where the access is onto a State Highway, with the exception of the activities provided for by Rule 21.4.14 or Rule 21.4.16.
Non-complying activity

11 TABLE 6 – STANDARDS FOR INFORMAL AIRPORTS

842. We have dealt with this in Section 7.23 above.

12 TABLE 7 – STANDARDS FOR SKI AREA ACTIVITIES WITHIN THE SKI AREA SUB ZONE

[787] Submission 719

12.1 Rule 21.5.27 – Construction, relocation, addition or alteration of a building

843. As notified, Rule 21.5.27 read:

21.5.27	Construction, relocation, addition or alteration of a building. Control is reserved to all of the following: a. Location, external appearance and size, colour, visual dominance b. Associated earthworks, access and landscaping c. Provision of water supply, sewage treatment and disposal, electricity and communication services (where necessary) d. Lighting.	C

844. One submission sought to add provisions relating to the exterior colour of all buildings[788]; and one submission sought that the table be renamed "Standards for Ski Area Activities within Ski Area Sub Zones and Tourism Activities within the Cardrona Alpine Resort" and that numerous changes be made to 21.5.27 including adding reference to earthworks infrastructure, snow grooming, lift and tow provisions and particular reference to the Cardrona Alpine Resort.[789]

845. The submission seeking specification of the exterior colour for building stated as the reason for the request that the matters listed are assessment matters not standards. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, acknowledged the ambiguity of the table and recommended it be updated to correct this issue. Mr Brown, in evidence for Mt Cardrona Station Ltd, supported such an amendment[790] and Mr Barr, in reply provided further modification to the Table to clarify activity status[791]. We agree with Mr Brown and Mr Barr that clarification as to the difference between activity status and standards is required. However, we do not think that their recommended amendments fully address the issue.

846. Accordingly, and in line with our recommendation in Section 7.1 above, we recommend that the activities for Ski Area Sub Zones be included in one table (Table 9).

847. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, questioned if the substantive changes sought by Cardrona Alpine Resort Ltd were to be addressed in the Stream 11 hearing due to the extensive nature of changes sought by the submission. For the avoidance of doubt, Mr Barr assessed the amendments to 21.5.27 in a comprehensive manner, concluding that the submission should be rejected[792]. We heard no evidence in support of the amendments to Rule 21.5.27 sought by Cardrona Alpine Resort Ltd. As such, we agree with Mr Barr, for the reasons set out in the Section 42A Report, and recommend that the submission be rejected.

848. Accordingly, we recommend that Rule 21.5.27 be located in Table 9 Activities within the Ski Area Sub Zones, renumbered and worded as follows:

21.11.2	**Construction, relocation, addition or alteration of a building.** Control is reserved to: a. location, external appearance and size, colour, visual dominance b. associated earthworks, access and landscaping c. provision of water supply, sewage treatment and disposal, electricity and communication services (where necessary)	C

788 Submission 407
789 Submission 615
790 J Brown, EIC, Page 24, Para 2.38
791 C Barr, Reply, Appendix 1, Page 21-21
792 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 63 – 64, Paras 14.43 – 14.51

	d. lighting.	

12.2 Rule 21.5.28 – Ski tows and lifts

849. As notified, Rule 21.5.28 read as follows:

21.5.28	**Ski tows and lifts.** Control is reserved to all of the following: a. The extent to which the ski tow or lift or building breaks the line and form of the landscape with special regard to skylines, ridges, hills and prominent slopes b. Whether the materials and colour to be used are consistent with the rural landscape of which the tow or lift or building will form a part c. Balancing environmental considerations with operational characteristics.	C

850. One submission sought to replace ski tows and lift with passenger lift systems and add provisions relating to the exterior colour of all passenger lift systems[793]. We have already addressed the definition of passenger lift system in paragraphs Section 5.16 above, concluding that it is appropriate to use this term for all such systems, including gondolas, ski tows and lifts. In addition, the submission of Mt Cardrona Station Ltd regarding exterior colour has the same reasoning as we discussed in Section 13.1 above. We adopt that same reasoning here. After hearing more extensive evidence on passenger lift systems, the Stream 11 Panel has recommended the inclusion of an additional matter of control ((c) in the rule set out below). Accordingly, we recommend that Rule 21.5.28 be located in Table 9 as an activity rather an a standard, be renumbered and worded as follows:

21.11.3	**Passenger Lift Systems.** Control is reserved over: a. the extent to which the passenger lift system breaks the line and form of the landscape with special regard to skylines, ridges, hills and prominent slopes; b. whether the materials and colour to be used are consistent with the rural landscape of which the passenger lift system will form a part; c. the extent of any earthworks required to construct the passenger lift system, in terms of the limitations set out in Chapter 25 Earthworks; d. balancing environmental considerations with operational characteristics.	C

12.3 Rule 21.5.29 – Night Lighting

851. As notified, this rule made night lighting a controlled activity in the SASZ. There were no submissions on it. We recommend it be located in Table 9 as an activity rather than a standard, and adopted as notified subject to minor wording changes and renumbering.

12.4 Rule 21.5.30 – Vehicle Testing

852. As notified, this rule provided for vehicle testing facilities at the Waiorau Snow Farm SASZ as a controlled activity There were no submissions on it. We recommend it be located in Table 9 as

793 Submission 407

an activity rather than a standard, and adopted as notified subject to minor wording changes and renumbering.

12.5 Rule 21.5.31 – Retail activities ancillary to Ski Area Activities

853. As notified, this rule provided for retail activities ancillary to ski area activities as a controlled activity in the SASZ. There were no submissions on it. We recommend it be located in Table 9 as an activity rather than a standard, and adopted as notified subject to minor wording changes and renumbering.

12.6 New Activity for Ski Area Sub Zone Accommodation within Ski Are Sub Zones

854. Two submissions sought to insert a new rule into Table 7 (as notified) to provide Residential and Visitor Accommodation[794].

855. In Section 5.19 above, we set out findings as regards a definition and policy for Ski Area Sub Zone Accommodation. We do not repeat that here. Rather, having established the policy framework, we address here the formulation of an appropriate rule. We understood that Mr Barr and Mr Ferguson[795] were in general agreement as to the substance of the proposed rule. However, in terms of matters that we have not previously addressed, they had differences of opinion in relation to the inclusion in the rule of reference to landscape and ecological values.

856. Mr Ferguson initially recommended inclusion in the matters of discretion of reference to the positive benefits for landscape and ecological values[796]. However, in response to our questions, he made further amendments removing the reference to positive benefits.[797] Mr Barr, in reply, considered that it did not seem appropriate to have landscape and ecological values apply to Ski Area Sub-Zone Accommodation facilities and not to other buildings in the Sub-Zone, which are addressed by the framework in Chapter 33 and which provided for the maintenance of biological diversity[798]. We agree with Mr Barr. The inclusion of reference to ecological matters would be a duplication of provisions requiring assessment. We note that the policy framework for Ski Area Sub-Zones precludes the landscape classification from applying in the Sub-Zone. This is not to say that landscape considerations are unimportant, but, in our view, those considerations should be applied consistently when considering all buildings and structures in the Sub-Zone.

857. In Section 5.19, we noted the need for the inclusion of the 6 month stay period as it applies to Ski Area Sub Zone Accommodation to be part of this rule. Mr Ferguson included this matter as a separate rule[799]. Mr Barr, in reply, recommended the 6 month period be included as part of a single rule and also considered that given that such activities were in an alpine environment, natural hazards should be included as a matter of discretion.

858. In considering all of the above, we recommend that new rule be included in Table 9 to provide for Ski Area Sub Zone Accommodation, numbered and worded as follows:

21.12.7	**Ski Area Sub Zone Accommodation**	RD

794 Submissions 610, 613
795 Expert Planning Witness for Submission Numbers 610 and 613
796 C Ferguson, EIC, Page 32-33, Para 125
797 C Ferguson, Response to Panel Questions, 27 May 2016, Pages 7 - 8
798 C Barr, Reply, Pages 40 – 41, Para 14.12
799 C Ferguson, Response to Panel Questions, 27 May 2016, Page 8

	Comprising a duration of stay of up to 6 months in any 12 month period and including worker accommodation. Discretion is restricted to: a. scale and intensity and whether these would have adverse effects on amenity, including loss of remoteness or isolation b. location, including whether that because of the scale and intensity the visitor accommodation should be located near the base building area (if any) c. parking d. provision of water supply, sewage treatment and disposal e. cumulative effects f. natural hazards	

12.7 New Rule – Ski Area Sub-Zone Activities

859. As a result of hearings in Stream 11, a new Rule 21.12.8 providing for a no build area in the Remarkables Ski Area Sub-Zone has been recommended by the Stream 11 Panel.

12.8 Standards for Ski Area Sub-Zones

860. As will be clear from above, we concluded that all the provisions listed in notified Table 7 were activities rather than standards. We had no evidence suggesting any specific standard be included for Ski Area Sub-Zone. Thus we recommend the table for such standards be deleted.

13 TABLE 8 – STANDARDS FOR ACTIVITIES WITHIN THE RURAL INDUSTRIAL SUB ZONE

13.1 Rule 21.5.32 – Buildings

861. As notified, Rule 21.5.32 read as follows;

21.5.32	**Buildings** Any building, including any structure larger than 5m2, that is new, relocated, altered, reclad or repainted, including containers intended to, or that remain on site for more than six months, and the alteration to any lawfully established building are subject to the following: All exterior surfaces shall be coloured in the range of browns, greens or greys (except soffits), including; 21.5.32.1 Pre-painted steel and all roofs shall have a reflectance value not greater than 20%; and, 21.5.32.2 All other surface finishes shall have a reflectance value of not greater than 30%. Discretion is restricted to all of the following: • External appearance • Visual prominence from both public places and private locations. • Landscape character • Visual amenity.	RD

862. One submission sought that the activity status be amended to fully discretionary or that the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone be removed from this Stage of the Review[800]. On reviewing the submission, we note that the concern expressed was that 'rural amenity' was not provided in the list of matters of discretion.

863. This submission was addressed by Mr Barr in the Section 42A Report, Appendix 2 where Mr Barr recorded that, *"The matters of discretion are considered to appropriately contemplate 'rural amenity'. The matters of discretion specify 'visual amenity'. Visual amenity would encompass rural amenity."*[801]

864. We heard no evidence in support of the submission. We agree with Mr Barr for the reasons set out in the Section 42A Report. Accordingly, we recommend that the submission be rejected and subject to minor word changes, the rule be adopted as notified as Rule 21.14.1 in Table 11..

13.2 Rule 21.5.33 – Building size

865. As notified this rule set a maximum ground floor of buildings in the Rural Industrial Sub-Zone at 500m^2, with non-compliance a restricted discretionary activity. No submissions were received on this rule.

866. Other than minor wording changes for clarity and renumbering, we recommend this rule be adopted as notified.

13.3 Rule 21.5.34 – Building height

867. As notified, this rule set the maximum building height at 10m in the Sub-Zone. No submissions were received on this rule.

868. Other than minor wording changes for clarity and renumbering, we recommend this rule be adopted as notified.

13.4 Rule 21.5.35 – Setback from Sub-Zone Boundaries

869. As notified, this rule set the setback from the Sub-Zone boundaries at 10m in the Sub-Zone. No submissions were received on this rule.

870. Other than minor wording changes for clarity and renumbering, we recommend this rule be adopted as notified.

13.5 Rule 21.5.36 – Retail Activities

871. As notified, this limited the location and area of space used for retail sales to being within a building, and not exceeding 10% of the building's total floor area. Non-compliance was set as a non-complying activity. No submissions were received on this rule.

872. Other than minor wording changes for clarity and renumbering, we recommend this rule be adopted as notified.

13.6 Rule 21.5.37 – Lighting and Glare

873. As notified, Rule 21.5.37 read as follows;

21.5.37	**Lighting and Glare**	NC

800 Submission 314
801 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 2, Page 127

	21.5.37.1	All fixed exterior lighting shall be directed away from adjoining sites and roads; and	
	21.5.37.2	No activity on any site shall result in greater than a 3.0 lux spill (horizontal and vertical) of light onto any other site measured at any point inside the boundary of the other site, provided that this rule shall not apply where it can be demonstrated that the design of adjacent buildings adequately mitigates such effects.	
	21.5.37.3	There shall be no upward light spill.	

874. One submission sought that this provision be relocated to Table 2 – General Standards[802]. At this point, we also note that there was one submission seeking shielding and filtration standards for outdoor lighting generally within the zone with any non-compliance to be classified as a fully discretionary activity[803].

875. Mr Barr considered that shifting the standard to Table 2 – General Standards was appropriate relying on the evidence of Dr Read, *"… that the absence of any lighting controls in the ONF/L is an oversight and is of the opinion that the lighting standards should apply District Wide"*[804]. We agree for the reason set out in Mr Barr's Section 42A Report and recommend that the submission be accepted in part. We also consider that this addresses the submission seeking new lighting standards and accordingly recommended that submission be accepted in part.

876. The submission of QLDC Corporate also sought the following additional wording be added to the standard, *'Lighting shall be directed away from adjacent roads and properties, so as to limit effects on the night sky'.*

877. We agree with Mr Barr that such a standard is too subjective in that the rule itself would limit effects on the night sky and that it would be too difficult to ascertain as a permitted standard. Accordingly, we recommended that that submission be rejected.

878. Consequently, we recommend this rule be located in Table 2 as Rule 21.5.7 with the only text change being the replacement in recommended Rule 21.5.7.3 of "shall" with "must".

14 TABLE 9 – ACTIVITIES AND STANDARDS FOR ACTIVITIES ON THE SURFACE OF LAKES AND RIVERS

879. This table, as notified, contained a mixture of activities and standards. We recommend it be divided into two tables: Table 12 containing the activities on the surface of lakes and rivers, and Table 13 containing the standards for those activities.

14.1 Rule 21.5.38 – Jetboat Race Events

880. As notified, Rule 21.5.38 read as follows:

---

802 Submission 383

803 Submission 568

804 C Barr, EIC, Page 101, Para 20.8

21.5.38	**Jetboat Race Events** Jetboat Race Events on the Clutha River, between the Lake Outlet boat ramp and the Albert Town road bridge not exceeding 6 race days in any calendar year. Control is reserved to all of the following: a. The date, time, duration and scale of the jetboat race event, including its proximity to other such events, such as to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on residential and recreational activities in the vicinity b. Adequate public notice is given of the holding of the event c. Reasonable levels of public safety are maintained.	C

881. One submission sought that the rule be deleted as it would limit recreational opportunities and activities on the Clutha River[805].

882. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, noted that this rule was effectively brought over from the ODP with the same activity status. The only change was that the limitation of 6 races per year was specified in the rule, rather than in a note[806]. We heard no evidence in support of the submission and we do not consider a 6 race limit unreasonable. Accordingly, we recommend that the submission be rejected and that the only changes be to numbering and structuring, in line with our more general recommendations. Some minor changes to the matters of control are also recommended so they do not read as standards. It would therefore be located in Table 12 as an activity and worded as follows:

21.15.4	**Jetboat Race Events** Jetboat Race Events on the Clutha River, between the Lake Outlet boat ramp and the Albert Town road bridge not exceeding 6 race days in any calendar year. Control is reserved to: a. the date, time, duration and scale of the jetboat race event, including its proximity to other such events, such as to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on residential and recreational activities in the vicinity; b. the adequacy of public notice of the event; c. public safety.	C

14.2 Rule 21.5.39 - Commercial non-motorised boating activities and Rule 21.5.43 – Commercial boating activities

883. As notified, Rule 21.5.39 read as follows:

21.5.39	**Commercial non-motorised boating activities** Discretion is restricted to all of the following: a. Scale and intensity of the activity b. Amenity effects, including loss of privacy, remoteness or isolation c. Congestion and safety, including effects on other commercial operators and recreational users	RD

805 Submission 758

806 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 88 – 89, Paras 17.43 – 17.48

	d. Waste disposal e. Cumulative effects f. Parking, access safety and transportation effects.	

884. One submission sought that the rule be retained[807], one sought that it be deleted[808], two submissions sought that the rule be amended to prohibit non-motorised commercial activities on Lake Hayes[809] and one submission sought that the rule be amended so that the matters of discretion included location[810]. We note that Queenstown Rafting Ltd lodged a number of further submissions opposing many of the submissions on this provision and also seeking that the activity status be made fully discretionary. We find this latter point is beyond the scope of the original submissions, and hence we not have considered that part of those further submissions.

885. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, noted the safety concerns raised in the QRL submission[811], but considered that the provision as notified adequately addressed safety issues and that the restricted discretionary activity status was appropriate. Mr Barr also considered that the addition of 'location' as a matter of discretion was appropriate.[812] Mr Farrell, in evidence for RJL agreed with Mr Barr[813].

886. In evidence for QRL, Mr Boyd (Managing Director of QRL) suggested that restricted discretionary activity status would result in the Council not considering other river and lake users when assessing such applications. He also highlighted the potential impact of accidents on tourism activities.[814]

887. Mr Brown, in his evidence for Kawarau Jet Services Holdings Limited[815] considered safety and congestion an important factor that should considered for any application involving existing and new motorised and non-motorised boating activities[816].

888. In reply, Mr Barr considered that the inclusion of safety in the matters of assessment meant that restricted discretionary status did not unduly impinge on a thorough analysis and application of section 104 and section 5.[817]

889. Considering the evidence of the witnesses we heard, we had difficulty in reaching the conclusion that restricted discretionary activity status was appropriate for commercial non-motorised boating activities (Rule 21.5.39) alongside fully discretionary activity status for commercial motorised boating activities (Rule 21.4.43), particularly where motorised and non-motorised activities may occur on the same stretch of water. It appeared to us that the same activity status should apply to both motorised and non-motorised commercial boating activities.

890. We therefore consider Rule 21.5.43 at this point. As notified, this rule read as follows;

807 Submissions 45, 719
808 Submission 167
809 Submission 11, 684
810 Submission 621
811 Submission 167
812 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 84-85, Paras 17.25 – 17.28
813 B Farrell, EIC, Page 27, Paras 125 - 126
814 RV Boyd, EIC, Pages 3- 5, Paras 3.3 – 4.5
815 Submission 307
816 J Brown, EIC, Page 20, Para 2.28
817 C Barr, Reply, Page 30, Para 10.2

21.5.43	**Commercial boating activities** Motorised commercial boating activities. Note: Any person wishing to commence commercial boating activities could require a concession under the QLDC Navigation Safety Bylaw. There is an exclusive concession currently granted to a commercial boating operator on the Shotover River between Edith Cavell Bridge and Tucker Beach until 1 April 2009 with four rights of renewal of five years each.	D

891. One submission sought that the term "motorised commercial boating activities" be deleted from the rule[818] and one submission sought that the rule be amended to separately provide for commercial ferry operations for public transport between the Kawarau River, Frankton Arm, and Queenstown CBD as a controlled activity[819].

892. We were unable to find direct reference in the Section 42A Report to this rule or to the submission from QRL. Rather, the focus of the Section 42A Report remained on the commercial non-motorised boating activities as discussed above.

893. Reading Submission 167 as a whole, the combination of relief resulting from deleting rule 21.5.39 and deleting "*motorised commercial boating activities"* from Rule 21.5.43 would mean that all commercial boating activities (meaning both motorised and non-motorised operations) would become fully discretionary activities. For the reasons discussed above, we agree that it is appropriate that the same activity status apply to motorised and non-motorised boating activities. We have no jurisdiction to consider restricted discretionary status for motorised activities (other than for commercial ferry operations in the areas specified in Submission 806).

894. Accordingly, we recommend that Rule 21.5.39 and Rule 21.4.43 be combined and renumbered, with the following wording;

21.15.9	**Motorised and non-motorised Commercial Boating Activities** Except where otherwise limited by a rule in Table 12. Note: Any person wishing to commence commercial boating activities could require a concession under the QLDC Navigation Safety Bylaw. There is an exclusive concession currently granted to a commercial boating operator on the Shotover River between Edith Cavell Bridge and Tucker Beach until 1 April 2009 with four rights of renewal of five years each.	D

895. In relation to the submission of QPL seeking commercial ferry operations for public transport between the Kawarau River, Frankton Arm, and Queenstown CBD be subject to a separate rule as a controlled activity, this issue has also been raised by RJL. Both QPL and RJL sought related amendments to a number of provisions and we address those matters later in the report in Section 15.4.

818 Submission 167
819 Submission 806

14.3 Rule 21.5.40 – Jetties and Moorings in the Frankton Arm

896. As notified, this rule provided for jetties and moorings in the Frankton Arm as a restricted discretionary activity. No submissions were received on this rule.

897. Other than minor wording changes and renumbering, we recommend this be adopted as notified.

14.4 Rule 21.5.41 and Rule 21.5.42 – Structures and Moorings

898. As notified, Rules 21.5.41 and 21.5.42 read as follows;

21.5.41	**Structures and Moorings** Any structure or mooring that passes across or through the surface of any lake or river or is attached to the bank of any lake and river, other than where fences cross lakes and rivers.	D
21.5.42	**Structures and Moorings** Any structures or mooring that passes across or through the surface of any lake or river or attached to the bank or any lake or river in those locations on the District Plan Maps where such structures or moorings are shown as being non-complying.	NC

899. One submission sought that Rule 21.5.41 be amended to include pipelines for water takes that are permitted in a regional plan and gabion baskets or similar low impact erosion control structures installed for prevention of bank erosion[820].

900. Two submissions sought that Rule 21.5.42 be amended to provide for jetties and other structures for water based public transport on the Kawarau River and Frankton Arm, as a controlled activity[821].

901. In relation to the amendment sought by RJL regarding water take pipelines and erosion controls , we could not find reference to this submission point in the Section 42A Report. Mr Farrell, likewise did not address this matter in evidence for RJL. In reply, Mr Barr recommended amending 21.5.41 to clarify that post and wire fences were in this situation permitted activities, although he provided no discussion of this change or reference to a submission seeking it.

902. Having heard no evidence in support of the amendments for inclusion of water pipeline takes and erosion control devices, we recommend that that submission be rejected.

903. While there may have been an intention that post and wire fences crossing lakes and rivers were a permitted activity, Rule 21.5.41 as notified did not classify those activities in that way. What the rule did do is exclude fences crossing lakes and rivers from the discretionary activity category.. Given the application of (notified) Rule 21.4.1, those fences would therefore be non-complying activities. There is no scope for those activities to be reclassified as permitted. Therefore, we do not agree with Mr Barr's recommended amendment.

904. What we do recommend is a minor, non-substantive change to Rule 21.5.41 to make it clear that it is subject to Rule 21.5.42 (as notified).

---

820 Submission 621

821 Submission 621, 806

905. Accordingly, we recommend that Rules 21.5.41 and 21.5.42 be renumbered and worded as follows:

21.15.7	**Structures and Moorings** Subject to Rule 21.15.8, any structure or mooring other than post and wire fences that passes across or through the surface of any lake or river or is attached to the bank of any lake and river.	D
21.15.8	**Structures and Moorings** Any structures or mooring that passes across or through the surface of any lake or river or attached to the bank or any lake or river in those locations on the District Plan Maps where such structures or moorings are shown as being non-complying.	NC

906. Returning to the submissions regarding jetties and other structures for water based public transport on the Kawarau River and Frankton Arm as a controlled activity, we have already addressed these matters at a policy level in Section 5.48 above, where we recommended separating public ferry systems from other commercial boating activities. We also recorded the need for jetties and moorings to be considered in the context of policies related to protection landscape quality and character, and amenity values.

907. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, was opposed to controlled activity status for jetties and other structures and his recommendation was *"that the restricted discretionary activity status is appropriate, as is a discretionary, or non-complying activity status for other areas as identified in the provisions."*[822] Mr Farrell, in evidence for RJL, agreed with Mr Barr as to the restricted discretionary activity status for structures associated with water based public transport in the Frankton Arm[823].

908. We could not identify anywhere in the Section 42A Report or in his Reply Statement where Mr Barr included any recommendations so that the revised text of the PDP would provide for jetties and other structures as restricted discretionary activities. Even if we are wrong on that matter, we do not agree that that is the appropriate activity status. In our view, Policy 21.2.12.8 recommended above goes far enough towards encouraging public ferry systems and beyond that, the rules need to be balanced so that consideration is given to landscape quality and character, and amenity values, that are to be maintained and enhanced under Policies 6.3.29 and 6.3.30.

909. Accordingly, we recommend that the submissions seeking rule amendments to provide for jetties and other structures for water based public transport on the Kawarau River and Frankton Arm as a controlled activity be rejected.

14.5 Rule 21.5.44 – Recreational and commercial boating activities

910. As notified, Rule 21.5.44 read as follows:

21.5.44	**Recreational and commercial boating activities** The use of motorised craft on the following lakes and rivers is prohibited, except where the activities are for emergency search and rescue, hydrological survey, public scientific research,	PR

822 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 87, Para 17.36

823 B Farrell, EIC, Page 28, Para 129

	resource management monitoring or water weed control, or for access to adjoining land for farming activities. 21.5.44.1 Hawea River. 21.5.44.2 Commercial boating activities on Lake Hayes. 21.5.44.3 Any tributary of the Dart and Rees rivers (except the Rockburn tributary of the Dart River) or upstream of Muddy Creek on the Rees River. 21.5.44.4 Young River or any tributary of the Young or Wilkin Rivers and any other tributaries of the Makarora River. 21.5.44.5 Dingle Burn and Timaru Creek. 21.5.44.6 The tributaries of the Hunter River. 21.5.44.7 Hunter River during the months of May to October inclusive. 21.5.44.8 Motatapu River. 21.5.44.9 Any tributary of the Matukituki River. 21.5.44.10 Clutha River - More than six jet boat race days per year as allowed by Rule 21.5.38.	

911. Submissions to this rule variously sought that:
   a. 21.5.44 be retained[824]
   b. 21.5.44.1 be amended to provide for recreational jet sprint racing on the Hawea River[825]
   c. 21.5.44.3 be amended to provide for recreational and commercial boating activities on the Beansburn tributary of the Dart River[826]
   d. 21.5.44.7 amend rule to permitted activity status[827]
   e. 21.5.44.10 amend rule to permitted activity status[828].

912. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, addressed the submission of Jet Boat NZ as regards jet sprint racing on the Hawea River, noting that the ODP did provide for such activities 6 days per year on an identified course on the river. However, Mr Barr set out in detail the reasons he considered that the activity status in the PDP should remain as prohibited, as follows;

"a. There is not any 'one approved jet sprint course' on the ODP planning maps. I accept this is not the fault of the submitter, however it illustrates that the rule has not been exercised.

a. The qualifiers in the exemption to the prohibited status are cumbersome and subject to third party approvals from a whitewater group and the Queenstown Harbour Master.

b. There is a jet sprint course constructed and in operation near the Wanaka Airport[53] for these activities that negate the need to manage risks to safety, amenity and nature conservation values as required in the qualifiers in Rule 5.3.3.5(a) through undertaking the activity on the Hawea River.

c. The jet sprint course near Wanaka Airport held a New Zealand Jet Sprint Championship event, however the resource consent was for a one-off event[54]. While these activities require a resource consent the physical works associated with constructing a jet sprint course are already done

---

824 Submission 688
825 Submission 758
826 Submission 716
827 Submission 758
828 Submission 758

d. *The jet sprint course on the Hawea River has not been used for a long time and is disused. The Council's Albert Town Reserve Management Plan 2010[55] noted this and states that the jet sprint course was not compatible with the quiet values of the reserve and adjacent camping areas and, Central Otago Whitewater have expressed an interest in using the disused course for a pond to complement the kayak slalom site.* [829]

   53. *http://www.jetsprint.co.nz/tracks/oxbow-aquatrack-wanaka/ Downloaded 28 February 2016.*

   54. *RM130098 Oxbow Limited. To hold the fifth round of the New Zealand Jet Sprint Championship on the 30 March 2013 and undertake earthworks to construct the jet sprint course*
   .

   55. *http://www.qldc.govt.nz//assets/OldImages/Files/Reserve_Management_Plans/Albert_Town_Recreation_Reserve_Mgmt_ Plan_2010.pdf"*

913. Mr McSoriley, in evidence for JBNZ, considered that Mr Barr's interpretation of the rules in the ODP was incorrect and that the rules provided for both jet boating runs on the Hawea River itself, as well as jet sprint events on the identified course[830]. Mr McSoriley considered that there was no support for a blanket prohibition on the Hawea River and also set out the reasons for the limited utilisation of jet sprint course and factors that may have led to the PDP discouraging recreational jet boating[831].

914. In reply, Mr Barr considered that it was appropriate to have jet boating runs on the Hawea River as per the ODP Rule 5.3.3.5i (a) (2) despite the cumbersome nature of the provisions in the ODP and recommended amendments to that effect[832]. Having considered the witness's evidence, we agree.

915. We questioned Mr Barr, as to whether the jet sprint course was part of the river, or whether, because it was artificially constructed, it therefore fell under Council's jurisdiction as a land-based activity rather than a surface of water activity. We understood from Mr Barr's evidence in reply that he supported the second interpretation. It followed that any activity on the course would require consideration under the provisions governing noise, commercial recreation activities and temporary activities. Mr Barr provided a copy of a consent from 14 Dec 1999 for a one-off jet sprint event to be held on 3 Jan 2000.

916. We agree with Mr Barr that the jet sprint course is not part of the surface of a lake or river, but that this use should be addressed under other provisions in Plan. We also note that we did not receive any evidence that the activity was lawfully established. In our view, the activity would be most appropriately addressed as a temporary activity.

917. Accordingly we recommend that the submission of JBNZ seeking the reinstatement of the Jet Sprint Course be rejected and recreational jet boat runs on the Hawea be provided for subject to limitations as follows;

---

829 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 90 – 91, Para 17.52
830 L McSoriley, EIC, Pages 2-3, Para 10 - 12
831 L McSoriley, EIC, Pages 4-5, Paras 14 - 24
832 C Barr, Reply, Page 31, Para 10.6

21.15.3	**Motorised Recreational Boating Activities** Hawea River, motorised recreational boating activities on no more than six (6) days in each year subject to the following conditions: a. at least four (4) days of such activity are to be in the months January to April, November and December b. The Jet Boat Association of New Zealand ("JBANZ") (JBANZ or one of the Otago and Southland Branches as its delegate) administers the activity on each day c. The prior written approval of Central Otago Whitewater Inc is obtained if that organisation is satisfied that none of its member user groups are organising activities on the relevant days; and d. JBANZ gives two (2) calendar months written notice to the Council's Harbour-Master of both the proposed dates and the proposed operating schedule e. The Council's Harbour-Master satisfies himself that none of the regular kayaking, rafting or other whitewater (non-motorised) river user groups or institutions (not members of Central Otago Whitewater Inc) were intending to use the Hawea River on that day, and issues an approved operating schedule f. JBANZ carries out, as its expense, public notification on two occasions 14 and 7 days before the proposed jet boating g. Public notification for the purposes of (f) means a public notice with double-size font heading in both the Otago Daily Times and the Southland Times, and written notices posted at the regular entry points to the Hawea River.	P

918. As regards the submission of Ngai Tahu Tourism Ltd seeking that Rule 21.5.44.3 be amended to provide for recreational and commercial boating activities on the Beansburn tributary of the Dart River, Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, considered that the submission did not contain any evaluation of safety effects, or how natural conservation values or amenity values of other recreational users would be impacted[833].

919. Mr Edmonds spoke to the submission of Ngai Tahu Tourism Ltd, noting that the jet boat trip includes a stop at toilet facilities up the Beansburn River for which Ngai Tahu Tourism have a concession and presented maps showing stopping points. Mr Barr, in reply, agreed with Mr Edmonds and included a recommended amendment as part of a section 32AA assessment to provide for the exception of Beansburn tributary of the Dart River[834].

920. We agree that an exception in this case is appropriate in addressing a practical aspect of the existing commercial boating operation. By excluding the Beansburn from the rule, the more general Rule 21.15.9 (as recommended) would apply making the activities described by Mr Edmonds a discretionary activity. Accordingly, we recommend that 21.5.44.3 be renumbered and worded as follows:

833 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 91, Para 17.55

834 C Barr, Reply, Appendix 2, Page 12, Rule 21.5.44.3

Any tributary of the Dart and Rees rivers (except the Beansburn and Rockburn tributaries of the Dart River) or upstream of Muddy Creek on the Rees River.

921. The submission of JBNZ sought to amend Rule 21.5.44.7, which prohibited recreational motorised craft on the Hunter River during the months of May to October, so that it would be permitted. Mr Barr in the Section 42A Report, noted that the submission stated that the rule would, *"'prohibit recreational opportunities in certain months which is a permitted activity under the Operative District Plan'".* Mr Barr recorded that the rule is in fact carried over from the ODP and he considered the rule appropriate in terms of navigation and safety considerations and environmental impacts.

922. We heard no evidence from JBNZ in support of the submission that would contradict Mr Barr's evidence. Therefore we recommend that the submission be rejected.

923. As regards the amendment sought by JBNZ to Rule 21.5.44.10 seeking permitted activity status for jet boating racing on the Clutha River (up to 6 race days a year), Mr Barr noted in the Section 42A Report that controlled activity status under Rule 21.5.38 is the same as in the ODP.[835] Mr Barr did not consider the reasons provided by JBNZ to be compelling enough to alter the existing situation.

924. As for our consideration of Rule 21.5.38, JBNZ did not present any evidence in support of the submission that would cause us to take a different view to Mr Barr. We therefore recommend that the submission be rejected.

925. Notwithstanding the recommended acceptance and rejection of submissions set out above, we consider this rule has some inherent difficulties. As we understand the intention of the rule, it is to make it a prohibited activity for motorised craft to use the listed rivers and Lake Hayes (limited to commercial motorised craft). However, the rule also implies that where motorised craft are used for emergency search and rescue, hydrological survey, public scientific research, resource management monitoring or water weed control, or for access to adjoining land for farming activities, then they can use those rivers and Lake Hayes, presumably as a permitted activity.

926. In our view, the PDP would be a more easily understood document if the permitted activities were specified as such, and the prohibited activity rule was drafted so that it did not apply to those activities. For those reasons, we recommend this rule be split into two rules as follows:

<table>
<tr><td>21.15.2</td><td>Motorised Recreational and Commercial Boating Activities
The use of motorised craft for the purpose of emergency search and rescue, hydrological survey, public scientific research, resource management monitoring or water weed control, or for access to adjoining land for farming activities.</td><td>P</td></tr>
<tr><td>21.15.10</td><td>Motorised Recreational and Commercial Boating Activities
The use of motorised craft on the following lakes and rivers is prohibited except as provided for under Rules 21.15.2 and 21.15.3.
21.15.10.1 Hawea River.
21.15.10.2 Lake Hayes - Commercial boating activities only.</td><td>PR</td></tr>
</table>

835 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 89, Para 17.47

	21.15.10.3 Any tributary of the Dart and Rees Rivers (except the Beansburn and Rockburn tributaries of the Dart River) or upstream of Muddy Creek on the Rees River. 21.15.10.4 Young River or any tributary of the Young or Wilkin Rivers and any other tributaries of the Makarora River. 21.15.10.5 Dingle Burn and Timaru Creek. 21.15.10.6 The tributaries of the Hunter River. 21.15.10.7 Hunter River during the months of May to October inclusive. 21.15.10.8 Motatapu River. 21.15.10.9 Any tributary of the Matukituki River. 21.15.10.10 Clutha River - More than six jet boat race days per year as allowed by Rule 21.15.4	

14.6 Rule 21.5.45 – Boating Craft used for Accommodation

927. As notified, this rule provided standards applying to the use of craft for overnight accommodation. Non-compliance was a non-complying activity. No submissions were received to this rule.

928. In his Reply Statement, Mr Barr recommended changed wording so as to make it clear that the activity is allowed subject to the standards. In large part we agree with his recommended amendments. We consider such an amendment to be minor and available under Clause 16(2).

929. We recommend the rule be renumbered and adopted with the following wording:

21.16.1	**Boating craft used for Accommodation** Boating craft on the surface of the lakes and rivers may be used for accommodation, provided that: 21.16.1.1 The craft must only be used for overnight recreational accommodation; and 21.16.1.2 The craft must not be used as part of any commercial activity; and 21.16.1.3 All effluent must be contained on board the craft and removed, ensuring that no effluent is discharged into the lake or river.	NC

14.7 Rule 21.5.46 – Jetties in Frankton Arm

930. As notified, Rules 21.5.46 read as follows:

21.5.46	No new jetty within the Frankton Arm identified as the area east of the Outstanding Natural Landscape Line shall: 21.5.46.1 be closer than 200 metres to any existing jetty; 21.5.46.2 exceed 20 metres in length; 21.5.46.3 exceed four berths per jetty, of which at least one berth is available to the public at all times; 21.5.46.4 be constructed further than 200 metres from a property in which at least one of the registered owners of the jetty resides.	NC

931. One submission sought that the standard be amended to exclude jetties associated with water based public transport or amended to provide flexibility for the provision of such jetties[836]. Two other submissions similarly sought that the rule not apply to jetties for public transport linkage on the Kawarau River, the Frankton Arm and Queenstown CBD[837].

932. Submissions to this rule were not directly referenced in the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr noting in Appendix 2 that the matter was addressed under his consideration of Objective 21.2.12 (as notified)[838].

933. Mr Farrell, in evidence for RJL opined that the importance of water based public transport warranted discretionary activity status for associated jetties and structures rather than the non-complying activity status[839]. Mr Farrell did not provide any further reasons for reaching that opinion.

934. We have already addressed the issue of water based public transport infrastructure at a policy level in Section 5.48 above, where we recommended separating public ferry systems from other commercial boating activities and, in particular, recording the need for jetties and moorings to be considered within the context of landscape quality and character, and amenity values all being maintained and enhanced under Policies 6.3.29 and 6.3.30. For the same reasons, we recommend that these submissions be rejected.

935. Mr Barr, in reply did recommend clarification of the rule by inserting a reference to Outstanding Natural Landscape line as shown on the District Plan Maps[840]. We agree that this is a useful clarification. Accordingly, we recommend that Rule 21.5.46 be renumbered and the wording be as follows;

21.16.2	Jetties and Moorings in the Frankton Arm Jetties and moorings in the Frankton Arm, identified as the areas located to the east of the Outstanding Natural Landscape line as shown on District Plan Map No new jetty within the Frankton Arm identified as the area east of the Outstanding Natural Landscape Line shall: **21.16.2.1** **Be closer than 200 metres to any existing jetty;** **21.16.2.2** **Exceed 20 metres in length;** **21.16.2.3** **Exceed four berths per jetty, of which at least one berth is available to the public at all times;** **21.16.2.4** **Be constructed further than 200 metres from a property in which at least one of the registered owners of the jetty resides.**	NC

14.8 Rule 21.5.47 – Specific Standards

936. As notified, Rule 21.5.47 read as follows;

21.5.47	The following activities are subject to compliance with the following standards:	NC

836 Submission 621
837 Submissions 766, 806
838 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Appendix 2, Page 131
839 B Farrell, EIC, Page 29, Para 135
840 C Barr, Reply, Appendix 1, Page 21-27

	21.5.47.1	Kawarau River, Lower Shotover River downstream of Tucker Beach and Lake Wakatipu within Frankton Arm - Commercial motorised craft shall only operate between the hours of 0800 to 2000.	
	21.5.47.2	Lake Wanaka, Lake Hawea and Lake Wakatipu - Commercial jetski operations shall only be undertaken between the hours of 0800 to 2100 on lakes Wanaka and Hawea and 0800 and 2000 on Lake Wakatipu.	
	21.5.47.3	Dart and Rees Rivers - Commercial motorised craft shall only operate between the hours of 0800 to 1800, except that above the confluence with the Beansburn on the Dart River commercial motorised craft shall only operate between the hours of 1000 to 1700.	
	21.5.47	Dart River – The total number of commercial motorised boating activities shall not exceed 26 trips in any one day. No more than two commercial jet boat operators shall operate upstream of the confluence of the Beansburn, other than for tramper and angler access only.	

937. One submission sought that the rule be amended to clarify that it did not apply to commercial boating operations providing a public transport service[841]. Another submission sought that Rule 21.5.47.1 be amended so as not to provide a disincentive for public transport[842]. A third submission sought that rule 21.5.47.4 be amended to refer to 'one' instead of 'two' commercial jet boat operators[843].

938. Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report, agreed that the hours of operation specified in Rule 21.5.47.1 could provide a disincentive for public transport and recommended amending the rule to exclude public transport ferries, rather than deleting the rule entirely.[844]

939. We have already addressed public transport ferry activities above. We agree with Mr Barr that the restriction on the hours of operation would be a disincentive that should be removed.

940. In speaking to the submission of Ngai Tahu Tourism Ltd[845] seeking an amendment to Rule 21.5.47.4, to refer to 'one' instead of 'two' commercial jet boat operators, Mr Edmonds explained that Ngai Tahu Tourism Ltd now owned all the jet boat operations on the Dart River.

941. We are concerned that, notwithstanding that Ngai Tahu Tourism Limited may be the only present operator on the Dart River, restricting the number of operators to one would amount to a restriction of trade competition. In the absence of evidence of resource management reasons as to why the standard should be further restricted, we do not recommend it be changed.

---

841 Submission 806
842 Submission 383
843 Submission 716
844 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 87, Para 17.39
845 Submission 716

942. Taking account of all of the above, we recommend that rule 21.5.47 be renumbered and worded as follows:

21.16.3	The following activities are subject to compliance with the following standards: 21.16.3.1 Kawarau River, Lower Shotover River downstream of Tucker Beach and Lake Wakatipu within Frankton Arm - Commercial motorised craft other than public transport ferry activities, may only operate between the hours of 0800 to 2000. 21.16.3.2 Lake Wanaka, Lake Hawea and Lake Wakatipu - Commercial jetski operations must only be undertaken between the hours of 0800 to 2100 on Lakes Wanaka and Hawea and 0800 and 2000 on Lake Wakatipu. 21.16.3.3 Dart and Rees Rivers - Commercial motorised craft must only operate between the hours of 0800 to 1800, except that above the confluence with the Beansburn on the Dart River commercial motorised craft must only operate between the hours of 1000 to 1700. 21.16.3.4 Dart River – The total number of commercial motorised boating activities must not exceed 26 trips in any one day. No more than two commercial jet boat operators may operate upstream of the confluence of the Beansburn, other than for tramper and angler access only.	NC

15 TABLE 10 – CLOSEBURN STATION

943. As notified, this table contained one activity rule and four standards applying solely to Closeburn Station. The only submission[846] on these supported the provisions.

944. We recommend these be split into two tables: Table 14: Closeburn Station – Activities; and Table 15: Closeburn Station – Standards. Other than that, renumbering and a minor grammatical correction to the height standards, we recommend the rules be adopted as notified.

16 NEW STANDARDS SOUGHT

945. The NZFS[847] sought inclusion of a standard requiring compliance with the NZFS Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2003 in relation to water supply and access. We were not able to find any further submissions opposing the relief sought.

946. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr supported the request but raised concerns around the reliance on the Code of Practice, which is a document outside the PDP, for a permitted activity status. As there were no development rights attached to dwellings in the Rural Zone, Mr Barr

846 Submission 323

847 Submission 438

did not consider the rule necessary and recommended that the submission be rejected[848]. We note that in Section 5.4 above that we have already dealt with the policy matter of the provision of firefighting water supply and fire service vehicle access within this Chapter and the other rural chapters. We also note that Mr Barr, in the Section 42A Report on Chapter 22, recommended that the specifics of the Code of Practice be incorporated into the wording of a standard[849].

947. We heard evidence from Mr McIntosh, Area Manager Central/North Otago at the NZFS, as to the detail of the Code of Practice and the importance of water supply and access to property in the event of the NZFS attending emergency call outs[850]. We also heard evidence from Ms A McLeod, a planner appearing for NZFS. Ms McLeod had a different view to Mr Barr, considering that a standard should be included. Her reasons included greater certainty and clarity for plan users, consistency with the priority given to fire-fighting water supply in section 14(3) of the RMA and by being *"the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the RMA by enabling people and community to provide for their health, safety and well-being by managing a potential adverse effect of relatively low probability but high consequence."*[851]

948. In her evidence, Ms McLeod considered that reference to codes of practice were provided for by the Act and that interpreting the code into the provision as proposed by Mr Barr could lead to the PDP being more restrictive than the code itself[852]. We questioned the NZFS witnesses regarding the detail of the application of the code and proposed standard and activity status during the hearing and also sought additional information on specific questions relating to the treatment of multiple units, separation distances and the suggested 45,000 litre tank size. We received that information on 7 June 2016.

949. Taking into account all the evidence and information we were provided with, we think that reliance on the code of practice in not appropriate in terms of specifying the requirements and that those requirements should be set out in the Plan. We agree that the tank/s size should be 45,000litres and the activity status for non-compliance should be restricted discretionary. In line with our policy recommendation above, we also consider that these provisions be consistently applied across all the rural chapters.

950. Accordingly we recommend the NZFS submission be accepted in part and that the provisions be located in Table 4 (Standards for Structures and Buildings), numbered and worded as follows:

21.7.5	**Fire Fighting water and access** All new buildings, where there is no reticulated water supply or any reticulated water supply is not sufficient for fire-fighting water supply, must make the following provision for fire-fighting: 21.7.5.1 A water supply of 45,000 litres and any necessary couplings. 21.7.5.2 A hardstand area adjacent to the firefighting water supply	RD Discretion is restricted to: a. The extent to which SNZ PAS 4509: 2008 can be met including the adequacy of the water supply. b. The accessibility of the firefighting water connection point for fire service vehicles.

848 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 99 -100, Paras 20.1 – 20.5
849 C Barr, Chapter 22 Section 42A Report, Page 34, Paras 16.6 – 16.8
850 D McIntosh, EIC, Pages 2 – 5, Paras 19 - 33
851 A McLeod, EIC, Pages 8-9, Para 5.10
852 A McLeod, EIC, Pages 9 – 11, Paras 5.13 – 5.18

	capable of supporting fire service vehicles. 21.7.5.3 Firefighting water connection point within 6m of the hardstand, and 90m of the dwelling. 21.7.5.4 Access from the property boundary to the firefighting water connection capable of accommodating and supporting fire service vehicles.	c. Whether and the extent to which the building is assessed as a low fire risk.

17 RULE 21.6 – NON-NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATIONS

951. As notified, Rule 21.6 read as follows;

21.6 Non-Notification of Applications

Any application for resource consent for the following matters shall not require the written consent of other persons and shall not be notified or limited-notified:

21.6.1 Controlled activity retail sales of farm and garden produce and handicrafts grown or produced on site (Rule 21.4.14), except where the access is onto a State highway.

21.6.2 Controlled activity mineral exploration (Rule 21.4. 31).

21.6.3 Controlled activity buildings at Closeburn Station (Rule 21.5.48).

952. One submission sought that the rule be amended to include a provision that states consent to construct a building will proceed non-notified[853]. The reasons set out in the submission include that, "*Buildings within the rural zone can have limited impact upon the environment and the community. Often buildings are related to the activities that occur onsite. Given the limited impact that buildings have on the rural environment and communities it is appropriate that consent for any building proceed non-notified.*"[854]

953. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr considered that it was important that all buildings had the potential to be processed on a notified or limited notified basis and recommended that the submission be rejected[855]. We heard no evidence in support of the submission.

954. We agree with Mr Barr that buildings should have the potential to be processed as notified or limited notified. Any decision as regards buildings in the Rural Zone is needs to be subject of a separate assessment as to effects and potentially affected parties. In appropriate cases, applications will proceed on a non-notified basis.

955. Accordingly, we recommend that submission be rejected and that apart from numbering, the provisions remain as notified.

853 Submission 701
854 Submission 701, Page 3, Para 23
855 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 92, Para 18.4

18 SUMMARY OF CONCLUSIONS ON RULES

956. We have set out in in full in Appendix 1 the rules we recommend the Council adopt. For all the reasons set out above, we are satisfied that these rules are the most effective and efficient means of implementing the policies so as to achieve the objectives of Chapter 21, and those in the Strategic Directions chapters. Where we have recommended rules not be included, that is because, as our reasons above show, we do not consider them to be efficient or effective.

19 21.7 – ASSESSMENT MATTERS (LANDSCAPE)

19.1 21.7.1 Outstanding Natural Features and Outstanding Natural Landscapes

957. As notified Clauses 21.7.1 and 21.7.1.1 – 21.7.1.2 read as follows;

21.7.1 Outstanding Natural Features and Outstanding Natural Landscapes (ONF and ONL).

These assessment matters shall be considered with regard to the following principles because, in or on Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, the applicable activities are inappropriate in almost all locations within the zone:

21.7.1.1 The assessment matters are to be stringently applied to the effect that successful applications will be exceptional cases.

21.7.1.2 Existing vegetation that:

a. was either planted after, or, self-seeded and less than 1 metre in height at 28 September 2002; and,

b. obstructs or substantially interferes with views of the proposed development from roads or other public places, shall not be considered:

i. as beneficial under any of the following assessment matters unless the Council considers the vegetation (or some of it) is appropriate for the location in the context of the proposed development; and

ii. as part of the permitted baseline.

958. Submissions on these provisions sought that the introductory note be deleted entirely[856], or that the wording in the introductory note be variously amended to remove the wording *"the applicable activities are inappropriate in almost all locations within the zone:"*[857]; or to refer only to the Wakatipu Basin[858]; that the provision be amended to take into account the locational constraints of infrastructure[859]; that the assessment criteria be amended to accord with existing case law[860]; and that 21.7.1.1[861] and 21.7.1.2[862] be deleted.

856 Submissions 179, 421
857 Submission 355, 608, 693, 702
858 Submission 519
859 Submission 433
860 Submission 806
861 Submissions 179, 191, 249, 355, 421, 598, 621, 624, 693, 702, 781
862 Submission 249

959. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr provided a table that set out in detail the comparison between the assessment criteria under the ODP and PDP[863] and recommended that 21.7.1 and 21.7.1.1 be amended in response to the submissions and should be worded as follows:

19.1.1.1 ~~21~~.7.1 Outstanding Natural Features and Outstanding Natural Landscapes (ONF and ONL).

These assessment matters shall be considered with regard to the following principles because, in or on Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, the applicable activities are inappropriate in almost all locations within the Wakatipu Basin, and inappropriate in many locations throughout the District wide Outstanding Natural Landscapes:

~~19.1.1.2~~ 21.7.1.1 ~~The assessment matters are to be stringently applied to the effect that successful applications will be exceptional cases.~~

960. Mr Barr's reasoning supporting the amendments, was to clarify that the assessment criteria were not a 'test', and to remove the word exceptional which has connotations to section 104D of the RMA given it is discretionary activities that the assessment is generally applied to[864].

961. In evidence for Darby Planning, Mr Ferguson considered the wording of the assessment criteria as notified predetermined that activities were inappropriate in almost all locations, and that this was itself inappropriate and unnecessary[865].

962. Mr Vivian, in evidence for NZTM agreed with Mr Barr's recommendation as to referencing that activities are inappropriate in almost all locations within the Wakatipu Basin and noted the Environment Court decision from which the assessment criteria was derived (C180/99). However, Mr Vivian considered that the term Wakatipu Basin was not adequately defined and recommended additional wording for clarification purposes.[866]

963. Mr Haworth, in evidence for UCES on wider assessment criteria matters, referred to the assessment criteria as a 'test'[867]. We questioned Ms Lucas as to her tabled evidence for UCES as to what the meaning of 'test' was in the context of her evidence. Ms Lucas' response was that *"A "test", that is, in application of the assessment matter, "shall be satisfied" that".*

964. Mr Barr, in reply, made some changes to the recommended assessment criteria in light of the submissions and evidence noted above, but considered that some of the wording changes added little value or would potentially weaken the assessment required[868]. Also in reply, Mr Barr detailed his view that a test was appropriately located in the objective and policies and that assessment matters provide guidance in considering specified environment effects[869].

965. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr did not support the amendment sought by QAC for the inclusion of locational constraints within the assessment criteria on the basis that it was the

863 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 110, Table 1, Issue 12: Landscape Assessment Matters: cross referencing with PDP Landscape Policy and ODP assessment matters
864 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 98, Para 19.21
865 C Ferguson, EIC, Page 15, Para 66
866 C Vivian, EIC, Page 22, Paras 4.102 – 4.106
867 J Haworth, EIC, Page12, Para 88
868 C Barr, Reply, Pages 31-32, Para 11.1
869 C Barr, Reply, Pages 32, Para 11.4

place of policies or higher order planning documents to direct consideration of any such constraints and amendments to the strategic directions chapter had been recommended[870].

966. In evidence for QAC, Ms O'Sullivan took a different view, considering *"that the Assessment Matters, as drafted, may inappropriately constrain the development, operation and upgrade of infrastructure and utilities that have a genuine operational and/or locational requirement to be located ONLs, ONFs or RCLs. I also consider the complex cross referencing between the Chapter 6 Landscapes, Chapter 21 Rural and Chapter 30 Energy and Utilities will give rise to inefficiencies and confusion in interpretation"*[871]. To address these issues Ms O'Sullivan recommended new assessment criteria, narrowing the assessment to regional significant infrastructure with the assessment criteria be worded as follows;

21.7.3.4 For the construction, operation and replacement of regionally significant infrastructure and for additions, alterations, and upgrades to regionally significant infrastructure, in addition to the assessment matters at 21.7.1, 21.7.2, 21.7.3.2 and 21.7.3.3, whether the proposed development:

a. Is required to provide for the health, safety or wellbeing of the community; and

b. Is subject to locational or functional requirements that necessitate a particular siting and reduce the ability of the development to avoid adverse effects; and

c. Avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse effects on surrounding environments to the extent practicable in accordance with Objective 30.2.7 and Policies 30.2.7.1 – 30.2.7.4 (as applicable).

967. We agree with Mr Barr that the assessment criteria are for landscape assessment and the policies are the place where consideration by decision-makers as to policy direction on locational constraints of infrastructure should be found. Earlier in this decision we addressed the inclusion of infrastructure into this chapter[872]. For the reasons we set out there, and because we doubt that Ms O'Sullivan's suggestion is within the scope of the QAC submission, we recommend that the submission of QAC be rejected.

968. The wording of the first paragraph of 21.7.1 along with 21.7.1.1 are derived from (notified) policy 6.3.1.3. The issue as to inappropriateness and stringency of application were also canvassed before the Hearing Stream 1B in hearing submissions on Policy 6.3.1.3.. We refer to and adopt the reasoning of that Panel[873]. That Panel has recommended that (revised) Policy 6.3.11 read:

Recognise that subdivision and development is inappropriate in almost all locations in Outstanding Natural Landscapes and on Outstanding Natural Features, meaning successful applications will be exceptional cases where the landscape or feature can absorb the change and where the buildings and structures and associated roading and boundary changes are reasonably difficult to see from beyond the boundary of the site the subject of application.

969. In considering all of the above, we agree in part with Mr Barr that the objectives and policies need to link through to the assessment criteria. However, to our minds, the recommendations

870 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Pages 97 – 98, Para 19.20
871 K O'Sullivan, EIC, Page5, Para 3.4
872 Section 5
873 Report 3, Recommendations on Chapters 3, 4 and 6, Section 10.6

to establish that connection do not go far enough. Accordingly, we recommend that there be direct reference to the policies from Chapters 3 and 6 included within the assessment criteria description. In addition, we agree with Mr Barr as the assessment criteria are not tests and accordingly recommend that the submission of UCES be rejected.

970. Given the recommended wording of Policy 6.3.11, we recommend that the introductory paragraph and 21.7.1.1 be reworded consistent with that policy.

971. We heard no evidence from Willowridge Developments Limited[874] in relation to its submission seeking the deletion of Rule 21.7.1.2. Mr Barr did not particularly discuss the submission, nor recommend any changes to the provision. We understand the provision has been taken directly from the ODP (Section 5.4.2.2(1)). Without any evidence as to why the provision should be deleted or changed, we recommend it remain unaltered.

972. Accordingly we recommend that the introductory part of 21.7.1 be numbered and worded as follows:

21.21 Assessment Matters (Landscapes)

21.21.1 Outstanding Natural Features and Outstanding Natural Landscapes (ONF and ONL).

The assessment matters set out below are derived from Policies 3.3.30, 6.3.10 and 6.3.12 to 6.3.18 inclusive Applications shall be considered with regard to the following assessment matters.

21.20.1.1 In applying the assessment matters, the Council will work from the presumption that in or on Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, the applicable activities are inappropriate in almost all locations and that successful applications will be exceptional cases where the landscape or feature can absorb the change and where the buildings and structures and associated roading and boundary changes are reasonably difficult to see from beyond the boundary of the site the subject of application.

21.20.1.2 Existing vegetation that:

a. was either planted after, or, self-seeded and less than 1 metre in height at 28 September 2002; and

b. obstructs or substantially interferes with views of the proposed development from roads or other public places, shall not be considered:

i. as beneficial under any of the following assessment matters unless the Council considers the vegetation (or some of it) is appropriate for the location in the context of the proposed development; and

ii. as part of the permitted baseline.

874 Submission 249

19.2 Assessment Matters 21.7.1.3 to 21.7.1.6 Inclusive

973. The only submission on these assessment matters supported 21.7.1.5[875]. We recommend those matters be adopted as notified, subject to renumbering.

19.3 Section 21.7.2 Rural Landscape Classification (RCL) and 21.7.2.1 – 21.7.2.2

974. As notified Rule 21.7.2 and 21.7.2.1 – 21.7.2.2 read as follows;

21.7.2 Rural Landscape Classification (RLC)
These assessment matters shall be considered with regard to the following principles because in the Rural Landscapes the applicable activities are inappropriate in many locations:

21.7.2.1 The assessment matters shall be stringently applied to the effect that successful applications are, on balance, consistent with the criteria.

21.7.2.2 Existing vegetation that:

a. was either planted after, or, self seeded and less than 1 metre in height at 28 September 2002; and,

b. obstructs or substantially interferes with views of the proposed development from roads or other public places, shall not be considered:

i. as beneficial under any of the following assessment matters unless the Council considers the vegetation (or some of it) is appropriate for the location in the context of the proposed development; and

ii. as part of the permitted baseline.

975. Submissions on these provisions variously sought that the introductory note be deleted entirely[876], that the wording in the introductory note be amended to remove the wording *"the applicable activities are inappropriate in almost all locations within the zone:"*[877], that the current assessment criteria in 21.7.2 be deleted and replaced with a set of assessment matters that better reflect and provide for the "Other Rural Landscape (ORL) category of landscapes[878], that 21.7.2 be amended to provide for cultural and historic values[879], and that 21.7.2.1[880] and 21.7.1.2[881] be deleted.

976. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr disagreed with the request for the inclusion of the ORL category of landscape criteria which the submitters were seeking to transfer from the ODP. Relying on Dr Read's evidence that the ORL has only been applied in two circumstances, Mr Barr considered that the ORL criteria were too lenient on development and would not maintain amenity values, quality of the environment or finite characteristics of natural physical

875 Submission 719
876 Submissions 179, 251, 781
877 Submission 608
878 Submission 345, 456
879 Submission 798
880 Submissions 179, 191, 421, 781
881 Submission 251

resources[882]. We agree for reasons set out in Mr Barr's Section 42A Report. We also note that it has already been determined by the Stream 1B Hearing Panel that there are only two landscape categories (ONL/ONR and RCL) and that is reflected in our recommendations on this Chapter. Accordingly, we recommend that Submissions 345 and 456 be rejected.

977. In the Section 42A Report, Mr Barr recommended that 21.7.2 and 21.7.2.1 be amended in response to the submissions and should be worded as follows:

21.7.2 Rural Landscape Classification (RLC)

These assessment matters shall be considered with regard to the following principles because in the Rural Landscapes the applicable activities are unsuitable in many locations:

~~*21.7.2.1 The assessment matters shall be stringently applied to the effect that successful applications are, on balance, consistent with the criteria.*~~

978. Mr Barr did not alter his opinion in his Reply Statement.

979. We note that before addressing the detail of this provision, a consequential change is required to refer to Rural Character Landscapes (RCL) consistent with the recommendations of the Stream 1B Hearing Panel. In addition, the reference in the introductory sentence to "Rural Landscapes" should be changed to "Rural Character Landscapes" so as to make it clear that these assessment criteria do not apply in ONLs or on ONFs.

980. As in the discussion on 21.7.1 above, we consider the introductory remarks should refer the relevant policies from Chapters 3 and 6. For those reasons, and taking into account Mr Barr's recommendations, we recommend that 21.7.2 and 21.7.2.1 be renumbered and worded as follows :

21.7.2 Rural Character Landscape (RCL)
The assessment matters below have been derived from Policies 3.3.32, 6.3.10 and 6.3.19 to 6.3.29 inclusive. Applications shall be considered with regard to the following assessment matters because in the Rural Character Landscapes the applicable activities are unsuitable in many locations:

~~21.7.2.1The assessment matters shall be stringently applied to the effect that successful applications are, on balance, consistent with the criteria.~~

19.4 Assessment Matters 21.7.2.2 and 21.7.2.3

981. There were no submissions on these assessment matters and, accordingly, we recommend they be adopted as notified subject to renumbering.

19.5 Assessment Matters 21.7.2.4, 21.2.2.5 and 21.7.2.7

982. As notified Rule 21.7.2.4, 21.7.2.5 and 21.7.2.7 read as follows;

21.7.2.4 Effects on visual amenity:

Whether the development will result in a loss of the visual amenity of the Rural Landscape, having regard to whether and the extent to which:

882 C Barr, Section 42A report, Page 98, Para 9.24

a. the visual prominence of the proposed development from any public places will reduce the visual amenity of the Rural Landscape. In the case of proposed development which is visible from unformed legal roads, regard shall be had to the frequency and intensity of the present use and, the practicalities and likelihood of potential use of these unformed legal roads as access

b. the proposed development is likely to be visually prominent such that it detracts from private views

c. any screening or other mitigation by any proposed method such as earthworks and/or new planting will detract from or obstruct views of the Rural Landscape from both public and private locations

d. the proposed development is enclosed by any confining elements of topography and/or vegetation and the ability of these elements to reduce visibility from public and private locations

e. any proposed roads, boundaries and associated planting, lighting, earthworks and landscaping will reduce visual amenity, with particular regard to elements which are inconsistent with the existing natural topography and patterns

f. boundaries follow, wherever reasonably possible and practicable, the natural lines of the landscape or landscape units.

21.7.2.5 Design and density of development:

In considering the appropriateness of the design and density of the proposed development, whether and to what extent:

a. opportunity has been taken to aggregate built development to utilise common access ways including roads, pedestrian linkages, services and open space (i.e. open space held in one title whether jointly or otherwise)

b. there is merit in clustering the proposed building(s) or building platform(s) having regard to the overall density and intensity of the proposed development and whether this would exceed the ability of the landscape to absorb change

c. development, including access, is located within the parts of the site where they will be least visible from public and private locations

d. development, including access, is located in the parts of the site where they will have the least impact on landscape character.

21.7.2.7 Cumulative effects of development on the landscape:
Taking into account whether and to what extent any existing, consented or permitted development (including unimplemented but existing resource consent or zoning) has degraded landscape quality, character, and visual amenity values. The Council shall be satisfied;

a. *the proposed development will not further degrade landscape quality, character and visual amenity values, with particular regard to situations that would result in a loss of valued quality, character and openness due to the prevalence of residential or non-farming activity within the Rural Landscape*

b. *where in the case resource consent may be granted to the proposed development but it represents a threshold to which the landscape could absorb any further development, whether any further cumulative adverse effects would be avoided by way of imposing a covenant, consent notice or other legal instrument that maintains open space.*

983. Submissions on these provisions variously sought that;
   a. 21.7.4.2 (b) be deleted[883]
   b. 21.7.2.5 (b) be incorporated into the ODP assessment matters[884]
   c. 21.7.2.5 (c) be deleted[885]
   d. 21.7.2.7 be deleted[886]

984. In the Section 42A Report, having addressed the majority of the submissions in relation to 21.7.2, Mr Barr did not specifically address these submissions, but recommended that the assessment matters be retained as notified[887].

985. Mr Brown and Mr Farrell, in evidence for the submitters, made recommendations to amend the assessment criteria in 21.7.2.4, 21.7.2.5 and 21.7.2.7. Mr Brown and Mr Farrell also made recommendations to amend other assessment criteria in 21.7.2[888]. In summary, Mr Brown and Mr Farrell recommended amendments to reflect RMA language, rephrase from negative to positive language, and remove repetition[889].

986. In reply, Mr Barr considered that the amendments to these provisions added little value or potentially weakened the assessment required[890] and hence remained of the view that the provisions as notified should be retained. We agree.

987. In addition, the amendments recommend by Mr Brown and Mr Farrell in some instances go beyond the relief sought. Accordingly, we recommend that the submissions be rejected.

988. We have already the UECS submission seeking the retaining of the ODP provisions. We do not repeat that here and recommend that submission on this provision be rejected.

19.6 Assessment Matter 21.7.2.6

989. There were no submissions in relation to this matter. We recommend it be adopted as notified, subject to renumbering.

---

883 Submissions 513, 515, 522, 531, 532, 534, 535, 537
884 Submission 145
885 Submission 513, 515, 522, 531, 532, 534, 535, 537
886 Submission 513, 515, 522, 531, 532, 534, 535, 537
887 C Barr, Section 42A Report, Page 99, Para 19.25
888 J Brown, EIC, Attachment B, Pages 35-37 and Mr B Farrell, EIC, Pages 30-32, Para 138
889 J Brown, EIC, Page 15, Para 2.22 and Mr B Farrell, EIC, Page29, Para 137
890 C Barr, Reply, Pages 31-32, Para 11.1

19.7 21.7.3 Other factors and positive effects, applicable in all the landscape categories (ONF, ONL and RLC)

990. One submission[891] supported this entire section. No submissions were lodged specifically in relation to 21.7.3.1. We therefore recommend that 21.7.3.1 be adopted as notified, subject to renumbering and amending the title to refer to Rural Character Landscapes.

19.8 Assessment Matter 21.7.3.2

991. As notified, 21.7.3.2 read as follows:

Other than where the proposed development is a subdivision and/or residential activity, whether the proposed development, including any buildings and the activity itself, are consistent with rural activities or the rural resource and would maintain or enhance the quality and character of the landscape.

992. One submission sought that this provision be amended to enable utility structures in landscapes where there is a functional or technical requirement[892].

993. We addressed this matter in above in discussing the provisions sought by QAC in 21.7.1. We heard no evidence in relation to this submission. We recommend that the submission be rejected.

19.9 Assessment Matter 21.7.3.3

994. As notified, this criterion set out the matters to be taken into account in considering positive effects. Two submissions[893] sought the retention of this matter, and one[894] supported it subject to inclusion of an additional clause to enable the consideration of the positive effects of services provided by utilities.

995. We heard no evidence in support of the amendment sought by PowerNet Limited. We agree with Mr Barr's comments[895] made in relation to the QAC submission discussed above. Assessment criteria are a means of assessing applications against policies in the Plan. The amendment sought by the submitter should be located in the policies, particularly those in Chapter 6. Consequently, we recommend this submission be rejected, and 21.7.3.3 be adopted as notified, subject to renumbering.

20 SUMMARY REGARDING ASSESSMENT MATTERS

996. We have included our recommended set of assessment matters in Appendix 1. We are satisfied that application of these assessment matters on resource consent applications will implement the policies in the Strategic Direction Chapters and those of Chapter 21.

21 SUBMISSIONS ON DEFINITIONS NOT OTHERWISE DEALT WITH

997. Several submissions relating to definitions were set down to be heard that were relevant to this chapter that have not been dealt with in the discussion above. In each case we received no evidence in support of the submission therefore we do not recommend any changes to the relevant definitions, which were as follows:

---

891 Submission 378, opposed by FS1049, FS1095 and FS1282

892 Submission 251, supported by FS1097 and FS1121

893 Submissions 355 and 806

894 Submission 251, supported by FS1097, opposed by FS1320

895 C Barr, Section 42A Report, page 97, paragraph 19.20

a. Factory farming[896];
b. Farming activity[897];
c. Farm building[898];
d. Forestry[899];
e. Holding[900];
f. Informal airport[901];
g. Rural industrial activity[902];
h. Rural selling place.[903]

[896] Submission 805
[897] Submissions 243 and 805
[898] Submissions 600 and 805
[899] Submission 600
[900] Submission 600
[901] Submissions 220, 296, 433 and 600
[902] Submission 252
[903] Submission 600